ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY AUSTRALIA

ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY

2002 CALENDAR

PART 1

UNDERGRADUATE ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Address for Correspondence

Correspondence about academic programs, related matters (eg, admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes) and educational matters generally to:

The Executive Director, Staff and Student Services

Correspondence about financial matters, and matters relating to buildings and grounds to:

The Executive Director, Finance and Infrastructure

Correspondence about personnel matters and staff appointments to:

The General Manager, Human Resources

The University's postal address is:

Adelaide University, South Australia 5005 Australia

Telephone: 61 8 8303 5208

Freecall: 1 800 061 459

Facsimile: 61 8 8303 4401

Email: student.centre@adelaide.edu.au

Internet: http://www.adelaide.edu.au

ISSN 0810-0349

The Arms of the University

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book proper edged Gold

on a Chief Azure five Mullets, one of eight, two of seven,

one of six and one of five points of the second,

representing the Constellation of the Southern Cross;

and the Motto associated with the Arms is

Sub Cruce Lumen

'The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross'

The University is currently in the process of implementing a new information systems infrastructure. This includes a new Student Administration system. A consequence of this initiative is that the University has adopted a new nomenclature to describe its academic awards and curriculum offerings.

The changes in terminology that will be noticed in the Handbook of Academic Programs are as follows:

Academic Program is used to describe academic awards previously referred to as Courses.

Course is used to describe syllabus offerings previously referred to as Subjects.

Unit is used to describe the value the course contributes to program completion, previously referred to as Points.

New course codes are also part of this systems update. The new code includes both a subject area and numeric identifier. For historical and reference purposes the old code has been included in brackets at the end of the course title (if no code is bracketed this indicates a new course in 2002).

To facilitate easy usage in these early stages of change, courses will be alphabetically indexed by name, rather than by the new identifier.

Contents

The information in this volume is accurate as at 31 October 2001.

School of Commerce

Dental School

School of Economics

School of Engineering

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

School of Law

School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Medical School

Elder School of Music

Faculty of Science

Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

General Academic Program Rules

Contents

General Academic Program Rules

Preamble

The aim of the General Academic Program Rules is to bring together in one place all general policies regarding program matters. If, for reasons of space, the full policy statement on any area is not included in the General Academic Program Rules then appropriate cross-references have been included so that at least students and staff know where to look for policy statements on any given area.

All academic programs offered by the University have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed below. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to become familiar with them in order to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to program matters.

A glossary of terms is being developed for approval.

1 Coverage of rules

The following rules apply to undergraduate academic programs for which there are Specific Academic Program Rules, and apply together with the Specific Academic Program Rules.

2 Duration of Programs

What follows are general statements about program duration. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for each program for any precise statements about program duration.

1 Associate Diplomas

The program of study for an Associate Diploma will normally require at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

2 Diplomas

The program of study for a Diploma will normally require at least the equivalent of three years of full-time study.

3 Advanced Diplomas

The program of study for an Advanced Diploma will normally require at least the equivalent of three years of full-time study.

4 Undergraduate degrees

As the duration of undergraduate degrees may vary, please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for details.

3 Academic year

The following is Clause 1 of the Academic Year Rules

(a) Subject to the following sub-sections of this clause the Council shall from time to time specify the periods of the calendar year that shall constitute the academic year for teaching, examinations and vacation periods. Such specifications may divide the calendar year into semesters or into three or more terms.

(b) The normal academic year shall begin on the Monday nearest 1 March and shall extend over a period of forty-two weeks with such vacation weeks within that period as may be determined from time to time and specified in advance by the Council.

(c) For the clinical years of the medical and dental programs the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year for the performance by undergraduates of part of their training and work in hospitals; provided that such undergraduates shall be enabled to have not less than eight weeks of vacation in any calendar year.

(d) For practical tuition in music within the degree programs and all single course tuition in the Elder Conservatorium of Music the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year.

(e) For candidates proceeding to a degree of master or doctor the academic year shall be the same as a calendar year; provided that any such student may have a vacation period or periods aggregating four weeks in each full year of study and research.

(f) The Council shall have power to vary these dates to meet any special circumstances arising in any year.

Note

1 The Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee regularly prescribes certain weeks as 'common vacation weeks' for purposes of national conferences, inter-varsity contests, etc For the purpose of calculating those common weeks, the first teaching week as defined in 1(b) above shall be regarded as Week 1.

2 The academic year comprises two semesters, each consisting of two terms separated by a mid-semester break.

4 Admission

4.1 Admission requirements

Chapter 9 of the Statutes, Of Admission and Enrolment, states that Council may prescribe rules and establish procedures for the selection and admission of students. Rules for entry to undergraduate programs are available from the Student Centre.

4.2 Graduate Bachelor degree programs

The Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.), Bachelor of Architecture (B. Arch.), Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B. L.Arch.) and the Bachelor of Educational Studies (B.Ed.St.) are Graduate Bachelor degrees requiring prior tertiary study on point of entry. The specific admission requirements for these programs are contained in the appropriate Specific Academic Program Rules.

4.3 Status/credit transfer

A candidate who has passed courses in other faculties or tertiary institutions or who has other qualifications may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in those courses or exemption from the relevant program or course requirements as the Faculty may determine, (provided always that the candidate shall give such evidence of their status as in the opinion of the Faculty shall be sufficient).

Students wanting to apply for prospective status for studies to be undertaken at another institution at a future date should apply to the Faculty.

4.4 Cross-institutional studies

Students enrolled in a program of study at one higher education institution who want to count courses or topics offered at one (or more) of the other institutions as part of their award may be admitted to such courses as Cross-Institutional Students.

The institution at which the award is to be completed is referred to as the 'home institution'. The institution at which cross enrolment in courses is sought is referred to as the 'other institution'.

Quotas

Normal quotas on admission to award programs do not apply. However, the other institution may not admit Cross-Institutional students in courses where insufficient places are available for its own students.

Conditions of Admission

Cross-Institutional Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in an award program at the other institution at which they are allowed to enrol. If a Cross-Institutional Student is subsequently admitted to a program leading to an award at the other institution at which they have been allowed cross-institutional enrolment, courses or topics passed while enrolled on a cross-institutional basis may only be counted towards an award of the other institution if specific approval is granted by the other institution.

Union membership and Fee

Cross-Institutional Students will be required to pay the appropriate Union fee at the home institution and may be required to pay a statutory fee at the other institution.

note: In the case of Adelaide University, Council has delegated the authority to grant approval to students wishing to count cross-institutional courses towards an award to the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

4.5 Non-award admission

A person wishing to be admitted to a program of study not leading to a degree may be so admitted, upon such terms and conditions as the Council may prescribe. Such a person shall be known as a Non-award Student.

Quotas

Normal quotas on admission to award programs do not apply. However, for some individual courses, the University is not able to provide sufficient places for students enrolled in award programs. In these circumstances, Non-award Students will not be admitted to such courses except with the prior approval of Council.

Conditions of Admission

Non-Award Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in award programs.

Subject to the normal conditions, Non-Award Students may be admitted to examinations; results will be recorded on the student's academic transcript.

Should a Non-Award Student subsequently be admitted to a program of study leading to an award, credit may be given for courses passed as a Non-Award Student, at the discretion of Council* .

* Council has delegated this authority to Deans of Faculties.

Union membership and Fees

Non-Award Students are required to pay tuition fees. Non-Award Students are also required to pay the Student Services fee appropriate to their student load and consequently are members of the Adelaide University Union .

4.6 Tuberculosis screening of overseas and Australian students

All overseas students studying at Adelaide University shall attend the University Health Service to have the standard screening tests for TB done to ensure that their TB status is satisfactory and that there is no transmission of infection. The standard screening test will comprise a short history to

determine risk factors and a Mantoux test at the Health Service, followed up by a Chest X–ray at the RAH Chest Clinic. Information/results will be exchanged between the Health Service and the Chest Clinic and utilised for reporting, contact tracing and surveillance purposes.

Overseas students requiring treatment (both active and non-active) will be managed jointly by the Chest Clinic and University Health Service following the standard protocols for treatment developed by the RAH Chest Clinic.

Australian students and University staff at risk of infection will be screened as in 1. above, and any requiring treatment managed as in 2 above.

Those persons screened who do not show evidence of infection will be offered vaccination (BCG) by Wirringa, the University Health Service.

5 Enrolment and re-enrolment

5.1 Approval of program of study at enrolment

Each student's program of study shall be approved by the Executive Dean of Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year, unless otherwise stated in the Specific Academic Program Rules pertaining to the student's program/s.

5.2 Amendment to enrolment

Any amendment to an enrolment must be requested on the approved form and must be approved by the relevant Faculty. Except with the permission of the Faculty withdrawal from an annual or semester course after the date prescribed by Council for such changes shall be counted as failure.

5.3 Availability of courses

If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular course offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that course.

The availability of any course is conditional upon a minimum enrolment and the availability of staff and resources.

5.4 Compliance with rules

On each enrolment a student shall complete the following declaration: 'I undertake to obey the statutes and regulations of Adelaide University and to comply with such Rules as may from time to time lawfully have been made by or with the authority of the Council of the University.'

5.5 Program overloads

Principles relating to student overloads

The following statements of principle and suggestions for practical implementation have been approved by Council in regard to students wishing to undertake program work study which constitutes more than a normal year's workload:

1. The problem of program overloads does not lie in the freedom of students to overload, since no difficulty is encountered by many students who attempt more than a normal workload. The problem lies with students who, in exercising their right of choice, decide badly. The University seeks therefore to assist the decision making capabilities of a student rather than to limit the choices available to all.
2. All students seeking to enrol with overload must be identified and interviewed by a Program Adviser. Program Advisers should have available to them the previous academic record of the student, and both Adviser and student should be informed about the problems which may be associated with overload.
3. If the student after a full discussion and despite advice from the Program Adviser persists with the overload enrolment, it should not be prevented.
4. In the case of all overloads by students the Dean/Program Adviser should periodically consider the progress of the student concerned so that in the case where the student appeared not likely to be successful in his or her work, advice could be given for withdrawal from a course prior to the scheduled last date of withdrawal.
5. In the case of a student wishing to take an overload, the Program Adviser should put his or her advice to the student in writing.
6. A student may decline the advice of a Program Adviser in which event the student risks the possibility in some Faculties of exclusion provisions being applied in the event of failure.

5.6 Enrolment by prescribed date and payment of fees

Further to Chapter 9 of the Statutes,

1. An applicant may enrol in the University only if the applicant
   (a) has satisfied the requirements for admission under the Rules approved by Council
   (b) has been offered a place in a program of study or course in accordance with the selection criteria and procedures approved by Council and
   (c) has lodged a completed enrolment form and has paid or made satisfactory arrangements for payment of prescribed fees and charges.

The following are Clauses 2 and 3 of the Academic Year Rules

2. A candidate shall enrol for the year's work not later than the date prescribed by the Council. An enrolment submitted after that date shall not necessarily be accepted, and if accepted shall incur such late enrolment fee as the Council may prescribe unless there be adequate reason why it had not been

submitted by the prescribed date. Application for remission of the late enrolment fee must be made in writing.

3 (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c) of this clause, all fees and charges in any academic year shall be paid at the time of enrolment.

(b) A student shall be liable for any increase, or entitled to refund of any decrease, in the total fee so paid that may arise through variation of enrolment during the year.

(c) An extension of time for payment of fees may be allowed. A student who fails to pay fees as prescribed in sub-section (a)of this clause or within such extended time as may have been allowed shall incur such additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.

5.7 Prerequisite and corequisite studies

Except by permission of the relevant Faculty, a student shall not enrol in any course for which the prerequisite or corequisite requirements prescribed in the syllabus have not been met. Prerequisites must be passed at the minimum level prescribed by the Faculty.

5.8 Prior knowledge

A course designed for students with no prior knowledge of it need not be made available to students who have such knowledge. A Faculty may refuse to allow a student to enrol in a course if, after receiving advice from the Head of the department which teaches the course, it considers that the student's background and qualifications are fully adequate for another course which is taught in that department and which is available as an alternative.

5.9 Quotas

Clause 3 of Statute Chapter 9 - Of Admission and Enrolment states:

With due regard to the resources and educational objectives of the University, the Council may place quotas on programs and courses.

5.10 Re-enrolment

See 5.6 Enrolment by prescribed date and payment of fees.

For re-enrolment in courses, see also 5.12 Repeating a course.

5.11 Repeal or alterations of program of study

In all cases where rules affecting the program of study for any degree or diploma of the University have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow candidates who have previously entered under the rules repealed or altered to complete their program thereunder, but may impose such conditions or modifications as may seem good to the Council in each individual case.

5.12 Repeating a course

Exemptions

Repeating a course for the second time - enrolment restriction

No student shall repeat a course already passed except where:

(a) a higher classification of pass is necessary to enable the student to satisfy prerequisite course requirements for a higher level course

(b) a student needs to convert a conceded pass to a higher level pass in order to qualify for an award

(c) Specific Academic Program Rules for an award provide for the repeating of a course, notwithstanding that it may have been previously passed, or for the possibility of it in respect to special features of the structure or process of the award *or*

(d) there are sound academic reasons for the Council to permit it.

For rules on such matters as exemptions available or enrolment restrictions, please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.13 Withdrawal dates

The last day for withdrawing from courses without the withdrawal counting as a failure is as follows:

semester 1 courses:	the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding mid-semester break)
semester 2 courses:	the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding mid-semester break
full year courses:	the end of the fourth teaching week of second semester

For withdrawal dates for summer semester courses and for the MBA trimester courses, please contact the Student Centre or the Faculty concerned for details.

5.14 Fees

Chapter 89 of the Statutes - Of Fees, states the following:

1 (a) The Council may impose fees in respect of instruction, tuition, applications for awards, or any other matters.

(b) The Council shall prescribe by rule those matters in respect of which a fee is to be charged, the categories of persons who are to pay them, the amounts to be charged and the time and manner of payment.

(c) An extension of time for payment of fees may be allowed. A student who fails to pay the prescribed fees at the time prescribed by the Council or within such extended time as may have been allowed shall incur such additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.

2 (a) Every student proceeding to a degree, diploma, or certificate of the University and such other students as the Council may from time to time decide shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Council, pay an entrance fee and an annual fee for membership of the Adelaide University Union.

(b) The Council shall from time to time prescribe the entrance fee and the annual fee. The entrance fee shall be the same for all classes of students, but the annual fee may differ for different classes of students as determined from time to time by the Council.

(c) The Council may determine whether the entrance fee may be paid by instalments over the first two years of the student's enrolment in the University and whether any individual student or any class of student may be exempted from payment of either the entrance fee or the annual fee or both.

(d) The entrance and annual fees prescribed from time to time by the Council and the conditions under which they may be paid shall be published in the University Calendar.

3 When it deems there are adequate reasons for so doing the Council may:

(i) reduce any fee payable by a student *or*

(ii) exempt a student from liability to pay any fee.

4 Subject to Clause 3 of this Statute a student may not re-enrol in the University and not withstanding the provisions of the separate degree, diploma or certificate regulations applicable a candidate shall not be admitted to a degree, diploma or certificate of the University unless all outstanding fees and all other financial obligations due to the University have been discharged or arrangements of their discharge have been approved.

Note: the Adelaide University Student Guide contains some general information about Student Service Fees (commonly called Union fees), tuition fees and other charges. See also the Specific Academic Program Rules for any additional program-specific fees or special items which may need to be purchased.

6 Assessment and examinations*

1 In this Rule, unless the contrary intention appears: assessment work includes all essays, tests, papers, theses, demonstrations, performances and any other work whatsoever whether written or otherwise other than examination papers within the meaning of any degree or diploma or certificate Regulation, Schedule or Syllabus or counting towards the award of any degree or diploma or certificate;

candidate includes any person enrolled as a candidate for a degree or diploma or certificate or for any program of study offered by the University for a degree or diploma or certificate;

Departmental Assessment Committee means the committee of staff and students established by a Department (or, in the case of a single-department Faculty and if it so chooses, a Faculty) to implement the University's policies on assessment procedures, complaints and offences.

examination includes any formally supervised examination in a course held at a fixed time and place;

examination room means a designated place where an examination is held;

examiner means the person or persons with responsibility for the assessment of examination papers or assessment work in any course;

Senior Examination Supervisor means a person authorised by the Director, Finance & Infrastructure, with responsibility for the supervision of a particular examination held by the University;

course includes a course within the meaning of any degree or diploma or certificate Regulation, Schedule or Syllabus;

the University means Adelaide University.

2 No candidate shall submit for assessment, whether by examination or otherwise, any piece of work which is not entirely the candidate's own, except where either:

(a use of the words or ideas of others is appropriate and duly acknowledged *or*

(b the examiner has given prior permission for joint or collaborative work to be submitted.

3 No candidate shall submit as if they were genuine any data or results of laboratory, field or other work that are fabricated or falsified.

* policy and procedure are under review - please contact the Student Centre for further information.

4 No student shall assist any candidate in an examination or other piece of assessed individual work, and no candidate shall accept assistance in such an examination or other piece of assessed individual work, except in accordance with approved study and assessment schemes.

5 No candidate shall submit the same piece of work for assessment in two different courses, except in accordance with approved study and assessment schemes.

6 No candidates shall have in his or her possession during an examination any material other than that which the examiner has specified as permissible.

7 No candidate shall cause any disturbance or engage in conduct likely to disturb any other candidate in an examination.

8 No candidate shall contravene any Rules approved by the Council for the conduct of candidates at examinations and in other assessment, or any examiner's written instructions concerning the submission of assessment work.

Procedure in Examinations

9 (a) If a Senior Examination Supervisor has reason to believe that a candidate has committed or is attempting to commit a breach of the provisions of clause 4, 6, 7 or 8, the Senior Examination Supervisor shall immediately warn the candidate and shall report the matter to the Executive Director, Student and Staff Services, as soon as possible.

(b) A Senior Examination Supervisor may require a candidate who is causing any disturbance to leave the examination room.

(c) A Senior Examination Supervisor may take possession of any material brought into an examination room in contravention of the provisions of clause 6, and shall forward the material to the Executive Director, Student and Staff Services, with a report on the matter.

10 The Head, Secretariat, shall refer a report made pursuant to clause 9 to the Head of the relevant Department, who shall deal with the matter according to the procedure set out in clause 12(b).

Plagiarism

11 All Departments shall, as part of their informing students of assessment requirements and procedures, inform them in writing of the University's Statement of Principles and Definition of Plagiarism and Related Forms of Cheating.

12 (a) If an assessor believes that a student has contravened clause 2 concerning plagiarism, the assessor shall notify the Head of Department, in either of the following ways:

(i) If there are grounds for believing that the offence has resulted from a misunderstanding of academic conventions rather than deliberate deception, the assessor shall counsel the student and advise the Head of Department that no further action is required apart from the resubmission of the piece of work.

(ii) If the assessor finds what appears to be a case of deliberate plagiarism, the assessor shall supply the Head of Department with the piece of work and a written statement of reasons for the belief that it is plagiarised.

(b) (i) The Head of Department shall inform the student in writing of the allegation, and shall interview the student with the assessor. The student may bring another person to be present at the interview.

(ii) If the offence is admitted, and if in the opinion of the Head of Department there are no significant extenuating circumstances, the work shall be given zero marks and the student shall fail the course without the option of taking a supplementary examination.

(iii) If the offence is admitted, and if in the opinion of the Head of Department there are significant extenuating circumstances, the work shall be given zero marks, but the student may be permitted to resubmit the piece of work. The fact that a student is in his or her first year at university may be regarded as an extenuating circumstance.

(iv) If the offence is not admitted, or if the Head rejects a plea of extenuating circumstances, the matter shall be referred to the Departmental Assessment Committee.

(v) The Departmental Assessment Committee shall be a lower tribunal under the terms of Statute Chapter12 and associated and shall hear the case following the procedures required under that statute and rules. If the offence is admitted the Committee shall consider the plea of extenuating circumstances and confirm or alter the penalty. If the offence is not admitted the Committee shall make a finding and, if appropriate, impose a penalty, in accordance with clause 12(b)(ii) or12(b)(iii).

(c) All cases of plagiarism, except marginal ones as provided for in clause 12(a)(i), shall be recorded in a confidential register of the Board of Conduct.

Other breaches

13 (a) If an assessor or a supervisor of practical work has reason to believe that a student has falsified or fabricated results or data in contravention of clause 3, the matter shall be reported to the Head of Department, who shall deal with it according to the procedure set out in clause 12(b).

(b) All cases where a student is found to have contravened clause 3 shall be recorded in a confidential register of the Board of Conduct. This record, and any kept under the terms of clause 12(c), shall be destroyed three years after graduation or five years after the student was last enrolled in the University.

14 If an assessor believes that a student has contravened clause 4, 5 or 8, the assessor shall notify the Head of Department, who shall deal with the matter according to the provisions of clause 12(b).

Appeals

15 A student may appeal to the Board of Conduct against a finding or penalty of a Departmental Assessment Committee. Where a student denies that a piece of work has been plagiarised, the Board may seek the advice of a person or persons with expertise in the subject matter.

Second and subsequent offences

16 If a student is found to have committed a breach of any of the foregoing clauses a second or subsequent time (other than a marginal case of plagiarism as provided for in clause 12(a)(i), the offence shall be reported to the Board of Conduct which, subject to the provisions concerning mediation in the rules under Statute Chapter 12, shall hear the matter and may impose further penalty as provided for in that Statute and rules.

Prejudicial conduct

17 If a student admits, or is found to have committed, conduct in breach of any of these clauses which prejudices the interests of other candidates in an examination or the integrity of an assessment scheme itself, the Head of Department shall refer the matter to the Board of Conduct, which may impose any penalty authorised under this Rule or in Statute Chapter 12 and associated rules.

In addition, the University has a detailed policy statement on assessment matters (including Student Appeal and Grievance Procedures) which is reproduced below.

6.1 Assessment Policy and Appeals

The Assessment Policy establishes recognised principles and procedures under which Departments conduct assessment of students' work, and under which students may claim a review of an assessment mark or seek resolution of a grievance to do with assessment or academic status for work done elsewhere. The general principles are largely a statement of existing practices in the University: they are not all completely applicable to every program or discipline, and some Faculties and Departments follow additional assessment principles which are appropriate to them but not necessarily relevant to the whole University.

Departmental Assessment Committees will provide an appropriate forum within which staff and students may periodically review assessment processes and make recommendations to the Head of Department, and where disputes may be resolved. The Student Academic Appeals Committee is required to deal with assessment and other grievances that have not been resolved at Departmental level. Its role is primarily to ensure due process and fairness: in assessment appeals it would not override the academic judgment of academic staff expert in a course, but it may on occasions need to moderate the judgement of one expert with that of others. If the basic principles and procedures in assessment are followed at the Departmental level, there should seldom be grounds on which a student could justifiably appeal.

It is assumed that students will exercise their right to appeal in assessment matters responsibly. That is, appeals will be confined to cases where students genuinely believe they have reasonable grounds for expecting a higher mark. If the procedures are exploited merely in the hope of improving marks, the extra assessment load could become so burdensome that the right of appeal would have to be reviewed.

General Assessment Policy Principles

1 Types of assessed work should be appropriate to the learning objectives of the course.

2 As much assessed work as possible should be discussed with the students who produced it, and where appropriate returned with written comments, to provide feedback about their strengths and weaknesses.

3 The total burden of assessed work should not be such as to affect students' approaches to learning in ways that are inconsistent with the learning objectives of the course.

4 In many disciplines, there are a variety of ways in which students may demonstrate their understanding and mastery of course matter and techniques. Where this is compatible with the need to assess various objectives, students should be given some choice in the types of work they submit, or the relative weight of different components. In some disciplines it will be appropriate for students to have some choice in the particular course matter they focus on.

5 Departments should, with the active participation of students, periodically review the methods of assessment, the relative importance and validity of different types of assessment, the range of choice and the quantity of work required.

6 Students may have the opportunity to undertake supplementary* assessment if they fail a course. Where a substantial piece of work submitted during the teaching of a course is judged below pass standard, students should have the opportunity of submitting another piece of work for assessment.

*Note: please see 6.4 Supplementary Assessment below.

7 Departments are required to inform all students in writing, either before or within the first two weeks of the teaching of each course, precisely what its assessment requirements are, including any choices, deadlines, opportunity for re-submission or supplementary assessment etc. Opportunity should be given for students to ask questions and discuss the modes of assessment.

8 Where practicable, assessment procedures should be designed to allow for the participation of more than one assessor for each student. (It is recognised that many specialist courses in the later years of programs are taught and assessed by one person. Departmental moderation of standards is advisable to ensure maintenance of comparability.)

9 Departments should take steps to ensure accuracy and to guard against bias. Checking of additions, and of the assessment of students with marks at the borderline between assessment grades, should be standard procedure. Anonymity of work submitted may be desirable as a protection against bias.

Grading Schemes

There shall normally be four classifications of pass in courses for Ordinary and Master degrees, Graduate Certificates and Graduate Diplomas:

Pass with High Distinction

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit

Pass

If the list of candidates who pass is published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabus as a prerequisite for admission to another course.

There is also a classification of Conceded Pass. In some Faculties a candidate may present for an Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded - see the Specific Academic Program Rules for details.

If marks are to be recorded on the academic transcript, then the range of marks for each classification of Pass is as follows:

High Distinction	85-100
Distinction	75-84
Credit	65-74
Pass	50-64
Conceded Pass	45-49

For certain courses the grade of Pass is unclassified as either Non-Graded Pass or Satisfactory.

The grading scheme for Honours degrees is contained in section 8.2.1, page 19.

There are also grades used within the University mainly for administrative purposes such as 'Withdraw (Not Fail)' and 'Continuing'. Please refer to the Administrative Services Branch for details.

Assessment Procedures and Appeals

Introduction

1 This document contains a statement of the rules and procedures under which:

i Departments conduct assessment of students' work

ii students may claim a review of assessment

iii students may seek resolution of a grievance to do with those aspects of the operation of the University which may affect adversely their work within the University, including policies and procedures governing academic programs and the recognition of prior learning (status or transfer of credit).

iv students may take unresolved grievances to a higher authority.

2 These rules apply generally to all students of the University, and in particular to all undergraduate students, including Honours students .

However, Honours and higher degree students who have grievances with respect to the research component of their degrees are provided for specifically by the University's Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees (hereafter referred to as the "Code of Practice"). Such students must follow the policy and procedures set out in Attachment D of the Code of Practice, which apply also to the minor dissertations or coursework projects which comprise the research component of Masters degrees by coursework and Honours degrees.

3 The University draws a distinction between two categories of grievance. The policies and procedures described in this statement belong to the category of grievances pursued by students against the institution, for which the Student Appeals Committee is the ultimate decision-making body under the authority of the Council.

The other category involves disciplinary action by the University against a student, for which other bodies such as the Board of Conduct carry the ultimate decision-making responsibility under the Council. Policies and procedures belonging to this category of grievance are described in other statements of rules, including Plagiarism and Related Forms of Cheating, Review of Academic Progress, General Misconduct, Equal Opportunity Issues and Sexual Harassment.

Definition of key terms

4 The term undergraduate students is used throughout this statement to describe students who are enrolled in one or other of the University's programs leading to the award of a Bachelor degree or a qualification at a lower level such as an Associate Diploma. The term therefore includes students who are enrolled in a program of study leading to the awards of an Honours Bachelor degree or a Bachelor degree with Honours.

5 The term postgraduate students is used throughout this statement to describe students who are enrolled in one or other of the University's programs leading to an award at a level for which a Bachelor degree, an Honours Bachelor degree, or a Bachelor degree with Honours is a prerequisite. The term therefore includes students who are enrolled in programs leading to the award of a Graduate Certificate, a Graduate Diploma, a Masters degree, or the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Medicine.

6 The term higher degree students is used throughout this statement to describe students who are enrolled in either a Masters degree by research or a Doctoral degree, as defined in the Code of Practice.

7 The term grievance is used throughout this statement to describe any serious concern that a student may wish to raise at least at an informal and oral level about some aspect of the operation of the University as defined according to the types of grievance described in clause 10 below.

8 The term complaint is used throughout this statement to describe the stage in a student's pursuit of a grievance against the University where the student, having raised a concern at an informal and oral level without achieving resolution of the grievance to his or her satisfaction, wishes to take the matter to a formal and written level.

9 The term appeal is used throughout this statement to describe the stage in a student's pursuit of a grievance the University where the student, after his or her complaint has been heard without achieving resolution of the grievance to his or her satisfaction, wishes to take the matter

9.1 to the Student Appeals Committee in the case of undergraduate students and postgraduate students other than higher degree students or

9.2 to the Review Panel of the Board of Graduate Studies in the case of higher degree students.

Types of Grievance

10 Grievances which students may pursue against the University are of distinct kinds, which are dealt with separately:

Grievances regarding assessment policy and procedure

Policy and procedure for grievances relating to advice about assessment, the grading of assessed work, final grades in courses, supplementary examinations and/or resubmissions are described under clauses 27 to 38 below.

Grievances regarding academic programs and recognition of prior learning (status or transfer of credit

Policy and procedure for grievances about the structure of programs and courses, and the means of assessing them, recognition of prior learning including status or transfer of credit and exemption from prerequisites, and other aspects of the organisation and operation of academic programs, are described under clauses 39 to 43 below.

General policy and procedures applying to all forms of student grievance against the University

11.1 Students are expected to raise grievances responsibly, and not frivolously. The University will treat grievances seriously and with due regard to the rights of all parties.

11.2 In its response to grievances raised by students, the University will at all times act expeditiously, with due regard to the need for confidentiality and use its best endeavours to obtain a resolution which is fair to all parties.

11.3 Wherever possible and consistent with clause 11.2 above, grievances will be resolved by informal means.

Assistance, Mediation and Advocacy

12 These procedures recognise that students who have grievances against the University may desire the assistance of others in their dealings with the matter. The three main types and locations of such personal support available are as follows:

12.1 assistance with information and with understanding and following the appropriate rules:

i A more concise statement of these procedures will be found in the Student Guide

ii At any time students may consult the Students Association, a Union Education and Welfare Officer, the Student Interests Office, the Course Coordinator or the Head of the relevant Department, their Faculty Program or Student Adviser, the appropriate Faculty Registrar, or a Student Counsellor from the University Health and Counselling Service for assistance and advice.

iii Postgraduate students may also consult the Postgraduate Students Association, or the Departmental Postgraduate Coordinator.

iv Higher degree students and students whose grievances are related to the research components of coursework Masters and Honours degrees should refer to the Code of Practice.

12.2 Mediation by a disinterested third party during informal and oral consideration of a grievance:

i Both the student or students and the staff member involved in a grievance may enlist the aid of a disinterested third party to assist with consultation or negotiation, with a view to resolving the grievance at the informal, oral stage and in confidence.

12.3 advocacy on behalf of the student during the processing of a formal and written complaint, or the hearing of an appeal:

i All persons named in clause 12.1 above may also be supporters or advocates for students or staff members, as appropriate

ii Notwithstanding the general practice of the Student Appeals Committee to consider and determine appeals on the basis of written submissions, a student may seek the help of another person in presenting his or her case for appeal to this Committee, including advocacy on behalf of the student subject to the Committee's agreement.

iii The Code of Practice makes explicit provision in Attachment D for higher degree students appealing to the Review Panel of the Board of Research, Education and Development to be interviewed by the Panel, and to have the right to be accompanied by another person, who may be accorded speaking rights, at the interview or any other stage.

12.4 Persons responsible for dealing with grievances shall advise students concerned that they may seek assistance from persons listed in clause 12.1 above.

Victimisation

13 Victimisation of students who lodge complaints is prohibited.

13.1 If students fear they may be victimised, they may request the person to whom their complaint is addressed to make arrangements to protect their interests, including allocating them to other classes, moderating their assessment, or assigning administrative dealings to another officer.

13.2 Students who fear victimisation are encouraged to contact the Student Interests Office, which is available to advise students and staff on appropriate arrangements.

Initial Informal, Oral Consideration

14 Students who wish to raise a grievance against the University are encouraged to do so informally and orally in the first instance by consultation with the appropriate member of the academic or general staff of the University. Staff approached in this spirit are expected to give their best endeavours to resolving the grievances in a timely manner and without recourse to formal procedures. Most grievances can be resolved quickly by direct discussion between the individual student or students and the staff member concerned.

For academic grievances the program coordinator or Head of Department will often be the most able to resolve or clarify the issues involved.

Formal, Written Complaints

15 If a student's grievance is not resolved to his or her satisfaction by informal and oral consultation or negotiation, and the student decides that it is appropriate to raise the issue as a formal complaint, he/she shall submit the complaint in writing in the first instance to the appropriate person as designated later for each type of grievance in this statement of rules.

16 Students lodging complaints are expected to prepare clear and appropriately detailed submissions, and in particular to specify the type of grievance to which the complaint belongs, the grounds on which the complaint is lodged (with reference to the relevant clauses of this statement of rules), and the steps which have been taken previously but unsuccessfully to resolve the grievance.

Efficient Processing

17 Grievances shall be dealt with diligently and expeditiously by the persons to whom they are addressed. The person receiving a formal complaint in writing from the student should normally acknowledge within 7 calendar days such receipt in writing and indicate who will process the application. Generally, the student shall be informed in writing within 30 days of the outcome of the complaint. Where this cannot be achieved for whatever reason the student shall be informed in writing of the reasons for the delay and given a time-line for processing the application.

Informing Students and Staff about Progress and Outcome

18 Students who lodge complaints shall be kept informed about the progress and outcome of their complaint.

The final decision shall be notified in writing.

19 Where a complaint has particular implications for an individual staff member(s) in a Department or Faculty, such staff member(s) shall be kept informed about the lodging, progress and outcome of the complaint.

Right of Appeal

20 If the complaint is not resolved by the due process to the satisfaction of the student making the complaint, the student may appeal:

20.1 to the Student Appeals Committee, in the case of undergraduate students and postgraduate students other than higher degree students or

20.2 to the Review Panel of the Board of Research, Education and Development in the case of higher degree students.

Confidentiality

21 Whether the grievance be raised informally and orally by, or on behalf of, the student, or formally and in writing by the student as a complaint, the person responsible for dealing with the grievance must ask whether the student wishes his or her identity to remain confidential from any individual staff member involved. It must be understood that both resolution of a complaint, and fair practice with respect to the staff member, often require that the staff member who is the subject of the complaint be informed of the name of the complainant.

21.1 If the student wishes confidentiality to be maintained from the staff member concerned, all activities and proceedings of the person involved in resolving the grievance shall maintain the confidentiality.

21.2 Where the matter cannot be resolved while maintaining confidentiality from the staff member concerned, the matter should be clarified with the Director of Equal Opportunity, or appropriate officer.

Consequential Changes in the Operation of the University

22 Where other students' interests are likely to be affected by the problem or issue raised by the complaining student, the person receiving the complaint shall take whatever steps are practicable to ensure equitable treatment for all students who may be concerned. Any recommendations for changes to University procedures should be transmitted through the Faculty or Administration Branch concerned.

Keeping of Records

23 Where grievances are resolved satisfactorily through informal discussion, and without recourse to writing, no records shall be kept.

24 Where formal, written complaints are proceeding but not yet resolved, the person responsible for dealing with the complaint will keep written records. These may be required if the case proceeds to Appeal.

25 For formal, written complaints where the final outcome reflects adversely on the performance of any individual staff member and the staff member has been involved in the resolution process, a record of the complaint and outcome will be placed on the staff member's personal file, and the staff member shall be given a copy of the record in full and shall be entitled to attach his or her own comments about them to the personal file.

26 Apart from the records defined in clauses 24 and 25 above, no other records shall be kept which may tend to identify either the student or any individual staff member concerned.

Section A: Grievances regarding assessment

Policy and Procedure

General Advice

27 Students who are dissatisfied with the assessment of their work, or with the final grade awarded for a course, shall in the first instance attempt to resolve their concerns by discussing them, as soon as possible after being notified of the result in question, with the assessor or with the lecturer in charge of the course.

Assessment Policy

Advice to be Given to Students

28 Heads of Department shall be responsible for ensuring that all students are informed in writing, either before or within the first two weeks of the teaching of each course, precisely what its assessment requirements are, and what arrangements will be provided for students access to their marked scripts.

29 Students shall be given opportunity within the first two weeks of the teaching of each course in which they are enrolled to clarify and discuss changes to the assessment requirements for the course.

30 Students shall be responsible for becoming aware of the assessment requirements in each of the courses in which they are enrolled.

31 Honours students shall be provided by their supervisors with guidelines on the requirements governing the preparation and submission of their theses or dissertations, which may be based upon the guidelines for higher degree students contained in the Code of Practice.

31.1 Chapter XVII, clause 11 of the Statutes requires, further, that 'All Departments shall, as part of their informing students of assessment requirements and procedures, inform them in writing of the University's Statement of Principles and Definition of Plagiarism and Related Forms of Cheating'.

31.2 Staff shall inform each student who indicates dissatisfaction with the assessment of his or her particular work about the time lines and procedures for dealing with grievances, or where to find such information.

32 Postgraduate Coordinators in each Department shall ensure that higher degree students in the Department are provided with a copy of the Code of Practice at the commencement of their candidature.

Departmental Assessment Committee

33.1 All Departments shall have a Departmental Assessment Committee, or an equivalent body, consisting of both staff and student members, together with the Head of Department, which shall give advice to the Head of Department with respect to assessment procedures within the Department.

33.2 The Departmental Assessment Committee shall discuss relevant matters with the student, staff who have participated in assessing the course, and the Head of Department, and the Committee may seek advice from other persons as it sees fit.

34 Departmental assessment committees will keep under review, and publicise annually, the assessment procedures used for each course offered by the Department, and the name and location of the convener, to whom complaints shall be addressed.

General Assessment Complaints

35 Departmental assessment committees will consider oral or written complaints arising from any aspect of assessments by staff or students and advise the Head of Department.

36.1 Any student who is dissatisfied with the final grade awarded for a course may lodge, after discussion of the result with the lecturer in charge wherever possible, and within 14 calendar days from the date of notification of the final grade, a request for a review of the grade or an independent second assessment with the Convener of the Assessment Committee.

36.2 The Head of Department, after seeking the advice of the Departmental Assessment Committee, shall make a determination on review or second assessment, and inform the student of his or her decision in writing within 14 calendar days of receiving the request. In the case of a review or second assessment, this shall be completed, where possible, within a further 14 days and the result notified to the student in writing.

36.3 The mark awarded to a piece of work following review or second assessment as provided for in these rules or as a consequence of appeal to the Student Appeals Committee shall stand as the final mark for the work, regardless of whether this mark is higher or lower than the mark originally awarded.

37 A student who believes his or her request for a review of a final grade has not been justly dealt with by the Head of Department may appeal to the Student Appeals Committee. Such appeal shall be lodged within not more than 7 calendar days from the date on which the student received notification of the decision.

Assessment of Higher Degrees

38 The responsibilities of the University, of Departments, of supervisors and of students with regard to assessment and all other aspects of the research component of higher degrees and Honours degrees are as defined in the Code of Practice.

Section B: Grievances regarding academic programs and recognition of prior learning (status or transfer of credit

39 Students may raise a grievance relating to any aspect of the academic program, policies or procedures for which Departments or Faculties are responsible in the University, including the means of assessment used in a course, clarity of the stated prerequisites for a course or program, the quality of a postgraduate induction program, and recognition of prior learning including status or transfer of credit and exemption from prerequisites or from parts of a course or program on the basis of work completed elsewhere.

Procedures Specific to Grievances under Section B

Contact Persons for Informal Discussion

40 Students are encouraged to resolve grievances with the staff directly concerned, or those who have direct responsibility.

41 Where students wish to raise the grievance at the Departmental or Faculty level, this should be done by a direct approach to the Head of Department or Dean, as appropriate. Assistance may be sought from a student representative on the appropriate committee of the relevant Department or Faculty.

42 Should informal discussion fail to resolve the issue, then a written complaint can be submitted.

Whom to Approach with Formal, Written Complaints

43 If a student decides that it is appropriate to raise the grievance as a formal complaint, he/she shall submit the complaint in writing in the first instance to:

44.1 the relevant course or program coordinator, where the complaint relates to a particular course or program

44.2 the student's supervisor, where the complaint relates to a postgraduate research project

44.3 the Head of Department, where the complaint relates generally to a Department's courses or its academic policies and procedures

44.4 the Faculty Registrar, where the complaint relates generally to a course for which the Faculty is responsible or to the academic policies and procedures of a Faculty, including curriculum, teaching, assessment, or transfer of credit.

6.2 Plagiarism and related forms of cheating

Plagiarism is expressly prohibited under Rule 6, Point 2.

Definition

Plagiarism consists of a person using the words or ideas of another as if they were his or her own. Adelaide University regards plagiarism as a very serious offence. At the very least it is a misuse of academic conventions; where it is deliberate and systematic, plagiarism is cheating and false pretences. It is the obligation of every member of the University to understand and respect the rules concerning plagiarism; the excuse of ignorance will not be accepted. Plagiarism can take several forms:

1 presenting substantial extracts from books, articles, theses, and other published or unpublished works such as working papers, seminar and conference papers, internal reports, computer software, lecture notes or tapes, and other students' work, without clearly indicating their origin with quotation marks and references such as footnotes

2 using very close paraphrasing of sentences or whole paragraphs without due acknowledgment in the form of reference to the original work

3 quoting directly from a source and failing to insert quotation marks around the quoted passages. In such cases, it is not adequate to merely acknowledge the source.

Related forms of cheating

Other forms of cheating which will also be treated with the utmost seriousness include:

1 submitting work written by someone else on the student's behalf

2 submitting another student's work whether or not it has been previously submitted by that student

3 two students separately submitting the same piece of work upon which they have illicitly collaborated

4 a student submitting a piece of his or her own work for two different courses.

Disciplinary action

Cases of plagiarism or related forms of cheating will be dealt with under the terms of Statute 12 'Of Conduct of Students in the University'.

6.3 Rules for the conduct of examinations

The following are the University's approved rules for the conduct of examinations:

1 No candidate shall enter the examination room during any examination more than forty minutes after the time fixed for the beginning of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.

2 No candidate shall be allowed to leave the examination room during any examination before forty minutes have elapsed from the commencement of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.

3 (i) A candidate who wishes to leave the room temporarily must obtain the consent of a Supervisor before doing so

(ii) A candidate who leaves the examination room may be permitted to return to it during that examination only at the absolute discretion of a Supervisor.

4 (i) When the five-minute warning before the end of the examination is given, all candidates shall remain seated until their examination papers have been collected

(ii) All candidates shall remain seated until all examination papers have been collected and an announcement is made by a Supervisor that candidates may leave the room.

It is recommended that students carefully read 6 - Assessment and Examination, in these Rules.

Note: Special arrangements

When a student's performance in an examination could be affected by a physical condition of a permanent or temporary nature or for any other reason, such as language difficulty, the student should consult the Examinations Officer in the first instance as early as possible. Students who, because of religious beliefs, are unable to sit examinations on certain days (or at particular times), should also contact the Examinations Officer as early as possible. The arrangements and policy for special circumstance supplementary assessment are currently under review.

6.4 Supplementary assessment

A candidate may be granted supplementary assessment in a course only in circumstances approved by the Head of Department or Centre administering such course and consistent with any expressed University policy.

1 No student is automatically entitled to supplementary assessment, and the University is under no obligation to offer supplementary assessment in any form.

Supplementary assessment may be granted at the discretion of the examiner/s and Head of Department responsible for the course.

2 Supplementary assessment may be awarded on academic grounds, as well as on medical and compassionate grounds.

3 Each Department is responsible for defining its policy on academic supplementary assessment which shall be made available to students at the commencement of teaching of each course.

4 All students will receive a single final result for each course, regardless of whether some supplementary or

redemption work was necessary to achieve that result.

The results of supplementary assessment granted on medical, compassionate and mixed grounds will be classified.

5 The results of supplementary assessment granted on academic grounds shall not be classified above the level of 50 Pass, except where a higher division pass is required to proceed to the next level in a course. In courses with two Divisions of Pass, the Pass result after the supplementary assessment on academic grounds shall be either 50 Pass Division II or 55 Pass Division I.

6 The medical conditions of students who apply for supplementary assessment on medical grounds shall be confidential and medical information from a student's private doctor shall be forwarded to the appropriate Faculty office for an assessment of the applicant's fitness to prepare for and/or undertake examinations, or such other redemption work as required.

7 The opportunity to undertake supplementary assessment on medical or compassionate grounds shall be granted not only to students who have failed courses, but also to those who have passed but wish to upgrade their results.

8 A candidate who has failed in only one full-year course or one or two semester courses which would complete his or her program for a degree may be granted a supplementary assessment in the course/s concerned.

9 Supplementary assessment may be held either in the last fortnight of the mid-year break or in December, two weeks after the end of the November examination period. A department may also, at its discretion, organise supplementary assessment at any other mutually convenient time during the academic year.

10 (i) Students should lodge applications for supplementary assessment on medical and compassionate grounds with their Faculty Registrar within seven days of the corresponding primary examinations *and*

(ii) Applications for medical and compassionate supplementary assessment and the granting of discretionary supplementary assessment on academic grounds shall be considered by a committee of Departmental examiners* *and*

(iii) students must confirm their intention to sit for supplementary examinations *and*

(iv) The above procedures shall be widely publicised for the information of students.

Notes

1 The maximum result to be recorded on the academic transcript shall be the minimum results which will allow a student to pass to the next level in a course: namely, a Pass mark of 50 shall be awarded for those courses with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P (CP), and F, or a Pass Division 1 mark of 55 for those courses with a grading scheme HD, D, C, P1, P2, F.

For courses with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P1, P2, F, a result of 50 Pass Division 2 may also be recorded on the transcript. That is, the student can achieve the minimum Pass result in the course but cannot proceed to the next level in the discipline if a Pass Division 1 is required for enrolment. For example, a final mark of 53 after a supplementary examination in Biology I will be recorded on the transcript as 50 P2. This would allow the course to be counted towards the student's degree but would not permit the student to enrol in Botany 2 or any other course for which Biology I is a prerequisite.

*The term 'Departmental examiners' encompasses faculty examiners.

6.5 Review of academic progress

Students whose academic progress is considered to be unsatisfactory may be precluded from taking further studies in the program for which they are enrolled; or further enrolment in that program may not be permitted for one academic year; or they may be permitted to re-enrol, but with a restricted program of study.

Note: Comprehensive policies and procedures on academic programs are being prepared. Information is available from Faculty/School offices.

7 Conduct and Safety

7.1 Computing facilities: rules for student use

7.1.1 General

Computing facilities provided by the University for students are primarily for use in association with a program of study and activities related to that program.

It is expected that all students will make use of University computing facilities in a manner which is ethical, legal and does not interfere with use by others.

Failure to abide by the following rules will be treated as misconduct and may result in disciplinary action.

7.1.2 Rules for students

(a) You may use only those facilities which have been authorised for your use. If access is protected by a password, you may not make this password available to others. You may not use any account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user.

(b) You may only use authorised facilities for authorised purposes. For example, facilities made available for learning and teaching may not be used for private purposes.

7.1.3 Breach of rules

(a) Failure to observe these requirements could mean that an action for misconduct will be brought against you. The University's Board of Conduct has the power to impose a fine of up to $100 or suspend a student's right to use any University facility for up to one year. It can also recommend to Council that a student be suspended or expelled from the University.

(b) Misconduct that amounts to sexual harassment may be dealt with by
the University's Sexual Harassment Committee. Some types of harassment or offensive conduct may be in breach of the Equal Opportunities Act.

(c) Some forms of conduct may be criminal offences. These include hacking, theft, and unauthorised copying. Using a password protected computer system without authority could result in a fine of up to $2000 and imprisonment. Sending an offensive message may also be a criminal offence.

(d) Some conduct, in particular unauthorised copying, could result in civil legal action being taken against you.

(e) Academic staff have a general power to dismiss students from their classes if they consider the student is disrupting the class; and a Head of department may exclude any student from any class in that department 'for any cause he or she shall deem sufficient'. (Such exclusion may be reversed, varied or confirmed by University Council).

(f) Breaches or suspected breaches of the rules should be reported to a supervisor, the Chair of the relevant Local Management Group, or the Director, University Computing Services.

7.2 Intellectual property

The University's policy on intellectual property is contained in section 10.13 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Practices. The policy is also reproduced in Adelaide University's Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees.

7.3 Safety Procedures

Under the South Australian Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act, 1986, students have a responsibility to work safely, taking reasonable care to protect their own health and safety and that of other students and staff. Specific responsibilities are outlined in the University's Health, Safety and Welfare Policy (Sub–section 18.1 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures).

Laboratory conduct procedures

The University's approved laboratory conduct procedures are included as Appendix A to the General Academic Program Rules.

The University also has the following sub-sections under Research in the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

10.4 Experiments involving Animals

10.14 Ethics of Human Experimentation

7.4 Laboratory conduct procedures

These procedures have been developed from information supplied by the South Australian Department for Industrial Affairs and the Standards Association of Australia Standard AS2243, 'Safety in Laboratories'.

Adelaide University recognises its obligation to take all reasonable precautions to safeguard the health, safety and welfare of its employees and students while they are at work.

Adelaide University also believes that students leaving this University must take with them an attitude which accepts good health and safety practice as normal.

To this end, the following Laboratory Conduct Procedures have been developed and must be adhered to by all who work in laboratories. It is strongly recommended that new students and research workers view the film entitled 'Safety in Laboratories' available from the Occupational Health & Safety Unit.

Persons who fail to comply with these procedures will not be allowed to work in the laboratory.

7.4.1 General safety rules

7.4.1.1 Eating, drinking and the application of cosmetics in laboratories is prohibited. (Wine tasting, which occurs as part of the Wine Science and Wine Marketing programs at Roseworthy Campus is permitted in designated laboratories only.)

7.4.1.2 Do not store food and/or drink in laboratory refrigerators or laboratory storage units.

7.4.1.3 Do not run or indulge in horseplay.

7.4.2 Fire prevention

7.4.2.1 No smoking in laboratories.

7.4.2.2 No open flames should be left unattended and no open flames should be used near any flammable solvents.

7.4.2.3 Chemical waste should not be disposed of via sinks, drains or stormwater channels. Departments must provide suitable waste disposal containers and are responsible for removal by an approved waste disposal contractor.

7.4.2.4 Keep fire escape routes clear at all times.

7.4.2.5 Be familiar with FIRE PROCEDURES within the laboratory.

7.4.2.6 Be familiar with the use of fire-fighting equipment.

7.4.3 Personal protection

7.4.3.1 Approved safety spectacles, goggles or safety shields must be worn in all areas where tools or substances such as chemicals, liquids, UV light or radiation may cause eye injury.

7.4.3.2 Laboratory coats, or gowns tied at the back, must be worn. Gloves should be worn at the discretion of the supervisor.

7.4.3.3 Wear closed-in footwear at all times. Bare feet, thongs and sandals are prohibited.

7.4.3.4 Cover all open wounds when handling chemicals and animals.

7.4.3.5 Wash hands after work and before leaving the laboratory.

7.4.3.6 Use disinfectants after handling suspected infectious materials.

7.4.3.7 Do not pipette by mouth, use mechanical pipetting devices.

7.4.3.8 Avoid lifting heavy objects - use trolleys where appropriate. Where lifting is unavoidable, seek assistance (share the load).

7.4.3.9 Do not use any machines or laboratory apparatus without prior instruction by the supervisor on safe work procedures and practices.

7.4.3.10 Button loose clothing and tie back long hair. When using machinery, remove jewellery, rings etc should the possibility exist for such items to be caught in moving parts.

7.4.4 Housekeeping

7.4.4.1 Keep floors tidy and dry.

7.4.4.2 Keep benches clean and free from chemicals and apparatus that are not being used.

7.4.4.3 Keep aisles free from obstructions.

7.4.4.4 Clean working area and equipment thoroughly after use.

7.4.4.5 If last to leave the laboratory, make sure equipment is turned off, flames are extinguished etc.

7.4.4.6 Keep the interior of fume cupboards and nearby areas clean and clear.

7.4.4.7 Observe safety signs at all times.

7.4.4.8 All apparatus left running overnight should be shielded and labelled with name and telephone number of person to be contacted, and the Security Office notified.

7.4.4.9 If contractors are working in your area, make known to them any hazards which may exist in your area, ie flammable liquids.

7.4.5 Chemicals

7.4.5.1 Clearly label all containers in use within the laboratory.

7.4.5.2 Always use safety carriers for transporting glass or plastic containers with a capacity of 2 litres or greater.

7.4.5.3 Read the Material Safety Data Sheet before commencing work.

7.4.5.4 Regard all substances as hazardous unless there is definite information to the contrary.

7.4.5.5 Carry out work in fume cupboards if material is likely to give off toxic or unpleasant odours.

7.4.5.6 Keep fume cupboard sashes closed whenever practicable.

7.4.5.7 Do not place objects near fume cupboard baffles so that airflow is prevented.

7.4.5.8 Do not allow flammable materials to accumulate in the laboratory.

7.4.5.9 Use the correct containers provided to dispose of glass, sharps, metal, paper, infectious waste etc.

7.4.5.10 Wash hands frequently and upon completion of work.

7.4.6 Electrical equipment

7.4.6.1 The use of electric open bar radiators or any fan heaters is prohibited.

7.4.6.2 Switch off all electrical appliances when equipment is not in use.

7.4.6.3 Display a 'LEAVE ON' sign on any equipment required to be left on for an extended period.

7.4.6.4 Use Residual Current Devices (RCDs) for all hand held electrical appliances.

7.4.7 Emergency/First Aid

7.4.7.1 It is the responsibility of all supervisors to ensure that persons working in a laboratory know the location of:

(a) the nearest fire extinguishers

(b) first aid box

(c) isolation devices for gas, water and power (where fitted)

(e) emergency spill containment equipment and procedures

(f) emergency personal protective equipment

(g) fire/emergency escape exits

7.4.7.2 Wash skin immediately with plenty of water if contaminated with acids and alkalis.

7.4.7.3 Eyes splashed with any chemical must be washed with water and medical advice obtained immediately.

7.4.7.4 All breakages and spills must be reported to the supervisor and dealt with immediately. Materials should be cleaned up and a bin provided for broken glass and materials etc.

7.4.8 After hours working in laboratories

7.4.8.1 Work outside of core hours 8:00am to 6:00pm, or at weekends, is regarded as after hours.

7.4.8.2 There is an extra danger in laboratory work after hours, when your supervisor may not be present, and it is particularly dangerous to work alone in a building or even far removed from other people.

7.4.8.3 Personnel of Departments who wish to work outside normal hours may be required to fill in a form on arrival and again on leaving the building. (Such a system operates in the Biochemistry, P&I Chemistry and Organic Chemistry Departments).

7.4.8.4 This form requires you to:

- Write your name
- Indicate the room(s) you are working in
- Indicate the times you commence and finish
- Notify the last person in the building that you are leaving

Note: work by undergraduate students can only be performed when supervised by an academic staff member (or nominee) during or outside core hours.

Please note:

For work with recombinant DNA organisms, refer to your supervisor and Departmental Safety Officer.

For work with carcinogenic chemicals, refer to the NH&MRC publication, 'Guidelines for laboratory personnel working with carcinogenic or highly toxic chemicals', available from the OH&S Unit.

For work with radioactive substances, refer to rules available from the OH&S Unit.

These procedures shall be read in conjunction with the Department's Health and Safety Manual and Australian Standard 2243, 'Safety in Laboratories', Parts 1 to 10 inclusive.

8 Qualification requirements

8.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any course, together with any other course, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards an award.

8.2 Honours Programs

To be eligible to be admitted to an Honours degree program, a candidate shall complete the requirements for an Ordinary degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree.

8.2.1 Honours grading scheme

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

1	First Class
2A	Second Class div A
2B	Second Class div B
3	Third Class
NAH	Not awarded.

8.3 Graduation ceremonies

8.3.1 Subject to Chapter 89 of the Statutes, candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award at a graduation ceremony for the purpose

8.3.2 Graduation ceremonies will be presided over by the Chancellor, Deputy Chancellor or other Council members appointed by the Chancellor for the purpose.

8.3.3 Every candidate for admission to an award in the University shall be presented by the Vice-Chancellor or the Executive Dean of the relevant Faculty or nominee, but may be admitted either in person or in absentia.

8.3.4 The forms of presentation to awards shall be determined by the Vice-Chancellor.

9 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Specific Academic Program Rules for any particular award

Appendix A

General Syllabus Information for Undergraduate Academic Programs

The following information pertains to undergraduate academic programs unless otherwise stipulated in the preamble to program syllabus details.

textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the department concerned, and at preliminary lectures in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text–book should be bought.

reference books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library and/or the Waite Campus or Roseworthy Campus Libraries.

examinations

For each course students may obtain from the department concerned details of the assessment in that course including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assignments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, viva voce examinations)

contact hours

Although information on contact hours is often listed under the course entries for the various courses, they are subject to change. Detailed information will be available to students at the commencement of lectures.

Appendix B

Conduct at Adelaide University

The University believes that although an education institution is necessarily challenging and competitive, a comfortable, supportive and tolerant atmosphere is vital.

Thus Adelaide University expects all students and staff of the University to:

- treat each other with respect
- treat the University environment and property with care
- become familiar with and to follow all University policies and practices that are relevant to their field of study or work
- observe their colleagues' right to work and study in an environment free from harassment in the form of intimidation, threat and humiliation.

The University recognises that academics have a duty of care to their students. Academics have an obligation to diligently teach and assess students. Academic and general staff are expected to respond to the diversity of students' needs and to pay due attention to student feedback.

Actions which take the form of harassment or assault or which are coercive, including those which are justified on the basis of being an initiation into, or punishment within, a group, club or residential college, are unacceptable.

The University expects staff, students and affiliate bodies to take reasonable steps to ensure that discrimination and harassment does not take place.

Who is covered by this statement?

All members of the University, academic staff, general staff, students (award, non-award and Continuing Education), contractors and visitors are expected to observe the standards described in this document.

What is the statement for?

Its purpose is to establish and communicate the standards of behaviour expected at this university. Information about specific policies on unlawful behaviour can be obtained from the Equal Opportunity Office.

Other policies on matters such as disabled access, appropriate language and discrimination can be found in the Student Information Guide (for students), and Adelaide University website (for staff).

This document exists separately to University policies, as it is a general statement of what the University recognises as appropriate behaviour

What if the guidelines are ignored?

If you believe that you have suffered as a result of someone behaving outside these stated expectations, contact the offices listed below to discuss the best way to deal with the issue. There are processes for dealing with general misconduct. The people below can advise on the specific application of these procedures in an individual case.

Contact Details

For further information about the issues raised in this guide please contact:

For advocacy and advice for students

Education Welfare Officers, Adelaide University Union

Chris Gent	8303 5430/5401
Victoria McCoy	8303 5430/5401

Students' Association of Adelaide University

Association office	8303 5406

Student Centre

The Manager	8303 4201

For issues associated with behaviour in colleges

Residential Colleges

Rector, Aquinas College	8334 5000
Master, Kathleen Lumley College	8267 3270
Principal, Lincoln College	8290 6000
Academic Director, Mattanya Housing Association	8267 1013
Principal, St Ann's College	8239 8600
Master, St Mark's College	8334 5600

For advice for staff

Human Resources

HR Manager	8303 4492

Appendix C

Single Study Courses in the Elder School of Music

Made in accordance with General Academic Program Rule 4.5

Note: these course are under review

General rules

1 The Elder School of Music provides for the teaching and study of various branches of music as Single Study courses.

2 Before admission as a Single Study student, the intending student shall satisfy the Dean of his/her fitness to enter upon the course of study proposed, and shall be admitted irrespective of age or Year 12 status. Fitness to proceed will usually be determined by audition.

3 Students may take Single Study courses without proceeding to a degree or diploma and, subject to the approval of the Dean, they may attend class courses without enrolling in an individual course.

4 In commencing a course of Single Study tuition, a student shall:

(a) complete and sign a Single Study enrolment form

(b) pay such fees and charges (entrance fee, general service fee, tuition fee, consumables fee and late fee) in accordance with timelines approved by the Vice-Chancellor.

Single studies in music

5 The following Music courses will be offered:

(a) Principal Study Courses

Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.

(b) Class Courses

Theory of music, history and literature of music, general musical knowledge, musical form and analysis, aural development, chamber music, orchestral and ensemble playing, choral singing, class teaching of practical courses, ethnomusicology, composition, electronic music and selected jazz theory courses.

6 The principal study courses will consist of 15 weekly 30 or 45 minute lessons per semester or 30 weekly 30 or 45 minutes lessons per year. The class courses will consist of 12 weekly lessons per semester or 24 classes per year.

7 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study course may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.

8 **Scholarships**

(a) Auditions for Music Single Study scholarships offered by the Elder School of Music shall be held annually. Applications on forms available from the School Office must be lodged by the nominated closing date with payment of the prescribed entrance fee.

(b) Unless the rules of the scholarship concerned allow otherwise:

(i) Single Study scholarships shall be available only to Single Study students and shall be applied towards tuition in the individual course for which it is awarded.

(ii) The Single Study student shall pay the difference between the sum awarded and the fees due for tuition.

(c) A scholarship shall be awarded to the candidate who shows the greatest musical promise and not necessarily to the most advanced candidate at the audition. In most cases, preference will be given to singers who are aged eighteen years or over and, for major scholarships , to instrumentalists who are aged fifteen years or over.

(d) Each holder of a scholarship tenable for tuition shall take part in such concerts, classes and other activities as the Dean may require.

(e) If the holder of a scholarship tenable for more than one year fails to make satisfactory progress in the opinion of the Dean, the student shall thereupon forfeit the scholarship for the remainder of its term of award, unless the Council shall otherwise decide.

Single studies for international music students (SSIMS)

9 The School will offer Single Studies for International Music Students (SSIMS) to enable students to maintain performance skills whilst English language studies are undertaken or to continue performance studies while other tertiary studies are undertaken.

10 The following Music courses will be offered:

Principal Courses

Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.

11 The principal study courses will consist of 15 weekly 1 hour lessons per semester or 30 weekly 1 hour lessons per year.

12 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study course may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.

Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

Website: www.waite.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

Diploma in Agricultural Production

Diploma in Natural Resource Management

Diploma in Wine Marketing

Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science

Bachelor of Food Technology and Management

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus

Diploma in Agricultural Production
Diploma in Natural Resource Management
Diploma in Wine Marketing
Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management
Bachelor of Agriculture
Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be:

a Diploma in Agricultural Production

a Diploma in Natural Resource Management

a Diploma in Wine Marketing

an Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

2 Duration of programs

2.1 Diplomas/Advanced Diploma

The program for these awards shall occupy two years of full-time study or equivalent.

2.2 Bachelor programs

The program for the Ordinary degrees shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Normal admission

(a) General requirements

For admission to the above degree Programs, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent

For admission to the above diploma programs, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent. An applicant who holds a TAFE stream 3100/3300 award which is equivalent to a year of full-time study and who has also completed SACE Stage 1 will be deemed to have met the academic requirements for admission to the diploma programs.

(b) Particular requirements

For admission to the Bachelor of Agriculture or Diploma of Agricultural Production an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent.

For admission to the Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management, experience with horses of a nature and for a period acceptable to the Faculty is required.

(c) Exceptions

Notwithstanding the requirements specified in (1)(a) and (1)(b) of this rule an applicant who does not meet these requirements may be admitted at the discretion of Faculty if Faculty is of the opinion that the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in the program

Preference in selection for admission may be given to applicants who have obtained relevant experience or who have undertaken certain courses in secondary school.

3.2 Special admission

Special admission is available to those who have, or will have, reached the age of 21 years by 1 January of the year in which they seek admission.

Special admission does not require any precisely defined academic attainment but depends upon an assessment by the Faculty of the applicantís ability to complete the program.

3.3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A student may be granted status for courses in any of the above programs by the Faculty. Status may be granted in one of two ways:

Transfer status

Transfer status may be granted by virtue of courses completed in another program at the University or the former Roseworthy Agricultural College, or by virtue of courses completed at another educational institution approved by the University for the purpose of this Rule.

Proficiency status

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the course matter of a course to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Course Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a course at Adelaide University or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the course in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has been granted, the number of courses required to complete a program shall be reduced by the number of courses for which status has been granted.

Exemption

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the course. The Course Coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

3.3.1 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for courses passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a course for course basis or on the basis of course for group of courses. Status will be granted only for courses which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs of the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the award as the Faculty in each case shall determine. Students must complete a minimum of 24 units towards the award, as defined in Specific Rule 5.2, at Adelaide University.

Status will not be granted for part of a course. Neither will a student be granted conditional status.

Students who do not receive full status in a course may apply for exemption from part or parts of the course.

3.3.2 Applications for Transfer status

An application for transfer status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Faculty Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

Applications must be accompanied by

(a) certified copies of transcripts of academic qualifications

(b) an explanation of the grading system used, supplied by the institution where the studies being offered for status were taken

(c) a photocopy of course outlines taken from an institution's Calendar or Handbook for the year in which the courses were successfully completed. Course outlines provided should include:
   - detailed list of the topics covered in the course
   - the size and duration of the course (for example, 3 hours per week for 15 weeks)
   - the prescribed text book(s) and recommended readings (if the course outlines do not include this information it should be supplied separately)

(d) a certified translation if any of the documents is not in English.

Applications will be referred to the Faculty for decision. In reaching a decision the Faculty will be guided by recommendations made by the Head of Department and the Course Coordinators.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Courses for which a student receives status will be shown as such on the studentís transcript. No grades will be shown for such courses.

3.3.3 Applications for Proficiency status

An application for proficiency status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Faculty Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

A list of courses which the Head of Department has decided are not open to an application for proficiency status will be kept in the Faculty Office on the Roseworthy Campus and promulgated from time to time.

The student must provide on the application form the basis upon which he/she believes he/she is proficient in the course. Appropriate documents (for example a statement from an employer regarding work experience) should accompany the application.

The Head of Department will decide which courses in the programs in his/her Department are open to an application for proficiency status. Applications will be referred to the Head of Department who, after consultation with the Course Coordinator, will decide:

(a) whether or not a particular studentís application for proficiency status should be granted

(b) if an examination is required, where and when the examination is to be conducted and whether the examination is to be written or oral, or a combination of written and oral, or a demonstration of skill

(c) what costs (to be met by the applicant) are involved in any special assessment.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Courses for which a student receives proficiency status will be shown as having been granted status on the studentís transcript. No grades will be shown for such courses.

3.3.4 Status between programs offered at Roseworthy Campus

Where a student is permitted to transfer from one Roseworthy program to another Roseworthy program, or where a student, having either graduated from, withdrawn from or been precluded from a Roseworthy program is admitted to a different Roseworthy program, the student may apply for transfer status or proficiency status in the new program on the basis of study undertaken in the earlier program.

Where such a student is granted either transfer or proficiency status, the courses for which status has been granted will be shown as ëstatus grantedí on the studentís new program record and transcript.

In the case of courses common to both programs, the result from the previous program may be counted towards the current program, and status is not given.

3.3.5 Review of applications

A student who is dissatisfied with a decision not to grant him/her status in a course should follow the procedures for appeal as set out in the General Academic Program Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Assessment

4.1.1 Responsibility for assessment

The Course Coordinator appointed by the Head of Department is responsible to the Head for deciding the manner in which a course will be assessed, and for awarding a grade to each student enrolled in the course.

4.1.2 Informing students of assessment schemes

At the beginning of each semester (by the beginning of the second week of classes for internal students and in Booklet 1 of the course material for external students), students will be provided with a course outline by the Course Coordinator.

No assessable work in courses which have a final examination may have a due date falling after the completion of lecture week 13 of any semester.

4.1.3 Grades

The work of all students in each course will be reported in terms of the following grades: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass, Conceded Pass, Status granted, Fail, Withdraw Fail and Withdraw (Not Fail).

If a course is incomplete because it is conducted over more than one semester,
CN (Continuing) will be recorded. If it is incomplete because work is still outstanding and an extension of time has been granted or because a result is not available at the time the notification of results are prepared for students WH (Withheld) will be recorded.

Conceded Pass

A student may present for any of the following programs:

Diploma in Agricultural Production

Diploma in Natural Resource Management

Diploma in Wine Marketing

Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

Bachelor of Agriculture

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science)

conceded passes in courses to a maximum value of six units, provided that such courses shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

4.2 Examinations

The following clauses refer specifically to the above programs.

Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester, during the approved examination period, and in accordance with Statute XVII.

No student may take an examination at any time other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled.

External supervisors are required to certify that the requirements of this clause have been adhered to.

If it is established that a student sat an examination other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled, the student will receive zero marks for that examination.

4.2.1 Applications for special consideration

Applications for special consideration above will not normally be approved where:

- a studentís work commitments prevented attendance at a scheduled examination

- a student missed an examination by misreading the examination timetable
- an external student fails to nominate an external supervisor when requested to do so.

4.3 Attendance requirements

Attendance at, and participation in, all designated classes, trips and tours is compulsory.

In the case of illness of a student or a member of a studentís immediate family or of other extenuating circumstances, attendance may be excused but associated work must be completed to the satisfaction of the Course Coordinator. In the event of illness of the student a medical certificate must be provided. In the event of illness of a member of the immediate family a medical certificate together with a statement confirming that no suitable alternative arrangements could be made must be provided; for extenuating circumstances, other suitable evidence must be provided. Medical certificates or other such evidence as may be required must be lodged with the Student Records Officer at the Roseworthy Campus as soon as practicable but normally within three (3) working days.

note: In interpreting this clause, immediate family will include any person domiciled with or under the immediate responsibility of the student concerned and each case will be considered on its merits.

5 Qualification Requirements

5.1 To be entitled to an award a student shall

(a) unless otherwise approved by the Council, have completed the appropriate program of study prescribed in 5 below

(b) have completed all courses specified in the appropriate section of 5 below

(c) complete satisfactorily any practical requirements, such as industry experience, which may be specified as part of the program of study

(d) attend such tours, trips or field study exercises which may be specified as part of the program of study

(e) meet the provisions of other conditions prescribed from time to time by Council.

5.2 Academic programs

note: Semester codes referred to in the Programs of Study below are:

1 = First semester

2 = Second semester

F = Course taught over the whole of the year

S = Course completed in summer semester

U = Course completed in summer semester plus semester 1.

5.2.1 Bachelor of Agriculture

There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture. For details of the Honours degree, please refer to 5.3 below.

For the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agriculture a student shall complete all courses listed for First, Second and Third Year in the program of study, including one of the streams:

Dryland Farming

Livestock Production

Horticulture and Irrigation

First Year

semester 1

AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems	3
APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics	3
PLANT SC 1001RW Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	3

semester 2

AGRIBUS 1009RW Rural Business Planning A	3
APP ECOl 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals	3
SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils	3
STATS 1002RW Biomathematics and Statistics R	3

full year

AGRONOMY 1006ARW/BRW Agricultural Experience I	3

Second Year

Core courses

semester 1

AGRIBUS 2033RW Rural Finance and Marketing	3

semester 2

AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Science	3
APP ECOL 2013RW Microorganisms & Invertebrates	3

full year

AGRONOMY 2008ARW/BRW Agricultural Experience II	3

Agronomy Dryland Farming and Livestock Production Streams

semester 1

ANIML SC 2012RW Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3

semester 2

ANIML SC 2015RW Physiology of Farm Animals	3

full year

AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW Principles of Sustainable Agriculture	6

Horticulture and Irrigation Stream

semester 1

APP ECOL 3001RW Integrated Pest Management R	3
HORTICUL 2025RW Horticultural Systems	3

semester 2

HORTICUL 3000WT Horticultural Production (e)*	3
HORTICUL 3031WT Fruit and Nut Crops (o)* *or*	
HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture (o)*	3
HORTICUL 3047WT Ornamental Horticulture (e)*	3

* these courses are offered in alternate years: (o) = odd years, (e) = even years. Students must complete all courses, the year in which each is taken being determined by its availability.

Third Year

Core courses

semester 1

AGRONOMY 3020RW Principles and Practice of Communications	3

full year

AGRONOMY 3008ARW/BRW Stream Enterprise Contract/Project	3

Dryland Farming Stream

semester 1

AGRIBUS 3012RW Rural Business Management	3
AGRONOMY 3006RW Crop Agronomy	3

semester 2

AGRONOMY 3001RW Pasture Agronomy	3

semester 1 or 2

Electives	9

Livestock Production Stream

semester 1

AGRIBUS 3012RW Rural Business Management	3

and three of the following four courses

ANIML SC 3009RW Wool Production Technology and Marketing	3
ANIML SC 3012RW Dairy Production	3

semester 2

ANIML SC 3001RW Pig and Poultry Production	3
ANIML SC 3007RW Meat Production	3

semester 1 or 2

Electives	6

Horticultural and Irrigation Stream

semester 1

AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science	3
Electives	6

semester 2

HORTICUL 3000WT Horticultural Production (e)*	3
HORTICUL 3031WT Fruit and Nut Crops (o)* *or*	
HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture (o)*	3
HORTICUL 3047WT Ornamental Horticulture (e)*	3
Elective	3

* these courses are offered in alternate years: (e) = even years, (o) = odd years. Students must complete all courses, the year in which each is taken being determined by its availability.

Electives

Students in the Dryland Farming and Livestock Production streams may select approved courses from other streams, or from the Bachelor of Natural Resource Management or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science programs provided that any prerequisites have been satisfied. Elective courses of particular relevance to this program include:

semester 1

AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science	3
APP ECOL 3001RW Integrated Pest Management R	3
PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management & Conservation	3
SOIL&WAT 3008WT Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3

semester 2

AGRONOMY 2009RW Agricultural Equipment	3
AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control	3
PLANT SC 3020WT Crop Physiology III	3

mid-year break

SOIL&WAT 3012WT Soil Water Management	3

full year

APP ECOL 3002AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management	3

Students in the Horticulture and Irrigation stream should choose three courses from the following as their electives:

APP ECOL 3002AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management

HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production and Marketing

HORTICUL 3025WT Horticultural Science

HORTICUL 3026WT Vegetable Crops

PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants

SOIL&WAT 3012WT Soil Water Management

Students selecting electives from the Bachelor of Agricultural Science program will be required to attend classes at the Waite Campus. Students wishing to proceed

to Honours in a Waite Campus department must consult with the Head of Department in order to select electives which might be required as prerequisites and/or assumed knowledge.

5.2.2 Diploma in Agricultural Production

For the award of Diploma in Agricultural Production a student shall complete all courses listed in the Program of Study for both years of the program.

First Year

semester 1

AGRONOMY 1005RW Communication & Learning AH	1.5
AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems	3
ANIML SC 1012RW Animal Production A	3
APP ECOL 1005RW Computing and Statistics	1.5

semester 2

AGRIBUS 1009RW Rural Business Planning A	3
AGRONOMY 1001RW Engineering in Agriculture	3
SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils	3

full year

AGRONOMY 1006ARW/BRW Agricultural Experience I	3
APP ECOL 1001ARWBRW Biology and Pest Control	3

Second Year

Core course

full year

AGRONOMY 2008ARW/BRW Agricultural Experience II	3

Electives

Students complete electives to the value of 21 units from the listed courses.

semester 1

AGRIBUS 2033RW Rural Finance and Marketing	3
AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science	3
AGRONOMY 3006RW Crop Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3020RW Principles and Practice of Communications	3
ANIML SC 3009RW Wool Production Technology and Marketing	3
ANIML SC 3012RW Dairy Production A	3
APP ECOL 3001RW Integrated Pest Management R	3
HORTICUL 2025RW Horticultural Systems	3
SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management & Conservation	3

semester 2

AGRIBUS 2033RW Rural Finance and Marketing	3
AGRONOMY 2009RW Agricultural Equipment	3
AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
AGRONOMY 3001RW Pasture Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3007RW Meat Production	3
ANIML SC 3001RW Pig and Poultry Production	3

full year

AGRONOMY 2002ARW/BRW Individual Studies A.P.	3
APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management	3

Students must include amongst their electives one plant production course and one animal production course.

5.2.3 Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

For the award of Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management a student shall complete all courses listed for both years of the program in the Program of Study.

The program of study for students who commenced the program prior to 1999 is set out in the Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1999.

The program of study for students who commenced the program in 1999 or later is set out below:

First Year

semester 1

AGRONOMY 1005RW Communication & Learning AH	1.5
ANIML SC 1004RW Applied Equine Anatomy, Physiology and Nutrition	3
ANIML SC 1008RW Equitation & Horse Management	3
ANIML SC 1012RW Animal Production A	3
APP ECOL 1005RW Computing and Statistics	1.5

semester 2

AGRIBUS 1009RW Rural Business Planning A	3
ANIML SC 1003RW Breeding the Equine Athlete	3
ANIML SC 1009RW Land Management for Horse Properties	3
ANIML SC 1011RW The Equine Athlete	3

Second Year

semester 1

AGRIBUS 2033RW Rural Finance and Marketing	3

and two of

ANIML SC 2002RW Racing & Wagering Administration	3
ANIML SC 2016RW Equitation & Instructional Skills H	3
ANIML SC 2023RW Young Horse Education	3
Elective	3

semester 2

ANIML SC 2003RW Communication for Equine Industry Careers	2
ANIML SC 2004RW Industry Training S	5
ANIML SC 2022RW Equine Injury, Disease and Rehabilitation	3

full year

AGRONOMY 2001ARW/BRW Principles of Sustainable Agriculture H	5

5.2.4 Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management. For details of the Honours program, please refer to 13 below.

For the Ordinary degree Bachelor of Natural Resource Management a student shall complete 72 units from the courses listed below, including all core courses and between 24 and 30 units of Level I courses and between 18 and 24 units of Level II courses

Level I

Students must complete one of the following groups of courses:

Group I

semester 1

APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA	3
APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics *or*	
CHEM 1002 Chemistry IHA *or*	
ENV BIOL 1001 Biology INR	3
PLANT SC 1000/1000RW Environment and Society	3
PLANT SC 1001RW Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	3

semester 2

APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals	3
APP ECOL 1006RW Plant and Animal Diversity	3
SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils	3
STATS 1002RW Biomathematics and Statistics R	3

Group 2

semester 1

APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA	3
PLANT SC 1000/1000RW Environment and Society	3

semester 2

GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I	3
STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics	3

full year

CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry IANR	6
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6

Level II

Students must complete one of the following groups of courses:

Group 1

semester 1

APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology	3
SOIL&WAT 2006RW Natural Resource Management IIA	6

semester 2

APP ECOL 2013RW Microorganisms & Invertebrates	3
SOIL&WAT 2004RW Natural Resource Management II B	3

and one of

ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance*	3
APP ECOL 3015RW Fauna Management III*	3
SOIL&WAT 2009WT Environmental Chemistry II(NR)*	3

full year

AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW Principles of Sustainable Agriculture	6

Group 2

semester 1

ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
SOIL&WAT 2006RW Natural Resource Management IIA	6

and one of

CHEM 2003 Environmental Chemistry II	4
ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EB II	4
ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EB II	4
SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources	3

semester 2

ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EB II	4
ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EB II	4
SOIL&WAT 2002 RW Natural Resource Management II B	3

* One of ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance, APP ECOL 3015RW Fauna Management III and SOIL&WAT 2009WT Environmental Chemistry III (NR) will normally be taken in the second year of the program. One of the others may be taken as an elective in the third year of the program.

Level III electives

Students complete electives to the value of 24 units. Elective courses will not necessarily be offered in all years. The courses will be timetabled in streams which are discipline oriented. Timetabling constraints may well prevent cross-stream enrolment. Quotas may apply to some electives.

semester 1

AGRONOMY 3020RW Principles and Practice of Communications	3
APP ECOL 3001RW Integrated Pest Management R	3
APP ECOL 3006WT Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
APP ECOL 3016RW Individual Studies A	3
APP ECOL 3025RW Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management	3
BIOMET 2000WT Biometry	3
SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management & Conservation	3
SOIL&WAT 3006WT Soil Ecology	3
SOIL&WAT 3009WT Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III	3

semester 2

AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
APP ECOL 3003RW Individual Studies B	3
APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control	3
APP ECOL 3023RW Conservation Biology	3
APP ECOL 3026RW Ecology and Management of Rangelands	3
SOIL&WAT 3011RW Integrated Catchment Management III	3
SOIL&WAT 3014WT GIS for Agricultural Sciences	3

full year

APP ECOL 3013ARW/BRW Individual Studies C	6
APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management	3

summer semester (S)

APP ECOL 3014RW Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests	3
SOIL&WAT 3004WT Environmental Toxicology	3
SOIL&WAT 3007WT GIS for Environmental Management	3
SOIL&WAT 3008WT Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3

5.2.5 Diploma in Natural Resource Management

For the award Diploma in Natural Resource Management a student shall complete all courses listed in the Program of Study for both years of the program:

First Year

semester 1

AGRONOMY 1005RW Communications and Learning A	1.5
APP ECOL 1002RW Field Studies IA	3
APP ECOL 1004RW Cell Biology and Genetics	3
APP ECOL 1005RW Computing and Statistics	1.5
PLANT SC 1000/1000RW Environment and Society	3

semester 2

APP ECOL 1003RW Biology of Plants and Animals	3
APP ECOL 1006RW Plant and Animal Diversity	3
APP ECOL 1007RW Field Studies IB	3
SOIL&WAT 1000RW Soils	3

Second Year

semester I

APP ECOI 2010RW Population Ecology	3
SOIL&WAT 2006RW Natural Resource Management IIA	6
Elective	3

semester 2

SOIL&WAT 2004RW Natural Resource Management IIB	3
Electives	9

Electives

To be selected from the following list:

semester I

AGRONOMY 3006RW Crop Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3020RW Principles and Practice of Communications	3
APP ECOL 3001RW Integrated Pest Management R	3
APP ECOL 3025RW Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management	3
APP ECOL 3026RW Ecology and Management of Rangelands	3
PLANT SC 1001RW Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry	3
SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management & Conservation	3
SOIL&WAT 3009WT Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III	3

semester 2

AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
AGRONOMY 3013RW Pasture Agronomy	3
APP ECOL 2013 RW Microorganisms & Invertebrates	3
APP ECOL 3015RW Fauna Management II	3
APP ECOL 3023RW Conservation Biology	3
SOIL&WAT 2002 RW Natural Resource Management IIB	3
STATS 1002RW Biomathematics and Statistics R	3

full year

APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management	3

summer semester (U)

ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3

5.2.6 Diploma in Wine Marketing

For the award Diploma in Wine Marketing a student shall complete all courses listed in the Program of Study for both years of the program. This program is available in the external mode only.

The program of study for students commencing the program prior to 1996 is set out in the Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1998.

The program of study for students commencing the program in 1996 and subsequent years is as follows:

First Year

semester I

OENOLOGY 1000WT Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge	3
WINEMKTG 1008WT Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting	3
WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing	3
WINEMKTG 1015WT Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business	3

semester 2

AGRIBUS 1016WT Introduction to Business Management	3
OENOLOGY 1001WT Vineyard & Winery Operations I	3
WINEMKTG 1003WT Legal Issues in Wine Marketing	3
WINEMKTG 1026WT Microeconomic Principles	3

Second Year

semester I

OENOLOGY 2000WT Vineyard & Winery Operations II	3
WINEMKTG 2000WT Consumer Behavioural & Analysis	3
WINEMKTG 2001WT Wine and Society	3
WINEMKTG 2036WT Advertising and Promotion	3

semester 2

OENOLOGY 2017WT Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages	3
WINEMKTG 2006WT Retail Management	3
WINEMKTG 2027WT Applied Marketing Research	3
WINEMKTG 2031WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products	3

5.3 Honours programs

5.3.1 Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

5.3.1.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

AGRONOMY 4003ARW/BRW
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.NR.Mgt)

ANIMAL SC 4003ARW/BRW
Honours Animal Science (B.NR.Mgt)

APP ECOL 4000ARW/BRW
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)

SOIL&WAT 4000AWT/BWT
Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)

or

with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a course taught by another Department of the University.

5.3.1.2 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.3.1.3 A candidate for the Honours degree in any course shall not begin the final year Honours work in that course until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite courses as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

5.3.2 Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

5.3.2.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

AGRONOMY 4001ARW/BRW
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)

ANIML SC 4000ARW/BRW Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)

APP ECOL 4002ARW/BRW
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.)

HORTICUL 4006AWT/BWT
Honours Hort.Vit. and Oenology (B.Ag.)

PLANT SC 4014AWT/BWT
Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)

SOIL&WAT 4002AWT/BWT
Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)

or

with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a course taught by another Department of the University.

5.3.2.2 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.3.2.3 A candidate for the Honours degree in any course shall not begin the final year Honours work in that course until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite courses as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

Diploma in Agricultural Production

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

AGRIBUS 1009RW
Rural Business Planning A (9756)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 1001RW
Engineering in Agriculture (2033)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 tutorial, 2 hours practical per week

Engineering has made modern agriculture possible and a knowledge of some aspects of the discipline can be used in the improved management of many enterprises. This course covers basic principles and practical applications of engineering to assist managers. Topics covered by the course include the basic principles of machinery and fluids and elementary concepts of structures and electricity. These concepts will then be used to look at tractor/implement sizing, pump and pipe systems and tension and electric fencing. Students will also be taught basic levelling.

assessment: assignments, practicals 40%, exam 60%

AGRONOMY 1005RW
Communication and Learning AH (5018)

1.5 units semester 1

3 hours per week

Communications in theory and practice: why communicate? report writing; informal and formal communications, writing for various audiences, speaking, including public speaking, preparation of material for groups and standards required for reports. The learning process, information, management, recording, general study skills. Word processor: software characteristics, introduction to usage. Electronic information transfer: systems and packages available, where to go for skills development.

assessment: assignment, in-class exercises 70%, exam 30%

AGRONOMY 1006ARW/BRW
Agricultural Experience I (7447)

3 units full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 1010RW
Agricultural Production Systems (9812)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

ANIML SC 1012RW
Animal Production A (8111)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 hour practicals per week

restriction: 3492 Introductory Animal Production and 8111 Animal Production A

This course covers the basic animal science components to enhance student appreciation of husbandry and production courses to follow in the second year of the program. Areas covered in this course include: anatomy of farm animals; digestion, nutrition and metabolism; reproduction and lactation; growth and development; genetics and animal breeding; health and disease control.

assessment: assignments, practicals 40%, exam 60%

APP ECOL 1001ARW/BRW
Biology and Pest Control (1395)

3 units full year

2 lectures per week, 1 practical per fortnight

Biology: includes structure and function of cells; cell division, mitosis and meiosis, cytokinesis, reproduction. Mendelian genetics. Description and morphological characteristics of viruses, bacteria, Protista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia. Introduction to Ecology: includes biosphere, biogeochemical cycles, nutrient budgets, trophic levels, communities and populations, succession, carrying capacity, competition symbiosis, predator-prey relationships. Entomology: includes classification, insect anatomy, reproduction and life-cycles, feeding behaviour, key pests and beneficials, monitoring and control strategies. Plant Pathology: includes pathogens, biotrophs, necrotrophs, key diseases, monitoring and control strategies. Occupational Health and Safety issues included when and where appropriate.

assessment: theory exam - mid year 25%, final 25%, practical exam - mid year 10%, final 10%, insect collection 20%, disease collection 10%

APP ECOL 1005RW
Computing and Statistics (5789)

1.5 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours of practicals per week

assumed knowledge: 7557 Communications and Learning

Statistics: experimental design, sampling, frequency tables and diagrams; mean, median and mode; standard deviation; ANOVAR: one- and two-way, factorial experiments, linear correlation and regression. Computing: operate a word-processing program (Word) and a spreadsheet program (Excel) and use the Internet to access, send and receive information.

assessment: computing 50% (10% tutorials, 40% exam), statistics 50% (25% practicals, 25% exam)

SOIL&WAT 1000RW
Soils (3283)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

assumed knowledge: SACE Science courses

The aim of the course is to provide an understanding of the composition, formation, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

assessment: exam, essay, tutorials, practical assignments

Level II

AGRIBUS 2033RW
Rural Finance and Marketing (3052)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 2002ARW/BRW
Individual Studies A.P. (1221)

3 units full year

contact between student and supervisor by mutual agreement

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, industry surveys, seminars and written reports. It is the students responsibility to discuss his/her project with the course coordinator (and the member of staff who will supervise the project).

assessment: project/report

AGRONOMY 2008ARW/BRW
Agricultural Experience II (6937)

3 units full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 2009RW
Agricultural Equipment (7576)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practicals; tutorials conducted in lectures as required; one day trip may be arranged

Students will learn about the principles, operation and maintenance of tillage, seeding, spraying, fodder conservation and harvesting equipment as well as studying equipment subsystems such as oil hydraulics, vee belt and chain drives, materials handling and electronic monitors. Although the main emphasis will be broad acre equipment horticultural or other equipment may be included to suit student needs.

assessment: theory 40%, practical 30%, seminar 30%

AGRONOMY 3000RW
Agroforestry (1536)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 3001RW
Pasture Agronomy (1981)

3 units semester 2

AGRONOMY 3005WT
Irrigation Science (3066)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 3006RW
Crop Agronomy (3507)

3 units semester 1

AGRONOMY 3020RW
Principles and Practice of Communications (8826)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

ANIML SC 3001RW
Pig and Poultry Production (2514)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

ANIML SC 3007RW
Meat Production (6127)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

ANIML SC 3009RW
Wool Production, Technology and Marketing (7679)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

ANIML SC 3012RW
Dairy Production A (8165)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3001RW
Integrated Pest Management R (1663)

3 units semester 1

prerequisite: 1395 Biology and Pest Control - credit or better

See 5478 Integrated Pest Management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT
Integrated Weed Management (9078)

3 units full year

prerequisite: 1395 Biology and Pest Control - credit or better

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

HORTICUL 2025RW
Horticultural Systems (7020)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 3002WT
Soil Management and Conservation (1936)

3 units semester 1

prerequisite: 5681 Soil Resources or 3283 Soils or equivalent

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

Diploma in Natural Resource Management

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

AGRONOMY 1005 RW
Communication and Learning AH (5108)

1.5 units semester 1

See Diploma in Agricultural Production for syllabus details

APP ECOL 1002 RW
Field Studies IA (1775)

3 units semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This course covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

assessment: reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

APP ECOL 1003 RW
Biology of Plants and Animals (3951)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics or 9520 Biology A or 8057 Biology INR

restriction: 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology 1

This course is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems, and interactions with the environment.

assessment: exam 50%, tutorial exercises, practical reports 50%

APP ECOL 1004 RW
Cell Biology and Genetics (4821)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

APP ECOL 1005 RW
Computing and Statistics (5789)

1.5 units semester 1

See Diploma in Agricultural Production for syllabus details

APP ECOL 1006 RW
Plant and Animal Diversity (7911)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week

assumed knowledge: 8057 Biology INR or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

This course deals with the origins, history and diversity of the Australian flora and fauna, and their adaptations to life in different environments. The topics focus mainly on the higher plants and animals, with some emphasis on their responses to major environmental stresses, including fire, aridity and the availability of nutrients. The practical component of the course provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

assessment: theory 50%, practical work 50%

APP ECOL 1007 RW
Field Studies IB (1254)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

restriction: 4113 Field Studies IIA

This course builds on techniques presented in Field Studies IA. The students will work on group projects that involve environmental survey work. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff. Students will have flexibility in the project they choose. Examples might include plant and animal surveys and management planning for environmental rehabilitation. An industry or community group link is encouraged.

assessment: group project report

PLANT SC 1000RW
Environment and Society (6996)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 1000RW
Soils (3283)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

The aim of the course is to provide an understanding of the composition, formation, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

assessment: exam, essay, tutorials, practical assignments

Level II

AGRONOMY 3000 RW
Agroforestry (1536)

3 units semester 2

2 hours lectures, practical work, excursions each week

The focus of this course is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

assessment: theory exam 55%, practical exam 5% assignments 40%

AGRONOMY 3001 RW
Pasture Agronomy

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics or 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Pasture Agronomy builds on knowledge and concepts of pasture science and practice introduced in Principles of Sustainable Agriculture. It deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality, productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 30%, review,essays 10%

AGRONOMY 3006 RW
Crop Agronomy (3507)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures/seminars, 3 hours of practical per week

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The crop production environment and the physiological basis for yield. A systems approach to the management and production of cereal, grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Comparison between the use of grain legumes and pasture legumes in a cropping rotation. Cropping in the higher rainfall areas of the State. Integration of irrigated crops into farming systems, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability. Alternative farming systems including the "Potter" approach and organic/biodynamic systems. Crop decision support systems Topcrop, GIS/GPS, crop modelling. The changing nature of the role of crop agronomists in private and government employ.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments/ seminars 40%

AGRONOMY 3020 RW
Principles and Practice of Communications (8826)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

APP ECOL 1000 RW
Microorganisms and Invertebrates

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

assessment: theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

APP ECOL 2010 RW
Population Ecology (6254)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, tutorial per week, 4 hours practical per fortnight including a vacation field camp

assumed knowledge: 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

This course aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

APP ECOL 2011RW
Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests D (7306)

3 units summer semester, semester 1

10 days during the summer vacation

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptation, 6254 Population Ecology or equivalents

This course, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

APP ECOL 3001 RW
Integrated Pest Management R (1663)

3 units semester 1

See 5478 Integrated Pest Management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3015 RW
Fauna Management II (7083)

3 units semester 2

APP ECOL 3022 WT
Integrated Weed Management

3 units full year

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3023 RW
Conservation Biology (9273)

3 units semester 2

APP ECOL 3025 RW
Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management

3 units semester 1

APP ECOL 3026 RW
Ecology and Management of Rangelands (1134)

3 units semester 2, part winter vacation

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

PLANT SC 1001RW
Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A (8420)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 2002RW
Natural Resource Management IIB (3383)

3 units semester 2

SOIL&WAT 2006RW
Natural Resource Management IIA (7534)

6 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 3002WT
Soil Management and Conservation (1936)

3 units semester 1 Waite

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 5681 Soil Resources or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent

This course covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture, environmental science and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water

repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, practical reports, assignments

SOIL&WAT 3009WT

Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III (5852)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

STATS 1002RW

Biomathematics and Statistics R (6330)

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students enrolled in B.Ag., B.Nat.Res. Mgt., Dip.Nat.Res.Mgt.

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and natural resource sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: the notion of a mathematical model, growth and decay functions, rates of change, matrices, data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation and sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regressions and correlation.

assessment: formal exam, at least 70%, exercise, practicals and project work, at most 30%

Diploma in Wine Marketing

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

AGRIBUS 1016WT
Introduction to Business Management (6234)

3 units semester 2

external only

Introduction to management, evolution of management, management environments, decision making, planning, strategic management, organising, organisational structure, human resource management, managing change and innovation, behaviour, motivation, leadership, communication, control, operations management, international management.

assessment: assignments, final exam

OENOLOGY 1000WT
Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge (8901)

3 units semester 1

external only - 4 day residential school

Grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles. Practical exercises sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests

OENOLOGY 1001WT
Vineyard and Winery Operations I (4605)

3 units semester 2

external only - 5 day residential school

prerequisite: 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for grapevines; vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management; characteristics of major white wine grape varieties; principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production; major white wine styles of the world; oak in winemaking.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and include viticulture exercises and wine sensory evaluation.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests

WINEMKTG 1003WT
Legal Issues in Wine Marketing (2440)

3 units semester 2

external only

The aim of this course is to acquaint students with the legal issues relating to marketing in general and wine marketing in particular. Over the last two decades there have been very significant legislative changes designed to realign the common law rules in this area to suit the evolving needs of business and consumers. The wine aspects covered will relate to laws governing grades and standards, health, rights and obligations of buyers and suppliers of goods and services, etc.

assessment: exam, assignments

WINEMKTG 1008WT
Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting (4478)

3 units semester 1

external only

This course provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting, with particular emphasis on wine and food businesses. Topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information are determined by the objectives of accounting, which is to provide financial information for the purpose of decision-making by interested parties. Coverage of the course includes preparation of financial statements; the use of financial ratio analysis to aid decision making; product costing, budgeting, and CVP Analysis.

WINEMKTG 1013WT
Principles of Food and Wine Marketing (4932)

3 units semester 1

external only

The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on wine and food products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments and tutorials 50%

WINEMKTG 1015WT
Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business (5921)

3 units semester 1

external only

This course introduces a body of principles and methods concerned with extracting useful information from data for business decision making in the face of uncertainty, with emphasis on applications in the wine and food business area. Topics covered include visual presentation of data; summarising data numerically by measures of central tendency and dispersion; reasoning with probabilities; representing uncertainty by random variables and probability distributions; drawing and using samples to make estimates; assessing connections between variables by correlation and simple regression; tracking economic changes with index numbers; forecasting with time series and trend analysis; and drawing conclusion for data with statistical hypothesis testing.

assessment: exams, assignments

WINEMKTG 1026 WT
Microeconomic Principles (9682)

3 units semester 2

external only

This course provides an introduction to the essential elements of microeconomics, with emphasis on demonstrating how the understanding of microeconomic principles can lead to better analysis of agricultural management and marketing, and government microeconomic policies. Broadly, the course covers how production and consumption decisions of individual economic units are made and coordinated. Specific topics include: fundamentals of supply and demand analysis, production economics, analysis of short and long-run costs of production, market structures, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues, and the markets for factors of production.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

Level II

OENOLOGY 2000WT
Vineyard and Winery Operations II (7435)

3 units semester 1

external only - 4 day residential school

prerequisite: 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology, as applied to the wine industry;, wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and include tasting sessions.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests and reports

OENOLOGY 2017WT
Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages (4418)

3 units semester 2

external only - 5 day residential school

prerequisite: 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

Production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of other distilled beverages; production of beer. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and include tasting sessions.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests

WINEMKTG 2000WT
Consumer Behavioural Analysis (1053)

3 units semester 1

external only

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The aim of this course is to alert wine and agricultural marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services. Within this most important multi-disciplinary course are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision-making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 2001WT
Wine and Society (5693)

3 units semester 1

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian Wine Grape growing industry, this is compared with and presented in the wider context of European and other New World wine industries. The origins of grape and wine production, the religious and cultural symbolism of wine, the development of an international wine trade in the 20th century and the role of fashion in those markets, and examination of wine and other forms of alcohol and health issues. Alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes including societal influences on human behaviour; education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, introduction to wine, food, licensing, labelling and product laws and standards and distribution.

assessment: assignments, exam

WINEMKTG 2006WT
Retail Management (2086)

3 units semester 2

external only

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

assessment: assignments, exam

WINEMKTG 2027WT
Applied Marketing Research (7927)

3 units semester 2

external only

prerequisite: 5921 Data Analysis for Wine & Food Business

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/food product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/ product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 2031 WT
International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products (8590)

3 units semester 2

external only

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

assessment: assignments, final exam

WINEMKTG 2036WT
Advertising and Promotion (1244)

3 units semester 1

external only

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and food businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

AGRIBUS 1009RW
Rural Business Planning A (9756)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 1005RW
Communication and Learning AH (5018)

1.5 units semester 1

See Diploma in Agricultural Production for syllabus details

ANIML SC 1003RW
Breeding the Equine Athlete (4075)

3 units semester 2

The operation of a commercial horse studfarm is used to demonstrate the integration of horse health and reproductive physiology theory with foaling down, routine vetting procedures, stallion, mare and foaling handling, horse behaviour, nutritional requirements of the various classes of horses on a stud farm, business (including breeding contracts) and marketing requirements, stud book regulations, artificial breeding including artificial insemination (fresh, chilled and frozen) embryo transfer in Warmbloods, stud farm layout along with land care considerations.

assessment: practical assessment duties 40%, assignments 20%, theory exam 40%

ANIML SC 1004RW
Applied Equine Anatomy, Physiology and Nutrition (5231)

3 units semester 1

Students are given an overview of the horse industry and the relevance of the origin of the horse to our domestication of them. They are introduced to the anatomy, physiology and nutritional requirements of the horse and to the effects of changes to the normal function of the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, reproductive and sensory systems on the horses well being and performance. Ration formulation for the various performance requirements of horses is also covered.

assessment: theory 40%, practical reports 60%

ANIML SC 1008RW
Equitation and Horse Management (6808)

3 units semester 1

Stable Management module: this module will introduce students to the daily requirements and responsibilities in caring for horses in a commercial horse enterprise. Occupational health and safety issues coupled with human resource considerations are an integral part of this module.

Equitation module: will introduce students to the basic skills of dressage, show jumping and cross-country competition.

Horse Handling module: will introduce students to commonly used horse restraint techniques, principles of farriery, horse identification and basic first aid.

assessment: theory exam 30%, practical reports 35%, practical exam 35%

ANIML SC 1009RW
Land Management for Horse Properties (6977)

3 units semester 2

Principles of land management, soils, how horses degrade land, regulations to preserve land, techniques of land preservation. Pasture management for horse properties and legumes, grasses, biennials, perennials. Weed and pest control. Grazing and management systems and pasture costs. Hay production. Horse fencing, water supply and fencing material and types; erecting and repairing fences; yard design, electric fencing. Water requirements of horses, water harvesting and dams, wells, bores, pumps and tanks. Reticulation and storage tanks, water troughs, pipes, valves and cocks. Basic motor maintenance covering vehicles, engines, fuel system, cooling system, lubrication, batteries, tyres, ignition, lighting, service information. Evaluation of safe procedures to transport a horse including hazard recognition and prevention.

assessment: practical assessment, assignments, final theory exam

ANIML SC 1011RW
The Equine Athlete (7952)

3 units semester 2

The conditioning and management of racing and performance horses is investigated in theory and in practice. The student can select the racing (Thoroughbred or Standardbred and providing there are 3 or more students), eventing or endurance streams for the practical aspect of this course. Topics covered include selection

and training practices used in industry, exercise physiology, training philosophies (sports medicine and conventional programmes), monitoring fitness, signs of fatigue, specific strength training for particular performance requirements including the use of terrain and facilities for conditioning the athlete, nutritional requirements and feed strategies for the fit horse, competition rules and regulations are covered.

assessment: theory exam 40%, practical reports 60%

ANIML SC 1012RW
Animal Production A (8111)

3 units semester 1

See Diploma in Agricultural Production for syllabus details

APP ECOL 1005RW
Computing and Statistics (5789)

1.5 units semester 1

See Diploma in Agricultural Production for syllabus details

Level II

AGRIBUS 2033RW
Rural Finance and Marketing (3052)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 2001ARW/BRW
Principles of Sustainable Agriculture H (8957)

5 units semester 1, first half of semester 2

Rural land management faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable. Land use for horses requires responsible stocking management for grazing purposes and quality assurance expectations in fodder (hays and grains) that is purchased. The course provides the scientific basis for agriculture to meet these challenges and develops the plant production components introduced in Land Management for Horse Properties. Through the application of principles, for example, water use efficiency or nutrient cycling, it will be demonstrated that the goals of profitability and sustainability need not be in conflict. Practicals will provide experience in the application of principles under realistic farming conditions. The course will explore the concept of sustainability and evaluate farming systems in terms of productivity, efficiency, stability, social and economic equity. Topics covered will include; agroclimatology, ecosystem form, function and dynamics in relation to environment, catchment hydrology and water use efficiency, nutrient cycling, plant community dynamics, weed management systems, pasture-animal interactions, sustainable land management practices, indicators of sustainability, economics and geography of production systems. A case study concerning sustainable development of a horse property maintenance will be carried out early in second semester. Knowledge and skills introduced in this course may be further developed in a range of core and elective Level III courses.

assessment: exam (sem 1) 30%, practical reports 40%, case study (sem 2) 30%

ANIML SC 2002RW
Racing and Wagering Administration (1326)

3 units semester 1

This course addresses the changes in the global marketplace for sports entertainment management. Specifically, international, State and Territory governments are instituting changes with respect to racing management which includes privatisation of TABs, subsequent rationalisation and new marketing techniques. Case studies are examined to compare racing with comparative sports management organisations. Students are exposed to industry operations and decision makers within the Jockey Clubs, Australian harness Racing Council, State Boards and Ministry offices for sport and recreation.

assessment: theory exam 30%, case study assignments 60%, tutorial participation 10%

ANIML SC 2003RW
Communication for Equine Industry Careers (1329)

2 units first half of semester 2

Good written and oral communication skills are essential for gaining employment in the horse and related industries. Students will: indentify and analyse current communication needs of the industry, focus on individual skills, knowledge and experience for a range of professional purposes and develop written and oral skills for specific audiences and activities. Invited industry leaders provide students with current perspectives on the importance of communication in their business and their expectations of their employees are addressed. These leaders provide a focal point

for discussion and analysis and foster an understanding of current trends and issues in the industry.

Students will develop skills in: interpersonal communication, leadership and effective use of current technology to locate and present information. Practical activities include preparing and delivering a seminar, writing job applications and resumes, attending a mock job interview and participating in tutorials and workshops.

assessment: assignments, tutorials and practical activities, seminar presentation on approved research topic, exam

ANIML SC 2004RW
Industry Training S (2436)

5 units second half of semester 2

The student will be employed on a full-time basis in an approved commercial horse enterprise or related horse service industry for a period of 5 weeks. A detailed analysis of the environmental, financial, employment and marketing strategies used in this enterprise will be conducted by the student with the assistance of the course coordinator and the enterprise manager.

assessment: enterprise report 60%, practical assessment 40%

ANIML SC 2016RW
Equitation and Instructional Skills H (6948)

3 units semester 1

This unit is designed to develop both the equestrian performance of the student and their ability to educate their mount to achieve higher levels of competition ratings in the three phases of eventing. In addition, methods used to plan and present instruction to junior riders and to design show jumping and cross-country courses are introduced. This approach underpins the focus of the unit which is to prepare students for the EFA NCAS Level 1 examination.

assessment: theory exam 30%, practical reports 20%, practical exam 50%

ANIML SC 2022RW
Equine Injury, Disease and Rehabilitation (8102)

3 units semester 2

Horse health module: an understanding of a horse's association with its natural environment is paramount in determining the best compromise for the care of horses under relative confinement. Students will examine the health disorders that can occur in horses which are maintained across a range of housing conditions and that are also affected by performance requirements. The management and avoidance (if possible) of these conditions is also considered. Other topics included are wound management, physiotherapy including sports massage, quarantine and health considerations when transporting horses.

Stable Management module: using a roster system, each student will be given the responsibilities of a horse enterprise manager in determining when veterinary intervention is warranted and how to effectively organise staff to manage healthy and hospitalised stock.

assessment: theory exam 35%, case study assignment 30%, stable management duty 35%

ANIML SC 2023RW
Young Horse Education (8185)

3 units semester 1

An understanding of the establishment of hierarchy within a wild horse mob is used to effectively handle and manage young stock through the processes of weaning, yearling preparation and in educating horses to saddle (and harness when appropriate). The specific feeding requirements of young stock are emphasised along with methods and ration formulations used to decrease the incidence of developmental orthopaedic disorders The methods used in the preparation and presentation of yearlings for commercial sales are carried out along with an investigation of the marketing techniques and selection criteria used by industry leaders.

assessment: 2 practical reports 35%, theory exam 15%, practical exam 50%

Bachelor of Agriculture

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

AGRIBUS 1009RW
Rural Business Planning A (9756)

3 units semester 2

5 hours lecture/tutorial per week

The concepts involved in planning a farm business and determining options for land use and enterprise selection are presented and the financial tools for measuring farm performance including gross margins and cash flow budgets introduced.

Topics include options for land use, enterprise selection, production management, sustainability and capability of land for production, resource constraints, physical and financial records, financial management tools and farm business administration.

assessment: weekly tutorial exercises 15%, case study 35%, exam 50%

AGRONOMY 1006ARW/BRW
Agricultural Experience I (7447)

3 units full year

40 days practical agricultural experience, 12 three-hour demonstrations, 5 days agricultural business experience

Students are rostered on the agricultural enterprises of the Roseworthy campus farm where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills and knowledge. Students are required to negotiate 5 days work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

assessment: assignments 30% , practical experience 45% , theory exam 25%

AGRONOMY 1010RW
Agricultural Production Systems (9812)

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

An introduction to agriculture which covers concepts and issues of sustainable agriculture, the evolution of Australian farming systems, understanding weather systems, extensive and intensive livestock systems, horticultural systems, cropping and pasture systems.

assessment: practical reports 20%, written assignments 20%, exam 60%

APP ECOL 1003RW
Biology of Plants and Animals (3951)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours of practical work per week.

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

restriction: 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology 1

This course is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems, and interactions with the environment.

assessment: exam 50%, tutorial exercises, practical reports 50%

APP ECOL 1004RW
Cell Biology and Genetics (4821)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

restriction: 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR, 3174 Biology 1

The course is an introduction to cell biology and genetics and also provides an introduction to further studies in agricultural production and environmental management. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: structure of bacteria, plant and animal cells and an introduction to and role of main cellular components; role of membranes in the regulation of the cell environment; respiration and energy production; fermentation; photosynthetic processes and synthesis of sugars; cell interaction and cell division, chromosome structure and inheritance; location and structure of genes; genotype and phenotype; DNA, its replication, transcription and translation; protein synthesis; mutation; introduction to plant and animal breeding and genetic engineering, role in biodiversity and conservation.

assessment: practical reports, tutorial exercises 30%, exam 70%

PLANT SC 1001RW
Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A (8420)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage I Chemistry

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to agricultural production and environmental management including: chemical calculations, pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions; electrochemical series and metal activity; battery operation; corrosion; introduction to the chemistry of fertilisers and pesticides; atmospheric and ozone chemistry; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products - sugars, fats and proteins; chemistry of hydrocarbon fuels.

assessment: exam 60%, practicals 40%

SOIL&WAT 1000RW
Soils (3283)

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students enrolled in B.Ag., B.Nat.Res. Mgt., Dip.Nat.Res.Mgt.

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and natural resource sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: the notion of a mathematical model, growth and decay functions, rates of change, matrices, data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation and sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regressions and correlation.

assessment: pass in continuous component 20% & project/exam component 80%

STATS 1002RW
Biomathematics and Statistics R (6330)

3 units semester 2

See Diploma in Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

Level II

AGRIBUS 2033RW
Rural Finance and Marketing (3052)

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 9756 Rural Business Planning A

Four main areas will be covered: Financial decision making: measuring business growth, assets, liabilities and equity, financial tools including profit and loss statement and balance sheets; Financing the business: investment appraisal tools, taxation; Business planning: comparative analysis, benchmarking, tax management, succession planning; Marketing: market analysis, targeting of products, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies, current developments..

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW
Principles of Sustainable Agriculture (1028)

6 units full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Agricultural production faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable.This course provides the scientific knowledge base from which these challenges can be successfully addressed. The course will explore the concept of sustainability, and evaluate intensive and extensive farming systems in terms of productivity, efficiency, stability, and social and economic equity. It will be demonstrated that the goals of profitability and sustainability need not be in conflict given careful management of natural resources such as soil, air and water. Practicals will aim to provide hands-on experience in the application of these principles under realistic conditions.

Topics covered will include; agroclimatology, ecosystem form, function and dynamics in relation to environment, catchment hydrology and water use efficiency, nutrient cycling, plant community dynamics, weed management systems, pasture-animal interactions, sustainable land management practices, indicators of sustainability, economics and geography of production systems. Knowledge and skills introduced in this course may be further developed in a range of core and elective level III courses.

assessment: theory exams 40%, practical reports 20%, essays 20%, crop monitoring collection, report and seminars 20%

AGRONOMY 2008ARW/BRW
Agricultural Experience II (6937)

3 units full year

13 weekday agricultural experience, 6 weekend days agricultural experience, 35 days off-campus farm experience, weekly tutorials

Students are rostered on agricultural enterprises where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Students are involved in the management of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem solving contract which addresses the issues and provides practical recommendations. Students are required to undertake 35 days off-campus work experience on an approved farm, which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate forms of agricultural productivity and management practices.

assessment: reports and seminars 60%, practical experience 40%

AGRONOMY 2012RW
Engineering Science (9100)

3 units semester 2

6 hours lectures and practicals per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics. Properties of fluids, behaviour of real fluids under reduced pressure, elementary pressure wave theory, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Thin walled pressure vessel theory. Electricity: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit theory, single and 3 phase AC power, AC motor types and applications.

assessment: practicals, assignments, exams

ANIML SC 2012RW
Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals (5636)

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: B.Ag.Sc: Biology I, B.Ag: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics and 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

Animal nutrition: feedstuffs, including concentrates, grains, and forages: evaluation of feeds - digestibility, energy content, protein; properties of common feeds; feeding standards for maintenance and production; case studies of nutrition for a range of animal species. Animal genetics and breeding technologies: genetic and environmental variation; qualitative and quantitative characteristics; correlations; heritability; selection aids, breeding programs, selection differential and generation interval; manipulation breeding strategies. Animal health: causes of disease and response of body to disease, control of animal disease; epidemiology, with reference to some diseases in grazing animals; animal behaviour, stress and animal welfare.

assessment: exam 39%, projects/assignments 51%

ANIML SC 2015RW
Physiology of Farm Animals (6739)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: B.Ag.Sc: Biology I, B.Ag: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics and 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

This course deals with animal physiology: the tissues; physiology of the major systems including skeletal and muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, nervous, endocrine, reproductive, environmental physiology.

assessment: exam 30%, practicals 40%, assignments 30%

APP ECOL 2013RW
Microorganisms and Invertebrates (1151)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

assessment: theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

HORTICUL 2025RW
Horticultural Systems (7020)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

assumed knowledge: Level I of Bachelor of Agriculture or Diploma of Agricultural Production

The importance of horticulture to the community, sustainability and economic value, horticultural production areas and environmental factors involved. Fruit crop growth and its control using cultural and chemical methods. Horticultural propagation methods. The basis of production systems for fruit, nut and vegetable crops, and systems which combine different types of horticulture. The course covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: theory exam: mid-semester 20%, final 40%, practical reports 20%, practical exam 20%

Level III

AGRIBUS 3012RW
Rural Business Management (6855)

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 3052 Rural Finance and Marketing

A case study approach incorporating financial, marketing and production and human resource management tools will be used and emphasis given to decision making techniques, technology adoption and management of risk, along with monitoring and evaluating the farm business. Topics include: agriculture in the economy, introduction to production economics, forward selling, futures and options, or terminative enterprises/new industries and management of human capital.

assessment: case studies 65%, tutorial exercises 15%, exam 20%

AGRONOMY 2009RW
Agricultural Equipment (7576)

3 units semester 2

See Diploma in Agricultural Production for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 3000RW
Agroforestry (1536)

3 units semester 2

2 hours lectures; associated practical work, excursions per week

The focus of this course is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

assessment: theory exam 55%, practical exam 5%, assignments 40%

AGRONOMY 3001RW
Pasture Agronomy (1981)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The course deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in southern Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality, productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

assessment: exam 50%, practical reports 30%, review, essays 20%

AGRONOMY 3005WT
Irrigation Science (3066)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 3006RW
Crop Agronomy (3507)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures/seminars, 3 hours of practical per week

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The crop production environment and the physiological basis for yield. A systems approach to the management and production of cereal, grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Comparison between the use of grain legumes and pasture legumes in a cropping rotation. Cropping in the higher rainfall areas of the state. Integration of irrigated crops into farming systems, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability. Alternative farming systems including the Potter approach and organic/biodynamic systems. Crop decision support systems, Topcrop, GIS/GPS, crop modelling. The changing nature of the role of crop agronomists in private and government employ.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments/ seminars 40%

AGRONOMY 3008ARW/BRW
Stream Enterprise Contract/Project (5295)

3 units full year

Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project by mutual agreement

assumed knowledge: 7447 Agricultural Experience I; 6937 Agricultural Experience II (B.Ag.) or 7931 Biometry (B.Ag.Sc.)

Either an individual project/case study of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review, a research project or some other approved study; or a self-directed consultancy/contact which involves the identification of a management issue on either a campus or external commercial enterprise.

assessment: contract/project

AGRONOMY 3016RW
Crop and Pasture Ecology (8271)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 3019RW
Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change (8581)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial

The objective is to provide the opportunity for students to develop a sophisticated understanding of non-urban social environments in modern western countries, particularly Australia. The syllabus will include sociological theories of social change, family farming, agribusiness, Aborigines, the environmental movement, women in agriculture.

assessment: assignments

AGRONOMY 3020RW
Principles and Practice of Communications (8826)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 2 hour practical per week

This course develops the communication skills and knowledge necessary for all levels of professional activity in rural resource management. The context is set by discussion of: the sociology of agri-industry and environmental management; the history and theory of extension; the significance of gender and race in rural society; communication theory and adult learning principles; the background and process of community-based natural resource management; and current government policy in rural resource management. Specific skills are developed in: effective use of media; interpersonal communication; conflict resolution and negotiation; leadership and group facilitation skills; and the process of the planning and evaluation of communication programs

assessment: exam 15%, assignments, tutorial and practical exercises 85%

ANIML SC 3001RW
Pig and Poultry Production (2514)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 2 hour practical a week

prerequisite: B.Ag: 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; B.Ag.Sc: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II; Dip.A.P: 8111 Animal Production A

The influence of the environment on the production of housed animals: social environment, temperature, humidity, ventilation and light; control of environment for production. Male and female reproduction in avian species. Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition of pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); processing of feedstuffs and preparation of proprietary feeds methods, equipment storage, anti-nutritive factors, feed additives, least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection; methods of handling, treating and disposal of wastes, the economics of pig and poultry production.

assessment: Exam 60%, Practical reports 40%

ANIML SC 3007RW
Meat Production (6127)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: 8111 Animal Production A or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

restriction: 4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A; 4018 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production B

This course deals with all aspects of the practical management, breeding and nutrition of beef, cattle, sheep, deer and other meat-producing animals; management of animals on-farm, during transport, pre-slaughter and post-slaughter, to ensure maximum quality of meat products for different markets; feedlotting of beef cattle and sheep; the economics of meat production systems; importance of lean meat yields, bruising, muscle to bone ratios, growth rates and feed conversion efficiencies; meat science and how it can be manipulated to improve product quality. Practical classes include meat taste testing; assessment of the composition of live animals and carcasses using ultra sound, condition scoring, and chemical analysis; abattoir and farm visits.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 3009RW
Wool Production, Technology and Marketing (7679)

3 units semester 1

ANIML SC 3010RW
Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock (7906)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

ANIML SC 3012RW
Dairy Production (8165)

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

prerequisite: B.Ag. and B.Ag.Sc: 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; Dip.A.P: 8111 Animal Production A

In this course we follow animals in a typical dairy herd from birth and, for heifers and cows, through a series of lactations. Subject matter includes applied aspects of managing a dairy herd as well as the physiology of milk production. Calf rearing and nutrition, feeding practices for heifers, and target growth curves for

replacement heifers and bulls. Selection of replacements and sires, breeding objectives, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, and oestrus detection. Physiology of pregnancy, development of the mammary gland, calf growth in utero, and nutrition of dry cows and pregnant cows. Parturition, colostrum production, onset of lactation, milk production through successive lactations and applied nutrition of the high-producing dairy cow. Herd health, including prevention, detection and treatment of mastitis and metabolic disorders. Milking procedure and hygiene, and milk processing.

assessment: practicals, tours, assignments, seminars 50%, theory exam 50%

APP ECOL 3001RW
Integrated Pest Management R (1663)

3 units semester 1

See 5478 Integrated Pest Management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3007WT
Biological Control (4534)

3 units semester 2

APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT
Integrated Weed Management (9078)

3 units full year

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

HORTICUL 3000WT
Horticultural Production (1018)

3 units semester 2

even years only

HORTICUL 3004WT
Olive Production and Marketing (8127)

3 units two weeks during mid-year break

HORTICUL 3025WT
Horticultural Science (5882)

3 units semester 1

HORTICUL 3026WT
Vegetable Crops (5903)

3 units semester 1

HORTICUL 3031WT
Fruit and Nut Crops (6603)

3 units semester 2

odd years only

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

HORTICUL 3042 WT
Postharvest Horticulture (8645)

3 units semester 2

odd years only

HORTICUL 3047WT
Ornamental Horticulture (9838)

3 units semester 2

even years only

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

PLANT SC 3004WT
Mineral Nutrition of Plants (3434)

3 units semester 1

PLANT SC 3020WT
Crop Physiology III (9867)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 3002WT
Soil Management and Conservation (1936)

3 units semester 1, Waite

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 3006WT
Soil Ecology (4633)

3 units semester 1

SOIL&WAT 3008WT
Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A (4988)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 3012WT
Soil Water Management (8816)

3 units two weeks during mid-year break

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

Students will have a choice between North Terrace and Roseworthy courses eg: 8057 Biology, INR/9520 Biology A

APP ECOL 1002RW
Field Studies IA (1775)

3 units semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This course covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

assessment: reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

APP ECOL 1003RW
Biology of Plants and Animals (3951)

3 units semester 2

APP ECOL 1004RW
Cell Biology and Genetics (4821)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

APP ECOL 1006RW
Plant and Animal Diversity (7911)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures and 3 hours practical work per week

assumed knowledge: 8057 Biology INR or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 3951 Biology of Plant and Animals or equivalent.

This course deals with the origins, history and diversity of the Australian flora and fauna, and their adaptations to life in different environments. The topics focus mainly on the higher plants and animals, with some emphasis on their responses to major environmental stresses, including fire, aridity and the availability of nutrients. The practical component of the course provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

assessment: theory 50%, practical work 50%

CHEM 1001A/B
Chemistry IANR (7312)

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

CHEM 1002
Chemistry IHA (7151)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures,1 tutorial per week; 4 x 3 hour practicals, interactive computer assessed exercises

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. Topics in environmental chemistry - solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils.

assessment: laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%, exam 80%

ENV BIOL 1000A/B
Biology I (3174)

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

ENV BIOL 1001
Biology INR (8057)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 3 hours practical work per fortnight

prerequisite: previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.

This course is an introduction to cell biology that will form the basis for your later courses in biology. It traces the development of life from its chemical origins, via cells through to multicellular organisms. The course covers cell biology, including cell structure and how cells undertake the functions of membrane transport, fixing and using energy and reproducing by cell division. The discipline of genetics is introduced and the molecular basis of DNA replication and transcription is covered. The evolution of eukaryotes

is reviewed and examples of how cells function in multicellular organisms are discussed.

assessment: final written exam, laboratory reports, essay, tutorial participation

GEOLOGY 1001
Environmental Geoscience I (3769)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

PLANT SC 1000/1000RW
Environment and Society (1550/6996)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

PLANT SC 1001RW
Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A (8420)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 1000RW
Soils (3283)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical (or equivalent) per week

The aim of the course is to provide an understanding of the composition, formation, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

assessment: exam, essay, tutorials, practical assignments

STATS 1002RW
Biomathematics and Statistics R (6330)

3 units semester 2

See Diploma in Natural Resources Management for syllabus details

STATS 1003
Biomathematics and Statistics (6976)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

Level II

AGRONOMY 2000ARW/BRW
Principles of Sustainable Agriculture (1028)

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

ANIML SC 2029WT
Genes and Inheritance

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

APP ECOL 2010RW
Population Ecology (6254)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, one week vacation field camp

assumed knowledge: 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

This course aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

assessment: theory 50%, practicals/assignments 50%

APP ECOL 2013RW
Microorganisms and Invertebrates (1151)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

APP ECOL 2029WT
Genes and Inheritance

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3015RW
Fauna Management II (7083)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology

The course deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management;

conflicts between man and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

ENV BIOL 1002
Environmental Biology I (8954)

See Bachelor of Environmental Science for syllabus details

ENV BIOL 2000
Zoology EB II (4073)

4 units semester 1

ENV BIOL 2001
Evolutionary Biology EB II (3668)

4 units semester 2

ENV BIOL 2002
Botany EB II (7895)

4 units semester 1

ENV BIOL 2003
Ecology EB II (4642)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 2002RW
Natural Resource Management IIB (3383)

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 1775 Field Studies IA, 7534 Natural Resource Management IIA

In this course students will use and develop information and skills learned in NRM IIA and other courses to perform practical natural resource sampling and interpretation. This section will culminate in a local field camp. Students will also be provided with an understanding of the role of economics in solving problems in the natural environment and in the management and use of natural resources. There will be some lectures on microogranisms and invertebrates sufficient to prepare students for level III courses.

assessment: to be advised

SOIL&WAT 2005WT
Soil Resources (5681)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 2006RW
Natural Resource Management IIA (7534)

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: 1775 Field Studies 1A

restriction: 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey, 4697 Economics of Resource Management III

The course will introduce students to the techniques for evaluation of practical, social and economic aspects of natural resource management. Social, economic and political issues will be included (e.g. legislation, policy, planning, discounting valuing natural resources, funding, government responsibilities, communities and the environment). Students will learn tools and practical skills related to mapping and assessing different natural resources and to development of management plans for sustainable use of resources. Basic mapping and surveying skills for natural resources will be covered.

assessment: to be advised

SOIL&WAT 2009WT
Environmental Chemistry II (NR) (1699)

3 units July mid-year break

10 day series of lecturers, tutorials and laboratory exercises during July inter-semester break.

assumed knowledge: 7312 Chemistry IANR, 7151 Chemistry IHA or equivalent and some knowledge of ecology at second year level.

restriction: 2781 Environmental Chemistry II

The aims of this course are to introduce the student to the environmental chemistry associated with the major air, water and soil pollutants. Topics covered include the environmental impact of acid rain and ozone depleting chemicals. Water pollution deals mainly with the chemistry and management of the major types of pollutants. The biogeochemical cycles of selected elements are described together with the processes governing their environmental fate. Sources, speciation and environmental impact of selected metals is dealt with. The chemistry and management of contaminated sites is covered in some detail. Both organic and inorganic contaminants are examined together with descriptions of the management of some specific sites. Chemical ecology as it relates to arid zone management is covered.

assessment: exam, practical reports, assignments

Level III

AGRONOMY 3000RW
Agroforestry (1536)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 3016WT
Crop and Pasture Ecology (8271)

3 units semester 2

odd years only

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 3020
Principles and Practice of Communications (8826)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3001RW
Integrated Pest Management R (1663)

3 units semester 1

See 5478 Integrated Pest management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3003RW
Individual Studies B (2990)

3 units semester 2

Individual/small group contact each week

prerequisite: credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser

restriction: only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

This course is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined int consultation with the senior program adviser as course coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

APP ECOL 3006WT
Biology and Diversity of Insects (4078)

3 units semester 1

APP ECOL 3007WT
Biological Control (4534)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3013ARW/BRW
Individual Studies C (7014)

6 units full year

Individual/small group contact each week. May be done externally.

prerequisite: credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser

restriction: only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor Natural Resources Management

This course is to enable students as individuals to undertake a major laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the senior program adviser as course coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

APP ECOL 3014RW
Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests (7023)

3 units summer semester

10 days during summer vacation

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology or equivalent

This course, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

APP ECOL 3016RW
Individual Studies A (7499)

3 units semester 1

Individual/small group contact each week

prerequisite: credit in at least one relevant Level II course; approval by senior program adviser.

restriction: only one Individual Studies course can be credited towards Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

This course is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Program Adviser as Course Coordinator.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT
Integrated Weed Management (9078)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3023RW
Conservation Biology (9273)

3 units semester 2

2 weeks in mid-semester break including 3 day field camp

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology or equivalent; 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or equivalent

This course deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include importance of biodiversity, habitat fragmentation, edge effects, roadside vegetation, conservation genetics, endangered mutualisms, habitat management, endangered species management, population viability analysis, reserve design in theory and practice. The politics, legislation and economics of conservation issues like endangered species setting conservation priorities and regional biodiversity management planning.

assessment: theory 50%, practicals/assignments 50%

APP ECOL 3025RW
Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management (9774)

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week (includes vacation field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

assessment: practicals/assignments

APP ECOL 3026RW
Ecology and Management of Rangelands (1134)

3 units part semester 2, part winter vacation

2 weeks in July or September, including 10-day field camp (Middleback Field Centre)

assumed knowledge: 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology, or equivalent

A course in ecology emphasising the study of interactions between grazing animals and the vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved and their application to management practices. Particular attention is paid to the impact of domestic, feral and native herbivores on the population dynamics of the dominant woody perennials, and the maintenance of their stabilising influence on the landscape. The bulk of the teaching is done at Middleback, a working sheep station set in the western myall woodlands on the southern margins of the north-west pastoral district of South Australia. The main focus on ecology of these arid woodlands and their highly productive saltbush-bluebush understorey, is taught in the context of the history of land use, subsequent research, the ensuing legislation, and its administration, with input from pastoralists and government officers where appropriate.

assessment: project reports 40%, theory exam 60%

BIOMET 2000WT
Biometry (7931)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

ENV BIOL 3001
Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management (7223)

3 units summer semester

prerequisite: 6254 Population Ecology or 4642 Ecology EBII or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EBII

The first half of the course provides fundamentals of ecosystem analysis and modeling. Conceptual and predictive ecosystem models will be distinguished before different techniques for ecosystem modeling based on statistics, differential equations, neural networks and genetic algorithms are introduced. Exemplary models and software tools will be used to demonstrate and practice the different modeling techniques relevant for environmental management. The second half of the course offers projects on the construction and application of adequate ecosystem models for specific environmental problems.

assessment: project seminar, assignment, written test

SOIL&WAT 3002WT
Soil Management and Conservation (1936)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 3004WT
Environmental Toxicology (4234)

3 units summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

prerequisite: 7151 Chemistry IHA or equivalent

The goals of this course are to provide students with an understanding of the fate, consequences and assessment of toxicants in environmental and biological systems. Classes of environmental toxicants discussed include pesticides, air and water pollutants, food-borne toxicants and heavy metals. The properties of toxic chemicals which influence their distribution and transformations and the action of environmental forces which affect toxicant breakdown and accumulation are discussed. Students are introduced to the principles of toxicology necessary for an understanding of the environmental consequences of toxicants.

assessment: theory, practicals/assignments

SOIL&WAT 3006WT
Soil Ecology (4633)

3 units semester 1, Waite

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

SOIL&WAT 3007WT
GIS for Environmental Management (4774)

3 units summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

The course deals with concepts and theory of geographic information systems and their use for environmental mapping, spatial modelling and analysis. Topics covered include the relationship of GIS models to real world perception and map representation, vector and raster systems; spatial modelling; translation of problems into GIS procedures; attribute manipulation and recoding, operations including arithmetic and Boolean overlay, reclassification, proximity and neighbourhood analyses; input of data to GIS; database structures; interpolation of surfaces form point and vector data; applications and case studies. Practical work uses PC-based software to teach basic skills in GIS data entry, analysis and output, emphasising a problem-solving approach through environmental and agricultural GIS case studies.

assessment: practical exercises, case study, written exam

SOIL&WAT 3008WT
Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A (4988)

3 units semester 1

10 days during summer vacation

The course deals with use of satellite and airborne imagery for environmental and agricultural applications such as land mapping, site evaluation and monitoring degradation and change. Topics include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface, spectral characteristics of earth surface materials, the nature of imagery collected by a variety of current earth-observation sensors, the use of this imagery for detecting, mapping and monitoring environmental features, collection of field data to interpret imagery, integration of remote sensing and geographic information systems (GIS) for environmental monitoring and modelling, and specialised forms of imagery such as radar, thermal, airborne video and digital photography. Practicals use computer-based image analysis software to enhance and interpret digital images, produce thematic maps, analyse change over time and combine images and map data. Field-based practicals include the use Global Positioning Systems (GPS) and radiometers for collecting reflectance data about land cover.

assessment: practical exercises, written exam

SOIL&WAT 3009WT
Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III (5852)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures and 4 hours laboratory and field practicals per week

assumed knowledge: 4642 Ecology EBII or 6254 Population Ecology

The course provides theoretical understanding and practical implications of the ecology and restoration of freshwater lakes, wetlands and streams. Practicals and a field camp will be conducted in order to provide skills for the monitoring, modelling and management of drinking water reservoirs, urban and floodplain wetlands.

The detailed schedule, lecture program and practical topics can be found at:
www.waite.adelaide.edu.au/Soil_Water/Friedrich/Freshwater.html

assessment: project seminar, assignment, written test

SOIL&WAT 3011RW
Integrated Catchment Management III (7338)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 practicals per week

The subject provides theoretical understanding and practical implications of the ecology and management of fresh water catchments. Catchments are defined to be composed of terrestrial and fresh water ecosystems, and characterised by their geology, soil properties, hydrology, land use and water quality. Integrated concepts will be introduced for catchment management based on changed land use and vegetation, soil treatment, riparian wetlands and in-lake water quality control. Field practicals will be conducted at drinking water reservoir catchments different in nature and use. The multi-disciplinarity of the subject is taken into account by joined teaching of experts from different backgrounds.

assessment: project seminar, assignment, written test; Post-graduate students to prepare a literature essay and pass with 60%

SOIL&WAT 3014WT
GIS for Agricultural Sciences (8838)

3 units mid-semester break, semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details.

Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science under previous Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology). Students who commenced the Bachelor of Agricultural Science not majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding).

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be:

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

1.2 To qualify for:

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.1 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.2 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.5 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.4 below.

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) students shall comply with the provisions of 5.1.3 below

1.3 To qualify for:

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science students shall comply with the provisions of 5.2.4 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) students shall comply with 5.2.5 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) students shall comply with 5.2.8 below.

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) students shall comply with 5.2.7 below.

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) students shall comply with 5.2.9 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) students shall comply with 5.2.6 below

1.4 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

1.5 No candidate may present the same part courses, section of a course, unit of a course or option in more than one course of a degree.

1.6 Candidates who commenced their programs of study for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the present Regulations and Specific Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the present Specific Academic Program Rules.

2 Duration of program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall occupy four years of full-time study or equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) and Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) as the Faculty in each case may determine. Candidates under-taking the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the course 7972 Communication in the Agri-food Industry.

Extra study as prescribed by the head of the Department concerned may be required in nominated courses before such candidates enter the program.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.2 In determining the candidateís final result in a course the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidateís written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that course provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the program of study for the courses of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another course. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the courses, subject to the provisions of 2.5 below. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded, as specified in 5.1.1.2 below.

4.4 Notwithstanding results in individual courses, a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the whole of the first or the second year provided the total mark obtained at final examinations in all the courses that constitute the year and the lowest mark obtained in any one course thereof meet such requirements as the Faculty may determine from time to time.

4.5 A student may be granted a Faculty Pass in Level I and Level II of the program notwithstanding results in individual courses, provided that the average mark obtained at annual examinations for all the courses at that Level is 50 or over, and at least 45 in any one course. Moreover:

(a) a Faculty Pass shall not be granted if the course which the student has failed is a prerequisite for a compulsory course to be undertaken by the student at a higher level

(b) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II shall not be permitted to take any course in succeeding levels for which the prerequisites has been failed

(c) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II and who wishes to take a course at Level III, having failed its prerequisite in the Level in which

the Faculty Pass was granted, shall only be permitted to take that course after having passed the prerequisite.

4.6 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe

(c) For the purposes of 4.6(a) and (b) above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend the examination in any course although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Requirements for the Ordinary Degrees

5.1.1 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

5.1.1.1 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any courses of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third level course before completing all compulsory first and second level courses must obtain the permission of the Dean.

5.1.1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the courses listed below, subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified or allowed by the Specific Academic Program Rules to the value of at least 96 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level I courses to the value of at least 24 units.

(b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level II courses to the value of at least 24 units.

(c) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level III courses to the value of at least 48 units, taken in the third and fourth years of the program. Under the provisions of 4.3 above, a candidate may be deemed to have satisfactorily completed a Level III course for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded. A Conceded Pass may only be awarded in a Level III course with a value of 3 units or less. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total value of six units may be presented towards the degree.

5.1.1.3 Compulsory courses.

(a) Level I courses

AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems	3
CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry 1ANR	6
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6
GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I	3
PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society*	3
STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics*	3

(b) Level II courses

ANIML SC 2005WT Agricultural Zoology II	3
ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance	3
APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology	3
BIOMET 2000WT Biometry	3
PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany	3
PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers	3
SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources	3
Elective	3

* Candidates intending to study Level II and Level III courses in the Faculties of Science or Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Economics and Commerce in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree may, with the permission of the Dean, enrol in and count towards the degree:

one only of

PURE MATH 1007A/B Mathematics I *in place of*

STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics

and both

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I

ECON 1004 Microeconomics I and

in place of

PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society

Students wishing to enrol in Level II courses in the Statistics Department will require a pass in Pure Math 1007A/B Mathematics I, at least a credit in Biomet 2000WT Biometry and approval of the Head of that Department.

(c) Level III courses

compulsory and elective

APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry	3
BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation**	3

and any of the following courses offered in the following departments and faculties to the value of 42 units taken in the third and fourth years of the program. Courses taken in the Schools of Economics, Commerce or Mathematical and Computer Sciences,

and the Faculty of Science and from other degree programs in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences to the value of no more than 20 units may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

The courses BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation and APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry will normally be taken in the third year of the program.

Some courses listed below are only offered in alternate years. See syllabuses for details.

** Candidates counting 4523 Data Analysis and 1675 Linear Models II towards the degree are exempt from BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation.

Agronomy and Farming Systems

AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
AGRONOMY 3001RW Pasture Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3002RW Research Project, Agronomy and Farming Systems	3
AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science	3
AGRONOMY 3006RW Crop Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3016RW Crop and Pasture Ecology	3

Animal Science

ANIML SC 2012RW Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3
ANIML SC 2015WT Physiology of Farm Animals	3
ANIML SC 3000RW/3000WT Research Project: Animal Science	3
ANIML SC 3001RW Pig and Poultry Production	3
ANIML SC 3007RW Meat Production	3
ANIML SC 3009RW Wool Production Technology and Marketing	3
ANIML SC 3010RW Diseases & Nutrition of Livestock	3
ANIML SC 3011RW Animal Breeding Technologies	3
ANIML SC 3012RW Dairy Production	3
ANIML SC 3043WT Biotechnology in the Animal Industries	1.5
ANIML SC 3044WT Advanced Animal Biotechnologies	1.5

Applied and Molecular Ecology

APP ECOL 3002WT Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology	3
APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease & the Environment	3
APP ECOL 3006WT Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
APP ECOL3007WT Biological Control	3
APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A	3
APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour	3
APP ECOL3011WT Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
APP ECOL 3012WT Molecular Ecology	3
APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology	3
APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management	3

Biometrics SA

Biomet 3001WT Advanced Biometry	3

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

HORTICUL 3000WT Horticultural Production	3
HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production & Marketing	3
HORTICUL 3025WT Horticultural Science	3
HORTICUL3032WT Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture	3

Plant Science

PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
PLANT SC 3005WT Research Project: Plant Science	3
PLANT SC 3007WT Principles of Breeding	3
PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology	6
PLANT SC 3018WT Plant Breeding	3
PLANT SC 3020WT Crop Physiology III	3
PLANT SC 3021WT Applications of Biotechnology to Agriculture	1.5

Soil and Water

SOIL&WAT3000WT Research Project A: Soil & Water	3
SOIL&WAT3002WT Soil Management & Conservation	3
SOIL&WAT3005WT Research Project: Soil & Water	3
SOIL&WAT3006WT Soil Ecology	3
SOIL&WAT3008WT Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
SOIL&WAT3010WT Soil Fertility	3
SOIL&WAT3012WT Soil Water Management	3
SOIL&WAT3014WT GIS for Agricultural Sciences	3

Soil and Water and Geology and Geophysics

Geology 3009 Environmental Geology III	3

Note (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree:

(a) students from other universities and tertiary educational institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Academic Program Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the program at Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree *and*

(b) a student who has completed at Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

5.1.1.4 Practical experience

Before a candidate shall be admitted to the Ordinary or Honours degree, he/she must provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of thirteen weeks of work experience on farms or in industry in at least three different enterprises as approved by the Practical Experience Administrator. Candidates must complete a major study of at least eight weeks duration in one of the chosen enterprises. The appropriate experience may be spread over the four years of the program. On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year) each candidate is required to submit to the Practical Experience Administrator evidence that the practical experience requirements have been satisfactorily completed and a full written report on the major study. Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree may be exempted from the practical experience requirement of the program. Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the program with the Practical Experience Administrator.

5.1.2 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

5.1.2.1 Candidates for the Ordinary degree shall comply with Specific Academic Program Rules 2, 5.1.1.1, 5.1.1.2 and 5.1.1.3 (a) and (b) and will be required to present the following courses:

APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A	3
APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry	3
BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation	3
HORTICUL 3000WT Horticultural Production	3
HORTICUL 3025WT Horticultural Science	3
HORTICUL 3026WT Vegetable Crops	3
HORTICUL 3031WT Fruit and Nut Crops	3
HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture	3
HORTICUL 3047WT Ornamental Horticulture	3
PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3

In addition, students must complete Level III electives to the value of 18 units.

The following are recommended as suitable electives:

AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
AGRONOMY 2012RW Engineering Science	3
AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science	3
APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease & the Environment	3
APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control	3
HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production and Marketing	3
HORTICUL 3032WT Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
PLANT SC 3007WT Principles of Breeding	3
VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science	3

Other Bachelor of Agricultural Science courses may also be considered as electives subject to the permission of the Program Adviser and the Head of Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology.

5.1.2.2 Horticultural Practical experience

Candidates for the major in Horticultural Science must complete thirteen weeks of horticultural practical experience. Students should consult the Practical Experience Coordinator (Horticultural Science major) for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up any time during the vacation periods of the four years of the program. A diary of activities should be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities of the property, business or enterprise presented to the Horticultural Science Coordinator, no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year

5.1.3 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

5.1.3.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rules 2, 5.1.1.1 and 5.1.1.2 and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rules 5.1.3.2 and 5.1.3.3 below.

5.1.3.2 Courses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticulture Science):

Level I

semester 1

CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics	3
PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society	3

semester 2

GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I	3
STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics	3

full year

CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry 1ANR	6
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6

Level II

semester 1

BIOMET 2000WT Biometry	3
OENOLOGY 2007WT Grape and Wine Microbiology	3
PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers	3
VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science	3

semester 2

ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance	3
OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies	3

OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking	3
PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany	3

Level III

semester 1

AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science	3
APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A	3
PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources	3

semester 2

AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
AGRONOMY 3015WT Viticultural Engineering and Operations	3
ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance	3
VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A*	
or	
VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B*	3

Level IV

semester 1

VITICULT 3020WT Table & Drying Grape Production	1.5
and either	
VITICULT 3043WT Industry Experience (Viticulture) A	3
and	
electives	7.5
or	
VITICULT 3019WT Industry Experience (Viticulture) B	6
and	
elective	1.5

semester 2

AGRIBUS 3050WT Grape & Wine Business Management	3
VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A*	
or	
VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B*	3
Electives	6

* Students must complete both of the paired courses, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

Electives may be chosen from the Level III courses listed at 5.1.1.3 (c) above *and*

APP ECOL 3018WT Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrate)	1.5
HORTICUL 3032WT Research Project: Horticulture,Viticulture and Oenology	3
VITICULT 3005WT Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5

5.1.3.3 Tour

Candidates shall be required to attend and successfully complete a tour of one weekís duration to viticulture regions of Australia. This tour forms part of the requirements of VITICULT 3043WT Industry Experience (Viticulture) A or VITICULT 3019WT Industry Experience (Viticulture) B.

5.1.4 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

5.1.4.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rules 2, 5.1.1.1 and 5.1.1.2 above and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rules 5.1.4.2 below

5.1.4.2 Courses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology):

Level I

semester 1

CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics	3
PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society	3

semester 2

GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I	3
STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics	3

full year

CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry I ANR	6
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6

Level II

semester 1

BIOMET 2000WT Biometry	3
OENOLOGY 2007WT Grape & Wine Microbiology	3
VITICULT 2002WT Viticultural Science	3
PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers	3

semester 2

ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance	3
OENOLOGY 2022WT Sensory Studies	3
OENOLOGY 2024WT Introductory Winemaking	3
PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany	3

Level III

semester 1

CHEM ENG 3007WT Winery Engineering III	3
OENOLOGY 3007WT Stabilisation and Clarification	3
OENOLOGY 3011WT Winemaking	3
OENOLOGY 3016WT Cellar Management	1.5
OENOLOGY 3037WT Distillation & Fortified Winemaking	1.5

semester 2

AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance	3
OENOLOGY 3003WT Wine Packaging and Quality Management	3
VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A*	3
or	
VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B*	3

Level IV

semester 1

OENOLOGY 3009WT Advanced Sensory Practice	1.5
OENOLOGY 3033WT Industry Experience (Oenology) A	4.5
PLANT SC 3002WT Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries	1.5
VITICULT 3005WT Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5

semester 2

OENOLOGY 3045WT Advances in Oenology	3
VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A*	
or	
VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B*	3
Electives	9

* Students must complete both of the paired courses, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

5.1.5 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

5.1.5.1 Candidates shall comply with Specific Academic Program Rules 2, 5.1.1.1, 5.1.1.2 above and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.5.2 below.

5.1.5.2 Courses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management):

Level I

semester 1

AGRONOMY 1010RW Agricultural Production Systems	3
PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society	3

semester 2

GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I	3
STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics	3

full year

CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry IANR	6
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6

Level II

semester 1

APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology	3
BIOMET 2000WT Biometry	3
PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers	3
SOIL&WAT 2005WT Soil Resources	3

semester 2

ANIML SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritance	3
APP ECOL 2004WT Professional Practice of Pest Management	1.5
APP ECOL 3018W Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrate)	1.5
PLANT SC 2001WT Agricultural Botany	3
Elective	3

Level III

(a) compulsory courses

APP ECOL 3000WT IPM Internship	3
APP ECOL 3002WT Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology	3
APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A	3
APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agrifood Industry	3
APP ECOL 3021WT Business Management, Principles and Practices	3
BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation	3

(b Four of the following courses:

APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease and the Environment	3
APP ECOL 3006WT Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control	3
APP ECOL 3011WT Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
APP ECOL 3014RW Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests	3
APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management	3

(c) Electives to the value of 18 units:

The courses listed below and at (b) above are recommended as suitable electives. However, subject to the approval of the Program Adviser, courses from other programs in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or Faculty of Science may be presented.

AGRONOMY 3001RW Pasture Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3005WT Irrigation Science	3
AGRONOMY 3006RW Crop Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
APP ECOL 2010RW Population Ecology	3

APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour	3
APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology	3
HORTICUL 2000 WT Horticultural Production	3
HORTICUL3025 WT Horticultural Science	3
PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management & Conservation	3
SOIL&WAT 3006WT Soil Ecology	3
SOIL&WAT 3008WT Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
SOIL&WAT 3010WT Soil Fertility	3

5.2 The Honours Degrees

5.2.1 Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours program a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of Department that will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidateís academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the program for the Ordinary degree. Candidates must have completed all Level I and Level II courses before enrolment for Honours.

5.2.2 The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in the final year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

5.2.3 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours program if they

(a) have already qualified for Honours or

(b) have presented for examination but failed to obtains Honours *or*

(c) have withdrawn from the Honours program unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment

5.2.4 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 except that in lieu of four of the Level III electives specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.1.2, a candidate shall complete one of the project courses listed below

AGRONOMY 4002ARW/BRW Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
ANIML SC 4001ARW/BRW Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
APP ECOL 4005AWT/BWT Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
Horticul 4000AWT/BWT Honours Horticulture, Viticulture & Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
PLANT SC 43003AWT/BWT Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
SOIL&WAT 4009AWT/BWT Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.	12

5.2.5 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 except that in lieu of four Level III electives specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.2.1. a candidate shall complete the project course HORTICUL 4005AWT/BWT Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

5.2.6 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.3 except that in lieu of the Year 4 courses set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.3.2, students shall complete the following courses

Year 4

semester 1

VITICULT 3020WT Table and Drying Grape Production	1.5
VITICULT 3043WT Industry Experience (Viticulture) A	3
Elective	1.5

semester 2

AGRIBUS 3050WT Grape and Wine Business Management	3
VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A	
or	
VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B	3

full year

VITICULT 4004AWT/BWT Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12

5.2.7 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.4 except that in lieu of the Year 4 courses set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.4.2 students shall complete the following courses.

semester 1

OENOLOGY 3033 WT Industry Experience (Oenology) A	4.5
and one of:	
OENOLOGY 3009WT Advanced Sensory Practice	1.5
PLANT SC 3002WT Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries	1.5
VITICULT 3005WT Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5

semester 2

OENOLOGY 3045WT Advances in Oenology	3
VITICULT 3004WT Viticultural Production A	3
or	
VITICULT 3018WT Viticultural Production B	3

full year

OENOLOGY 4001AWT/BWT Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12

5.2.8 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.5 except that in lieu of the Level III electives to the value of 9 units and the course APP ECOL 3002WT Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology, a candidate shall complete the project course.

APP ECOL 4006AWT/BWT
Honour Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)

5.2.9 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

Candidates shall complete all requirements for Level I and II of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science as set down in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.1.2 parts (a) and (b)

5.2.9.2 Candidates shall present the following courses at Level III:

(a) Compulsory courses

APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease & the Environment	3
APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A	3
APP ECOL 3017WT Communication in the Agri-food Industry	3
BIOMET 3000WT Agricultural Experimentation	3
PLANT SC 3004WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
PLANT SC 3007WT Principles of Breeding	3
PLANT SC 3010WT Honours Plant Breeding A	3
PLANT SC 3018WT Plant Breeding	3
PLANT SC 4010AWT/BWT Honours Plant Breeding B	9

(b) One of the following two groups of courses

Group (i) - Horticultural Crops

HORTICUL 3025WT Horticultural Science	3

two of the following:

HORTICUL 3026WT Vegetable Crops	3
HORTICUL 3031WT Fruit and Nut Crops	3
HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture	3
HORTICUL 3047WT Ornamental Horticulture	3

Group (ii) - Broad Acre Crops

two of the following:

AGRONOMY 3001RW Pasture Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3006RW Crop Agronomy	3
PLANT SC 3020WT Crop Physiology III	3

(c) Electives

Students specialising in Horticultural Crops must take electives to the value of 6 units. Those specialising in Broadacre Crops must take electives to the value of 9 units. Electives may be additional courses from Groups (a) or (b) above, or may be chosen from the list below:

AGRIBUS 3017WT Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
ANIML SC 2012RW Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3
APP ECOL 3011WT Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology	3
APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management	3
PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology	3
SOIL&WAT 3010WT Soil Fertility	3

Electives may also be chosen with the approval of the Program Adviser, from other courses offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resources Sciences or Faculty of Science.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

AGRONOMY 1010RW
Agricultural Production Systems (9812)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

CHEM 1000A/B
Chemistry I (6878)

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Science, Faculty of Science for syllabus details

CHEM 1001A/B
Chemistry I ANR (7312)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the year

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I (or equivalent) is desirable

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Acids and bases. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. UV, IR and NMR spectroscopic identification of functional groups and molecular structure. Chemistry of pheromones. Biochemical methylation. Topics in environmental chemistry-solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils. Introductory chemistry and biochemistry of the elements of the Periodic Table. Chemistry in the atmosphere and of metals in biology.

assessment: semester exams 80%, lab. work assessed during practical classes 20%

CHEM ENG 1001
Engineering Physics (3810)

3 units semester 1

6 hours lecture/tutorials and practicals per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Motion: linear motion, circular motion, momentum, friction. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics, properties of fluids, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Electricity and magnetism: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit, DC and AC motors, introduction to electronics.

assessment: lab. reports, assignments, exams

ENV BIOL 1000A/B
Biology I (3174)

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Science, Faculty of Science for syllabus details

GEOLOGY 1001
Environmental Geoscience 1 (3769)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Science, Faculty of Science for syllabus details

PLANT SC 1000
Environment and Society (1550)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

An introduction to the physical and biological resources of Australia and the impact on them of rural and urban society with an evaluation of their sustainable use in relation to the economy and role of Australia in the world community. Topics to be considered include land use allocation, Australia's contribution to global food, mineral and energy demands, adaptation of agricultural practice to the Australian environment, soil protection, biodiversity and importance of conservation of the unique flora and fauna of Australia, maintenance of food and water quality, role for agrichemicals, ecotourism, impact of biotechnology and management of industrial and urban waste. Related ethical, economic and political factors will be discussed such as the relationship between economic sustainability and ecological sustainability, the farming of native animals and economic rationalism versus natural resource management.

assessment: essays 20%, tutorial projects 30%, exam 50%

STATS 1003
Biomathematics and Statistics (6976)

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I, 9786 Mathematics I, 4357 Mathematics IH, 3617 Mathematics IM

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: polynomial, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

assessment: formal exam at least 70%, exercise, practicals, project work at most 30%

Level II

ANIML SC 2005WT
Agricultural Zoology II (2448)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

The aim of this course is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate and vertebrate taxonomy, physiology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The first half of the course deals with invertebrates within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods. The remainder deals with vertebrates; particularly the principles of a sustainable production system, including environmental effects, nutrition, breeding and biotechnology.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 2029WT
Genes and Inheritance

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics and 3951 Biology of Plant and Animals

The nature and structure of genetic material and the role of genes in determining the characteristics of organisms. The basis of inheritance and utilization of variation in breeding programs and natural selection. The relationship between genetics and the composition of natural and managed populations. The role of new technologies in genetic improvement.

assessment: to be advised

APP ECOL 2003WT
General Microbiology II (3689)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

An introduction to microbiology, with emphasis on microorganisms important in agriculture and the environment. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural and natural environments, nutrient cycling, microorganisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified microorganisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

assessment: exam 75%, practicals, tutorials 25%

APP ECOL 2004WT
Professional Practice of Pest Management (3768)

1.5 units semester 2

6 hours of tutorials each week or equivalent

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an awareness of the business environment, and to develop an understanding of the culture, practices, challenges and concerns of individuals and organisations within the field of IPM. Topics covered will include communication and time management skills, ethics and project management. Students will gain not only a theoretical understanding of these areas but an ability to make practical use of the knowledge and skills acquired.

The course also covers pesticide handling and safety, and occupational health and safety. Students will prepare a written proposal outlining the aims of and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree. Student will gain an awareness of the range and nature of employment opportunities in the field of IPM.

assessment: to be advised

BIOMET 2000WT
Biometry (7931)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, three hour tutorial a week

prerequisite: 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or equivalent

An extension of statistical methods of importance in agricultural, biological, environmental, aquatic, food and wine sciences. Topics covered include: simple and multiple regression, sampling methods, introduction to the design of experiments and analysis of variance (both parametric and non-parametric). The GENSTAT for Windows statistical package is utilised extensively throughout the course.

assessment: written assignments 10%, mid-semester exam 20%, final exam 70%

PLANT SC 2001WT
Agricultural Botany (9339)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 3673 Botany II, 1692 Botany IIA

The relationship between structure and function will be examined in root and shoot growth, floral initiation and fruit growth. These processes will also be investigated in terms of plant responses to environmental influences including light, water and temperature; the interaction of environmental effects; the mechanism of response; and implications for plant life cycles.

The botanical and physiological aspects of plants of agricultural significance, emphasising the acquisition of skills required to identify those plants and to relate the structure of the various plant organs and tissues to their function and physiology. The general principles of phylogeny and taxonomy of higher plants including the features used in classification, and the use of floras and keys will be examined. Species identification and anatomy will be addressed for the major agricultural families. Speciation, crop domestication and weed taxonomy will also be considered.

assessment: to be advised

PLANT SC 2002WT
Chemistry of Biopolymers

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I and 7312 Chemistry 1ANR

3 units semester 1

A study of the chemistry of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins of plants, animal and microbes with emphasis on their function and importance in agricultural production and in food and wine production. Practical classes allow practice in general biochemical procedures and reporting of experimental work.

assessment: to be advised

SOIL&WAT2005WT
Soil Resources (5681)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; four hour practical or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 5683 Earth Science I or 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

Soil is a fundamental resource in the environment and this course aims to provide an understanding of the important soil physical, chemical and biological properties, plus opportunities to solve practical problems. Topics considered include: water retention, storage and movement, salinity, chemical fertility, microbiology of soil processes, soil conservation (especially with respect to water erosion), spatial analysis tools for soil resources (eg. GIS, GPS and remote sensing).

assessment: exam, essay, tutorials, practicals

Level III

Agronomy and Farming Systems

The Department of Agronomy and Farming Systems conducts research and teaching in the following seven areas: crop and pasture agronomy; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management, tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension; rural business management.

Students intending to make a career in Agronomy are advised to take at least three of the courses AGRONOMY 3006RW Crop Agronomy, AGRONOMY 3001RW Pasture Agronomy, AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology, AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry, PLANT SC 3020WT Crop Physiology III. The following additional courses which are relevant to agronomists are recommended: PLANT SC 3020WT Mineral Nutrition of Plants, SOIL&WAT 3010WT Soil Fertility, SOIL&WAT 3002WT Soil Management and Conservation, APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management and PLANT SC 3008WT Principles of Plant Breeding.

AGRIBUS 3017WT
Business Management for Agricultural Science (8394)

3 units semester 2

5 lectures/student centred learning per week

The aim of this course is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall role of business and its place in the agricultural industry and the economy and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include what is business? business management, business planning, accounting management, marketing management, strategic planning, budgeting, decision making, organisation design, human resources management and monitoring.

assessment: assignments and tutorial exercises 50%, three hour exam 50%

AGRIBUS 3050WT
Grape and Wine Business Management (6736)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science

The course will develop concepts of the strategic management of viticultural enterprises: business planning, particularly developing a marketing plan in the light of domestic and international markets, and financial planning including annual and development budgets, investment analysis and taxation planning.. Monitoring will be covered with an emphasis on accounting systems.

assessment: 3 x 1.5-hour exams 60%, assignments and tutorial exercises 40%

AGRONOMY 3000RW
Agroforestry (1536)

3 units semester 2

AGRONOMY 3001RW
Pasture Agronomy (1981)

3 units semester 2

AGRONOMY 3006RW
Crop Agronomy (3507)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

AGRONOMY 3005WT
Irrigation Science (3066)

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 9100 Engineering Science or 2033 Engineering in Agriculture or, 3810 Engineering Physics.

Irrigation principles: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustment for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure irrigation systems, irrigation scheduling, levelling, automatic controllers.

assessment: practicals, assignments, written exams

AGRONOMY 3016WT
Crop and Pasture Ecology (8271)

3 units semester 2

odd years only

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 9339 Agricultural Botany

Crops and pastures are plant communities that are managed mainly for the production of food and fibre. Those used in agriculture range from natural vegetation to specialised, sown annual monocultures. It is important to understand how these communities function if they are to be productive. Crop and Pasture Ecology examines the structure and functioning of agricultural plant communities. Topics that will be covered include an examination of the similarities to, and differences between sown and natural communities, the effects of climate on the distribution and productivity of crops and pastures, interaction between a crop and its environment, competition, the impact of the grazing animal and the importance of genetic diversity among plants to adaptation to the environment and to agricultural productivity.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 30%, practical reports 10%, class seminar 10%

AGRONOMY 4002 ARW/BRW
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) (7142/3490)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in two level III courses relevant to the research topic and approved by Head of Department

corequisite: Two additional level III courses relevant to the proposed research project and approved by Head of Department

Students wishing to undertake an Honours degree should consult the Honours Coordinator or the Head of Department as soon as their intention in known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of their program. Studies commence at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July, (mid-year intake). A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under one or more members of the academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: crop and pasture agronomy; weed ecology and management; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management; tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension.

Animal Science

The livestock industries earn over half of the total agricultural income of Australia. The Department of Animal Science offers a range of courses relating to livestock production to allow students to pursue interests in basic or applied science including nutrition, genetics, immunology, reproduction, wool biology, microbiology or molecular biology.

The Department regards ANIML SC 2015RW Physiology of Farm Animals and ANIML SC 2012RW Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals as core courses and encourages all students wishing to specialise in Animal Science to enrol in these courses.

The following course groupings indicate some course combinations that provide for specialisation in Animal Science. Additional courses can be added to these choices as appropriate.

Animal Production

ANIML SC 2012RW Nutrition, Breeding & Health of Farm Animals

ANIML SC 3001RW Pig and Poultry Production

ANIML SC 3007RW Meat Production

ANIML SC 3009 RW Wool Production, Technology and Marketing

ANIML SC 3010RW Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

ANIML SC 3012RW Dairy Production

Animal Breeding

ANIML SC 3011RW Animal Breeding Technologies

Animal Biotechnology

ANIML SC 3010 RW Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

ANIML SC 3011 RW Animal Breeding Technologies

ANIML SC 3043WT Biotechnology in the Animal Industries

ANIML SC 3044WT Advanced Animal Biotechnologies

Wool Production and Processing

ANIML SC 2012RW Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

ANIML SC 2015RW Physiology of Farm Animals

ANIML SC 3009 RW Wool Production, Technology and Marketing

ANIML SC 2012RW
Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals (5636)

3 units semester 1

ANIML SC 2015RW
Physiology of Farm Animals (6739)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

ANIML SC 3000RW
Research Project: Animal Science (1114)

3 units semester 1 or 2

(note: in some cases (eg, seasonal constraints) a project may be conducted over semester1 & 2)

10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project

prerequisite: 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals plus one other coursework course offered by the Department of Animal Science.

corequisite: at least one other coursework course offered by the Department of Animal Science.

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Animal Science. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Head of the Department before the beginning of the 4th year.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 3001RW
Pig and Poultry Production (2514)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

ANIML SC 3007RW
Meat Production (6127)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

ANIML SC 3009RW
Wool Production,Technology and Marketing (7679)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures; 1 practical

assumed knowledge: 2248 Agricultural Zoology II or 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals or 8111 Animal Production

This course covers all aspects of the production, measurement and processing of wool in the global textile fibre market. The science underlying fibre growth, the physical and chemical properties of fibres, the accurate measurement of raw wool properties, the breeding and management of sheep and pastures for sustainable and profitable wool production and the processes involved in the transformation of raw wool to fabric are covered in detail. Practical work is conducted throughout the semester. Tours of early and late stage processing plants, hand-on involvement in a major sheep breeding trial, and extensive use of a farm management package are features of the practical sessions.

assessment: reports 20%, practicals 20%, exam 60%

ANIML SC 3010RW
Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock (7906)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 5636 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

Diseases of farm animals caused by viral, bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections, and metabolic disturbances. Disease symptoms, the scientific basis of diagnosis and treatment. Interactions between nutrition and immune responses. Detection and treatment for deficiencies and toxicities. The metabolic roles of vitamins, minerals, amino acids, carbohydrates and fatty acids. Regulation of feed intake, diet selection and feed preference/palatability. Practical classes include a poultry nutrition trial, computer-based diet formulation, disease diagnosis techniques, case studies, and post-mortems of animals.

assessment: internal assessment - practicals, assignments, seminars 50%, theory exam 50%

ANIML SC 3011 RW
Animal Breeding Technologies (8049)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II and 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health

restriction: 4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology

Anatomy, physiology and endocrinology of the male and female reproductive systems. Gamete production, sexual behaviour, seasonal breeding, pregnancy, growth and development of the foetus, and lactation are discussed with an emphasis on

agriculturally important species. The technologies of artificial insemination, in-vitro fertilisation and embryo transfer are introduced with hands-on practical experience. The use of reproductive and genetic technologies to maximise response to selection are examined for a range of livestock industries. This will include estimation of breeding values and the use of DNA markers to assist selection. There will also be a large emphasis on the design of breeding programs which includes definition of breeding objectives.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 3012RW
Dairy Production (8165)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

ANIML SC 3043WT
Biotechnology in the Animal Industries (4785)

1.5 units April mid-semester break

prerequisite: 4680 Applications of Biotechnology to Agriculture

The application of biotechnology to the animal industries will be explored. This will include theory, practical details, laboratory skills and technology adoption. Topics to be covered will include molecular cloning of animals, stem cell and cell culture technologies, molecular technologies in gene mapping and parentage testing, microbial manipulation for improved livestock performance, molecular diagnostics, and vaccine technologies for disease control.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 3044WT
Advanced Animal Biotechnologies (4718)

1.5 units July semester break

prerequisite: 4785 Biotechnology in the Animal Industries

This course will comprise a workshop consisting of a small project in one of several areas including transgenesis, gene mapping, microbial genetics, molecular diagnostics. The project will be carried out over a total period of 40 hours, with assessment based on a written and oral report.

ANIML SC 4001ARW/BRW

ANIML SC 4001AWT/BWT
Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (1584/3347)

12 units full year

Note: Students must consult the Head of Department preferably before beginning third year, or before beginning fourth year. Students cannot enrol in this course and 1114 Research Project

10 hours per week; 30 hours per week for 4 weeks during February, or other vacations, on project work; relevant discussions, reading or preparation of thesis

prerequisite: pass in all Level I, II and III courses of the B.Ag.Sc. degree; credit in 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals; credit in another level III course offered by the Department of Animal Science, or equivalent.

corequisite: sufficient number of semester courses offered by the Department of Animal Science so that by the end of the fourth year, the student will have completed 4 courses offered by the Department, or the equivalent.

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. Candidates will also participate in tutorials and journal club. The research project can be undertaken in any area of animal science or production supported by the department.

Interested candidates should consult with the Head of Department of Animal Science and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree, and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: to be advised

Applied and Molecular Ecology

The management and control of insects, nematodes, plant diseases and weeds are major costs in the production of agricultural commodities and in the protection of natural ecosystems. The Department of Applied and Molecular Ecology undertakes basic research into the biology, systematics, ecology and molecular biology of these groups of organisms and options for managing them.

For students wishing to specialise in crop protection three main streams have been identified. The core and recommended courses in these areas are shown below:

Entomology

Core: APP ECOL 3006WT Biology and Diversity of Insects. In addition, students should undertake at least two recommended courses.

Recommended: APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management, APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour, APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control, ENV BIOL 3007 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics.

Plant Pathology

Core: APP ECOL 3011WT Pathogen-Plant Interactions, APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease and the Environment, APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology.

Recommended: APP ECOL 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A, PLANT SC 3007WT Principles of Breeding, SOIL&WAT 3006WT Soil Ecology, PLANT SC 3021WT Application of Biotechnology to Agriculture.

Weed Science

Core: App Ecol 3008WT Integrated Pest Management A, App Ecol 3022AWT/BWT Integrated Weed Management.

Recommended: AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry, ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III, APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control, APP ECOL 3005WT Plant Disease and the Environment, AGRONOMY 3016WT Crop and Pasture Ecology, APP ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology, APP ECOL 3011WT Pathogen-Plant Interactions.

Students not taking Honours in one of the above areas are encouraged to explore more specialised topics by enrolling in APP ECOL 3002WT Research Project (1616).

APP ECOL 2004WT
Professional Practice of Pest Management (3768)

1.5 units semester 2

6 hours of tutorials each week or equivalent

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an awareness of the business environment, and to develop an understanding of the culture, practices, challenges and concerns of individuals and organisations within the field of IPM. Topics covered will include communication and time management skills, ethics and project management. Students will gain not only a theoretical understanding of these areas but an ability to make practical use of the knowledge and skills acquired.

The course also covers pesticide handling and safety, and occupational health and safety. Students will prepare a written proposal outlining the aims of and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree. Student will gain an awareness of the range and nature of employment opportunities in the field of IPM.

assessment: to be advised

APP ECOL 3000WT
IPM Internship (1192)

3 units 13 weeks by arrangement

contact hours by arrangement

prerequisite: 5478 Integrated Pest Management A and 3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management

Candidates for the major in Integrated Pest Management must complete an internship of at least thirteen weeks in one or more approved workplaces where management of pests is a primary focus of the employer. A minimum of five weeks must be spent with any one sponsor. Students should consult the IPM Internship Coordinator (Integrated Pest Management major) one semester in advance of the intended internship period for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up at any time including vacation periods. The internship will normally include elements of the following: evaluation of pest biology and ecology in the field, sampling and decision-making in the management of pest populations, record keeping, client-adviser interactions such as the delivery of information and advice, and the economics of pest management enterprises. A diary of activities must be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities, history, status and future of the property, business or enterprise presented at the end of the internship.

APP ECOL 3002WT
Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology (1616)

3 units semester 1 or 2

(in special circumstances - eg, seasonal constraints - summer vacation)

10 hours practical project work per week (or equivalent)

prerequisite: at least 55% in each of two Level III courses offered by the Department.

corequisite: consult with Head of Department.

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. Courses presented as prerequisites should be relevant to the area of the research project.

assessment: to be advised

APP ECOL 3005WT
Plant Disease and the Environment (3416)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3689 General Microbiology II or equivalent approved by the head of department

An environmentally responsible approach to the control of plant disease, based on knowledge of the factors which influence disease development and the survival and dispersal of pathogens. Emphasis will be placed on the pathogen - host plant - vector - environment interaction, the nature of disease epidemics, biological control including cultural practices, genetic and induced host plant resistance and the use of antagonistic microorganisms.

assessment: final exam, practical books and assignments examined

APP ECOL 3006WT
Biology and Diversity of Insects (4078)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 2448 Agricultural Zoology (pre 1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology; pre 1989: 5114 Agricultural Zoology). Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Head of Department before enrolling.

After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including: morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites;

sound production methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera.

The practical component will examine collecting techniques; identification of adult insects to family level; identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the course is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection, and attendance at a compulsory 2 - 3 day field camp during semester.

assessment: written exam 45%, practical exam 15%, insect collection project 40%

APP ECOL 3007WT
Biological Control (4534)

3 units semester 2

even years only

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II or 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), and 3689 General Microbiology II; or 4073 Zoology EB II; or 1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates; or equivalent courses approved by head of department

Theory and practice of biological control of insects and the use of insects as agents of biological control. Includes: theory of population dynamics; classical biological control of insects, weeds and dung; augmentation of natural enemies; use of pathogens and parasites to control insects.

assessment: reports, assignments 50%, exam 50%

APP ECOL 3008WT
Integrated Pest Management A (5478)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; four/five hour of practical per week

This course provides an introduction to the theory and practice of pest management. Topics considered are: the development, regulation and use of pesticides; strategies and tactics for managing pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control); integrated pest management; economics of pest management; the diagnosis of disease; strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks; integrated weed management.

assessment: exam 50%, practical exercises, assignments 50%

APP ECOL 3009WT
Insect Behaviour (5480)

3 units semester 2

odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of project work a week

prerequisite: 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects (Biology of Insects) or equivalent approved by head of department

This course will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous coordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

assessment: written exam 60%, practicals, project, tutorials 40%

APP ECOL 3011WT
Pathogen-Plant Interactions (6265)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3689 General Microbiology II (preñ1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by head of department

This course focuses on the biology of plant pathogenic fungi, nematodes, bacteria and viruses with emphasis on interactions with hosts, the nature of disease and diagnosis. It provides biological information required for devising disease control strategies and complements Plant Disease and the Environment (3416). Physiological, biochemical, genetic and molecular properties of pathogens will be discussed. Aspects of plant pathogen systems will include host physiology, disease development, resistance and molecular plant-microbe interactions.

assessment: written exam 75%, practical reports 25%

APP ECOL 3012WT
Molecular Ecology (6904)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, tutorials , field & practical work of about 50 hours arranged throughout semester

The course explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 20%, presentation 20%

APP ECOL 3014RW
Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests (7023)

3 units summer semester and semester 1

see Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details.

APP ECOL 3019WT
Fungal Biology (8867)

3 units semester 1

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3689 General Microbiology II or equivalent approved by the head of department

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

assessment: exam, fungal collection and practical books examined

APP ECOL 3022AWT/BWT
Integrated Weed Management (9078)

3 units full year

Modules at students pace, with two day residency for practicals in first mid-semester break

The impact of weeds on agricultural and natural ecosystems. Important characteristics of weed biology. Ecology of weeds. Methods of sampling and monitoring weed infestations. Biological, cultural and chemical methods for weed management. Integrating management techniques for weeds in a range of ecosystems, including: cropping enterprises, perennial pastures, national parks and recreation areas and horticultural systems.

assessment: five assignments during the year

APP ECOL 4005AWT/BWT
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.) (5403/5438)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: candidates are required to undertake a research project, and take additional coursework relevant to the research project. The coursework will normally consist of four Level III courses. Courses should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by the Head of Department. At the discretion of the Head of Department, a relevant course taught by another Department may be accepted.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree and be prepared to begin their research project in the Department at the beginning of February or the end of July.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 40%, research project, thesis and associated 60%

APP ECOL 4006AWT/BWT
Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) (5795/3264)

12 units full year

contact hours equivalent to four Level III courses

prerequisite: pass in all Level I, II courses and chosen Level III course of B.Ag.Sc; credit in at least two Level III courses chosen from list of courses required for Integrated Pest Management degree

corequisite: two additional Level III courses - relevant to proposed research project, and approved by Head of Department - from those required for IPM degree. At discretion of Head of Department, a course taught by another department may be accepted

Students wishing to undertake honours should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of the program. Each candidate will be assigned a research project in an area of entomology, plant pathology, weed science or vertebrate pest management, which will be carried out under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. Results will be presented in a dissertation and seminar at the end of the course. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February (or early August for 3264).

assessment: to be advised

Biometrics SA

BIOMET 3000WT
Agricultural Experimentation (5286)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour tutorial a week

prerequisite: 7931 Biometry

The philosophy of science and the experimental method. Topics covered include: Latin squares, factorial designs, split-plot designs, analysis of covariance, multiple comparisons, linear contrasts, orthogonal polynomials, generalised linear models, probit analysis, transformation of data. The statistical package GENSTAT5 for Windows will be used for the analysis of data sets.

assessment: individual assignment 30%, written assignments 10%, exam 60%

BIOMET 3001WT
Advanced Biometry (9446)

3 units semester 2

even years only

3 lectures, two hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5286 Agricultural Experimentation

A selection of topics from the following: fractional replication; confounding; incomplete block designs; spatial analysis of large field trials; components of variance models; genotype x environment analysis (joint regression analysis and cluster

analysis); multivariate analysis (principal components, factor analysis, Hotellings T2 and the linear discriminant function); harmonic regression and transformations; design and analysis of repeat measures data; non-linear regression; epidemiological methods (logistic regression). As well as GENSTAT for Windows, the statistical packages SAS, REML and S-PLUS may be utilised.

assessment: individual assignment 30%, class exercises 10%, final exam 60%

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

HORTICUL 3000WT
Horticultural Production (1018)

3 units semester 2

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week (practicals may be replaced by tour)

prerequisite: 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A

The application of scientific principles to the production of horticultural crops. The basis of decisions regarding the choice of the type of enterprise, including both open and protected cropping. Establishment of orchards, and the concept of alternative horticulture.Training and trellising methods, pruning and shaping, and control of pests and diseases. Root growth of crops, in relation to soil management, irrigation and drainage. Floral initiation and development, pollination requirements of crops, fruit set and growth, fruit thinning and biennial bearing. The course normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

HORTICUL 3004WT
Olive Production and Marketing (8127)

3 units mid-year break

10 day intensive series of lectures, practicals, tutorials and visits

This course examines production aspects of olive oil and pickling fruit. Characteristic requirements regarding cultivar selection, climate, soils and location; growing practices plus management of irrigation, pest and diseases; development budget financial planning; harvesting and oil quality assessment; marketing of olives including market evaluation, market plan development in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions. Students are required to participate in field visits to growing/marketing enterprises as arranged.

assessment: exams 55%, practical reports 45%

HORTICUL 3025WT
Horticultural Science (5882)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A or equivalent

The scientific principles underlying horticultural production including classification of horticultural crops, aspects of plant growth in relation to environmental and management factors. The basis of horticultural plant growth cycles, organic nutrition, growth regulation and the accumulation of reserves. Methods of vegetative and sexual propagation, and the use of rootstocks; plant improvement and cultivar development. The course covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

HORTICUL 3032WT
Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (6637)

3 units second half of semester 1 and semester 2

10 hours per week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on project

prerequisite: two Level III courses offered by Department

corequisite: additional Level III course offered by Department

The course is undertaken during the 4th year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the Department and involves the preparation of a detailed literature review and research proposal on a mutually agreed topic area. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Course Coordinator before the beginning of 4th year.

assessment: literature review, research proposal, seminar, poster presentation

HORTICUL 3042WT
Postharvest Horticulture (8645)

3 units semester 2

odd years only

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II or 7020 Horticultural Systems

Interaction of the production and postharvest phases of horticulture. The physiological and morphological basis for successful postharvest handling of fruit and vegetables including fruit maturity, ripening and metabolism. Response of horticultural crops to temperature, water, gas and injury stress in the postharvest phase. Postharvest handling technology based on these responses. Processing and marketing of harvested fruit and vegetables. The course normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments 40%

HORTICUL 4000AWT/BWT
Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc) (1623/8312)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credits in two Level III courses offered by the Department.

corequisite: two additional specified Level III courses offered by the Department

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors before October of Year III, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February or July. After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

assessment: procedures discussed at commencement of study

Mathematical and Computer Sciences

For syllabus details of Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses which may be counted towards B.Ag.Sc. see entries in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Plant Science

PLANT SC 3004WT
Mineral Nutrition of Plants (3434)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: one of 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany or 9529 Biology A, and one of 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 6878 Chemistry I or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

An advanced course which takes its brief from the acute deficiency in minerals of most South Australian soils, and the pre-eminent role of nutrition in successful agricultural production in this State. Topics are discussed in a context of both agricultural and horticultural industries, and include factors affecting nutrient acquisition by roots, diagnosis and correction of macro and micronutrient problems, fertiliser strategies, nutritional effects on produce quality, including nutritional quality, nutrition and disease resistance, genetic control of adaptation to nutrient limitations in soils, the role of symbiotic dinitrogen fixation, nutritional aspects of nitrogen fixation. A practical component supplements the lectures by providing hands on experience of the important issues.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 30%, reviews, essays 10%

PLANT SC 3005WT
Research Project: Plant Science (4001)

3 units semester 1 or 2

10 hours a week of practical work (or equivalent) on their project

prerequisite: at least 55% in each of two Level III courses offered by Department

corequisite: additional Level III course approved by Department

The course comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the program under the supervision of a staff member in the department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the course coordinator before the beginning of the fourth year. Courses presented as prerequisites and corequisite should be relevant to the area of the research project.

assessment: to be advised

PLANT SC 3007WT
Principles of Breeding (4507)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

prerequisite: 5178 Basic Genetics or 4863 Genetics II

restriction: 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding

The process of deliberate selection and improvement of animals and plants is integral to the development of civilisation. This course will introduce the fundamental concepts of breeding: genetic diversity and modes of inheritance; strategies for setting objectives and maximising selection and improvement of key traits; breeding methodologies for self or cross pollinated plants and animals, and perennials.

assessment: practicals 25%, essay 25%, exam 50%

PLANT SC 3009WT
Plant Molecular Biology (5594)

6 units semester 2

restriction: 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III

The dramatic expansion of research in plant molecular genetics over the past few years has resulted in substantially increased understanding of the molecular basis for plant development, environmental responses and plant-microbe interactions. This course provides a current review of our knowledge about the molecular mechanisms directing plant gene expression under diverse circumstances - an essential first step in understanding the biology of plants and our potential to modify their behaviour and properties. Areas covered in the course include: plant genes and genomes; mechanisms that control plant gene expression; molecular-genetic analysis of important traits; signal transduction; molecular biology of plant development, reproduction, and responses to disease and other environmental factors. In the laboratory classes students will perform some of the techniques

currently used to generate plant molecular biology information and undertake a research project related to current research in plant molecular biology and biotechnology.

assessment: to be advised

PLANT SC 3010WT
Honours Plant Breeding A (5926)

3 units semester 2

corequisite: 9500 Plant Breeding

Planning of the final year research project including preliminary field and laboratory work

assessment: to be advised

PLANT SC 3018WT
Plant Breeding (9500)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

prerequisite: 4507 Principles of Breeding

restriction: 8593 Advanced Plant Breeding

This course explores core methodologies for plant breeding, drawing on the latest scientific and biometric advances. Theory of and experience with the primary plant breeding objectives of quality and resistance to diseases and pests will be emphasised, as will understanding of the use of genetic maps and establishment of a database. Site visits will provide additional dimension to the understanding of a breeding program.

assessment: practicals 25%, mid-semester exam 10%, essay 15%, final exam 50%

PLANT SC 3020WT
Crop Physiology III (9867)

3 units semester 2

Even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture

The development of appropriate management techniques and adapted cultivars of crop and pasture plants requires knowledge of the environmental constraints to growth and yield and of how plants respond to environmental stresses. Crop physiology is a course that examines the interaction between crops in the field and their environment. Discussions will concentrate on the crop and pasture canopy as the unit of organisation and the course will analyse how productivity is affected by the field environment and the genetic and managerial means by which the adverse effects of environmental stress can be reduced and yield improved. The physiological basis for these practices will be stressed. Topics include solar radiation and crop production, water use by crops and water use efficiency, dry matter production and partitioning, cereal and legume physiology, nitrogen fixation, the use of physiological characteristics in plant breeding, and case studies of important grain crops.

assessment: to be advised

PLANT SC 3021WT
Applications of Biotechnology to Agriculture (4680)

1.5 units semester 1

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry

Basic principles, practices and applications of new technologies being used to improve agriculture. These will include: plant and animal cell culture, production of antibodies for molecular diagnostics, the use of recombinant DNA methods to isolate, clone and express foreign genes in micro-organisms and an introduction to advanced techniques in genetic manipulations of plants and animals.

assessment: to be advised.

PLANT SC 4003AWT/BWT
Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (3062/1317)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses offered by the Department of Plant Science

corequisite: 2 additional Level III courses offered by Department. These should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by Head of Department. At the discretion of Head of Department a relevant course taught by another department may be accepted

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant-microbe Interactions, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

PLANT SC 4010 AWT/BWT
Honours Plant Breeding B (4233)

9 units full year

prerequisite: 5926 Honours Plant Breeding A

Field and related experimental work on a plant breeding project with additional theoretical material.

There are two workshops: Special Techniques in Plant Improvement Management covers the advanced techniques now

being used for generation of improved genotypes and breeding materials in self and cross-pollinated varieties, annuals and perennials.

Management and Legal Issues in Plant Breeding recognising that plant breeding requires expertise in non-scientific skills, this workshop deals with legal aspects of developing new varieties, as well as practical skills in management of finances, personnel and information.

assessment: to be advised

Soil and Water

The skillful management and conservation of Australian soils and catchments is our most urgent environmental need and also one of the greatest economic needs. Exploitation and contamination of soil has led to serious land degradation problems and has had deleterious impacts on the quality of water supplies. The reduced quality of these key resources is already undermining Australia's ability to sustain the production of food and fibre into the 21st Century.

The Department of Soil and Water teaches the application of scientific principles to the management of soil, water and biological resources, for the purpose of conserving and improving their quality in agricultural, rangeland and natural ecosystems. Students interested in almost any aspect of agricultural production or natural resource management will need to be aware of Australia's soil and water resources and their limitations. The Department is co-located at the Waite Campus with CSIRO Land and Water, PISA and SARDI providing the largest concentration of scientists working on these problems in the southern hemisphere.

SOIL&WAT 3000WT
Research Project A : Soil and Water A (1031)

3 units full year

SOIL&WAT 3005WT
Research Project: Soil and Water (4449)

3 units semester 1 or 2

10 hours practical work a week for one semester (or equivalent) on projects

prerequisite: at least 55% in each of two level III courses offered by Department of Soil and Water or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

corequisite: two level III courses offered by a Department other than those serving as prerequisites, or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

The course consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the program.

assessment: oral exam, seminar, written project report

SOIL&WAT 3002WT
Soil Management and Conservation (1936)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equiv.) a week

prerequisite: 5681 Soil Resources or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent

This course covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture, environmental science and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability. Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, practical reports, other assignments

SOIL&WAT 3006WT
Soil Ecology (4633)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I and one of 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II or 5681 Soil Resources II or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent.

The course provides an appreciation of the interactions among plants, microorganisms and animals in the soil. The roles played by organisms in the decomposition of organic materials and availability of nutrients. The biology of the rhizosphere and its relations with the chemical and physical properties of soil mycorrhizas and their effects on plant productivity and plant communities. Soil food webs and transfer of contaminates from soil through food chains.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises and other assignments related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, essay, practical work, other assignments

SOIL&WAT 3010WT
Soil Fertility (6470)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equiv.) a week

prerequisite: 5681 Soil Resources or a credit in 3283 Soils, or an acceptable equivalent

The course provides an understanding of processes in the soil which influence the availability to plants of nutrients in soil and in added fertilisers. The occurrence and reactions of nutrient elements in the soil. Effects of acidity, alkalinity and redox potential. Ion movement in soils and the relationship between root

growth and nutrient availability. Principles of fertiliser application; reactions of fertilisers with the soil and the efficiency of fertiliser use by plants. Chemical contamination of soils, remediation.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

assessment: exam, essay, practical, other assignments

SOIL&WAT 3012WT
Soil Water Management (8816)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

prerequisite: 5681 Soil Resources or equivalent

This course covers the theory and practice of measuring and managing soil water using commercially available technology. Topics include soil water content and potential, water availability to plants, water movement in unsaturated and saturated soils, soil structure and salt-affected soils. Computers will be used to model infiltration, storage and movement of soil water, and to solve problems. Practical classes will demonstrate important techniques in soil survey for managing soil water in dryland and irrigated situations.

assessment: exam, tutorials and practical reports

SOIL&WAT 3014WT
GIS for Agricultural Sciences (8838)

3 units mid-semester break, semester 2

Geographic information systems have become an important tool far beyond the geographic disciplines. Applications in the agricultural sciences range from simple cartographic tools to precision fertilizer applications and growth models. This course gives an overview of the history and the rapid recent development of this technology and gives examples of commercially available state-of-the-art equipment. Hands on computer exercises involve data capture, processing and presentation of results. Special emphasis is placed on precision agriculture and the optimal and timely treatment of spatial variability in agricultural production systems. Students will learn what can be seen from space and airborne remote sensing and how this information can be combined with other sources of information in order to minimize effort and optimize production.

Familiarity with the Windows operating system is essential. Students who have taken SOIL&WAT 3007WT should not normally take this course because there is about a 50% overlap.

assessment: case study, practical assessments, written exam.

SOIL&WAT 4009AWT/BWT
Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.) (8504/1590)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

requirements: research project of the student's choosing (on topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of four level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Soil and Water, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July.

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%, average of four level III courses referred to above 40%

Soil Science and Geology and Geophysics

GEOLOGY 3009
Environmental Geology III (2083)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Science, Faculty of Science for syllabus details

Various Departments

APP ECOL 3017WT
Communication in the Agri-food Industry (7972)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: completion of Level I & II of B.Ag.Sc

restriction: 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy

The course provides an opportunity for students to integrate and extend their knowledge of the workplace, to incorporate scientific information effectively into practice and policy, and to develop communication skills allowing participants to enter and to play a role in local, national and international AgriFood developments.

It aims to provide instruction in information transfer techniques and principles involved in oral, written, and electronic communication of scientific knowledge; to give an opportunity to develop ability in public speaking, by interacting in a group and presenting views in public debate; to develop skills in researching, critically assessing, preparing and presenting information on selected topics relevant to the AgriFood industry; to introduce students to the use of electronic communication technologies; to expand understanding of problems and constraints to be faced in future employment; to identify career opportunities open to graduates, and to assist students in applying for positions and presentations to potential employers; to provide an insight into the approaches of decision makers in a variety of areas through appropriate guest lectures; to acknowledge the maturity of and to enhance the self-confidence of graduates.

assessment: written and oral presentations, poster preparation, class participation

Extra courses in Horticultural Science, Viticultural Science or Oenology Majors

Level II

OENOLOGY 2007WT
Grape and Wine Microbiology (2099)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/tutorials a week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 3689 General Microbiology II

General features and classification of viruses, bacteria, yeasts and fungi; distribution, microbial growth and reproduction; properties, behaviour and control of microorganisms; soil microbiology and nitrogen fixation; role of bacteria, yeasts and fungi in winemaking; environmental factors influencing growth and activity of yeasts and lactic acid bacteria.

assessment: exam 60%, practical exam, reports 40%

OENOLOGY 2022WT
Sensory Studies (4789)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical a week

Sensory evaluation and its relationship to the winemaking process, physiology of olfaction, taste and the oral mucosa, salivary composition, perception of sweetness, acidity, bitterness and astringency, sensory measurement theory, psychophysics, aroma and taste interactions, threshold measurement, psychological and physiological factors affecting perception, adaptation, sensory test methods, elements of good sensory practice including data collection and statistical analysis. The practical program will be used to illustrate concepts presented in lectures and to develop basic skills in sensory assessment of wines leading to the interpretation of wine characteristics in terms of wine style and quality.

assessment: practical reports, tasting exam, written exam

OENOLOGY 2024WT
Introductory Winemaking (5896)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 7312 Chemistry I ANR or 1878 Chemistry 1

Introduction to the Australian wine industry. Chemistry and unit processes of winemaking. Production of table wines, including dry floral fruity white, full bodied white, sweet white, rose, medium and full bodied red and sparkling wines.

assessment: practical reports, written assignments, written exam

VITICULT 2002WT
Viticultural Science (1242)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 4 hour practical sessions; practical classes are held at the Waite Campus for a full week in the week prior to start of semester 1 and during the semester

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

Growth and development of the grapevine with particular emphasis on flowering and fruiting. Floral initiation in relation to environmental control and vegetative growth. Fruit development and ripening, and chemical composition of the grape berry. The morphological and agronomic characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and their relationship with end-use. Vineyard sampling and yield estimation.

assessment: written exam, practical exam, practical reports, assignments.

Level III

AGRONOMY 3015WT
Viticultural Engineering and Operations (7708)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 1242 Viticultural Science and 3066 Irrigation Science

Tractor performance and safety, engine characteristics, power transmission, traction, hydraulics. Trellis design and performance. Water storage performance. Principles and practices of vineyard operations including tractor and machinery operation, spray equipment calibration and spray application. Pruning, training, trellis erection and repair, propagation and other activities. Students are required to work in the campus vineyards. This course includes visits to commercial vineyards.

assessment: assignments, tutorials, practicals, written exams

APP ECOL 3018WT
Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates) (8712)

1.5 units second half of semester 2

2 lectures; 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I

restriction: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

The aim of this course is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate taxonomy, physiology, ecology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The course deals with organisms within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods.

assessment: to be advised

CHEM ENG 3007WT
Winery Engineering III (5974)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical/project exercises per week

prerequisite: 9100 Engineering Science or 3810 Engineering Physics

Process calculations (mass and energy balances), process utilities (refrigeration, process heating and cooling), steam systems, electrical power systems, heat transfer and heat exchangers, must, juice and wine transfer methods, centrifugation and filtration, process control and instrumentation.

assessment: final exam, tutorials, project work, laboratory reports

FREN 3103WT
Technical French (Oenology) (1356)

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

This is a beginners intensive French course, with an application to students of oenology. The language component referred to as "Basic French language and wine culture" will be taught using the textbook Tempo I with a basic introduction to the language of wine culture in France, the emphasis being on pronunciation, simple conversation and comprehension. The "Wine specialist French programme" will focus on the language of wine production in France and Australia, looking at such topics as wine growing areas, grape varieties and characteristics, soils and climates, wine industry. Students are welcome to suggest areas of interest and documents they wish to study.

assessment: assignments, exams

HORTICUL 3026WT
Vegetable Crops (5903)

3 units semester 1

odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II or 7020 Horticultural Systems

Vegetable crops are categorised according to commercially important families. Topics include primary and secondary centres of diversification, history of domestication, important genes for quality and breeding, Australian production, properties of new varieties. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included., species identification, propagation, growing conditions, genetic improvement, properties of new varieties and storage. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included.

assessment: exam 75%, assignments 25%

HORTICUL 3031WT
Fruit and Nut Crops (6603)

3 units semester 2

odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry, 3673 Botany II or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A and 7020 Horticultural Systems

This course examines production aspects of common fruit and nut crops including limits to production and characteristic requirements for cultivars, management, irrigation, integrated pest and disease management, harvesting and marketing. Crops normally considered include citrus, vines, pome, berry, stone fruits, nut crops and the main tropical fruits. Students are normally required to participate in field visits to horticultural crop enterprises.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments 40%

HORTICUL 3047WT
Ornamental Horticulture (9838)

3 units semester 2

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II or 7020 Horticultural Systems

The nursery industry, cut flower and pot plant production and amenity use of plants. Principles of production and management of ornamental crops including characteristic requirements for propagation, breeding, management, irrigation, hydroponics, pest and disease control, harvesting and marketing will be considered for major crops including rose, carnation and Australian native plants. The course will normally include visits to appropriate horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

HORTICUL 4005AWT/BWT
Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (8788/8983)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research

topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 8933).

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

OENOLOGY 3003WT
Wine Packaging and Quality Management (1958)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/field trips per week

prerequisite: 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification.

Science and technology of bottling and packaging systems including chemical and physical properties of packaging materials, principles of filling machinery, design and process control of wine filling/packaging systems.

Wine and food laws and commercial forces as quality standards. Taints and residues in grapes and wine as quality issues. Approaches and systems of quality management using the wine industry as a focus, including the development of corporate quality cultures, standards and specifications, measurement for quality assurance, process and performance analysis methods, quality accreditation. Visits will be made to commercial plants.

assessment: practicals, reports, written assignments, written exams

OENOLOGY 3007WT
Stabilisation and Clarification (2580)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Principles and practices of wine clarification and stabilisation. Protein, tartrate, metal, colour oxidative, and microbiological stability and stability testing of wine. Wine clarification by means of settling, centrifugation, filtration and fining.

assessment: practicals, reports, written assignments, exam

OENOLOGY 3009WT
Advanced Sensory Practice (2943)

1.5 units second half of semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 8469 Sensory Science or 4789 Sensory Studies

Difference testing, descriptive analysis, preference testing, panel screening, evaluating panelist performance, advanced sensory experimental designs and their analysis, free choice profiling, time intensity methods, methods in sensory instrumental correlation, developing a sensory program and sensory facility design, artificial sensor technology.

assessment: written exam, practical reports, group presentation

OENOLOGY 3011WT
Winemaking (3113)

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week (or equivalent) commencing second week of February

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking.

corequisite: 4880 Cellar Management, 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification

Major table winemaking projects will be utilised to integrate wine technology with practical strategies to achieve wine quality targets.

assessment: written exam, wine reports

OENOLOGY 3016WT
Cellar Management (4880)

1.5 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals per week for 6 weeks

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Cellar hygiene, wine spoilage by micro-organisms, microbial control, basic quality control, vintage planning, winery record keeping and practical winery management.

assessment: exams and written assignments

OENOLOGY 3033WT
Industry Experience (Oenology) A (6056)

4.5 units summer vacation, semester 1

10 weeks work experience

prerequisite: 3113 Winemaking

This course is largely practically orientated, based on work experience at a commercial winery during vintage. A specified level of proficiency in the following operations is expected: grape receival and weighbridge; crushing; draining and pressing; fermentation and postfermentation operations and quality control procedures. Furthermore, an understanding of the contribution of each of the specified unit operations to the overall winemaking process is required.

assessment: written diary and written report

OENOLOGY 3037WT
Distillation and Fortified Winemaking (7547)

1.5 units second half of semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week for 7 weeks

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Distillation principles and wine distillation practices. Production and maturation of Australian and overseas grape spirits for fortification and brandy production. Legal requirements. Sensory evaluation of fortifying and brandy spirits. Composition and production of Australian and overseas fortified and liqueur wine styles.

assessment: written assignments, practical reports, written exam

OENOLOGY 3045WT
Advances in Oenology (9685)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; practical sessions and industry visits to the equivalent of 4 hours per week.

prerequisite: 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Current research and practices in oenology. Particular emphasis will be placed on grape and wine phenolics and flavour compounds; methods of analysis in wine science; yeast biochemistry including nutrition, sugar transport, nitrogen and organic acid metabolism, ethanol toxicity, sulphur dioxide production and tolerance, yeast aroma compounds; the malolactic fermentation - biochemical and molecular approaches. Wine industry visits will focus on modern practices and recent developments to increase production efficiencies and wine quality.

assessment: two written exams, reports on practical exercises and industry visits

OENOLOGY 4001AWT/BWT
Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.) (2127/7950)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 7950).

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research project: - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

PLANT SC 3002WT
Biotechnology in the Food and Wine Industries (2582)

1.5 units second half of semester 2

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry

restriction: 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

Application of biotechnology in the food and wine industry: use of recombinant DNA methods in manipulation of bacteria and yeast cultures; transgenic plants with improved traits and products with better quality, enzyme engineering for efficient food processing and production, non-alcoholic and alcoholic fermentations, food additives. Ethical issues and limitations of the gene manipulation technology will also be discussed.

assessment: practical reports, assignments, written exam

VITICULT 3004WT
Viticultural Production A (2174)

3 units semester 2

even years only

3 lectures, three hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

prerequisite: 1242 Viticultural Science

Principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation, and crop harvesting. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and canopy management. The course includes visits to commercial vineyards.

assessment: exam, assignments, practical reports

VITICULT 3005WT
Grape Industry, Practice, Policy and Communication (2213)

1.5 units second half of semester 2

7 hours lectures/seminars/tastings per week

prerequisite: Oenology students - 3113 Winemaking; Viticultural Science students - 2174 Viticultural Production A or 5153 Viticultural Production B

The aims of the course are the development of a mature understanding of wine in society, the refinement of students abilities in written and spoken communication and the provision of a forum for the exchange of information between students and wine industry professionals. Invited speakers explore important issues including occupational health and safety, alcohol awareness and current practices in Australia and the world. Emphasis is placed on student participation in questions, discussions and sensory sessions.

assessment: written assignments, seminar participation and presentation

VITICULT 3018WT
Viticultural Production B (5153)

3 units semester 2

odd years only

3 lectures, three hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

prerequisite: 1242 Viticultural Science

The management aspects of the vineyard including pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control, and principles of plant protection, particularly spray application technology. Soil management comprising weed control, plant nutrition and tissue analysis. The response of the grapevine to irrigation and salinity including plant and soil moisture determination and irrigation scheduling. Use of growth regulators and propagation. Application of biotechnology to Viticulture. The course includes visits to commercial vineyards and service companies.

assessment: assignments, exam, practical report

VITICULT 3019WT
Industry Experience (Viticulture) B (5354)

6 units semester 1, vacations from Yr. 3

prerequisite: 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

restriction: 9079 Industry Experience A. Available only to viticulture majors

Work experience in an approved viticultural enterprise. Experience in a range of operations which must include vintage operations such as scheduling intake to winery, sampling, mechanical harvesting, handling, transportation, quality assessment in the field and at the crusher, grape receival and weighbridge operations. A detailed description of an approved viticultural business enterprise including documentation of the physical resources, financial and managerial aspects of the business; detailed assessment of the practices associated with the vineyard to evaluate the efficiency of the operations; and preparation of a plan and recommendations to management about the future operations of the business.

assessment: detailed practical report, employers report, assignment

Note: students must return to campus for at least one week in February/March for compulsory tour for 5412 Table and Drying Grape Production

VITICULT 3020WT
Table and Drying Grape Production (5412)

1.5 units orientation week, first half of semester 1

6 hours per week equivalent including field trips

prerequisite: 1242 Viticultural Science or 5882 Horticultural Science

Table grape production: varieties; genetic improvement; vineyard design; techniques to improve table grape quality particularly crop load adjustment and growth regulators; harvesting and handling including maturity standards, harvest methods, packing, postharvest handling, marketing.

Dried grape production: climatic requirements, principles of grape drying; treatments to enhance drying; dried grape product types; preparation for harvest; harvesting and handling of fresh grapes for drying and trellis dried fruit; finish drying and dehydration; classing, processing and marketing.

assessment: assignments 30%, written exam 70%

VITICULT 3043WT
Industry Experience (Viticulture) A (9079)

3 units semester 1, vacations from Yr. 3

10 weeks

prerequisite: 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

restriction: 5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B

Work experience in approved horticultural enterprises. Experience in a range of operations, for example, foliar spraying in spring, irrigation system management, yield estimation, disease and pest control, harvesting and preparation for marketing, the emphasis and expectation being on gaining hands on commercial experience of selected viticultural practices. A study of the resources of the business; assessment of the practices associated with the viticultural enterprises to evaluate the efficiency of the operations.

assessment: practical report, employers report and assignments

note: students must return to campus for at least one week in February/March for compulsory tour for 5412 Table and Drying Grape Production

VITICULT 4004AWT/BWT
Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (5717/3576)

12 units full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 3576).

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

Bachelor of Environmental Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters..

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science.

1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Rule 4.

1.3 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Rule 5.

1.4 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

2 Duration of program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall extend over four years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1.1 Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate courses in for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science as the Faculty in each case may determine.

3.1.2 Exemption from any part of the course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by Faculty.

3.1.3 Candidates from other universities and tertiary institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Academic Program Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of Level III of the course at Adelaide University in order to qualify for the degree; and a candidate who has completed at Adelaide University at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, including the major in an Environmental Science discipline, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the Ordinary degree at another institution.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of Department concerned.

4.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that course provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the course of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative weighting in the final result.

4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another course. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III course of not more than 3 units. A candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 6 units. A course for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented for a major nor may it be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements.

4.4 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the Head of Department concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this

clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 The Ordinary degree

5.1.1 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any course of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed.

5.1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science a student shall present courses to the value of at least 94 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 24 units and no more than 30 units of Level I courses as follows:

(a) A candidate shall present 12 units of passes in the compulsory courses:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

or

CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry 1ANR 6

GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I 3

and

ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I 3

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of at least 12 but not more than 18 units chosen from Level I courses available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science with the following courses recommended

PLANT Sc 1000 Environment and Society 3

STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics

or

STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I 3

With special approval of the Dean, a candidate may include other Level I courses available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science amongst those presented to satisfy this requirement.

Level II

A candidate shall present passes in at least 20 units and no more than 32 units of Level II courses as follows:-

(a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level II courses:-

CHEM 2003 Environmental Chemistry II 4

and

PHYSICS 2007 Environmental Physics II 4

(b) A candidate shall present passes in at least 12 and no more than 24 units of Level II courses chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

Level III

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 36 units and no more than 48 units of Level III courses as follows:-

(a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level III courses:

AGRIC 3004 Elements of Environmental Law 2

ECON 3027 Introduction to Environmental Economics 2

ENVT 3016 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.Sc.) 4

(b) A candidate shall present a major in an Environmental Science discipline comprising courses to the value of 12 units.

(c) A candidate shall present passes in further Level III courses of not less than 12 units and not more than 24 units chosen from the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science. These courses may include a major in a Science discipline to a value of at least 9 units as outlined in the Bachelor of Science Specific Academic Program Rules.

In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

With the approval of the Dean candidates may include courses from other Faculties to a maximum of 12 units.

5.2 The Honours Degree

5.2.1 Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Course Coordinator and Head of the Department who will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

5.2.2 A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete all the requirements for the Ordinary degree except that, in lieu of courses to the value of 12 units prescribed in 4.3 (iii) (c), the candidate shall undertake one of the following project courses:

APP ECOL 4003AWT/BWT Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology)	12
CHEM 4001A/B Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)	12
ENV BIOL 4001A/B Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)	12
GEOLOGY 4003A/B Honours Environmental Science (Geology)	12
SOIL&WAT 4003AWT/BWT Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water)	12

5.2.3 The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work for the Honours Project over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine

5.2.4 A candidate who has qualified for the Honours requirements shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

5.2.5 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they

(a) have already qualified for Honours *or*

(b) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours *or*

(c) have withdrawn from the Honours program, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

CHEM 1000A/B
Chemistry I (6878)

6 units full year

See Bachelor Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

CHEM 1001A/B
Chemistry I ANR (7312)

6 units full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

ENV BIOL 1002
Environmental Biology I (8954)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips.

This course is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

assessment: practical reports 30%, exam 70%

GEOLOGY 1001
Environmental Geoscience I(3769)

3 units semester 2

See Bachelor Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

PLANT SC 1000
Environment and Society (1550)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

STATS 1000
Statistical Practice I (5543)

3 units semester 1& 2

3 lectures, 2 hours of practicals a week

assumed knowledge: SACE stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) cannot both be counted towards a degree.

This course is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means and variances; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t, X2 and F distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the statistical computer package Minitab which will be used throughout the course.

assessment: exam - min. 80%, exercises, practicals and project work - max. 20%

STATS 1003
Biomathematics and Statistics (6976)

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: periodic, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation .

assessment: formal exam - at least 70%. exercises, practicals and project work - at most 30%

Level II

CHEM 2003
Environmental Chemistry II (2781)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry 1 or 7312 Chemistry IANR

restriction: 1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR)

The course aims to establish a sound understanding of the chemical nature of the biosphere and the natural and human induced chemical variations in local and global environments. The atmospheric, terrestrial, riverine and oceanic chemical compositions and their interactions to produce climate and other environmental variations are examined. The natural chemical cycles of major environmental importance, such as those of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen-ozone phosphorus and sulfur, are examined. The chemical environmental impact of human activities such as farming, mining and other industries, will be examined in both general terms and through case studies. Analytical chemistry, spectroscopy and statistical analysis will be included as integral parts of the course. Teaching will be through lectures and laboratory classes which may include some field study.

assessment: to be advised

PHYSICS 2007
Environmental Physics II (8286)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

Environmental Physics aims to provide tools and skills derived from the physicists view of the environment, and to provide guidance in their use in understanding the physical world. The topics covered are selected from the following areas:- The Basic Components of Physics including topics from: Fluid Dynamics; Diffusion; Optics and Thermodynamics. Elementary Atomic and Nuclear Physics. Elementary Spectroscopy including topics from: The Solar Spectrum; The Interaction of Light and Matter, and the Spectroscopy of Atmospheric Gases and Biomolecules. The Ozone Filter, The Scattering of Light, The Global Energy Balance, The Greenhouse Model, Elements of Weather and Climate, Energy for Human Use including: Heat transfer, Heat Engines, Energy Storage and Transport, Renewable Energy Resources and Nuclear Energy. The Transport of Pollutants including topics from, Diffusion, Fluid Flow, Turbulence and Plumes in the Air. Noise including Basic Acoustics and the Control of Sound. Teaching is through lectures, laboratory and project work.

assessment: exam 50%, laboratory, project work 50%

Level III

AGRIC 3004
Elements of Environmental Law (2815)

2 units first half of semester 1

1 lecture per week, 2 hour seminar each fortnight

Introduction to the legal system; introduction to environmental law; the Constitution, federation and the environment; regulating and assessing development; procedural rights with respect to the environment; protection of environmental quality; risk assessment and the precautionary principle; protection of biological diversity.

assessment: to be advised

ECON 3020
Introduction to Environmental Economics III (6065)

2 units second half of semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course is an introduction to the principles of microeconomics, particularly as they relate to environmental issues and analysis. It will look at the basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. This will include the free market model, how it fails on various ways and outlines the possible remedies for such failures. The object is to introduce students to relevant economic theory, but not to make them into economists.

assessment: to be advised

ECON 3027
Environmental Economics ES III (8940)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course is an introduction to Environmental Economics using much of the microeconomics included in 4309 Economics IA and 6065 Introduction to Environmental Microeconomics. It will look at a wide range of environmental issues and problems and apply basic microeconomic analysis to them. Issues such as pollution control, resource use management and provision of environmental public view of economic analysis. Both the potential and limitations of economics will be addressed. Australian examples and case studies will be used wherever possible.

assessment: to be advised

ENVT3016
Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.Sc.) (1567)

4 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/tutorial per week

Students will be given an introduction to the methodology and practice of environmental impact assessment and its role in decision making. Case studies will be undertaken on recent

environmental impact statements in which interdisciplinary student effort will be encouraged and written and oral reporting skills tested.

assessment: to be advised

Honours

APP ECOL 4003AWT/BWT

Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology) (2451/3529)

CHEM 4001A/B

Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry) (1267/1020)

ENV BIOL 4001A/B

Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) (1712/3056)

GEOLOGY 4003A/B

Honours Environmental Science (Geology) (7392/8071)

SOIL&WAT 4003AWT/BWT

Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water) (6444/5562)

12 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

requirement: a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water) normally undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of coursework (consisting of four Level III courses relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Soil and Water, 12 units).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at that beginning of February July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 60%, average of the four Level III courses referred to above 40%

Bachelor of Food Technology and Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters..

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 The degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

1.2 The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the program with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

1.3 The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

2 Duration of program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall extend over four years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Executive Dean of Faculty be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management as the Faculty in each case may determine.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any course although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final results.

4.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two division, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or other courses.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six units may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

5 Qualifications requirements

5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the courses listed below for the four years of the program to a value of not less than 96 units.

First Year

semester 1

CHEM ENG 1001 Engineering Physics	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics 1	3
ENV BIOL 1001 Biology 1NR	3
FOODT&M 1000RG Introduction to Food Technology	3

semester 2

FOODT&M 1001 Consumers, Food and Health	3
STATS 1003 Biomathematics and Statistics	3

Full Year

CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry 1ANR	6

Second Year

semester 1

APP ECOL 2003WT General Microbiology II	3
FOODT&M 2001RG Food Engineering Principles	3
PLANT SC 2002WT Chemistry of Biopolymers	3
WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing	3

semester 2

ANIMAL SC 2029WT Genes and Inheritances	3
FOODT&M 2002WT Nutrition II	3
FOODT&M 2003WT Food Microbiology	3
OENOLOGY 2002WT Sensory Evaluation of Foods	3

Third Year

semester 1

BIOMET 2000WT Biometry	3
FOODT&M 3003RG Food Preservation and Packaging	3
FOODT&M 3011WT Food Chemistry	3
WINEMKTG 2036WT Applied Management Science II	4

semester 2

APP ECOL 3017WT Communications in the Agri-food Industry	3
FOODT&M 3016RG Food Industry Internship	3
FOODT&M 3025RG Animal Food Processing	3
FOODT&M 3026RG Plant Food Processing	3

Fourth Year

Students must complete courses to the value of at least 24 units including the core courses and all courses in one of the two streams.

Core Courses

semester 1

FOODT&M 3014RG Food Quality and Regulation	3
FOODT&M 3021RG Food Product Development	3

semester 2

FOODT&M 3015WT Water and Waste Management	3

full year

FOODT&M 3020 AWT/BWT Research Project (Food Technology & Management)	3

Product Development Stream

semester 1

FOODT&M 3017 Food Engineering	3

semester 2

FOODT&M 3022RG Quality Management and Auditing	3
or	
HORTICUL 3042WT Postharvest Horticulture	3
or	
PLANT SC 3019WT Cereal Products and Processing	3

Food Marketing Stream

semester 1

WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II	4

semester 2

WINEMKTG 3014WT Food Marketing III	3

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Year I

CHEM 1001A/B
Chemistry I ANR (7312)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the year

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I (or equivalent) is desirable

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Acids and bases. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. UV, IR and NMR spectroscopic identification of functional groups and molecular structure. Chemistry of pheromones. Biochemical methylation. Topics in environmental chemistry-solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils. Introductory chemistry and biochemistry of the elements of the Periodic Table. Chemistry in the atmosphere and of metals in biology.

assessment end of semester exams 80%, lab. work assessed during practical classes 20%

CHEM ENG 1001
Engineering Physics (3810)

3 units semester 1

6 hours lecture/tutorials and practicals per week

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Motion: linear motion, circular motion, momentum, friction. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics, properties of fluids, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Electricity and magnetism: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit, DC and AC motors, introduction to electronics.

assessment lab. reports, assignments, exams

ECON 1004
Microeconomics I (4309)

3 units semester 1 and 2

3 hours lectures/tutorials per week

restriction: not to be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH (pre-1985) or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

This course provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The course considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

ENV BIOL 1001
Biology INR (8057)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 3 hours practical work per fortnight

prerequisites: previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.

This course is an introduction to cell biology that will form the basis for your later courses in biology. It traces the development of life from its chemical origins, via cells through to multicellular organisms. The course covers cell biology, including cell structure and how cells undertake the functions of membrane transport, fixing and using energy and reproducing by cell division. The discipline of genetics is introduced and the molecular basis of DNA replication and transcription is covered. The evolution of eukaryotes is reviewed and examples of how cells function in multicellular organisms are discussed.

assessment final written exam, laboratory reports, essay, tutorial participation

FOODT&M 1000RG
Introduction to Food Technology (8355)

3 units semester 1

This course overviews the food processing industry at local, national and international levels. Emphasis is at the local (South Australian) level and covers many of the key areas of responsibility of a food technologist. A nationally accredited short course – Hygiene for Food Handlers – is included. Food processing techniques, particularly techniques for analysing and preserving food and processing meat, cereals, milk, fruit and vegetables are described. Management operations including total quality management, plant hygiene and sanitation, occupational health, safety and welfare, HACCP, ISO, and legislation are overviewed. The course includes industry tours and guest lectures by industry representatives.

assessment written exam 50%, two laboratory reports 15%, two assignments 20%, report of industry visits 15%

FOODT&M 1001
Consumers, Food and Health (3288)

3 units semester 2

Overview, social, cultural and economic influences, mass media models, consumers, consumer lifestyles, market segmentation, consumer perceptions of foods, consumers' food concerns, cuisines and population food consumption patterns, the food system, food policies and agencies, food shopping, food labels, biological and social psychological influences on food consumption, appetite mechanisms, satiety, taste aversions.

Healthy eating, food composition, dietary guidelines, food groups, functions of principal nutrients, vegetarianism, dietary supplementation, weight control practices, under nutrition, the nutrition transition, obesity and non-communicable disease.

assessment to be advised

STATS 1003
Biomathematics and Statistics (6976)

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

assumed knowledge: Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM

The course is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: polynomial, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

assessment formal exam - at least 70%, exercise, practicals and project work - at most 30%

Year 2

ANIMAL SCIENCE 2029WT
Genes and Inheritance

3 units semester 2

2 lectures and 4 hour practical per week.

prerequisite: 3174 Biology 1 or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics and 3951 Biology of Plant and Animals

The nature and structure of genetic material and the role of genes in determining the characteristics of organisms. The basis of inheritance and utilization of variation in breeding programs and natural selection. The relationship between genetics and the composition of natural and managed populations. The role of new technologies in genetic improvement.

APP ECOL 2003WT
General Microbiology II (3689)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8057 Biology I NR

An introduction to microbiology, with emphasis on microorganisms important in agriculture and the environment. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural and natural environments, nutrient cycling, microorganisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified microorganisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

assessment: exam 75%, practicals, tutorials 25%

FOODT&M 2001RG
Food Engineering Principles (7858)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: 3810 Engineering Physics

Heating, ventilating and airconditioning (HVAC) systems, air and hydronic systems, refrigeration systems, cold storage, heat loads, heat sterilization systems, boilers and heat exchange systems, fluid power and vacuum systems, food process engineering principles, programmable logic controllers, process controllers, Newtonian and non Newtonian fluids, food rheology, process mass and energy balances, and safety associated with food engineering systems

assessment to be advised

FOODT&M 2002WT
Nutrition II

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry or equivalent

The scientific basis of human nutrition. Nutrients of importance: protein, fats, carbohydrates, dietary fibre, alcohol, vitamins, minerals, water; protective and anti-nutritive compounds in foods; functional foods; RDI and similar concepts; food composition tables, dietary assessment methods. Nutritional needs of different population groups eg pregnant and lactating women, infants, adolescents, the elderly. Other issues, eg, supplementation and fortification, food sensitivities and allergies.

assessment to be advised

FOODT&M 2003WT
Food Microbiology II

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical per week

prerequisite: 3689 General Microbiology

This course aims to provide instruction in the general principles of food microbiology. It is assumed that students will have received adequate introduction to microbiology per se. The course covers the biology and epidemiology of foodborne microorganisms of public health significance, including bacteria, yeasts, fungi, protozoa and viruses, and food spoilage microorganisms; the microbiology of food preservation and food commodities; fermented and microbial foods; principles and methods for the microbiological examination of foods; microbiological quality control, and quality schemes.

assessment to be advised

OENOLOGY 2002WT
Sensory Evaluation of Foods (8358)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

The role of sensory evaluation in marketing of food and beverages, physiological and psychological factors affecting sensory perception, relationships between sensory properties and product acceptability, measurement of sensory perception, design and conduct of sensory evaluation experiments, difference testing, preference testing, panel selection procedures, taste and aroma profiling, texture profiling, shelf life determination, sensory quality control, product development and optimisation, strategies for developing sensory evaluation programs. A range of food and beverage products will be assessed using the techniques and principles present in the lecture program.

assessment: to be advised

PLANT SCIENCE 2002WT
Chemistry of Biopolymers

3 units semester 1

2 lectures and 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology 1 and 7312 Chemistry 1ANR

A study of chemistry of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins of plants, animal and food and wine production. Practical classes allow practice in general biochemical procedures and reporting of experimental work.

WINEMKTG 1013WT
Principles of Food and Wine Marketing (4932)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this course is to give food and wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on wine and food products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

assessment exam 50%, assignments, tutorials 50%

Year 3

APP ECOL 3017WT
Communication in the Agri-food Industry &7972)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: Completion of Level I and Level II

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

BIOMET 2000WT
Biometry (7931)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, three hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

An extension of statistical methods of importance in agricultural, biological, environmental and wine sciences. Topics covered include: simple and multiple regression, sampling methods, introduction to the design of experiments and analysis of variance (both parametric and non-parametric). The GENSTAT for Windows statistical package is utilized extensively throughout the program.

FOODT&M 3003RG
Food Preservation and Packaging (7360)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 7858 Food Engineering Principles

Advanced food preservation and packaging: heat and cold preservation including chilling, freezing, freezing systems, retorting, pasteurization, sterilization and heating processes. Preservation by fermentation, concentration, drying and dehydration, by chemical agents and ionizing radiation. Shelf life and nutritional consequences of preservation. Principles of flexible and rigid packaging of foods. Selection of packaging and packaging permeability. Passive and active packaging including modified atmosphere packaging and controlled atmosphere storage. Reuse, disposability and printing of packaging. Labelling techniques and legislation.

FOODT&M 3011WT
Food Chemistry (6579)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry

The chemistry and analysis of food and its components: water, amino acids, peptides and protein, sugars, polysaccharides, lipids, vitamins, minerals. Reactions of food components during processing: Maillard reaction, enzymic browning. Non-microbial contaminants such as heavy metals and pesticides, colour pigments, aroma compounds, sugar and fat replacers.

FOODT&M 3016RG
Food Industry Internship (8555)

3 units semester 2 and summer semester

Lectures plus eight week industry placement

prerequisite: completion of Level I and Level II

The course will have a lecture based component and an industry based component. The lectures will deal with OH&S legislation, responsibilities and policies including hierarchy of hazard control, dealing with industry members professionally and industry report writing. Students are expected to be placed in a food industry enterprise for 8 weeks during the Christmas holidays between Year 3 and 4. The week prior to the commencement of the first semester in year 4, students are also expected to go on a week-long industry tour. Assessment will be via a final report covering their experiences during the industry placement and the tour.

FOODT&M 3025RG
Animal Food Processing (9845)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 1180 Food Microbiology

Red meat processing: Animal slaughter. Factors affecting meat quality. Meat microbiology. Chemistry and physiological structure of meat. Manufactured meat products including non-meat ingredients. Dairy processing: composition of milk. Hazards associated with raw milk. Microbiology of milk. Milk products and processing techniques including membrane technologies. Fish and seafood processing: classification of edible seafoods. Harvesting, storage and processing techniques. Seafood microbiology. Sensory evaluation. Fish and seafood products. Poultry and egg processing: animal slaughter and processing. Poultry microbiology. Handling and storage. Egg structure and composition. Assessment of egg quality. Poultry and egg microbiology. Egg products. HACCP programs and Food Regulations. Students will produce a variety of foods that contain animal tissue and extracts

FOODT&M 3026RG
Plant Food Processing (1655)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, four hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 1180 Food Microbiology

Fruit and vegetables: definition, structure, ripening and composition of fruit and vegetables. Harvesting and storage techniques. Microbiological, chemical and physical causes of spoilage. Processing techniques. Fruit and vegetable products. Edible fats and oils: sources, chemical composition and reactivity. "Plasticised" fats. Processing techniques, storage and handling. Confectionary and sugar technology: sugars and sweeteners. Products and manufacturing techniques. Beverages: Variety of beverages. Raw material selection. Manufacturing techniques. Testing procedures. Cereal and baking technology: variety, structure and composition of cereal grains. Production techniques. Functions of leavening agents, gluten and other ingredients of bread, cakes and pastry. Product development. HACCP programs and Food Regulation. Students will produce a variety of foods that contain plant tissue and extracts.

WINEMKTG 2036WT
Applied Management Science II

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, two hour practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

The aim of this course is to introduce a collection of management science techniques that help business managers make better decisions and to foster a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision

making. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and interpretation rather than algorithms. Topics to be covered include mathematical programming, networking modeling, Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis under risk, and times series forecasting.

Year 4

FOODT&M 3014RG
Food Quality and Regulation (6405)

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

2 lectures, four hours of practicals per week

prerequisite: 7360 Food Preservation and Packaging

The principles of quality assurance, management and total quality management, HACCP (hazard analysis of critical control points) system implementation, flow charts and identification of hazards and critical points, ISO and NATA accreditation. Hygiene and sanitation, including good manufacturing practices, chemistry and application of cleaners and sanitizers, verification of sanitiser action, equipment design to minimize process failure and health risk. Product recall and national and international food legislation including role of ANZFA, Food Standards Code, legislation hierarchy and audit.

FOODT&M 3015WT
Water and Waste Management (7897)

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 lectures, four hours of practicals per week

prerequisite: 7360 Food Preservation and Packaging

Treatment of water for food processing. Food processing waste handling, minimization and utilisation. Control of air and water pollution; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste-water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes. Reuse and reclamation of water.

FOODT&M 3017RG
Food Engineering (5799)

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 lectures, four hours of practicals per week

prerequisite: 7360 Food Preservation and Packaging

Continuous and batch processing. Equipment and facility design. Advanced separation techniques. Automation and process control. Bio-reactors: sterilization and maintenance of microbial monocultures and oligocultures. Food processing facilities will be visited to illustrate the application of engineering principles.

FOODT&M 3018WT
Food Marketing (2059)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course examines key issues in the development and marketing of primary and processed food and beverage products. Emphasis is placed on such areas as supply chain management, managing product development, exporting Australian food and beverage products, market research, packaging and labeling, consumer food consumption trends, food marketing strategies, and value-adding in Australian food and beverage industries.

assessment: to be advised

FOODT&M 3020AWT/BWT
Research Project (Food Technology and Management)

9 units full year - not offered in 2002

A full year – research project on a food related topic. The overall grade will consist of a market thesis, a supervisor mark and a mark for a final presentation.

FOODT&M 3021RG
Food Product Development (4631)

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

2 lectures, four hours of practicals per week

prerequisites: 7360 Food Preservation and Packaging

Product Development: Scale of new product development in market place, concept generation, consumer testing, quality function deployment. R&D process. Trends and new techniques in processing, for example extrusion, sous vide, high pressure, electrical and magnetic fields, light pulses, minimal processing, home meal replacements, hurdle technology. Food ingredients and their functions.

FOODT&M 3022RG
Quality Management and Auditing (3785)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 6405 Food Quality and Regulation

Students will undertake a project in which they apply and further develop the material learnt in preceding courses and especially Food Quality and Regulation, Food Waste Management, Food Chemistry, Food Microbiology and Food Preservation and Packaging. This project is distinct from the 9 unit Research Project. Students will select a product or processing stream, ideally in consultation with a local food processor, and write a HACCP plan with detailed reference to relevant hazards, legislation, sampling programs and analytical support. The existing unit operations will be critically

analysed and practical recommendations will be made for improving the quality, safety, shelf-life, cost, demand, and export potential of the product. It is expected that students will complete the requirements to become certified food quality auditors.

HORTICUL 3042WT
Postharvest Horticulture (8645)

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

PLANT SC 3019WT
Cereal Products and Processing (9734)

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

WINEMKTG 2011WT
Applied Marketing Research (7927)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to food and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organizations. Dealing with a market research organization will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process – and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in the food/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters..

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 Duration of program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall extend over one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

2 Admission

2.1 Except as provided in 2.2 below, an applicant for admission to the program of study for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management shall have qualified for the Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management or Diploma of Agricultural Production of Adelaide University or for the South Australian TAFE Advanced Diploma in Rural Enterprise Management or for an award accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent to those qualifications for the purpose of this rule.

2.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may wish to impose, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management a person who does not qualify under 2.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake the academic program

2.3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Executive Dean of Faculty be granted such status in appropriate courses in the academic program for the degree of Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management as the Faculty in each case may determine

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

3.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any course although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final results.

3.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two division, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite or admission to further studies in that course or other courses.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of three units may be presented for the Degree.

4 Qualifications requirements

4.1 Academic program

Candidates must complete courses to the value of not less than 24 units including a minimum of 21 units at Level III.

4.2 All candidates shall complete the compulsory courses:

semester 1

AGRIBUS 3047RW Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises 3

semester 2

AGRIBUS 3048RW Quality Management for Rural Enterprises	3

full year

AGRIBUS 3046ARW/BRW Leadership in Agri-industries	3

4.3 Candidates who have not previously completed the following courses or courses deemed by Faculty to be equivalent to those courses shall complete the following

AGRIBUS 3043RW Human Resource Management REM	3
AGRIBUS 3049RW Marketing of Rural Commodities	3
WINEMKTG 1015WT Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business	3

4.4 Students must complete sufficient electives from the courses listed below to bring to a total value of 24 units the courses presented for the degree. To qualify for the Bachelor of Rural Enterprise Management students must have completed three courses from ONE of the production areas listed below. Choice of electives must be approved by the Program Adviser.

Electives

AGRIBUS 2009WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness	4
AGRIBUS 3010WT International Agribusiness Environment	3
AGRIBUS 3012RW Rural Business Management	3
AGRIBUS 3044ARW/BRW Individual Studies in Rural Enterprise Management	3
AGRONOMY 3019RW Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change	3
WINEMKTG 2006WT Retail Management	3
WINEMKTG 2027WT Applied Marketing Research	3
WINEMKTG 2036WT Advertising and Promotion	3
WINEMKTG 3014WT Food Marketing III	4
WINEMKTG 3047WT Internet Marketing and E-Commerce	4

Production Electives

Agronomy

AGRONOMY 3000RW Agroforestry	3
AGRONOMY 3001RW Pasture Agronomy	3
AGRONOMY 3006RW Crop Agronomy	3

Animal Production

ANIML SC 3001RW Pig and Poultry Production	3
ANIML SC 3007RW Meat Production	3
ANIML SC 3009RW Wool Production Technology and Marketing	3
ANIML SC 3012RW Dairy Production	3

Horse Industry

AGRIBUS 3042RW Australian Horse & Allied Industries	3
ANIML SC 2002RW Racing & Wagering Administration	3
ANIML SC 3010RW Diseases & Nutrition of Livestock	3
ANIML SC 3011RW Animal Breeding Technologies	3

Horticulture

HORTICUL 3000WT Horticultural Production	3
HORTICUL 3004WT Olive Production and Marketing*	3
HORTICUL 3026WT Vegetable Crops	3
HORTICUL 3031WT Fruit and Nut Crops	3
HORTICUL 3047WT Ornamental Horticulture	3

* to be run as a short course during the mid-year break

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

AGRIBUS 2009WT
Issues in Australian Agribusiness II (1805)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Wine Marketing for syllabus details

AGRIBUS 3010WT
International Agribusiness Environment (3021)

3 units semester 2

3 hours seminars/lectures per week

prerequisite: 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, 9682 Economic Principles, 6234 Introduction to Business Management

This course is designed to provide an overview of the international business environment within which agribusinesses function. Topics include Australian trade and investment policies, international cooperation arrangements, legal and political issues, cross-cultural issues, strategies for entering foreign markets, strategic alliance issues, logistics, international human resource management issues, regional case studies. Student seminar presentations are a critical component of this course.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

AGRIBUS 3012RW
Rural Business Management (6855)

3 units semester 1

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: 3052 Rural Finance and Marketing

A case study approach incorporating financial, marketing and production management tools will be used and emphasis given to decision making techniques, technology adoption and management of risk, along with monitoring and evaluating the farm business.

Topics include: producing for markets, quality assurance, value adding, international marketing, commodity pricing, forward selling, futures and options, company structures and management of employees.

assessment: to be advised

AGRIBUS 3042RW
Australian Horse and Allied Industries (2054)

3 units semester 1

Study will include the historical and current aspects of human/horse interactions in Australian society and how the growth of industries to support this interaction contributes to our Gross Domestic Product. Case study investigations will focus on specific enterprise development, effects of management, cultural, economic and marketing decision on sustainability. Other topics covered are international trade restrictions and opportunities, ethical and environmental concerns relevant to the use of the horse in modern society. Input from enterprise managers is used throughout the offering.

assessment: case studies 60%, exam 40%

AGRIBUS 3043RW
Human Resource Management REM (2009)

3 units semester 1

Human resource planning in relation to the organisation's objectives; recruitment; selection; induction/socialisation; training and development; career development; motivation; performance appraisal; benefits and services; OH&S: union relationships.

assessment: assignments, written reports, exam

AGRIBUS 3044ARW/BRW
Individual Studies in Rural Enterprise Management (1993)

3 units full year

A guided study program approved by the Course Adviser in an area applicable to the student and on a defined situation or problem.

assessment: written report and seminar

AGRIBUS 3046ARW/BRW
Leadership in Agri-industries (1992)

3 units full year

residential workshop

assumed knowledge: general management principles

Leadership in theories, Karpin Report, contemporary issues in leadership, interpersonal skills and leadership development, innovation and creativity, development and communication of proposals, agri-politics and primary producer and associated professional organisations.

assessment: assignments, exam

AGRIBUS 3047RW
Organisational Management for Rural Enterprises (1957)

3 units semester 2

Organisational culture and environment, managerial ethics, strategic management and entrepreneurship, managing change and innovation, logistics, control and operations management, performance indicators.

assessment: assignments, exam

AGRIBUS 3048RW
Quality Management for Rural Enterprises (1991)

3 units semester 1

Concepts of quality, quality attributes of agri-food, factors affecting product quality, quality management, quality design and improvement, quality assurance, HACCP, TQM, policy development.

assessment: assignments, exam

AGRIBUS 3049RW
Marketing of Rural Commodities (2028)

3 units semester 1

Identify the market potential for products, including needs analysis of target markets: understand the mechanisms and processes required including institutional processes, support programs, cultural and legal issues and financial and logistical processes. Monitoring price movements in the market place and evaluating the relative importance of price changes, currency movement and government policies. Preparation of a marketing plan.

assessment: written report, seminar

AGRONOMY 3000RW
Agroforestry (1536)

3 units semester 2

2 hours lectures, associated practical work, excursions per week

The focus of this course is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world. Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

assessment: theory exam 55%, practical exam 5%, assignments 40%

AGRONOMY 3001RW
Pasture Agronomy (1981)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

assumed knowledge: 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics or 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Pasture Agronomy builds on knowledge and concepts of pasture science and practice introduced in Principles of Sustainable Agriculture. It deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality, productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 30%, review, essays 10%

AGRONOMY 3006RW
Crop Agronomy (3507)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures/seminars, 3 hours of practical per week

assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The crop production environment and the physiological basis for yield. A systems approach to the management and production of cereal, grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Comparison between the use of grain legumes and pasture legumes in a cropping rotation. Cropping in the higher rainfall areas of the State. Integration of irrigated crops into farming systems, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability. Alternative farming systems including the "Potter" approach and organic/biodynamic systems. Crop decision support systems Topcrop, GIS/GPS, crop modelling. The changing nature of the role of crop agronomists in private and government employ.

assessment: theory 60%, practicals/assignments/ seminars 40%

AGRONOMY 3019RW
Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change (8581)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial

assumed knowledge: 1858 Social Systems

The objective is to provide the opportunity for students to develop a sophisticated understanding of non-urban social environments in modern western countries, particularly Australia. The syllabus will include sociological theories of social change, family farming, agribusiness, Aborigines, the environmental movement, women in agriculture.

assessment: assignments

ANIML SC 2002RW
Racing and Wagering Administration (1326)

3 units semester 1

This course addresses the changes in the global marketplace for sports entertainment management. Specifically, international, State and Territory governments are instituting changes with respect to racing management which includes privatisation of TABs, subsequent rationalisation and new marketing techniques. Case studies are examined to compare racing with comparative sports management organisations. Students are exposed to industry operations and decision makers within the Jockey Clubs, Australian harness Racing Council, State Boards and Ministry offices for sport and recreation.

assessment: theory exam 30%, case study assignments 60%, tutorial participation 10%

ANIML SC 3001RW
Pig and Poultry Production (2514)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 2 hour practical a week

prerequisite: B.Ag: 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology II; Dip.A.P: 8111 Animal Production A

The influence of the environment on the production of housed animals: social environment, temperature, humidity, ventilation and light; control of environment for production. Male and female reproduction in avian species. Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition of pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); processing of feedstuffs and preparation of proprietary feeds methods, equipment storage, anti-nutritive factors, feed additives, least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection; methods of handling, treating and disposal of wastes, the economics of pig and poultry production.

assessment: exam 60%, practical reports 40%

ANIML SC 3007RW
Meat Production (6127)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

assumed knowledge: 8111 Animal Production A or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

restriction: 4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A; 4018 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production B

This course deals with all aspects of the practical management, breeding and nutrition of beef, cattle, sheep, deer and other meat-producing animals; management of animals on-farm, during transport, pre-slaughter and post-slaughter, to ensure maximum quality of meat products for different markets; feedlotting of beef cattle and sheep; the economics of meat production systems; importance of lean meat yields, bruising, muscle to bone ratios, growth rates and feed conversion efficiencies; meat science and how it can be manipulated to improve product quality. Practical classes include meat taste testing; assessment of the composition of live animals and carcasses using ultra sound, condition scoring, and chemical analysis; abattoir and farm visits.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 3009RW
Wool Production, Technology and Marketing (7679)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures; 1 practical

assumed knowledge: 2248 Agricultural Zoology II or 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals or 8111 Animal Production

This course covers all aspects of the production, measurement and processing of wool in the global textile fibre market. The science underlying fibre growth, the physical and chemical properties of fibres, the accurate measurement of raw wool properties, the breeding and management of sheep and pastures for sustainable and profitable wool production and the processes involved in the transformation of raw wool to fabric are covered in detail. Practical work is conducted throughout the semester. Tours of early and late stage processing plants, hand-on involvement in a major sheep breeding trial, and extensive use of a farm management package are features of the practical sessions.

assessment: exam 60%, reports 20%, practicals 20%

ANIML SC 3010RW
Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock (7906)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 5636 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

Diseases of farm animals caused by viral, bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections, and metabolic disturbances. Disease symptoms, the scientific basis of diagnosis and treatment. Interactions between nutrition and immune responses. Detection and treatment for deficiencies and toxicities. The metabolic roles of vitamins, minerals, amino acids, carbohydrates and fatty acids. Regulation of feed intake, diet selection and feed preference/palatability. Practical classes include a poultry nutrition trial, computer-based diet formulation, disease diagnosis techniques, case studies, and post-mortems of animals.

assessment: internal assessment - practicals, assignments, seminars 50%, theory exam 50%

ANIML SC 3011RW
Animal Breeding Technologies (8049)

3 units semester 2

6 hours per week or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II and 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health

restriction: 4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology

Anatomy, physiology and endocrinology of the male and female reproductive systems. Gamete production, sexual behaviour, seasonal breeding, pregnancy, growth and development of the foetus, and lactation are discussed with an emphasis on agriculturally important species. The technologies of artificial insemination, in-vitro fertilisation and embryo transfer are introduced with hands-on practical experience. The use of reproductive and genetic technologies to maximise response to selection are examined for a range of livestock industries. This will include estimation of breeding values and the use of DNA markers to assist selection. There will also be a large emphasis on the design of breeding programs which includes definition of breeding objectives.

assessment: to be advised

ANIML SC 3012RW
Dairy Production (8165)

3 units semester 1

6 hours per week

prerequisite: B.Ag. and B.Ag.Sc:5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; Dip.A.P: - 8111 Animal Production A.

In this course we follow animals in a typical dairy herd from birth and, for heifers and cows, through a series of lactations. Subject matter includes applied aspects of managing a dairy herd as well as the physiology of milk production. Calf rearing and nutrition, feeding practices for heifers, and target growth curves for replacement heifers and bulls. Selection of replacements and sires, breeding objectives, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, and oestrus detection. Physiology of pregnancy, development of the mammary gland, calf growth in utero, and nutrition of dry cows and pregnant cows. Parturition, colostrum production, onset of lactation, milk production through successive lactations and applied nutrition of the high-producing dairy cow. Herd health, including prevention, detection and treatment of mastitis and metabolic disorders. Milking procedure and hygiene, and milk processing.

assessment: practicals, tours, assignments, seminars 50%, theory exam 50%

HORTICUL 3000WT
Horticultural Production (1018)

3 units semester 2

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week (practicals may be replaced by a tour)of horticultural enterprises.

prerequisite: 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A

The application of scientific principles to the production of horticultural crops. The basis of decisions regarding the choice of the type of enterprise, including both open and protected cropping. Establishment of orchards, and the concept of alternative horticulture. Training and trellising methods, pruning and shaping, and control of pests and diseases. Root growth of crops, in relation to soil management, irrigation and drainage. Floral initiation and development, pollination requirements of crops, fruit set and growth, fruit thinning and biennial bearing. The course normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

HORTICUL 3004WT
Olive Production and Marketing (8127)

3 units mid-year break

This course examines production aspects of olive oil and pickling fruit. Characteristic requirements regarding cultivar selection, climate, soils and location; growing practices plus management of irrigation, pest and diseases; development budget financial planning; harvesting and oil quality assessment; marketing of olives including market evaluation, market plan development in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions. Students are required to participate in field visits to growing/marketing enterprises as arranged.

assessment: exams 70%, practical reports 30%

HORTICUL 3026WT
Vegetable Crops (5903)

3 units semester 1

odd years only

2 lectures, 4-hour practical per week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II

Vegetable crops are categorised according to commercially important families. Topics include primary and secondary centres of diversification, history of domestication , important genes for quality and breeding, Australian production, properties of new varieties. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included., species identification, propagation, growing conditions, genetic improvement, properties of new varieties and storage. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included.

assessment: exam 75%, assignments 25%

HORTICUL 3031WT
Fruit and Nut Crops (6603)

3 units semester 2

odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 6553 Biological Chemistry, 3673 Botany II or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

This course examines production aspects of common fruit and nut crops including limits to production and characteristic requirements for cultivars, management, irrigation, integrated pest and disease management, harvesting and marketing. Crops normally considered include citrus, vines, pome, berry, stone fruits, nut crops and the main tropical fruits. Students are normally required to participate in field visits to horticultural crop enterprises.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments 40%

HORTICUL 3047WT
Ornamental Horticulture (9838)

3 units semester 2

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

prerequisite: 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II or 7020 Horticultural Systems

The nursery industry, cut flower and pot plant production and amenity use of plants. Principles of production and management of ornamental crops including characteristic requirements for propagation, breeding, management, irrigation, hydroponics, pest and disease control, harvesting and marketing will be considered for major crops including rose, carnation and Australian native plants. The course will normally include visits to appropriate horticultural enterprises.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 1015WT
Data Analysis for Wine and Food Business (5921)

3 units semester 1

external only

This course introduces a body of principles and methods concerned with extracting useful information from data for business decision making in the face of uncertainty, with emphasis on applications in the wine and food business area. Topics covered include visual presentation of data; summarising data numerically by measures of central tendency and dispersion; reasoning with probabilities; representing uncertainty by random variables and probability distributions; drawing and using samples to make estimates; assessing connections between variables by correlation and simple regression; tracking economic changes with index numbers; forecasting with time series and trend analysis; and drawing conclusion for data with statistical hypothesis testing.

WINEMKTG 2006WT
Retail Management (2086)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour practical a week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 2027WT
Applied Marketing Research (7927)

3 units semester 1

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for proactive and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/ product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

WINEMKTG 2036WT
Advertising and Promotion (1244)

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 3014WT
Food Marketing III (4533)

4 units not offered in 2002

WINEMKTG 3047WT
Internet Marketing and E-Commerce (2060)

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Wine Marketing for syllabus detail

Bachelor of Wine Marketing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters..

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

The program for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in programs in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate courses in the program for the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing as the Faculty in each case may determine

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any course although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final results

4.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or other courses.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six unit may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 The Ordinary degree

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor in Wine Marketing a candidate shall present passes in courses to a minimum value of 70 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

semester 1

ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3
OENOLOGY 1000WT Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge	3
WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing	3

semester 2

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers	3
COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S)	3
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
OENOLOGY 1001WT Vineyard and Winery Operations I	3

Level II

Core courses

semester 1

OENOLOGY 2000WT Vineyard and Winery Operations II 3

WINEMKTG 2036WT Applied Management Science II 4

semester 2

OENOLOGY 2017WT Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages 3

WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II 4

WINEMKTG 2014WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II 4

Level III

Core courses

semester 1

WINEMKTG 3006WT Global Market for Wine III 4

semester 2

WINEMKTG 3028WT Winery Business Management III 4

WINEMKTG 3040WT Retail Management III 4

Electives

Candidates must complete electives to a minimum value of 17 units at least 10 units of which must be at Level III. Electives chosen may be from other programs in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or any courses in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics for which the student is eligible to enrol.

Courses from within the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences of particular relevance to the program are:

AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness 4

AGRIBUS 3041WT International Agribusiness Environment III 4

WINEMKTG 2001WT Wine and Society 3

WINEMKTG 2010WT Strategic Marketing Management 3

WINEMKTG 2030WT Wine & Food Tourism & Festivals B 3

WINEMKTG 3047WT Internet Marketing & E-Commerce 4

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in marketing include the following courses amongst their electives:

MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II 4

or

WINEMKTG 2000WT Consumer Behavioural Analysis 3

WINEMKTG 3034WT Advertising and Promotion III 4

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in finance, economics and trade include the following courses amongst their electives:

ECON 2000 International Trade & Investment Policy II 4

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II 4

ECON 3021 International Trade III 4

FINANCE 1000 Finance 3

Note: students without SACE Stage 2 Maths must take ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I before Econ 2009 Microeconomics II.

5.2 The Honours degree

5.2.1 A candidate for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing must have completed the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing or have qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent.

5.2.2 Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology, the candidate will proceed to the Honours degree in the following course:

WINEMKTG 4007AWT/BWT Honours Wine Marketing 24

5.2.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology and another department. The candidate must apply in writing for the proposed program to be approved in advance by the Faculty

5.2.4 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.2.5 The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.2.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, of who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine

5.2.7 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows:

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

5.2.8 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours program if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have attended for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours program unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

ACCTING 1002
Accounting for Decision Makers I(3826)

3 units semester 2

For syllabus details see Bachelor of Commerce

COMMLAW 1004
Commercial Law I (S) (6362)

3 units semester 2

For syllabus details see Bachelor of Commerce

ECON 1000
Macroeconomics 1 (2076)

3 units semester 2

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week

ECON 1004
Microeconomics 1 (4309)

3 units semester 1

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week.

ECON 1008
Business Data Analysis I (9101)

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; one hr computer tutorial per fortnight

See Bachelor of Economics in the School of Economics for syllabus details

OENOLOGY 1000WT
Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge (8901)

3 units semester 1

See Diploma in Wine Marketing for syllabus details

OENOLOGY 1001WT
Vineyard and Winery Operations I (4605)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals per week

prerequisite: 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for grapegrowing; vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management. Characteristics of major white wine grape varieties. Principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production. Major white wine styles of the world. Oak in winemaking. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and include viticulture exercises and wine sensory evaluation.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests

WINEMKTG 1013WT
Principles of Food and Wine Marketing (4932)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on wine and food products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments, tutorials 50%

Level II

MARKETNG 2011
Consumer Behaviour II (1823)

4 units semester 2

For syllabus details see Bachelor of Commerce

OENOLOGY 2000WT
Vineyard and Winery Operations II (7435)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals per week.

prerequisite: 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology as applied to the wine industry; wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: semester written exams, practical tests, reports

OENOLOGY 2017WT
Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages (4418)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week

prerequisite: 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

Production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of other distilled beverages, production of beer. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

assessment: mid-semester and end of semester written exams, and practical tests

WINEMKTG 2000WT
Consumer Behavioural Analysis (1053)

3 units semester 1

external only

assumed knowledge: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The aim of this course is to alert wine and agricultural marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services. Within this most important multi-disciplinary course are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 2001WT
Wine and Society (5693)

3 units semester 1

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian Wine Grape growing industry, this is compared with and presented in the wider context of European and other New World wine industries. The origins of grape and wine production, the religious and cultural symbolism of wine, the development of an international wine trade in the 20th century and the role of fashion in those markets, and examination of wine and other forms of alcohol and health issues. Alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes including societal influences on human behaviour; education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, introduction to wine, food, licensing, labelling and product laws and standards and distribution.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 2010WT
Strategic Marketing Management (2639)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial

internal and external

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The critical role of strategic marketing in meeting the challenges facing organizations in complex markets will be the primary focus of this course, and will seek to explore how formulating and implementing unique strategic marketing moves serve not only to ensure survival, but also to yield significant and sustainable competitive advantage.

Drawing on current and emerging perspectives on strategic marketing, the material covered will be structured in terms of a basic strategic marketing model, which deals with company, competition, customer, environment, strengths and weaknesses, objectives and goals, strategy formulation and implementation.

In order to contextualise this material students will be encouraged to develop an understanding of the practical necessity for interdependency and synergy between an organisation's corporate, business, and functional levels of strategy.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 2011WT
Applied Marketing Research II (2782)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 9101 Business Data Analysis I

The aim of this course is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for proactive and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the course which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/ product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 2014WT
International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II (3226)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, seminar per week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT.

Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 2036WT
Applied Management Science II (8229)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 2-hour practical/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 9101 Business Data Analysis I

The aim of this course is to introduce a collection of management science techniques that helps business managers make better decisions and to foster a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision making. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and interpretation rather than algorithms. Topics to be covered include mathematical programming, network modelling, Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis under risk, and time series forecasting.

assessment: theory, and practical exams, case studies, other assignments

Level III

AGRIBUS 2004WT
Issues in Australian Agribusiness II (1805)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: general marketing concepts

This course focuses on current issues relating to the food and fibre businesses in Australia. Of particular importance are inter-relationships between businesses and the macro environment. Topics will include world food and fibre balances, market failure, WTO, globalisation, counter-trade, value adding, diversification, quality and quality management, developments in strategic marketing. Student seminar presentations are a critical component of this course.

assessment: to be advised

AGRIBUS 3041WT
International Agribusiness Environment III (8591)

4 units semester 2

3 hours seminars, lectures per week

prerequisite: 9682 Economic Principles, 6234 Introduction to Business Management, 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course is designed to provide an overview of the international business environment within which agribusinesses function. Topics include Australian trade and investment policies, international cooperation arrangements, legal and political issues, cross-cultural issues, strategies for entering foreign markets, strategic alliance issues, logistics, international human resource management issues, regional case studies. Student seminar presentations are a critical component of this course.

assessment: to be advised

ECON 2000
International Trade and Investment Policy II (1040)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

ECON 2009
Microeconomics II (8870)

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

ECON 3021
International Trade III (6695)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

See Bachelor of Economics in the School of Economics for syllabus details

FINANCE 1000
Finance I (3730)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

See Bachelor of Finance in the School of Economics for syllabus details

WINEMKTG 2030WT
Wine and Food Tourism and Festivals B (8467)

3 units semester 2

external only

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The course explores the basics of tourism and the structure of the industry. It furthermore addresses the basics of wine tourism and

wine and food festivals in the broad context of tourism and hospitality, and wine tourism as a means to build a brand image for the winery and/or wine region. Specific focus areas include wine tourism and related consumer behaviour, winery cellar-door distribution/marketing, wine routes and wine region brand building, and wine and/or food festival event fundamentals and management.

WINEMKTG 3006WT
Global Market for Wine III (2317)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course provides students with insights into the structure, mechanisms, regulatory agencies, and complexities of the world wine market. It uses a typology of open, government-regulated and emerging wine markets as the framework within which to present this. In addition, it examines key drivers in the world wine market and their impact on wine market dynamics and characteristics. Throughout there is an emphasis on wine consumer behavioural aspects and successful marketing strategies employed in the major wine consuming markets.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 3014WT
Food Marketing III (4533)

4 units semester 2

3 hours of lectures/tutorials per week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course examines key issues in the development and marketing of primary and processed food and beverage products. Emphasis is placed on such areas as supply chain management, managing product development, exporting Australian food and beverage products, marketing research, packaging and labeling, consumer food consumption trends, food marketing strategies, and value-adding in Australian food and beverage industries.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 3028WT
Winery Business Management III (5916)

4 units semester 2

prerequisites: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing (or equivalent), 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers

The course integrates all of the interfacing elements between wine and business management, including wine marketing (with emphasis on brand building), strategic business management, cost and management accounting, and organization development. Key focus areas are brand building and management, understanding costs of production, and financing growth strategies. In this course, analysis and application of decision making to winery operations are the key activities performed that are applied throughout to a realistic winery. The primary course outcome is the development of a realistic business plan for the winery.

assessment: to be advised.

WINEMKTG 3034WT
Advertising and Promotion III (7155)

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

assessment: exam 50%, assignments 50%

WINEMKTG 3040WT
Retail Management III (8564)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hours practicals a week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

This course focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this course will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The course can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

assessment: to be advised

WINEMKTG 3047WT
Internet Marketing and E-Commerce (2060)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing

The course examines issues concerning the process, development and impact of e-commerce, and the use of Internet marketing in wine and food business from a managerial viewpoint, and within the context of creating consumer value. Topics include the underlying technology of e-commerce, conceptual foundations of marketing in an electronic environment; e-commerce business models; consumer attitudes and behaviour on the Internet; Internet marketing research; e-commerce and supply chain management,

and advertising and promotional strategies in e-commerce. Coverage also includes issues associated with developing strategy, planning, designing, implementing, out-sourcing, securing and managing e-commerce systems and technologies. Emphasis will be on establishing a framework to keep abreast of the technology in a relatively new but fast moving field.

Honours

WINEMKTG 4007AWT/BWT
Honours Wine Marketing (9020)

24 units full year

prerequisite: requirements for Bachelor of Wine Marketing or a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent; at least a credit in appropriate Level III courses offered by Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology or equivalents acceptable to the head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge in a selected area of wine marketing or wine business than is required for the Ordinary Degree.

Candidates are required to carry out research in the field, to present seminar(s), and to present the results of the research in a written thesis. The student and the Honours Coordinator may decided to substitute some coursework for part of the research, however, a single mark based on 24 units will be assessed.

assessment: research project/thesis will be assessed by dissertation and research

Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

AGRONOMY 4001ARW/BRW

Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.) (9438/3662)

24 units full year

prerequisite: at least credit standard in appropriate Level II and III stream courses to the value of 9 units offered by the department or special permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the ordinary degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 units of coursework including 6495 Research Methodology (4 units) and two of the following 4 unit Level IV courses: 6363 Crops & Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 units in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%, assessment of remainder of course as presented in the course descriptions

AGRONOMY 7020RW

Research Methodology (6495)

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

prerequisite: entry to B.App.Sc.(Hons) or to a postgraduate program offered by the Faculty

This course introduces students to the research process. It covers topics such as priority-setting and planning; establishing and designing experiments; data collection and management; statistical analysis; scientific writing and communication of research results.

assessment:exam 45%, assignments 30%, tutorial exercises 15%, seminar 10%

ANIML SC 4000ARW/BRW

Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.) (1164/6940)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%. Assessment of the remainder of the course will be as deemed appropriate to each students honours program

APP ECOL 4002ARW/BRW

Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.) (1983/3057)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project (12 units) and take additional coursework relevant to the research project. The coursework will usually consist of four Level III courses from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but, at the discretion of the Head of Department, courses from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Crop Protection, students can undertake research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Entomology, Plant Pathology, or Weed Science. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 50%, research project and thesis 50%

HORTICUL 4006AWT/BWT

Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.) (8997)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least 2 Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1.

assessment: coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

PLANT SC 4014AWT/BWT

Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.) (7624)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Plant Science as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each students Honours program.

The coursework will usually consist of four Level III courses from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but at the discretion of the Head of Department courses from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Plant Science, candidates can undertake the research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding or Biometry. Candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

assessment: average of four Level III courses 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis, viva voce 60%

SOIL&WAT 4002AWT/BWT

Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.) (4879/5121)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in a least two Level III courses approved by Head of Department

requirements: a research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water), undertaken at the same time as non-research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of the Department of Soil and Water.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

assessment: research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 80%, weighted average of non-research component 20%

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management (Honours)

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

AGRONOMY 4003 ARW/BRW
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.NR.Mgt.) (8631)

24 units full year

prerequisite: at least credit standard in appropriate level II and III stream courses to the value of 9 units offered by the department or special permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the ordinary degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 units of coursework including 6495 Research Methodology (4 units) and two of the following 4 unit Level IV courses: 6363 Crops and Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 units in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

prerequisite: research thesis and associated seminar 50%, assessment of remainder of course as presented in the course descriptions.

ANIML SC 4003ARW/BRW
Honours Animal Science (B.NR.Mgt)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of the Department

This course comprises a substantial research project of the students choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

assessment: research thesis and associated seminars 50%. Assessment of the remainder of the course will be as deemed appropriate to each students honours program.

APP ECOL 4000ARW/BRW
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.) (1315/9109)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or better in at least two Level III courses or by permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to undertake a substantial research project on a topic relevant to the Department. Candidates will have one or two supervisors, and will present a research proposal, a thesis, a seminar, and some coursework. Coursework will take the form of essays and/or approved courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or the end of July.

assessment: thesis, seminar, coursework

SOIL&WAT 4000AWT/BWT
Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.) (3600/4114)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department

requirement: research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water) at the same time as a non-research component, including a modest amount of coursework, essays or other assignments relevant to the student's Honours project and approved by the Head of Department of Soil and Water.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake

assessment: research proposal, seminar, thesis, viva voce (80%) and the weighted average of the non-research component (20%)

School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Website: www.arch.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies
Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture
Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
Graduate Certificate in Design Studies
Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)
Graduate Diploma in Design Studies
Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty

Bachelor of Design Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies. The Ordinary degree shall be awarded with a major in either Architectural Studies or Landscape Studies or Urban Design Studies.

1.2 A graduate of the University or of another educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies may do so under the requirements of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

1.3 A candidate who has completed courses under any repealed regulations for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies shall have status in equivalent courses under the Specific Academic Program Rules.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the three levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.

2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed undergraduate, or equivalent, level courses in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may, on written application to the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, be granted such exemption from these Specific Academic Program Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

3.2 Articulation with other awards

3.2.1 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.Des.St. before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the Bachelor of Design Studies degree are eligible to apply for admission to Law Studies. If admitted, candidates may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.Des.St. and the degree of LL.B. Candidates may apply for admission to Law Studies through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by September of their first year in the B.Des.St. program or in a later year of the program.

For candidates who have a reserved place in, or who wish to seek admission to, Law Studies, the following program of study is recommended:

Level I

Courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 at Level I of the degree of B.Des.St. to the value of at least 24 units.

Level II

DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II

DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II

DESST 2023 Design and Environments II

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I

LAW 1002 Law of Torts

LAW 1003 Law of Contract

Level III

DESST 3001 Urban Design Studio III

or

DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III

or

DESST 3022 Landscape Design Studio III

DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III

Level III Electives to the value of at least 12 units from the LL.B degree.

Before enrolment in the Level III courses of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

3.2.2 It is possible for students in Design Studies to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Design Studies and Bachelor of Commerce academic programs in a total of four years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the Bachelor of Commerce academic program after they have completed at least one equivalent full-time year of the Bachelor of Design Studies. Students wishing to pursue this academic plan may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by September of their first year in the B.Des.St. program.

To qualify for the combined award, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to a total value of 102 units as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

Level I Design Studies core courses to the value of 18 units as follows:

DESST 1006 Built Environments I

DESST 1008 Composing Architecture and Landscape I

DESST 1014 Construction I

DESST 1018 Image/Text/Architecture I

DESST 1023 Computer Aided Design I

DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I

Level I Commerce/Economics courses:
any 2 of the following:

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3

Second Year (27 units)

Level II Design Studies core courses to the value of 12 units as follows:

DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II

DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II

DESST 2023 Design and Environments II

Level II Commerce courses to the value of 12 units

Level I Commerce/Economics course to the value of 3 units not previously undertaken from the 'First Year' list above.

Third Year (27 units)

Level III Design Studies core courses to the value of 12 units as follows:

either

Architectural Studies major:

DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III

DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III

or

Landscape Studies major:

DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III

DESST 3022 Landscape Design Studio III

or

Urban Design Studies major:

DESST 3001 Urban Design Studio III

DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III

Level III elective courses to the value of 12 units as specified under Clause 5.1.1.4 below.

Level I Economics course to the value of 3 units as follows:

ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I

Fourth Year (24 units)

Level III Commerce courses to the value of 12 units

Level III elective courses not previously undertaken to the value of 12 units.

3.2.3 A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies in the Faculty and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 above, including courses to the value of 36 units which must include compulsory and elective Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the Specific Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 A candidate may present for the degree courses at Level I, II or III with an aggregate units value not exceeding 6 units for which a conceded pass grade has been awarded, provided that such courses do not have a value of more than three units each.

4.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other elective course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

4.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

* Conceded Passes are not awarded in the core courses listed in 5.1

4.8 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Program of study

5.1.1 The Ordinary degree

5.1.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Architectural Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units:

Level I

DESST 1006 Built Environments I	3
DESST 1008 Composing Architecture & Landscape I	3
DESST 1014 Construction I	3
DESST 1018 Image/Text/Architecture I	3
DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I	3
DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture & Landscape I	3
Level I Electives to the value of 6 units	

Level II

DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II	4
DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
DESST 2023 Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 units	

Level III

DESST 3006 Building Design Studio III	6
DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 units	

5.1.1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with a Landscape Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units:

Level I

DESST 1006 Built Environments I	3
DESST 1008 Composing Architecture & Landscape I	3
DESST 1014 Construction I	3
DESST 1018 Image/Text/Architecture I	3
DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I	3
DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture & Landscape I	3

Level II

DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II	4
DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
DESST 2023 Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 units	

Level III

DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III	6
DESST 3022 Landscape Design Studio III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 units	

5.1.1.3 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Urban Design Studies major a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 72 units:

Level I

DESST 1006 Built Environments I	3
DESST 1008 Composing Architecture & Landscape I	3
DESST 1014 Construction I	3
DESST 1018 Image/Text/Architecture I	3
DESST 1023 Computer-Aided Design I	3
DESST 1024 Drawing Architecture & Landscape I	3
Level I Electives to the value of 6 units	

Level II

DESST 2005 Technology in the Built Environment II	4
DESST 2016 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
DESST 2023 Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 units	

Level III

DESST 3001 Urban Design Studio III	6
DESST 3011 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 units	

5.1.1.4 The following courses have been approved by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as electives towards the Ordinary degree.

Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

Arts courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.1, Level II courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.5, and Level III courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Design Studies courses

Level I, II and III courses listed below (subject to availability each year):

Level I

DESST 1001 Special Topic in Design Studies IB	3
DESST 1004 Australian Architecture and Landscapes I	3
DESST 1007 Special Topic in Design Studies IA	3
DESST 1009 Art History and Theories IA	3
DESST 1013 An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture	3
DESST 1019 Art History and Theories IB	3

Level II

ASIA 2001 Arts and Cultures of Asia II +	4
DESST 2000 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC	4
DESST 2003 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II	4
DESST 2006 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB	4
DESST 2008 Computer-Aided Design IIB##	4
DESST 2010 Conservation in the Built Environment II ##	4
DESST 2012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II	4
DESST 2013 Special Topic in Design Studies IIE	4
DESST 2014 Special Topic in Design Studies IIF	4
DESST 2022 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA	4
DESST 2025 Computer-Aided Design IIA#	4
DESST 2026 Plants and Design II	4
DESST 2027 Special Topic in Design Studies IID	4
DESST 2032 Art History and Theories IIB	4
DESST 2033 Art History and Theories IIA	4

Level III

ASIA 3001 Arts and Cultures of Asia III +	6
DESST 3000 Conservation in the Built Environment III##	6
DESST 3002 Computer-Aided Design IIIA#	6
DESST 3005 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	6
DESST 3008 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6
DESST 3012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III	6
DESST 3013 Computer-Aided Design IIIB##	6
DESST 3014 Special Topic in Design Studies IIID	6
DESST 3016 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	6
DESST 3017 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIE	6
DESST 3018 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIF	6
DESST 3023 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III	6
DESST 3024 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	6
DESST 3026 Plants and Design III	6

Economics courses

Level I

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1002 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I	3
ECON 1007 Economic History I	3

Level II

ECON 2002 Special Topics II	4
ECON 2003 East Asian Economies II	4
ECON 2004 Employment Relations II	4
ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II	4
ECON 2006 economic Data Analysis II	4
ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II	4
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4

Level III

ECON 3004 Economics of Law and Politics	4
ECON 3006 Development Economics III	4
ECON 3010 Microeconomics III	4
ECON 3011 Macroeconomics III	4
ECON 3012 Special Topics III	4
ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III	4
ECON 3016 Business and Government III	4
ECON 3017 Labour Economics III	4
ECON 3024 Public Finance III	4
ECON 3026 Applied Microeconomics III	4
ECON 3028 Environment and Resource Economics III	4
ECON 3030 International Economic History III	4
ECON 3036 International Economics III	4

Engineering courses

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001Design Graphics	1.5

Law courses*

Level II

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4

Level III

LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law elective	4

\+ see under B.A. in Humanities & Social Sciences

* available only to students who have gained admission to Law studies through SATAC

\# available even years only

\#\# available odd years only

Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2.1.1, Level II courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2.2.1, and Level III courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.3.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Music courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts and approved by that School.

Science courses

Level I, II and III courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rules 5.7.1, 5.7.3 and 5.7.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Courses offered by other faculties but not listed above may be acceptable on application and subject to the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and the department concerned, and the approval of the School.

Courses from other institutions

Such courses provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

5.1.1.5 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course or portion of a course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

5.1.1.6 A candidate who has completed courses under any repealed Specific Academic Program Rules in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree prior to semesterisation and amendments of the program in 1989, or in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies program between 1989 to 1996, shall have status in equivalent courses under these Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.1.1.7 When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist for a candidate affected by Specific Academic Program Rules 1.3 and 5.1, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.1.2 The Honours degree

5.1.2.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.

5.1.2.2 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies shall pass examinations in DESST 4001A/B Honours Design Studies* which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 units or two topics to the value of up to 12 units each of an Honours course.

5.1.2.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of School in each case, include in their Honours year a course to the value of 12 units taught in a department/school in another faculty; such candidates must consult the Head of the Department/Dean of School concerned and must apply in writing to the School Executive Officer by 15 December of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

5.1.2.4 The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate has qualified for the Ordinary degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as equivalent and has completed such prerequisite courses (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses.

5.1.2.5 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Dean of School, the School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the School may determine.

5.1.2.6 If a candidate is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or if the candidate withdraws from the program such fact shall be reported to the School. The Dean of School may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as the Dean may determine.

5.1.2.7 No exemption from any component of the requirements of 5.1.2 is permitted.

* Information on the approved courses from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

note: the courses to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

DESST 1001
Special Topic in Design Studies IB (1454)

3 units semester 2

up to 3 hours lectures/tutorials/seminars per week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 1004
Australian Architecture and Landscapes I (2006)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

quota will apply

restriction: 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I; or 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB; or 2006 Australian Architecture I; or 2891 Australian Architecture II

A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture and landscapes since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterisation of the 'Australian' architecture and landscape. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodisation and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected sites in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

assessment: tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%

DESST 1006
Built Environments I (4168)

3 units semester 1

1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

This project-focussed course introduces students to basic aspects of architecture, landscape architecture, urban design and planning. Students will explore the 'political economy' of decision-making in the built environment, and the interaction of ends and means with technology, the natural environment and socio-cultural imperatives, custom and practice.

The production and interpretation of human environments in Australia will be compared with the situation in other countries and the course will draw upon the diversity of experience of built environments among the students themselves.

assessment: exam 20%, assignments 80%

DESST 1007
Special Topic in Design Studies IA (4280)

3 units semester 1

up to 3 hours lectures/tutorials/seminars per week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 1008
Composing Architecture and Landscape I (4830)

3 units semester 2

up to 3 hours per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or equivalent

restriction: 4348 Design and Form I or 4830 Design and Form IB

Design in the built environment (architecture, landscape architecture and urban design) is discussed, demonstrated and practised as an iterative activity involving both creative action and critical thought. The primary emphasis of the course is developing concepts and skills for creative action: designing spatial forms as both visual compositions and as a potential setting for human activities. Concepts covered include composition, derivation, geometric construction and grammatical rules. Skills include drawing, writing, group work, computer graphics and computer modelling. The secondary emphasis is critical thought; designs are examined from multiple and often conflicting positions and values. The course matter is situated within the history of built environment design through the use of examples.

assessment: assignments

DESST 1009
Art History and Theories IA (5468)

3 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories; or 9888 Art History and Theories IIA

Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This course introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art. The course aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

assessment: slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

DESST 1013
An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture (6879)

3 units semester 1

2-hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

An introduction to the major themes of contemporary Arab Culture and architecture. It adopts a multi-disciplinary approach to develop an understanding of the current forces shaping life and built-environment in contemporary Arab societies. The central focus will be upon cross-cultural interpretations in the framework of literature, art and architecture and socio-political thought. Within this framework the issues of gender, religion, identity, nationalism, colonialism and the discourse of orientalism will be discussed.

assessment: assignments

DESST 1014
Construction I (7006)

3 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1.5 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

restriction: 8334 Building Studies IA or 7006 Building Construction I

An introduction to the theory and practice of building. How buildings are constructed is investigated in relation to the cultural, technological and historical context in which they appear. Theoretical texts and actual buildings under construction are studied simultaneously with the aim of establishing the connection between thinking (imagination) and making (constructing). Theoretical and practical work in this course includes: building scale models of construction details; reading working drawings; interpreting theoretical texts concerned with technological issues; writing concise theoretical texts; graphic presentation; investigating the relationship between client, architect, engineer and builder.

assessment: assignments

DESST 1018
Image/Text/Architecture I (8169)

3 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour a week

quota will apply

restriction: 2713 Design Studies IB

A general introduction to architectural thought emphasising major thresholds in Western architectural history. The key issues examined will include: geometric and iconographic order, the status and role of architectural designers and writers, methods of representation and reproduction involved in constructing and propagating architectural ideas, and important historical perspectives that situate 20th-century developments. Practical work includes exercises in typographic design and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments

DESST 1019
Art History and Theories IB (8361)

3 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 9853 Art History and Theories IIB

Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The course introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term 'visual art' is broadly understood to include film, graphics, photography, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other courses). Expressionism, dada, surrealism, modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the course where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

assessment: slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

DESST 1023
Computer-Aided Design I (9091)

3 units semester 1

Up to 3 hours per week

quota will apply

restriction: 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The course (a) develops the skills of using a current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics system for describing the built environment; and (b) examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of CAD systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint.

assessment: exam 20%, assignments 80%

DESST 1024
Drawing Architecture and Landscape I (9513)

3 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 1.5 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

restriction: 4348 Design and Form I or 9513 Design and Form IA

An introduction to the basic principles, techniques and skills of drawing and graphic communication. It familiarises students with the drawing conventions in the fields of architecture and landscape architecture, such as orthographic, paraline and perspective projections, shade and shadow and free-hand sketching. The course also introduces students to models and model making. Focusing on the manual skills required in expressing and communicating graphically design ideas, the course aims to develop, through simple exercises and intense practical involvements, the student's perceptive ability, visual sensibility and technical proficiency. Non-conventional approaches to representing built forms and landscape are also explored.

assessment: assignments 70%, model 30%

Level II

ASIA 2001
Arts and Cultures of Asia II (8062)

See entry in B.A. in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

DESST 2000
Special Topic in Design Studies IIC (1425)

4 units semester 2

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2003
Islamic Architecture and Gardens II (2472)

4 units not available in 2002

odd years only

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

restriction: 8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

An introduction to aspects of the social, cultural and religious content of Islamic architecture and gardens both in traditional and contemporary contexts. Issues concerning the contemporary search for cultural identity will be discussed. The primary focus will be upon the notion of order in space, spatial organisation as revealed in traditional built forms, places and gardens in various parts of the Islamic world and the symbolic significance associated with these forms.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2005
Technology in the Built Environment II (3006)

4 units semester 1

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours of tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I and 7006 Construction I or their equivalents

restriction: 3006 Science and the Built Environment II

Taking a project-based approach, the course will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics covered will include design in relation to acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2006
Special Topic in Design Studies IIB (3266)

4 units semester 2

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2008
Computer-Aided Design IIB (3602)

4 units not available in 2002

odd years only

up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2010
Conservation in the Built Environment II (4125)

4 units not available in 2002

odd years only

up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I

restriction: 1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III

This course examines the reasons, the what, where and why of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2012
Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II (4670)

4 units not available in 2002

up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

restriction: 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III (1996 only) or 4799 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III

This course explores historical and theoretical issues arising from the colonial encounter of Europe and Asia, and their implications for contemporary architectural thought and practice. Lectures will focus on the historical case of India since the rarely 19th century.

Through a critical interpretation of British colonial efforts to 'construct' a modern Indian architecture and the subsequent efforts of post-colonial architects and theorists to 'deconstruct' that spatial and conceptual legacy, the course will consider the discursive nature of architectural knowledge and the built environments it may prescribe, with particular regard to power and the politics of cultural identity. The colonial case study will also draw attention to problems in intercultural understanding, and the relation of architecture to myths, rituals and cosmologies.

assessment: 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 3000 word final paper 60%

DESST 2013
Special Topic in Design Studies IIE

4 units semester 1

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2014
Special Topic in Design Studies IIF

4 units semester 2

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2016
Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II (6774)

4 units semester 1

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

assumed knowledge: 7006 Construction I; 8169 Image/Text/ Architecture I

restriction: 3596 The Design of Houses II

This course is concerned with changing forms, and 'forms of thinking', in the environmental design disciplines since the 19th century. Its primary aim is to place these formal and theoretical developments in a coherent historical framework through which further spatial and cultural dimensions of this field may be better understood. A further aim is to thereby enable students to position themselves critically within contemporary design discourse. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2022
Special Topic in Design Studies IIA (8221)

4 units semester 1

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2023
Design and Environments II (8400)

4 units semester 2

quota will apply

up to 2 lectures, 2 hours of tutorials/seminars/studios per week

assumed knowledge: 9513 Design and Form IA, 9513 Drawing Architecture and Landscape I, 4830 Design and Form IB, 4830 Composing Architecture and Landscape, 4348 Design and Form I, 4168 Built Environments I, 8169 Image/Text/ Architecture I

restriction: 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The course will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2025
Computer-Aided Design IIA (8804)

4 units semester 2

even years only

up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The course explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation.

assessment: assignments

DESST 2026
Plants and Design II (8904)

4 units not available in 2002

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, occasional field study trips

quota will apply

restriction: 9218 Plants and Design III

This course will examine the palette of vegetation primarily appropriate for Adelaide and South Australia and its use in planting design applications. Attention will be given, in part, to the characteristics of and opportunities in indigenous and exotic species, weeds and grasses, trees and plants, Aboriginal and Western medicinal and food harvesting plants, and their relationships to soils, drainage, erosion, pollution and vehicular design issues, revegetation and for particular eco-system creation applications.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2027
Special Topic in Design Studies IID (9115)

4 units summer semester or semester 1

up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week, field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 2032
Art History and Theories IIB (9853)

4 units semester 2

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week, occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories, or 8361 Art History and Theories IB

See DESST 1019 Art History and Theories IB for syllabus details

assessment: slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

DESST 2033
Art History and Theories IIA (9888)

4 units semester 1

up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week, occasional excursions

quota will apply

restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories; or 5468 Art History and Theories IA

See DESST 1009 Art History and Theories IA for syllabus details

assessment: slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

Level III

ASIA 3001
Arts and Cultures of Asia III (8079)

See entry in BA in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

DESST 3000
Conservation in the Built Environment III (1287)

6 units not available in 2002

odd years only

up to 5 hours per week

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I

restriction: 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II

See DESST 2010 Conservation in the Built Environment II for syllabus details.

assessment: assignments

DESST 3001
Urban Design Studio III (2067)

6 units not available in 2002

availability subject to student demand

up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: 4371 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III

restriction: 3468 Building Design Studio III, 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of urban spaces.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3002
Computer-Aided Design IIIA (2258)

6 units semester 2

even years only

up to 6 hours a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

See DESST 2025 Computer-Aided Design IIA for syllabus details.

assessment: assignments

DESST 3005
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA (2784)

6 units semester 1

up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3006
Building Design Studio III (3468)

6 units semester 2

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars studios per week

prerequisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: 4371 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III or 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

restriction: 2067 Urban Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, structure and construction, responses to the local environments, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3008
Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III (3547)

6 units not available in 2002

up to 2 lectures, 3 seminar hours a week

restriction: 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III or 3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIIB

A topic will be offered of a specialised nature concerning architectural history. Drawing on the works of prominent writers in modern cultural studies such as Walter Benjamin and Michel Foucault, this course will focus on developing techniques of historical study and for examining various historical methodologies.

assessment: assignments

DESST 3011
Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III (4371)

6 units semester 1

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 8400 Design and Environments II

restriction: 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III, 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban and rural settled environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban and landscape ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms, and position them within a design inquiry.

In the project-based learning program, the urban strand will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments. The landscape strand will offer a similar context but where students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of 'sustainable' landscapes and landscape elements and forms in settled rural environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3012
Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III (4799)

6 units not available 2002

up to 2 lectures, 3 tutorials a week

quota will apply

restriction: 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II

See DESST 2012 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II for syllabus details.

assessment: 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 5000 word final paper 60%

DESST 3013
Computer-Aided Design IIIB (4903)

6 units not available in 2002

odd years only

up to 6 hours a week

quota will apply

prerequisite: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

See DESST 2008 Computer-Aided Design IIB for syllabus details.

assessment: assignments

DESST 3014
Special Topic in Design Studies IIID (5836)

6 units summer semester or semester 1

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3016
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC (7273)

6 units semester 2

up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3017
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIE

6 units semester 1

up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3018
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIF

6 units semester 2

up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3022
Landscape Design Studio III (8650)

6 units semester 2

up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

*prerequisite:*8400 Design and Environments II

assumed knowledge: 4371 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability III or 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

restriction: 2067 Urban Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3023
Islamic Architecture and Gardens III (8660)

6 units not available in 2002

odd years only

up to 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials a week

quota will apply

restriction: 2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II

See DESST 2003 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II for syllabus details.

assessment: assignments

DESST 3024
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB (8842)

6 units not available in 2002

up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 3026
Plants and Design III (9218)

6 units not available in 2002

up to 6 hours of lectures/ seminars/studios per week; occasional field study trips

quota will apply

restriction: 8904 Plants and Design II

See DESST 2026 Plants and Design II for syllabus details

Level IV

DESST 4001A/B
Honours Design Studies (2493)

24 units full year

Discussions with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate

assumed knowledge: consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to

the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability.

Topics expected to be offered from time to time include:

Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Urban Design History and Practice

Computer-Aided Design

Computer Applications in Architecture, Landscape Architecture or Urban Design

Conservation in the Built Environment

Criticism and Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Cross-Cultural Architectural and Landscape Architectural Topics

Dryland Landscape Design

Ergonomics

Heritage Conservation and Cultural Landscapes

Housing

Islamic Architecture and Garden Design

Plants in Design

Rainfall and Buildings

Solar Access

South East Asian Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Theories in Modern Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Thermal Design of Buildings

Tropical Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Urban Design Histories and Theories

Urban Design in Islamic or South East Asian Places

Urban Ecology

Wind and Buildings

Subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and with the agreement of the other Departments/Schools/Faculties concerned, a course equivalent to 12 units at Level IV taught in another department/school/faculty may be taken as part of this program.

assessment: progress 30%, final presentation 70%

Bachelor of Architecture

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.

1.2 A candidate for admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture must have obtained:

(a) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University subject to successful completion of courses comprising the Architectural Studies major *or*

(b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

(c) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

1.3 The School may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Architecture.

1.4 A candidate accepted under 1.2 and 1.3 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of School may determine.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the two levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Specific Program Rule 5.2.

2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the School or other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Dean of School be granted such exemption from these Specific Academic Program Rules as the School may determine, save that:

(a) no more than 12 units of the program may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*

(b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Bachelors degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in

certain courses as specified in the relevant Specific Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

Note (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules):

Previous studies in the three-year Bachelor of Architecture under former Specific Academic Program Rules and Regulations and Schedules.

Students who commenced their program of study towards the three-year Bachelor of Architecture under previous Specific Academic Program Rules in 1995 or 1996, or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier, are subject to the following provision:

- Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Architecture in previous years will normally complete their program of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in Volume II of the University Calendar in 1996.

4.6 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Qualifying studies

5.1.1 A candidate selected under 1.2 or 1.3 for admission to the Bachelor of Architecture program may be required to satisfactorily complete such qualifying studies as determined by the School after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.

5.1.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake courses of the Bachelor of Architecture.

5.1.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

5.1.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

5.2 Academic program

5.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 48 units:

Level I

ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC	6
ARCH 4003 Architecture Studio ID	6
ARCH 4016 Architecture Studio IA	6
ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB	6

Level II

ARCH 5011 Architecture Project II	12
ARCH 5018 Architecture Studio II	8
ARCH 5024 Architecture Practice II	4

5.2.2 A candidate may not enrol in Level II courses unless he or she has passed at least three of ARCH 4016 Architecture Studio IA, ARCH 4025 Architecture Studio IB, ARCH 4000 Architecture Studio IC and ARCH 4003 Architecture Studio ID.

5.3 Honours

5.3.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.

5.3.2 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the School Executive Officer.

5.3.3 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture must, in addition to completing the full program prescribed for the Ordinary degree, also pass an additional course ARCH 5002 Advanced Studies in Architecture II as well as achieving a high classification of pass in the Level II courses for the Ordinary degree.

5.3.4 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Note: During the first year of the program there may be a field trip of approximately 1 week to visit projects relevant to the following Architecture Studio courses

ARCH 4000
Architecture Studio IC (1044)

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IC will typically be focused on the design of a building alteration and refurbishment, requiring facilities planning, the survey and measuring of an existing building, and the preparation of measured drawings and dilapidation reports. It will also address issues arising in building conservation and the insertion of new buildings into heritage areas. There will be emphasis on structural assessment, materials characteristics and selection, plumbing and electrical services, and lighting.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components* - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

ARCH 4003
Architecture Studio ID (1693)

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio ID will typically be focused on the design of a school, child-care centre, nursing home or similar low-rise building where the needs of a particular group of building users must be understood and addressed. The problem will involve site planning and landscape design issues. Theory regarding the design, construction and structure of low-rise concrete (precast and/or in situ) buildings will be studied and applied. There will be emphasis on the acoustic performance of the building and on site infrastructure.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: assignments - these may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components* - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

*Component A: realisation and communication of architectural ideas in three dimensions in relation to a design situation. Component B: technical description and justification of architectural design

ARCH 4016
Architecture Studio IA (8004)

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

This course aims to develop design skills in an holistic sense bringing together regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors. The material will be developed through integrated projects. The studio projects will be topics not treated in other Level I courses. Lectures given in the course will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined in other Level I courses.

assessment: assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components* - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

*Component A: realisation and communication of architectural ideas in three dimensions in relation to a design situation. Component B: technical description and justification of architectural design

ARCH 4025
Architecture Studio IB (9858)

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IB will typically be focused on the design of a dwelling (or small group of dwellings) on a real site, with a particular owner-occupier as client. Students will be required to develop a brief from the client's instructions. Theory and practice regarding a range of aspects of low-rise domestic construction (including site preparation, footings, light timber framing and masonry construction) will be applied.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance.

There will be an emphasis on the lighting and thermal performance of the building and associated energy use, in the context of the client's requirements.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components* - to pass the course a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

*Component A: realisation and communication of architectural ideas in three dimensions in relation to a design situation. Component B: technical description and justification of architectural design

Level II

ARCH 5002
Advanced Studies in Architecture II (1972)

3 units semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Students wishing to take 1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II on a part- time basis should consult the School Executive Officer.

prerequisite: admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

Topics offered for this course will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are: Architectural History, Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture, Australian Architectural History, Building Materials and Performance, Computer-Aided Design, Computer Applications in Architecture, Criticism and Architecture, Conservation in the Built Environment, Daylight Studies, Energy in Buildings, Housing, Project Management, Solar Access; Urban Design

assessment: final report

ARCH 5011
Architecture Project II (4610)

12 units semester 2

up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced

prerequisite: 6951 Architecture Studio II

A single project, of a student's own choice, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the academic program.

assessment: final project

ARCH 5018
Architecture Studio II (6951)

8 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

prerequisite: at least three of the following: 8004 Architecture Studio IA, 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC, 1693 Architecture Studio ID

corequisite: 8794 Architecture Practice II

A project-based learning program in which students will develop their abilities to define the problem, bringing together the regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors studied in Level I Architecture Studios, and other facets of the theory and practice of design in architecture.

Architecture Studio II will typically be focused on the design of a mixed-use commercial multi-storey building located in a central business district and raising significant urban design issues. The project will be taken from early (facilities planning) to late (documentation) stages and beyond to post-occupancy evaluation, and will mirror in an educational setting many of the processes carried out in an architectural office. Other, minor, projects will typically involve the schematic design of a sports hall, warehouse, or similar large-span building and a suburban or rural site. Topics which will be emphasised include urban design; design in relation to fire safety and regulations; mechanical services (including heating, ventilation and air conditioning) electrical services; water supply and drainage; excavation and footings; materials and finishes; repetition of building material and industrialised components; joinery construction.

Lectures given in the course will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

assessment: projects

ARCH 5024
Architecture Practice II (8794)

4 units semester 1

up to 6 hours of lectures a week

corequisite: *6951 Architecture Studio II*

Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural practice including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between architects and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects. A number of visits to architectural offices will be organised.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this course.

assessment: assignments

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 A candidate for admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must have obtained:

(a) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University subject to successful completion of courses comprising the Landscape Studies major *or*

(b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

(c) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

(d) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Architecture or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of School may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

1.3 A candidate accepted under 1.1 and 1.2 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of School may determine.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass courses to the value of at least 24 units at each of the two levels. The unit values of the courses are contained in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.2.

2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, or Level IV courses in a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program of another educational institution, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Specific Academic Program Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that:

(a) no more than 12 units of the program may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*

(b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all courses of the final year of the program.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two

divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the relevant Specific Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degrees as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

4.6 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Qualifying studies

5.1.1 A candidate may be selected for admission to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program under 1.1 or 1.2 subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.

5.1.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake courses of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

5.1.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

5.1.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

5.2 Academic program

5.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 48 units:

Level I

LARCH 4002 Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6
LARCH 4010 Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
LARCH 4012 Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
LARCH 4017 Landscape Architecture Studio IC	6

Level II

LARCH 5004 Landscape Architecture Seminar II	3
LARCH 5017 Landscape Architecture Practice II	3
LARCH 5021 Landscape Architecture Project II	12
LARCH 5029 Landscape Architecture Studio II	6

5.3 Honours

5.3.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.

5.3.2 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the School Executive Officer.

5.3.3 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in addition to completing the full program prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also pass an additional course 9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II.

5.3.4 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

LARCH 4002
Landscape Architecture Studio ID (1624)

6 units semester 2

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

This course will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and nuances to landscapes. The course will explore the relationship of culture, and cultures, to landscapes; the manner in which a culture and cultural group has established and continues to influence a set of physiological relationships and physical patterns in the environment and landscape within which it resides.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

LARCH 4010
Landscape Architecture Studio IA (5688)

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level

This course will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The course will explore the role and opportunities for landscape design and planning interventions and strategies in a precinct or region of high scenic and biological values and human pressures caused either by mining, recreation, transportation, commercial, tourist and or pastoral/agricultural activities.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

LARCH 4012
Landscape Architecture Studio IB (6763)

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level

This course will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural-urban fringe setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The course will explore the role and opportunity for landscape design in devising strategic frameworks that conserve landscape qualities and ensure a sensitive stewardship of its resources while accommodating appropriate levels of human occupancy, resources harvesting and developments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:*assignments and projects 100% - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

LARCH 4017
Landscape Architecture Studio IC (8024)

6 units semester 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

assumed knowledge: Design at undergraduate degree level.

This course will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing strong cultural traditions and patterns. The course will explore the role and contribution of landscape design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices

of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects- may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

Level II

LARCH 5004
Landscape Architecture Seminar II (2507)

3 units semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips; contact hours vary week to week

corequisite: 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II and 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will address contemporary issues of landscape architecture design, planning and practice. The course will explore the role of landscape architecture in the design and planning disciplines and traditions; review and critique contemporary dialogues, designs, theories and philosophies in landscape architecture; and, consider and debate potential future directions, contributions and technologies for the landscape architecture profession.

assessment: projects and seminar papers

LARCH 5017
Landscape Architecture Practice II (6817)

3 units semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips; contact hours vary week to week

corequisite: 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II and 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

This course will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of landscape architecture professional practice. The course will explore professional practice ethics and traditions; organisational and management practices including topics of professional liability, law, indemnity, professional registration, contract administration, project management, relationships with allied professionals and clients, and contemporary professional and practice expectations in Australia, and overseas if appropriate.

assessment: work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams

LARCH 5021
Landscape Architecture Project II (7625)

12 units semester 2

up to 20 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

prerequisite: 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

This course comprises an individual culminating design, planning and/or research project that principally addresses either nature and/or culture in urban and/or rural settings and which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the program and a student's particular interests.

The project will be of a moderate complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection or from an identified region. Responses should demonstrate competency in most phases of landscape architecture thought and practice, including a final presentation which should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

assessment: final project

LARCH 5028
Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II (9186)

3 units semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Note: students wishing to take 9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II on a part-time basis should consult the School Executive Officer

prerequisite: admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research and/or design exploration into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and/or exhibition, and submission of a final essay or report of between 3000 to 5000 words.

Topics offered for this course will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time include: Appropriate Technology and Energy Topics, Computer-Aided Design, Criticism and Landscape Architecture, Cultural Design Topics, Dryland Management, Ecological Restoration, Environmental Planning, Environmental Psychology, Ethno-Ecological Design Topics, Heritage Conservation, Landscape Design History, Landscape Architectural Theory, Landscape Planning, Rural Land Design Topics, Sustainable Design Applications, Urban Design, Urban Ecology, Urban Stormwater Management.

assessment: final report

LARCH 5029
Landscape Architecture Studio II (9261)

6 units semester 1

up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip; contact hours vary week to week

prerequisite: at least three of the following: 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC and 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

corequisite: 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II and 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II

This course will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural and or urban setting that will be dependent upon the use and application of information technologies and geographic information systems. The course will explore the position of both nature and culture using creative information technology.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

assessment: assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies
Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)
Graduate Diploma in Design Studies
Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Applications for admission to these academic programs shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the program may not defer their studies to the following year.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to these programs.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 Duration of program

1.1 Except with the permission of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, the program for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than one year of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

1.2 Except with the permission of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, the program for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than two semesters and not more than three semesters of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

2 Admission requirements

2.1 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:

(a) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University *or*

(b) an Ordinary or Honours degree of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

2.2 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies must have obtained:

(a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

(b) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University *or*

(c) an Ordinary or Honours degree of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

2.3 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:

(a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

(b) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of Adelaide University *or*

(c) an Ordinary or Honours degree of Adelaide University or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

2.4 The Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape), or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape), an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 2.1, 2.2 or 2.3 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

2.5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.5.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level courses in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the School Executive Officer be granted such exemption from Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 as the Dean of School may determine.

2.5.2 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

2.5.3 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

2.5.4 No candidate may be granted more than 12 units of status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

2.6 Articulation with other awards

2.6.1 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of Adelaide University shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies.

2.6.2 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of Adelaide University shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma awards, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. Results in certain courses as specified in the Specific Academic Program Rules will not be classified.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 Review of academic progress

If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma awards.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Academic program

4.1.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies a candidate shall pass a combination of the courses listed in Rule 4.1.3 to the value of at least 12 units.

4.1.2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass a combination of the courses listed in Rule 4.1.4 to the value of at least 12 units.

4.1.3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 24 units:

DESST 6000 Special Topic (Design) IVA*	6
DESST 6002 Building Design Studio IV	6
DESST 6006 Special Topic (Design) IVB*	6
DESST 6009 Design and Environments IV	6
DESST 6013 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV	3
DESST 6014 Design Communications IV	3
DESST 6015 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3
DESST 6016 Technology in the Built Environment IV	3

4.1.4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass the following courses to the value of at least 24 units:

DESST 6009 Design and Environments IV	6
DESST 6010 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB*	6
DESST 6011 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA*	6
DESST 6012 Landscape Design Studio IV	6
DESST 6013 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV	3
DESST 6014 Design Communications IV	3
DESST 6015 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3
DESST 6016 Technology in the Built Environment IV	3

*Students should consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design about availability of courses.

4.1.5 Course substitutions will normally be selected from a list available from the School Executive Officer; in unusual cases the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may approve different studies upon application by a candidate. In considering an application for a course substitution the Dean of School shall have regard to the candidate's previous academic and practical experience.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

DESST 6000
Special Topic (Design) IVA (1461)

6 units

See DESST 6011 for details

DESST 6002
Building Design Studio IV (2026)

6 units semester 2

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

assumed knowledge: 8490 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV

restriction: 3468 Building Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small building on a rural site. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, the building's structure and construction, its responses to the local environment, and its life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6006
Special Topic (Design) IVB (5694)

6 units

See DESST 6011 for details

DESST 6009
Design and Environments IV (6284)

6 units semester 2

up to 4 hours tutorials/seminars/studios per week

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The course will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

The projects will offer a context in which students will explore cultural, historical, social and ethnographic issues, while developing a vocabulary of approaches, morphologies and typologies. Students will develop representational skills in various media.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6010
Special Topic (Landscape) IVB (6567)

6 units

See DESST 6011 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA below for details

DESST 6011
Special Topic (Landscape) IVA (7213)

Please check availability with School

up to 5 hours lectures/seminars/ studios per week, field study trips

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6012
Landscape Design Studio IV (7819)

6 units semester 2

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

assumed knowledge: 8490 Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV

restriction: 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

In this course students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6013
Issues in Urban and Landscape Sustainability IV (8490)

3 units semester 1

up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios a week, hours vary from week to week

restriction: 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV or 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

This course will centre upon 'place-making' in urban and rural settled environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban and landscape ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economics, institutional and professional realms, and position them within a design inquiry.

In the project-based learning program, the urban strand will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments. The landscape strand will offer a similar context but where students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of 'sustainable' landscapes and landscape elements and forms in settled rural environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

assessment: assignments and projects

DESST 6014
Design Communications IV (9452)

3 units semester 1

up to 3 hours lectures and/or tutorials per week

The representation and communication of design in writing, drawing and modelling including computer techniques.

assessment: assignments 80%, exam 20%

DESST 6015
Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV (9554)

3 units semester 1

up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

This course is concerned with changing forms, and 'forms of thinking', in the environmental design disciplines since the 19th century. Its primary aim is to place these formal and theoretical developments in a coherent historical framework through which further spatial and cultural dimensions of this field may be better understood. A further aim is to thereby enable students to position themselves critically within contemporary design discourse.

Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

assessment: assignments

DESST 6016
Technology in the Built Environment IV (9805)

3 units semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

restriction: 9805 Science and the Built Environment IV

Taking a project-based approach the course will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics will include design in relation to acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

assessment: assignments and projects

School of Commerce

Website: www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Commerce

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty

Bachelor of Commerce
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)
Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)
Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)
Bachelor of Commerce (Management)
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

1.2 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the School of Commerce, students will enrol in a program of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing).

1.3 The degree of Bachelor of Commerce was awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for another degree may graduate with one of the above degrees provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.

2 Duration of program

The program for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

3.5 A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.7.2 below.

3.6 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the

Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.7 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Bachelor of Commerce

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.8 below including:

(a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I, ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I, and ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I

(b) at least 12 units of Level II Commerce courses

(c) 12 units of Level III Commerce courses and

(d) *either*

(i) a further 4 units of Level III Commerce courses

or

(ii) a further 12 units of Level III courses in 4.8 below.

4.2 Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

4.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.2.2 In addition, the courses presented must include the accounting courses in 4.8.1 below required to meet the educational requirements for entry into the accounting profession.

4.3 Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

4.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.3.2 In addition, the courses presented must include Level III Corporate Finance courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

4.4 Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

4.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.4.2 In addition, the courses presented must include:

COMMGMT 2008 Management II

COMMGMT 3001 International Management III

MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II

MARKETNG 3015 International Marketing III

4.4.3 In addition, one of the following must be included:

either

(i) at least 4 units of Level II Humanities and Social Sciences courses and 12 units of study undertaken at an approved institution abroad *or*

(ii) at least 8 units of approved Level II Humanities and Social Sciences courses *or*

(iii) at least 14 units of foreign language studies

(iv) completion of the Diploma of Languages

4.5 Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

4.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.5.2 In addition, the courses presented must include Level III Management courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

4.6 Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

4.6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.

4.6.2 In addition, the courses presented must include Level III Marketing courses from 4.8.1 below to the value of 12 units, or such courses as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

4.7 All degrees

4.7.1 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.7.2 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for those courses listed in 4.8.1 below.

4.7.3 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

4.7.4 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no course may be counted twice towards the degree.

A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Commerce

4.7.5 To qualify for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce a student who has transferred into Commerce from another degree program or from another university and has been granted status for courses completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 12 units of Level III Commerce courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School of Commerce.

4.7.6 A candidate for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce at Adelaide University, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards that degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Commerce courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School of Commerce.

4.7.7 (a) Graduates of Adelaide University (except those specified in 4.7.7(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units. No such course(s) may be presented in lieu of 12 units of Level II Commerce courses and 12 units of Level III Commerce courses

(ii) they shall present at least 16 units of courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree *and*

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above.

(b) Graduates of Adelaide University who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Information Technology, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Wine Marketing degree, may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units

(ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented to any other degree, comprising *either*

16 units of Level III Commerce courses and an additional 8 units of Level II or III courses from 4.8 below, *or*

12 units of Level III Commerce courses and an additional 12 units of Level III courses from 4.8 below

(iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1(a) and 4.1(b) above

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.7.7(b).

4.8 Academic program

The following courses may be presented for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce:

4.8.1 Commerce courses

Level I

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I@	3
ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I@	3
COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S)@	3
ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I@	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I#	3

Level II

ACCTING 2001 Management Accounting II@	4
ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II@	4
COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II+	4
COMMGMT 2008 Management II+	4
COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II@	4
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II#	4
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II@#	4
ECOMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II	4
MARKETNG 2009 Marketing II*	4
MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II*	4

Level III

ACCTING 3006 Accounting Theory III@	4
ACCTING 3011 Corporate Accounting III@	4
ACCTING 3012 Auditing III@	4
ACCTING 3018 Management Accounting for Business Advice III	4
COMMGMT 3001 International Management III+	4
COMMGMT 3007 Strategic Management III+	4
COMMGMT 3014 Human Resource Management III+	4

COMMLAW 3010 Income Tax Law III@	4
CORPFIN 3008 Corporate Finance Theory III#	4
CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III#	4
CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III#	4
ECOMMRCE 3016 Electronic Commerce III	4
MARKETNG 3000 Marketing Communications III*	4
MARKETNG 3015 International Marketing III*	4
MARKETNG 3017 Market Research and Project III*	4

@ Accounting course
# Corporate Finance course
+ Management course
* Marketing course

4.8.2 Economics courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Some Economics courses are compulsory for the undergraduate degrees in the School of Commerce.

4.8.3 Arts courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I.

4.8.4 Law courses

Courses, to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules) below)

4.8.5 Finance courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

4.8.6 Wine Marketing courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing, excluding:

WINEMKTG 1013WT Food and Wine Marketing

WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II

WINEMKTG 2014WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II

WINEMKTG 2033WT Consumer Behaviour Analysis

WINEMKTG 2034WT Strategic Marketing Management II

WINEMKTG 3034WT Advertising and Promotion III

4.8.7 A candidate may not present both ECON 3034 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

4.8.8 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after LAW 1003 Law of Contract.

4.8.9 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after LAW 2004 Corporate Law.

4.8.10 The Honours degree

4.8.10.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

4.8.10.2 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

4.8.10.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following course: COMMERCE 4000A/B Honours Commerce

4.8.10.4 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of Schools or Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance by the School of Commerce.

4.8.10.5 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Commerce must complete the requirements for an Ordinary degree of the School of Commerce (or the equivalent elsewhere) before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree.

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

4.8.10.6 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.8.10.7 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Students are advised that a knowledge of Mathematics is helpful for Commerce courses and is assumed knowledge for some Corporate Finance courses.

2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses

to the value of 24 units of the B.Com. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1 must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course LAW1003 Law of Contract. These two courses are prerequisites or corequisites for all other Law courses. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. Law courses up to the value of 24 units. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Com. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

(3) See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

(4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree Law courses passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.

3 Students from other Faculties will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Commerce degree in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Commerce degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrols in a course offered by the Economics or Commerce Schools.

4 Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce concurrently with one of the degrees Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Information Technology, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Design Studies, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Wine Marketing. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.A., B.B.I.T., B.Des.St., B.Ec., B.Fin., B.Ma & Comp.Sc., B.Media, B.Mus., or B.Comp.Sc. wishing to proceed to the B.Com. concurrently, may apply for admission to the B.Com. Candidates already enrolled in the B.Com. wishing to proceed to one of these other degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.

(1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.

(2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:

(i) Candidates must complete the compulsory courses for that degree

(ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for that degree. Courses presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 units which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

(3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total units value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

ACCTING 1002
Accounting for Decision Makers I (3826)

3 units semester 1 and 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: not to be counted with 3086 Financial Accounting IB.

This course considers the use of accounting information by external users and management. Topics include: accounting information in its decision making context; external financial reports; financing and business structures; financial statement analysis; the time value of money; capital budgeting; cost-volume-profit analysis; management accounting tools of analysis; and budgeting.

assessment: written exam 50% - 80%, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

ACCTING 1005
Accounting Method I (1809)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 workshop, per week

quota will apply

restriction: not to be counted with 4359 Financial Accounting IA

Introduction to financial accounting including the principles of double-entry bookkeeping and preparation of financial statements. Topics include worksheets, perpetual and periodic inventory systems, LIFO and FIFO, specialised journals and ledgers, subsidiary ledgers, bills receivable and payable, bad debts, and non-current assets.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

COMMLAW 1004
Commercial Law I(S) (6362)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

restriction: not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An introduction to the legal system including the roles of the Constitution, parliaments and courts. An introduction to the basic rules of commercial law including breach of contract, the tort of negligence, liability for unsafe products, misleading conduct and unconscionable conduct.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture

ECOMMRCE 1000
Information Systems I (2499)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

assumed knowledge: knowledge of basic accounting concepts. Students without this basic knowledge are advised to consider enrolling concurrently in 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I

restriction: not to be counted with either 9894 Computer Literacy I or 4003 Computer Applications I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (spreadsheets and graphics, database management, accounting packages); networking and data communication; information systems for business operations, decision support and strategic advantage; introduction to E-Business and E-Commerce; principles of information system development; trends, issues and concerns.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

ECON 1000
Macroeconomics I (2076)

ECON 1004
Microeconomics I (4309)

ECON 1008
Business Data Analysis I (9101)

See Bachelor of Economics in the School of Economics for syllabus details

FINANCE 1000
Finance I (3730)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance in the School of Economics for syllabus details

Level II

ACCTING 2001
Management Accounting II (1383)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I or 4359 Financial Accounting IA

restriction: not to be counted with 5741 Management Accounting IIIA, 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting or 9743 Accounting II, may be counted at Level III for students enrolled prior to 1996

This course provides an introduction to contemporary management accounting concepts and techniques. The topic addresses the role accountants play as providers of information for internal decision making purposes. Particular areas of emphasis will include: the tools used in the design and development of costing systems; preparation of budgets and their role as a planning and control tool; and other specific decision making tools including CVP relationships, identifying relevant information, pricing decisions, inventory and quality issues, and identifying the cost of environmental impacts.

assessment: exam worth between 50-80%, as well as assignment and tutorial work as agreed in the first lecture

ACCTING 2010
Financial Accounting II (7651)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3086 Financial Accounting IB) (at least 45%) or both 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I (at least 45%) and 1809 Accounting Method I (at least 45%)

restriction: not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III or 6110 Financial Accounting III

Disclosure issues, statement of financial performance, statement of financial position, cash flow statements, leases, non-current asset valuation, income tax, intangibles, superannuation, earnings per share, foreign currency, ethics.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

COMMGMT 2007
Organisational Behaviour II (4339)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

restriction: not to be counted with 4807 Management and Organisations II

This course considers the way in which individual factors, group processes and features of the organisational system as a whole influence the behaviour of people at work. Topics include personality; perception; motivation; group behaviour; communication; leadership; power and politics; organisational structure and job design; work stress; and organisational change.

assessment: exam, assignments as outlined at the preliminary lecture

COMMGMT 2008
Management II (4678)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

restriction: not to be counted with 4678 Management Principles and Practice II

This course introduces students to the challenges of management and the roles and functions of managers. The content will include an introduction to organisations and the need for management as well as to the development and evolution of management theory. The course will examine types and levels of managers, as well as their organisational and natural environments. It will investigate the process of management, including planning and decision making, organising, leading and motivating, and controlling. It will also discuss issues such as international management and the global economy, social responsibility and ethics, and emerging issues in management.

assessment: written exam not less than 50%; group project work, short answer essays, tutorial participation and contribution as determined at preliminary lecture

COMMLAW 2000
Commercial Law II (1282)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6362 Commercial Law I(S) (at least 40%)

restriction: not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An examination of the law relating to business structures including sole traders, partnerships, joint ventures and trusts. The majority of the course is devoted to an examination of corporations law in Australia including the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-registration contracts, company capital, management of the company, company financial reporting, auditors and directors duties, membersí rights, voluntary administration, receivers, winding up of companies.

assessment: exam, assignment as determined at preliminary lecture

CORPFIN 2005
Investment Analysis and Valuation II (3926)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3730 Finance I or 4190 Business Finance II, 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I, and 4309 Microeconomics I

This course examines valuation of risky assets in a market context, but also looks at valuation methods for property and non-traded assets, including growth options and minority shareholdings. The roles of forecasting and performance evaluation are also addressed. Cash flow related techniques are also considered.

assessment: assignment, test, exam, as determined at preliminary lecture

CORPFIN 2006
Business Finance II (4190)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: either 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I, 4309 Microeconomics I, either 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I or 3086 Financial Accounting IB

assumed knowledge: 2499 Information Systems I

This course examines firm investment and distribution decisions in the context of a capital market and efficiency of market structures. Valuation methods are developed for valuing projects and securities. Simple asset pricing models are introduced for the purpose of determining the cost of capital for use in investment evaluation. Elementary capital structure theorems are presented, in relation to which the dividend decisions are analysed. Dividend imputation system is described. Principles of working capital management are addressed, as is the valuation of leases. The elements of risk management, involving futures and options, are introduced.

assessment: participation 10%, assignment 15%, test 10%, exam 65%

ECOMMRCE 2004
Internet Commerce II (3671)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 2499 Information Systems I or 9276 Computer Science I or 4003 Computer Applications I

assumed knowledge: computerised accounting such as taught in 2499 Information Systems I

restriction: not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

An examination of how businesses use the world wide web to interact with consumers. Topics include alternative business models, current Australian practices, commercial benefits and costs, design, construction and management of a web site, integration with a database and accounting system, HTML and Java languages, project management, payment systems, security, international considerations, evaluation and maintenance of a web site as part of a marketing plan.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

MARKETNG 2009
Marketing II (7618)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

assumed knowledge: 4309 Microeconomics IA

restriction: not to be counted with 5312 Marketing II or 7618 Marketing Management II

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of marketing management and practices. The course introduces the marketing functions within profit and not-for-profit organisations and looks at the processes available to manage these functions. It will include topics such as environmental analysis, industry and competitor analysis, objective setting, marketing strategies, marketing mix components, implementation and control mechanisms. In addition, students will be introduced to marketing practice via an audit of a company.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, mid semester test 15%, marketing audit 15%, final exam 60%

MARKETNG 2011
Consumer Behaviour II (1823)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: courses to the value of 12 units

restriction: not to be counted with 3947 Consumer Behaviour III

This course introduces the theory of consumer behaviour and relates it to the practice of marketing. It will present relevant material drawn from psychology, anthropology, social and behavioural sciences within the framework of the consumer decision process and its main influencing factors.

assessment: exam: assignments as per course outline

Level III

ACCTING 3006
Accounting Theory III (4196)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II

Topics may include accounting history, theory development in accounting, normative accounting theories, positive accounting theory, standard setting in a theoretical and political framework, behavioural accounting, and social and environmental accounting issues.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

ACCTING 3011
Corporate Accounting III (5685)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3086 Financial Accounting IB or both 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I and 1809 Accounting Method I

assumed knowledge: 4190 Business Finance II; 2499 Information Systems I and 7651 Financial Accounting II

restriction: not to be counted with 8315 Company Accounting III

Topics may include company reconstructions, accounts of liquidators and receivers; amalgamations and takeovers; inter-corporate investments and consolidated accounts; and joint ventures.

assessment: 3 hour exam, work completed during the course, as determined at preliminary lecture

ACCTING 3012
Auditing III (7440)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II or concurrent enrolment in 7651 Financial Accounting II for a second time

restriction: not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III

Audit comprises a fundamental component of the recurrent and strategic activities of nearly all professional occupations. While a small group of jobs focus exclusively on internal and external audit tasks, the majority of commerce graduates will utilise the principles and practices of risk assessment, internal control, systems evaluation and forensic accountability in their professional lives. This course thus aims to provide an introduction to the principles and practices of auditing. In this context, it will also outline and critically examine contemporary audit issues and challenges.

assessment: 3 hour exam, assignments

ACCTING 3018
Management Accounting for Business Advice III (1818)

4 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 1383 Management Accounting II (at least 45%)

restriction: not be counted with 3277 Management Accounting III

The professional accounting bodies generally acknowledge management accounting as an area of expanding responsibilities and job opportunities for accountants and managers. An important aim of this course is to integrate management accounting into the overall management framework, thus material covered is relevant to all Australian and overseas students intending to work in accounting, management or auditing roles. This course provides students with the skills necessary to design and communicate information to assist management with planning and control. Furthermore, the course enables you to explore opportunities for utilising management accounting tools within interdisciplinary teams to enhance the success of organisations with which you will interact both during the course and in your future careers. The course approach adopted blends both theory and evidence with applications so as to develop students' analytical abilities. The application of these abilities as problem solving skills in a strategic sense will be achieved through the use of case studies, group projects and site visits throughout the course.

assessment: exam, assignments, as determined at preliminary lecture

COMMGMT 3001
International Management III (2727)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4678 Management Principles and Practice II (at least 45%) or 4678 Management II (at least 45%)

The objective of this course is to provide students with a basic understanding of the fundamental principles and practices of International Management. The course focuses on the foundations of international management, the role of culture, international strategic management, organisational behaviour, people management and ethical and socially responsible behaviour in multinational corporations. There will be a focus on appropriate theory and the course will aim to provide opportunities for the practical implementation of the main concepts covered.

assessment: exam, participation in Cross-cultural Internet Project and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

COMMGMT 3007
Strategic Management III (4882)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 20 units at Level II or III

This course addresses the strategic management of organisations, including the formulation of longer term strategic directions, the planning of objectives and supporting strategies, and the control of strategic implementation. It provides students with an understanding of the approaches and tools for planning and controlling strategy at the organisation and sub-unit levels, as well as experience in case analysis and practical application of planning and control skills. Topics include evaluating the strategic environment, industry and competitive analysis, formulating mission and setting objectives, strategy selection and implementation, and strategic control. Also considered are specialist issues in strategic management such as technology and not-for-profit organisation management, corporate social responsibility and environmental strategies.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

COMMGMT 3014
Human Resource Management III (8048)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4339 Organisational Behaviour II (at least 45%)

This course introduces students to present and emerging challenges in human resource management. The content will include the contexts of human resource management, such as planning and implementing strategic human resource policies, and managing the design, structure and flow of work. The course will discuss the legal environment of HRM, including equal opportunity and diversity issues. Other areas to be covered will include: recruiting, selecting, socialising, disciplining and outplacing employees; employee appraisal and development; designing and managing compensation and reward systems; issues of governance, such as employee rights, working with organised labour, and occupational health and safety; career management, and contemporary challenges such as international human resource management.

assessment: written exam not less than 50%; assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

COMMLAW 3010
Income Tax Law III (5473)

4 units semester 1

2 x 1.5 hour lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 1282 Commercial Law II or concurrent enrolment in 1282 Commercial Law II for a second time

restriction: not to be counted with 8761 Income Tax or 2014 Taxation (Law)

This course provides an introduction to and overview of fundamental concepts of income tax law. Topics include jurisdiction to tax; assessable income, capital gains and losses; exempt income; deductions; tax accounting; tax entities; anti-avoidance; and tax administration.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

CORPFIN 3008
Corporate Finance Theory III (5177)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

restriction: not to be counted with 5177 Business Finance III

This course considers corporate investment and capital structure decisions, including signalling roles in relation to capital markets. Controversies in the areas of diversification, capital structure, corporate sources of funding and dividend policy are reviewed. Issues in the areas of executive compensation, the market for corporate control and corporate restructuring are also reviewed.

assessment: tests, exam, as determined at preliminary lecture

CORPFIN 3009
Portfolio Theory and Management III (5332)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4190 Business Finance II or 3926 Investment Analysis & Valuation II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

This course identifies investment classes available and considers investment mandates in the context of managed funds. The CAPM and APT theories are applied to pricing risky assets. Simple asset allocation techniques are explained, as are hedging strategies using derivative securities. The theory of bond pricing is introduced and techniques in fixed interest portfolio management are described. The course concludes with a look at performance evaluation and international portfolio management.

assessment: tests, exam, as determined at preliminary lecture

CORPFIN 3013
Options, Futures and Risk Management III (7879)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

This course provides an introduction to futures and options markets and the different ways they are used. The course identifies simple relationships that must hold in such markets if there are to be no arbitrage opportunities. The course describes a wide range of dealing strategies and their applications to hedging and risk management. An introduction is given to the binomial distribution and to the Black and Scholes approach to the pricing of standard options. Stock indices, currencies, futures markets and the options and other derivatives which are used in these markets are also discussed. The course concludes with a look at corporate hedging practices.

assessment: exam, assessment as per course outline

ECOMMRCE 3016
Electronic Commerce III (9308)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 2499 Information Systems I or 2663 Information Systems II or 3671 Internet Commerce II

assumed knowledge: computerised accounting as taught in 2499 Information Systems I, and principles of project management as taught in 3671 Internet Commerce II

restriction: not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

An examination of how businesses use computer communications to interact with other organisations including suppliers, customers, financial institutions and government agencies. Topics include communications technologies, private and public networks, electronic data interchange, supply-chain management, current Australian practices, strategic planning for information technology, relationships with other businesses and departments, integration with internal systems, enterprise resource planning software, implementation issues, firewalls and security.

assessment: exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

MARKETNG 3000
Marketing Communications III (1266)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3947 Consumer Behaviour III (at least 45%) or 1823 Consumer Behaviour II (at least 45%)

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the communication aspects of marketing. It will cover the range of tools available to marketers for the purpose of promotion such as advertising, sales promotion, personal selling, sponsorship, publicity and public relations as well as the process by which these are integrated and planned.

assessment: exam, assignments as per course outline

MARKETNG 3015
International Marketing III (8724)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7618 Marketing II (at least 45%), or 7618 Marketing Management II (at least 45%) or 5312 Marketing II

While technology creates opportunities for small and large players in the global market, knowledge is emerging as the key arbiter of competitive advantage in international business. The ability to analyse international markets intelligently is critical towards gaining a market presence. No knowledge worker of the future can ignore international markets and the influences of global forces and international competitors on any market. This course provides the student with a sophisticated analytical framework based on recent research and real world examples to evaluate international markets and customers based on their environmental forces and consumer behaviour. The student will be able to demonstrate an understanding of how a manager of a small or growing firm would respond to international marketing opportunities by developing a marketing mix based on this analysis.

assessment: Based on group work on case studies, major project, class participation and final exam

MARKETNG 3017
Market Research and Project III (1841)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7618 Marketing Management II (at least 45%) or 7618 Marketing II (at least 45%)

restriction: not to be counted with 5312 Marketing II, 2175 Market Research and Project II

This course will provide students with an in depth understanding of market research. Students will be involved in a practical application of market research via a group project which will focus on a real company situation. In particular, students will write a research brief, determine the research methodology and conduct interviews and surveys as required. Students will be responsible for presenting their findings in both written and oral form to their clients.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, group project report 30%, group presentation 10%, final exam 50%

Honours

COMMERCE 4000A/B
Honours Commerce (6473)

24 units full year

note: Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the School of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. A supervisor will be allocated to each student based on the topic or research area of interest. Late in the first semester students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a small number of staff.

The thesis counts for 50% of the year's assessment. The thesis is to be completed and presented by the end of lectures of the second semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper and bound must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University Ìs November examination period.

Each student is required to undertake four first semester modules based on their research area of choice, as follows:

Research Methodology

Quantitative Methods in Business

Contemporary Theoretical Issues in Commerce

The Fourth module will be in the discipline area of the student's thesis topic and may include:

Advanced Accounting Theory

Advanced Finance Theory

Information Theory

Management and Organisation Theory

Strategic Marketing

Management Accounting Theory

Issues in Tax and Commercial Law.

Bachelor of Business Information Technology

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology.

2 Duration of program

The program for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full–time study or the part-time equivalent.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate for the degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Program Rules.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

3.5 A candidate may present a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.3 below.

3.6 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.7 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the degree may not enrol for that course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units, including:

(a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I, COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I, ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I, ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I, ECON 1004 Microeconomics I, PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I and either STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I or ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I

(b) ECOMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II plus 8 units of Level II Commerce courses

(c) ECOMMRCE 3016 Electronic Commerce III plus 8 units of Level III Commerce courses

(d) COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems, COMP SCI 2002 Database and Information Systems, COMP SC 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering plus 4 units of Level II or III Computer Science courses

(e) COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques, COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project, COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project plus 4 units of Level III Computer Science courses.

4.2 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.3 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for Commerce courses.

4.4 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

4.5 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Commerce.

4.6 To qualify for the degree, a student who transferred into the program from another degree program or another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 8 units of Level III Commerce courses and 8 units of Level III Computer Science courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.7 A candidate for the degree who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards the degree must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School of Commerce. However, these requirements may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.8 (a) Graduates of Adelaide University (except those specified in 4.8(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the Business Information Technology degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification, may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units

(ii) they shall present at least 16 units of courses at Level III which have not been presented to any other degree and

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above.

(b) Graduates of Adelaide University who wish to proceed to the Business Information Technology degree and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Design Studies, or Bachelor of Wine Marketing degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units

(ii) they shall present at least 24 units of Level III Commerce and/or Computer Science courses which have not been presented to any other degree

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.8(b).

4.9 Academic program

In addition to the compulsory courses specified in 4.1 above, a candidate may present Level II and III Commerce courses listed in the Specific Program Rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree, and Level II and III Computer Science courses listed in the Specific Program Rules for the Bachelor of Computer Science degree.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for several of the courses in this program.

2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units of the B BusIT before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B BusIT degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1 must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course LAW 1003 Law of Contract. These two courses are prerequisites for all other Law courses except Criminal Law, Law of Torts, Constitutional Law and Property. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B BusIT. Students must complete all the requirements for the B BusIT before they can obtain their LL.B. degree

(3) See also the Specific Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses

(4) Candidates who wish to present for the B BusIT degree Law courses passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to the School of Commerce to have their position determined. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.

3 Students from other programs will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree in accordance with the Specific Program Rules of the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrols in one of its compulsory courses.

4 Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Business Information Technology concurrently with one of the degrees

Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences), Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Design Studies, or Bachelor of Wine Marketing. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.Com, B.Comp.Sc, B.Sc.(Ma & Comp.Sc.), B.Ec, B.Fin, B.A, B.Des.St or B.Wine.Mark wishing to proceed to the B BusIT concurrently may apply for admission to the B BusIT. Candidates already enrolled in the B BusIT wishing to proceed to one of these other degrees concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.

(1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice

(2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:

   (i) Candidates must complete the compulsory courses for that degree

   (ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Specific Program Rules for that degree. Courses presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 units which have not been presented for the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree.

(3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

5 Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce program or Bachelor of Computer Science program may choose instead to graduate with the Bachelor of Business Information Technology degree provided they satisfy all requirements.

Syllabuses

See Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Computer Science for syllabus details

Dental School

Website: www.dentistry.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Dental School

Diploma in Dental Therapy

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Oral Health

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre and the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus

Diploma in Dental Therapy

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Note: there will be no intake into this program in 2002

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be a Diploma in of Dental Therapy.

2 Duration of the program

The program of study for the Diploma in Dental Therapy shall extend over two years of full–time study.

3 Admission

3.1 Admission requirements

3.1.1 Applicants shall, unless exempted by the Dental School, have satisfied the University's admission requirements under the South Australian Certificate of Education or the equivalent.

3.1.2 Applicants shall, in addition to meeting the admission requirements in 3.1.1 above, satisfactorily participate in a Dental Therapy selection test and interview conducted by the Program Selection Committee appointed by Dental School.

3.1.3 The Dental School may accept as a candidate for the program an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements for admission under 3.1.1 above but who satisfies the Program Selection Committee of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

3.2 Status and exemption

3.2.1 No candidate may be granted more than 24 units of status toward the Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institution.

3.2.2 A candidate who has previously passed courses or whose employment has included appropriate clinical experience may, on written application to the Dean, be exempted from part of the requirements of a course.

4 Enrolment

4.1 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their program of study approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

(a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 1.4.20 of the General Academic Program Rules

(b) students who are repeating a course or courses; such students may be required to resume at a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of Dental School deems appropriate

(c) students who have obtained permission from the Dental School to intermit their program for reasons approved in each case.

5 Assessment and examinations

5.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The Pass result in the Annual Therapy Examinations shall be Non-Graded.

5.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work.

5.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.

5.4 A candidate who fails a course shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the Dental School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Dental School may prescribe, in other course(s) of an annual examination.

5.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Diploma may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Dental School and then only under such conditions as Dental School may prescribe.

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 General

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's program of study provided that:

(a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other courses that the Dental School mandates. Except by permission of the Dental School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional courses from the following year

(b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's program of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present

(c) A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds if the student has achieved an aggregate score of less than 36%

(d) The annual examination at the end of the second year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Dean of the Dental School may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

6.2 Program of study

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the Principal of the Dental School and pass the prescribed examinations.

The following are the courses of study for the First Annual Therapy Examination:

DENT 1101ASP/BSP Dental Sciences IT

DENT 1102ASP/BSP Clinical Dentistry IT

DENT 1103ASP/BSP Applied Clinical Practice IT

DENT 1104ASP/BSP Social and Preventive Dentistry IT

The following are the courses of study for the Second Annual Therapy Examination:

DENT 2101ASP/BSP Dental Sciences IIT

DENT 2102ASP/BSP Clinical Dentistry IIT

DENT2103ASP/BSP Applied Clinical Practice IIT

DENT 2104ASP/BSP Social and Preventive Dentistry IIT

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Note: there will no intake into this program in 2002

Proficiency in English

Experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English have difficulties with this academic program. For the following syllabus items, proficiency in English is assumed.

First Year

DENT 1101ASP/BSP
Dental Sciences IT (2895)

3 units full year

102 lecture hours, 58 tutorial hours

Dental Sciences contains components of Histology, Anatomy and Physiology, General and Oral Pathology and Microbiology, and provides the biological grounding upon which the practice of dentistry rests. It is an introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the human body and in particular the teeth and oro-facial regions, and involves the study of diseases of the teeth and their supporting tissues.

assessment :assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution to course: Histology 20%, Anatomy and Physiology 40%, General and Oral Pathology and Microbiology 40%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

prescribed texts: Marieb, EN (2000) *Essentials of Human Anatomy and Physiology* 6th edn, Addison Wesley Longman Inc.

DENT 1102ASP/BSP
Clinical Dentistry IT (3284)

6 units full year

202 lecture hours, 5 tutorial hours, 84 practical hours

Clinical Dentistry IT contains three components: Dental Anatomy, Operative Dentistry and Dental Radiography and provides the theory and background information essential to the development of knowledge, practices and attitudes which enable effective practice of restorative dentistry for children and adolescents.

assessment: assignments, semester exams, radiography practical. Assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to course - Dental Anatomy 10%, Dental Radiography 30%, Operative Dentistry 60%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

prescribed texts: Mount GJ and Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby; Miles DA et al (1999) *Radiographic Imaging for Dental Auxiliaries*, 3rd edn, WB Saunders Co, Philadelphia

DENT 1103ASP/BSP
Applied Clinical Practice IT (1352)

12 units full year

63 lecture hours, 423 practical hours

corequisite: Clinical Dentistry IT

Applied Clinical Practice contains two components: Clinical Practice I and Operative Techniques, and provides the opportunity to integrate theoretical practice and practical skills with a rationale and philosophy for effective contemporary dental practice.

assessment: Clinical Practice (about 25%) - written and practical assignments, semester viva voce exams, Operative Techniques (about 75%) - summation of a continuing assessment of practical work throughout the year. Students must pass all components to pass the course.

prescribed texts: Cameron A and Widmer R (eds) (1997) *Handbook of Paediatric Dentistry*, Mosby-Wolfe, London

DENT 1104ASP/BSP
Social and Preventive Dentistry IT (4399)

3 units full year

111 lecture hours, 25 seminar hours, 32 practical hours

Social and Preventive Dentistry contains the components of community health and awareness; dental disease; prevention of dental disease; and dental health education: theory and practice. This course provides an introduction to the complex interrelationships of attitudes, behaviours and requirements which impact on the health professional, client and the community in the maintenance of general and dental health. The types and aetiologies of dental disease are introduced in this course with a strong focus on the methods of prevention and control of these diseases. Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice is designed to develop knowledge and skills in the practice of teaching.

assessment: assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to course: Social Health and Oral Health Promotion 30%, Dental Diseases 20%, Prevention of Dental Diseases 35%, Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice 15%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

prescribed texts: Harris, NO and Christen, AF (1995) *Primary Preventive Dentistry* 4th edn, Appleton and Lange

Second Year

DENT 2101ASP/BSP
Dental Sciences IIT (8442)

3 units full year

82 lecture hours, 20 tutorial hours, 4 practical hours

prerequisite: 2895 Dental Sciences IT

Dental Sciences IIT contains components of Applied Oral Pathology, Medicine and Pharmacology and Applied Oral Anatomy, and instructs students in aspects of diagnosis and management of pathological conditions, medicine, pharmacology and anatomy which relate to the delivery of dental care.

assessment: tests, case presentations, exams - likely contribution of components: Applied Oral Pathology 35%, Applied Oral Anatomy 5%, Medicine and Pharmacology 60%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

DENT 2102ASP/BSP
Clinical Dentistry IIT (7964)

3 units full year

110 lecture hours, 9 practical hours, 15 tutorial/seminar hours

prerequisite: 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT, 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT

Clinical Dentistry IIT contains components Clinical Dentistry (Theory), Orthodontics and Periodontology and develops and applies the principles of restorative dentistry, periodontal disease and orthodontics gained in Clinical Dentistry IT.

assessment: assignments, case presentations, exams - likely contribution of each component to course: Clinical Dentistry (theory) 40%, Orthodontics 30%, Periodontology 30%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

DENT 2103ASP/BSP
Applied Clinical Practice IIT (3005)

12 units full year

60 lecture hours, 12 tutorial hours, 60 practical hours, 651 clinical hours

prerequisite: 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT and 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

Applied Clinical Practice IIT contains components of Applied Clinical Practice IIT (theory), Clinical Radiology and Applied Clinical Practice IIT (practical). It provides formalisation of knowledge and skills gained in Applied Clinical Practice IT, incorporates clinical statistics and field experience, and makes provision for students to align this knowledge and skill within the policies of the SA Dental Service.

assessment: assignments, tutorials, patient presentations; continuous clinical assessment. - likely contribution of each component to course: Applied Clinical Practice IIT (theory) 20%, Clinical Radiology 10%, Applied Clinical Practice IIT (practical) 70%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

DENT 2104ASP/BSP
Social and Preventive Dentistry IIT (7228)

6 units full year

94 lecture hours, 25 tutorial hours, 15 seminar hours

prerequisite: 4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT

Social and Preventive Dentistry contains the components of Developmental Psychology, Communication, Sociology of Health, Epidemiology and Biostatistics and Dental Public Health. The courses focus on specific areas which are designed to promote personal and professional awareness and development, complementing and enhancing clinical experience and future professional dental therapy practice. Students are introduced to health analysis and assessment, concentrating on dental health principles and policies. The social and behavioural sciences components have been designed to develop awareness and understanding of the knowledge associated with the various psychological and sociological influences implicated in human behaviour. Emphasis is placed on the provision of care in a an interpersonal setting and on the requirement for developing effective interpersonal skills.

assessment: assignments, semester exams - likely contribution of each component to course: Developmental Psychology 20%, Communication 10%, Sociology of Health 20%, Dental Public Health 25%, Epidemiology and Biostatistics 15%, viva voce exam 10%. Students must pass all components to pass the course

prescribed texts: Lindon, J (1998) *Understanding Child Development*, Macmillan

Bachelor of Dental Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the School, shall extend over five years of full–time study.

A candidate may interrupt his or her studies for the program:

(a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry *or*

(b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School

Students wishing to interrupt their studies must apply for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Enrolment

3.1 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their programs approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

(a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 1.4.20 of the General Academic Program Rules

(b) students who are repeating a stream or streams; such students may be required to resume at a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of School deems appropriate

(c) students who have obtained permission from the School to intermit their program, either to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, or for other reasons approved in each case.

3.2 Hepatitis B, HIV and dental students

It is a condition of enrolment in the programs for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and for all higher degrees in the Dental School involving human experimentation or patient studies, that students abide by the following policy:

1 All new students (ie all students who have not previously been students in the Dental School) must be screened by the University Health Service to establish their antibody and antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service of such status. The screening must occur within four weeks of enrolment. Screening performed by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.

2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must either begin a vaccination program through the Health Service, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service that the student has begun and duly completed such program. Immunisation provided by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.

3 Students may choose to be screened to establish their HIV antibody status, but this is not compulsory.

4 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS, the student must accede to counselling by a member of the medical staff of the Health Service. At all times the student's right to confidential treatment of information about himself or herself will be respected by the Director and staff of the Health Service.

5 The counselling will be directed at informing the student about Hepatitis B or HIV/AIDS as an illness, and having the student accept and acknowledge a duty of care, including the need to learn and use effective, safe, work practices. It will also include reference to current standards and work practices in the medical and dental professions, and their academic and professional implications. As part of the counselling, students will be encouraged to consult with the Dean of their Faculty about these matters. Where appropriate, a student will be referred to an infectious diseases specialist.

6 A student who has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV, will not be excluded from the program in which they are enrolled.

7 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/ Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see sub-section 18.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.

8 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.

Note: Program Rule 8 is currently under review.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.

4.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a stream (or part of a stream) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the stream of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any stream for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

4.4 (a) A candidate who fails a stream shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that stream to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the School may prescribe, in other streams of annual examination.

(b) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any stream shall not be granted a classified pass in that stream.

4.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any stream for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that stream again or for any other stream which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Lectures, practical work, clinical instruction

The program for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres as required for their clinical instruction.

5.2 Curriculum

First Year:

During the first year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Human Biology, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

Second Year:

During the second year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Structure and Function of the Body, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

Third Year:

During the third year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Diseases and Disorders of the Body, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) dental Clinical Practice.

Fourth Year:

During the fourth year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

Fifth Year:

During the fifth year every student shall attend programs of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice

5.3 Rules for the admission of dental students to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres

5.3.1 Each dental student of Adelaide University shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other

teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Dental School; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.

5.3.2 No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.

5.3.3 Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.

5.3.4 Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of Adelaide University, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted

5.3.5 No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.

5.3.6 Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.

5.3.7 No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

5.3.8 No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached

5.3.9 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean of the Dental School; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.

5.3.10 Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Dental School.

5.4 Academic program

5.4.1 Curriculum

5.4.1.1 DENT 1000HO First Annual Examination

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 1001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science I

DENT 1002BHO Dental Clinical Practice I

DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID

DENT 1003AHO/BHO Human Biology ID

5.4.1.2 DENT 200HO Second Annual Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 2001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science II

DENT 2002BHO Dental Clinical Practice II

DENT 2004AHO/BHO General Studies IID

DENT 2003AHO/BHO Structure and Function of the Body IID

5.4.1.3 DENT 3000HO Third Annual Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 3001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science III

DENT 3002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice III

DENT 3003AHO/BHO Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID

5.4.1.4 DENT 4000HO Fourth Annual Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 4001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science IV

DENT 4002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice IV

DENT 4003AHO/BHO Dental Selectives IV

5.4.1.5 DENT 5000HO Fifth Annual (Final) Examination

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

DENT 5001AHO/BHO Dental and Health Science V

DENT 5002AHO/BHO Dental Clinical Practice V

DENT 5003AHO/BHO Dental Selectives V

5.5 General

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's program of study provided that:

(a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other streams that the School mandates. Except by permission of School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional streams from the following year.

(b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's program of study pending the

result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.

(c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any stream previously passed at the
annual examination. A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds in any stream where the student obtained an aggregate score of 35% or less.

(d) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the
Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Dean of the School may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Proficiency in English

Note: experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English and do not have a background in Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry will have difficulties with the program. Proficiency in English and a background knowledge of Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry are assumed.

DENT 1000HO
First Annual Examination (5770)

DENT 1001AHO/BHO
Dental and Health Science I (7713)

7 units full year

7 hours per week, including problem-based learning sessions, class meetings, learning laboratories and tutorials

corequisite: Dental Clinical Practice I

This stream introduces students to the oral cavity and practice of dentistry and provides a foundation for understanding the normal structure and function of the oral cavity, patient management and dentistry as a career. Through using problem-based learning students begin to develop their clinical reasoning skills and integrated knowledge base by investigating problems affecting various patients. The stream emphasises the scientific basis of dentistry; introduces new developments and outlines important ethical issues in the health professions; describes the normal appearance of oral soft tissues, the morphology and development of the teeth and main features of the masticatory system as a basis for the study of oral health and disease; discusses the nature, aetiology and prevention of common dental diseases at both individual and community level; introduces students to behavioural sciences and psychology applied to dentistry; provides exposure to career roles and begins an examination of contexts in which dentists work.

Topics include: oral surface features; morphology of the teeth; tooth emergence and calcification; introduction to dental occlusion, radiographic anatomy; nature and distribution of dental diseases; preventive dentistry; fear and anxiety in dentistry; management and motivation of dental patients; dentist-patient communication; behavioural consequences of oral diseases; community dental health issues; dental education and the shaping of the professional; the professional environment; the dentist's role; career pathways; adaptation to change and the possible future for dentistry.

assessment: assignments, short tests, trial test, practical exercises, short answer problem based exam, interview

prescribed texts: Townsend GC & Winning T *Dental and Health Science I Manual,* Dental School; Mitchell L and Mitchell DA (1999) *Oxford Handbook of Clinical Dentistry* 3rd edn,Oxford University Press, Oxford; Woelfel JB and Scheid BL (1997) *Dental Anatomy*, Wilkins & Wilkins, Baltimore; Mount GJ and Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby, London; Harris NO & Christen AG (1999) *Primary Preventive Dentistry* 5th edn (Appleton and Lange); Kent GC and Croucher (1998) *The Social Context of Dental Care*, 3rd edn, Oxford/Wright

DENT 1002BHO
Dental Clinical Practice I (2839)

7 units full year

7 hours per week including clinical, practical sessions

corequisite: Dental and Health Science I

This streams introduces students to the clinical practice of dentistry and provides a foundation for patient management and dentistry as a career. By working through a range of clinically and laboratory based exercises centred on the provision of initial phases of patient care, students have the opportunity to develop clinical skills and knowledge. Students work in a collaborative environment to learn to critically evaluate themselves, and plan and implement strategies for improvement. Learning will be supported by independent study and discussion of findings in class. In particular, DCP I aims to introduce and provide clinical experiences of of infection control, ergonomics, occupational health and safety, dental records, preventive dentistry in the management of common dental diseases, development of manual dexterity skills and application of various moisture control methods

Topics include: introduction to the clinical environment; infection control; ergonomics and occupational health and safety; patient histories and oral soft tissue examination and recording; dental alginate and impressions; radiography: introduction and interpretation; forensic dentistry; hard tissue examination and charting; cariology, toothwear and staining; plaque; dental instruments and handpieces; preventive dentistry: oral hygiene instructions and oral hygiene products; fluoride, action and application; prophylaxis,; mouthguards and splinting of avulsed teeth; dietary assessment; introduction to anatomy and function of the TMJ; dental materials: introduction to amalgam, composite resin and glass ionomer cement; introduction to diagnosis and treatment planning; structure and physico-chemical properties of teeth; minimal intervention dentistry; rubber dam application fissure sealants; periodontal tissue examination and hand instrumentation.

assessment: assignments, clinical and laboratory assessment, workbooks and exam each semester. Further details in the Clinical Practice Workbook

prescribed texts: Harris NO & Garcia Godoy AG *Primary Preventative Dentistry* (1999) 5th edn (Appleton and Lange); Lekkas D, Winning T, Roberts-Thomson K & Hirsch R *Clinical Practice I Workbook* (2002) Dental School; Pattison AN and Pattison GL (1992) *Periodontal Instrumentation* 2nd edn, Appleton and Lange, Conneticut

DENT 1003AHO/BHO
Human Biology ID (6700)

7 units full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions, research-based practical sessions, tutorials

This stream aims to provide an overview of the biology of the human species including an evolutionary perspective of the vertebrate, especially the human masticatory system, to provide students with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and to indicate where this knowledge is applicable to dentistry, to provide an introduction to cell biology and to the structure of the human body at the gross and microscopic levels, and to provide an integrated coverage of the structure and function of selected body systems.

Topics include: human evolution including evolution of head form, human adaptability, essentials of body chemistry, cell structure and function, tissue histology, heredity and variation, genes and chromosomes, linkage, molecular organisation of chromosomes, genetic structure and variation of human populations, genetic engineering, structure and function of the skeletal and neuromuscular systems, skin and sense organs.

assessment: will include tutorial and laboratory exercises and written exams

prescribed texts: Totora GJ & Grabowski SR *Principles of Anatomy and Physiology* 8th edn (Harper and Rowe) or Martini *Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology* 3rd edn (Prentice Hall); Ross MH Romrell LJ & Kaye GI (1995) *Histology: A Text and Atlas*, 3rd edn (Williams & Wilkins)Sherwood LS *Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems* (West); Hartl DL, Basic Genetics, Jones & Bartlett

DENT 1004AHO/BHO
General Studies ID (8471)

3 units full year

3 hours per week

corequisite: Dental and Health Science I

This stream includes units that will be made available to students during first and second years. Aspects of basic physics: the basic physics forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS program; includes X-rays. Aspects of basic chemistry: the aspects of basic chemistry forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS program. Biostatistics: provides students with an appreciation of the nature and scope of statistics applied to biological problems (biostatistics) as well as a working knowledge of basic statistics, including presentation, interpretation and analysis of data. Computing: provides students with a basic understanding of computers and computing with particular reference to the needs of dental students and dentists. Communication and learning: introduces students to the educational philosophy and various study skills of the BDS program and emphasises the needs to be proficient in communication. Research methodology: gives students an appreciation of research methodology and to develop the skills needed to access and critically review scientific literature effectively, particularly literature relating to clinical dentistry. Social context of dentistry: aims to provide an understanding of the diversity of the Australian community and how that diversity influences the process of dental care and oral health outcomes.

assessment: projects, written reports, tests, assignments and group presentations

prescribed texts: to be advised

DENT 200HO
Second Annual Examination (6626)

DENT 2001AHO/BHO
Dental and Health Science II (1145)

7 units full year

7 hours per week including problem-based learning sessions, class meetings, learning laboratories, tutorials

prerequisite: 7713 Dental and Health Science I

corequisite: Dental Clinical Practice II

This stream aims to provide students through the exploration of problem-based learning packages with a detailed understanding of the embryology and histology of the dento-facial structures; to provide a basic understanding of the biochemistry of the human body with particular reference to the oral cavity; to develop an appreciation of the scientific aspects of clinical dentistry including functioning of the masticatory system and the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry; to develop further appreciation of behavioural science in dentistry.

Topics include: embryology of face; odontogenesis including enamel and dentine formation; histology of the oral tissues; dental caries; the structural basis of biochemistry; principles of nutrition; molecular organisation - including bioenergetics and the principles of metabolism; the integration and control of metabolism; hormones and growth factors; the biochemistry of soft tissues - including blood, epithelium and connective tissue; the biochemistry of calcified tissues - bone, dentine, cementum and enamel; the oral environment - including saliva, gingival crevicular fluid and dental plaque; development of occlusion; occlusal variation; orofacial sensation; masticatory function; aspects of behavioural science. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

assessment: tests, written exam, performance in tutorials and learning laboratories, project

prescribed texts: Ten Cate AR Oral Histology (Mosby); Cole AS & Eastoe JE *Biochemistry and Oral Biology* (Wright); Champe and Harvey, *Lippincottís Illustrated Reviews Biochemistry* 2nd Ed., JB Lippincott Co 1994; Elliott and Elliott, *Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* (Oxford University Press), 1997

DENT 2002BHO
Dental Clinical Practice II (1421)

7 units full year

12 hours per week including clinical, practical, resource sessions

prerequisite: 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

corequisite: Dental and Health Science II

This course builds upon Dental Clinical Practice I with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills. Experience will be gained in patient management emphasising communication and behaviour management, clinical examination procedures and diagnostic methods before working with selected patients of the SA Dental Service.

Topics include: clinical assessment and recording of dental health data; diagnosis; introductory treatment planning; obtaining intra-oral radiographs; preventative regimes; basic restorative dentistry; properties of commonly used dental materials; introduction to management of emergencies; introduction to gingival and periodontal conditions,; introduction to local anaesthesia.

assessment: practical (lab and clinic), academic (assignments and exams). Details given in the Dental Clinical Practice Manual

prescribed texts: Mount GJ & Hume WR *Preservative and Restoration of Tooth Structure* (Mosby) 1998; Schwartz RS, Summitt JB & Robbins JW *Fundamentals of Operative Dentistry A Contemporary Approach* (Quintessence) 1996; Whaites *Essentials of Dental Radiography and Radiology* (Churchill Livingston). Other texts to be advised.

DENT 2003AHO/BHO
Structure and Function of the Body IID (3567)

7 units full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions, research-based practical sessions, tutorials

prerequisite: 6700 Human Biology ID

This stream aims to provide: an integrated coverage of the structure and function of selected body systems; a detailed description of the gross topographical anatomy of the head and neck emphasising aspects of functional and clinical importance; a description of the anatomy of the central nervous system. A number of problem-based scenarios are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: structure and function of the alimentary, cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphoid, endocrine and renal systems; detailed osteology of the skull; applied anatomy of face and scalp, infratemporal region, temporomandibular joints, pterygopalatine fossa, submandibular region, pharynx, larynx, cranial nerves; central nervous system; sensory and motor pathways; autonomic nervous system; blood supply of the brain; anatomy related to local anaesthesia in dentistry.

assessment: will include written exams, case scenarios, problem-based learning, tutorial and laboratory exercises

prescribed texts: Sherwood L Human Physiology: *From Cells to Systems* (West); Ross MH et al (1995) *Histology: a Text and Atlas* 3rd edn (Williams & Wilkins); Snell RJ *Clinical Neuroanatomy for Medical Students* 3rd edn (Little Braun & Co); Johnson DR & Moore WJ *Anatomy for Dental Students* 2nd edn (OUP)

DENT 2004AHO/BHO
General Studies IID (5453)

3 units full year

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8471 General Studies ID

As for DENT 1004AHO/BHO General Studies ID. Uunits in this stream are available to students during the first and second years of the program.

assessment: projects, written reports, tests, assignments and group presentations

prescribed texts: to be advised

DENT 3000HO
Third Annual Examination (9494)

DENT 3001AHO/BHO
Dental and Health Science III (7413)

6 units full year

7 hours per week (approx)

prerequisite: 1145 Dental and Health Science II

corequisite: Dental Clinical Practice III

This stream aims to: describe the normal functioning of the masticatory system, the importance of occlusion and the characteristics of an optimal occlusion, describe the morphological and functional changes that occur in the masticatory system as a result of normal growth and ageing, and the adaptability of the system to these changes; emphasise the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry and consider the methods available for diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the masticatory system; consider the causes and effects of disease and stress on the masticatory system; describe human growth and development with particular emphasis on aspects relevant to dentistry; provide an introduction to aspects of orthodontic examination diagnosis and treatment. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: orofacial sensation, jaw muscles and receptors; jaw reflexes, mastication and swallowing, temporomandibular joint function and loading, parafunction, occlusal therapy, concepts of physical growth and development, methods for studying growth, factors affecting growth, development of the skull, factors affecting normal dento-facial growth, indices of maturation, facial aesthetics, normal changes in dental arch form, aetiology of orthodontic problems.

assessment: short tests, general review, practical exercises, problem-based written examination

prescribed texts: Mohl ND et al (1988) *A Textbook of Occlusion* (Quintessence), Freer TJ (1997) *Orthodontic Diagnostic Principles*, University of Queensland

DENT 3002AHO/BHO
Dental Clinical Practice III (4450)

12 units full year

14 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions and clinic sessions

prerequisite: 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II; 1145 Dental and Health Science II; 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

corequisite: Dental and Health Science III

This stream builds upon Dental Clinical Practice II with regard to the consolidation of preventive, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and by provision of treatment for selected patients of the South Australian Dental Service. The pain control component of the stream covers local anaesthetic techniques. The stream includes a laboratory program in removable prosthodontics and in cast gold restorations. Clinical experience will be gained in removable prosthodontics and anterior endodontics.

Topics include: patient assessment for local anaesthesia, pharmacological aspects of local anaesthesia, basic principles of local anaesthesia; aspects of advanced restorative dentistry; treatment planning principles of preparation for indirect gold, resin and porcelain restorations; laboratory stages of cast gold restorations; bonding systems; philosophies and practices of removable partial denture prosthodontics; periodontics aetiology and treatment; pulpal, periapical and periradicular pathology; dental materials.

assessment: assessment portfolio which will be assessed at the end of each half semester

prescribed texts: Mount GJ and Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*; Cohen S and Burns RC, *Pathways of the Pulp*, 5th edn, Mosby; Grant AA and Johnson W, *Removable Denture Prosthodontics*, 2nd edn, Churchill Livingstone; Malamed SF, *Local Anaesthesia in Dentistry, Handbook of Local Anaesthesia*, 2nd edn. Mosby; Rosenthiel et al (1994) *Contemporary fixed prosthodontics*, 2nd edn, Mosby; Abbott PV (1998) *Endodontics and Dental Traumatology*.

DENT 3003AHO/BHO
Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID (9310)

6 units full year

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

This stream introduces students to pathology, microbiology, immunology and oral pathology in the context of human disease. The course aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of core pathological and immunological reactions that can occur and how such processes relate to clinical disease; to provide students with detailed knowledge of the structure and biology of bacteria, viruses and fungi and how these organisms relate to human disease states and processes; to provide a detailed understanding of the normal oral microflora and its relationship to oral health and specific dental diseases such as caries and periodontal disease; to provide a detailed understanding of the processes of neoplasia and hyperplasia generally and in relation to the mouth.

Topics include: cell injury, acute and chronic inflammation, healing, the cellular composition and function of the normal immune system, immune system reactivity, immunological hypersensitivities; microbial physiology, metabolism and genetics; principles and practice of disinfection and sterilisation, antibiotic therapy, infection control; host-parasite relationships including mechanism of pathogenicity; bacterial, viral and fungal diseases of relevance in dentistry; the oral microbiota and its relation to caries and periodontal diseases; hyperplasia and oral hyperplastic lesions, HIV/AIDS, neoplasia and oral neoplasia.

assessment: two written exams plus end of year exam

prescribed texts: Slots, Taubman (1992) *Contemporary Oral Microbiology and Immunology*, Marsh, Martin (1999) *Oral Microbiology* 4th edn, or Schuster (1990) *Oral Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 3rd edn; Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (W.B. Saunders) or Cawson and Odell, *Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine*, 6th edn, Churchill Livingstone; Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson *Basic Pathology* 1993

DENT 4000HO
Fourth Annual Examination (9097)

DENT 4001AHO/BHO
Dental and Health Science IV (1448)

8 units full year

Contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: 7413 Dental and Health Science III

corequisite: 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

This stream provides an understanding of the interactions between general health, general disease and medical treatment with dental treatment. Topics include: general and oral pathology, general medicine, pharmacology and therapeutics, general surgery; social and community aspects of health, and pain control. Dental learning packages (DLP's) will be presented in coordination with the Dental Clinical Practice IV stream.

It aims to: provide a systematic overview of clinical and other pathologic features of various diseases/lesions that may be encountered in the tissues of the oral region; describe the systemic diseases and disorders of the body of relevance to dentists; provide an appreciation of principles of drug administration, distribution, action and elimination; provide instruction on

important classes of drugs with emphasis on their modes of administration and action, therapeutic uses, adverse effects and interactions; discuss the role of pharmacology and therapeutics in dental practice; discuss the management of medically compromised patients; provide an overview of surgery including knowledge of metabolic response to injury and shock, bleeding and transfusion and surgical infection; discuss social and community aspects of disease including the burden of illness, inequalities and determinants of health, health promotion, care and policy.

An understanding of the basic principles and clinical and microscopic features of disease is assumed, particularly: developmental disorders, inflammation, basic immunopathology, hyperplasia, neoplasia, degenerative disease, hormonal-metabolic disease, physiology, biochemistry and microbiology.

assessment: short tests, projects, dental learning packages and written examinations

prescribed texts: Little JW& Falace DA (1993) *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient* Hardman JGG Gilman A &Limbird LL (1995); Neidle EA &Jagiela JA (1989) *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry* 3rd edn (Mosby); Regezi JA & Sciubba JJ (1993) *Oral Pathology: Clinico-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (Saunders); Cawson and Odell, *Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine,* 6th edn, Churchill Livingstone

DENT 4002AHO/BHO
Dental Clinical Practice IV (4978)

12 units full year

contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

corequisite: 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

assessment: written exam, may include written patient case reports

prescribed texts: to be advised

DENT 4003AHO/BHO
Dental Selectives IV (7571)

4 units full year

contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: 9494 Third Annual Examination

The program is designed to give students the opportunity to explore aspects of the program in more detail or gain additional experience in certain areas or take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the program. This might include coursework from appropriate programs, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical speciality or exchange visits to other dental schools. Students are strongly advised to discuss their proposed selective program with the coordinator as soon as possible.

assessment: by supervisors, presentation of work carried out in the November selective program

prescribed texts: to be advised

DENT 5000HO
Fifth Annual Examination (6753)

DENT 5001AHO/BHO
Dental and Health Science V (9983)

8 units full year

6 hours per week (approx)

prerequisite: 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

corequisite: 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

This stream builds upon 1448 Dental and Health Science IV. A population perspective on oral health and access to dental care is presented as a context for the consideration of a number of problem-based learning packages on the organisation and delivery of dental care, particularly to disadvantaged groups. These problem-based learning packages are supported by guided reading, seminars and resource talks.

Clinical applications of oral pathology and oral medicine is covered including the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity. Instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures. Methods of treatment of oral disease are considered and emphasis is placed on interactions between dental treatment and medical conditions.

Topics related to community dentistry, practice management, working with auxiliaries, legal and ethical issues, as well as updates in a variety of clinical disciplines are discussed in a series of interdisciplinary seminars during the second semester.

assessment: written assignment, seminar presentation, seminar participation, may include written exam

prescribed texts: Little JW & Falace DA *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient* 5th edn, (Mosby); *Regezi and Sciubba Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 3rd edn (W.B. Saunders); Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson (1993) *Basic Pathology*

DENT 5002AHO/BHO
Dental Clinical Practice V (7137)

12 units full year

Contact hours to be determined

prerequisite: 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

corequisite: 9983 Dental and Health Science V

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills in different disciplines including general dental practice, oral diagnosis, dental radiology, oral surgery, paediatric dentistry and orthodontics, pain control and removable prosthodontics. Students gain clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based

on the coordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis. Oral diagnosis and Dental Radiology components continue on, with increasing emphasis on the development of treatment planning and communication skills. Rural placements are available for final year students. Lectures on oral surgery presented during the fourth year are followed and expanded in class meetings and clinical sessions. Major aspects of oral surgery including dento-alveolar surgery, maxillo-facial injuries, preprosthetic surgery, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology are covered.

Clinical practice in oral surgery includes patient assessment, diagnosis, selection of appropriate analgesia/anaesthesia, routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on outpatients at the Royal Adelaide Hospital. Students gain further knowledge in the management of apprehension and pain, including general anaesthesia.

assessment: self assessment, tutor assessment, written clinical assessments - minimum standards required in each discipline to satisfactorily complete the requirements for the stream

prescribed texts: to be advised

DENT 5003AHO/BHO
Dental Selectives V (5181)

4 units full year

semester I -3 hours per week, semester II - 6 hours per week. Aspects of Dental Selectives may be undertaken during semester breaks.

prerequisite: Dent 4000H Fourth Annual Examination; for some clinical selectives, students must have satisfactorily completed the prerequisite level of knowledge

This course follows on from Dental Selectives IV with the intention of allowing students to customise aspects of their dental program by exploring selected aspects of dentistry in more detail, gaining additional experience in certain areas, or taking part in activities not included in the core component of the undergraduate dental program. This might include additional experience in advanced aspects of dental clinical practice, dental and health sciences, or human biology, coursework from other appropriate educational institutions, supervised research projects, or exchange visits to other institutions or dental schools. In Semester I, students undertake one clinical Selective and in Semester II, undertake one clinical Selective and one non clinical Selective. See Dental Selectives IV.

assessment: will include clinical assessment, written reports, oral presentations; satisfactory completion of the requirements of other approved educational institutions.

prescribed texts: to be advised

Bachelor of Oral Health

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be a Bachelor of Oral Health.

2 Duration of the program

The program of study for the Bachelor of Oral Health shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Students wishing to interrupt their studies must apply for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

3 Admission

3.1 Applicants shall, unless exempted by the Dental School, have satisfied the University's admission requirements under the South Australian Certificate of Education or the equivalent.

3.2 Applicants shall, in addition to meeting the admission requirements in 3.1 above, satisfactorily participate in an oral health selection test and interview conducted by the Program Selection Committee appointed by the Dental School.

3.3 Status and exemption

3.3.1 No candidate may be granted more than 48 units of status toward the Degree for other studies undertaken in the University, or other post secondary institution.

3.3.2 A candidate who has previously passed courses or whose employment has included appropriate clinical experience may, on written application to the Dean or nominee, be exempted from part of the requirements of a course.

4 Enrolment

4.1 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their program of study approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

(a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 4.3 of the General Academic Program Rules

(b) students who are repeating a course or courses; such students may be required to resume at a point in the program and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of Dental School deems appropriate

(c) students who have obtained permission from the Dental School to intermit their program for reasons approved in each case.

4.2 General

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's program of study provided that:

(a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other courses that the Dental School mandates. Except by permission of the Dental School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional courses from the following year.

(b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's program of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.

(c) A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds if the student has achieved an aggregate score of less than 35%. Students shall not be awarded more than two supplementary examinations on academic grounds per year.

5 Assessment and examinations

5.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary Degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The Pass result in the Annual Oral Health Examinations shall be Non-Graded.

5.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work.

5.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.

5.4 A candidate who fails a course shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the Dental School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Dental school may prescribe, in other course(s) of an annual examination.

5.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Degree may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Dental School and then only under such conditions as Dental School may prescribe.

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 The program for the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health shall extend over three years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend class meetings, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pas the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics, teaching hospitals and health centers as required for their clinical instruction.

6.2 Academic program

To qualify for the Degree a candidate shall meet the requirements in the course outlines which may include attendance in class meetings, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Dental School and pass the prescribed examinations.

The following are the courses of study for DENT 1200HO First Annual Oral Health Examination:

DENT 1201A/BOH Dental and Health Science I OH	6
DENT 1202A/BOH Clinical Practice I	9
DENT 1203A/BOH Human Biology for Dental Auxilaries I	6
DENT 1204A/BOH General Studies I OH	3

The following are the courses of study for DENT 22000H Second Annual Oral Health Examination:

DENT 2201A/BOH Dental and Health Science II OH	6
DENT 2202A/BOH Clinical Practice II	12
DENT 2203A/BOH Human Biology for Dental Auxilaries II	3
DENT 2204A/BOH General Studies II OH	3

The following are the courses of study for DENT 32000H Third Annual Oral Health Examination:

DENT 3201A/BOH Dental and Health Science III OH	3
DENT 3202A/BOH Clinical Practice III	12
DENT 3203A/BOH Human Biology for Dental Auxilaries III	3
DENT 3204A/BOH Oral Health Electives III OH	6

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Proficiency in English

Note: experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English have difficulties with this academic program. For the following syllabus items, proficiency in English is assumed.

First Year

DENT 1201A/BOH
Dental and Health Science I OH

corequisite: DENT 1202A/BOH Clinical Practice I OH

6 units full year

7 hours per week including class meetings/learning laboratories/ tutorials

This stream aims to introduce students to the oral cavity and to the areas which support the practice of a dental auxiliary. Problem-based learning allows students to a systematic approach to investigating various oral conditions which will affect their prospective client group. In addition to this, students are introduced to the behavioural sciences and psychology relevant to their role in the dental team.

Topics include: professional practice and the role of the dental auxiliary in delivering holistic dental care, periodontology, oral health education, dental radiography, cariology, fluoride, developmental psychology and the management and motivation of dental patients, culture, health and disease, sociology of dentistry.

assessment: tests, practical assessments, assignments, viva voces, written exams

prescribed texts: Miles DA et al (1999) *Radiographic Imaging for Dental Auxiliaries*, 3rd edition, Saunders and Co. Perry, Beemsterboer, Taggart (1996) *Periodontology for the Dental Hygienist*, WB Saunders, Wilkins EM (1997) *Clinical Practice of the Dental Hygienist*, 8th edition, Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins

DENT 1202A/BOH
Clinical Practice I

9 units full year

12 hours per week including class meetings/clinical/practical sessions

corequisite: DENT 1201A/BOH Dental and Health Science I OH, DENT 12013A/BOH Human Biology for Dental Auxiliaries I

This stream aims to provide students with an opportunity to integrate theoretical practice and practical skills. Students will be given an opportunity to gain operative experience at the chairside, technical and office management levels.

Topics include infection control, occupational health and safety, dental records, pre-clinical studies, applied dental clinical practice.

assessment: viva voces, tests, written exams, observation, workbooks, clinical and laboratory assessment

prescribed texts: Wilkins EM (1997) *Clinical Practice of the Dental Hygienist*, 8th edn, Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins. Pattison and Pattison (1992) *Periodontal Instrumentation*, 2nd Edition, Prentice Hall. Stefanac and Nesbit (2001) *Treatment Planning in Dentistry*, Mosby

DENT 1203A/BOH
Human Biology for Dental Auxiliaries I

6 units full year

8 hours per week including class meetings/laboratory sessions/ research-based practical sessions/tutorials

This stream aims to provide the student with the biological grounding upon which the practice of dentistry rests. It is an introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the human body and in particular the teeth and oro-facial regions, and involves the study of diseases of the teeth and their supporting tissues.

Topics include: basic biochemistry, dental anatomy, general anatomy and physiology, general histology, oral histology and embryology, anatomy and physiology of the head and neck, microbiology and immunology, and nutrition.

assessment: assignments, tutorial and laboratory exercises, tests, viva voces, written exams

prescribed texts: Bath-Balogh M and Fehrenbach MJ (1997) *Illustrated Dental Embryology, Histology and Anatomy*, WB Saunders Co, Philadelphia. Marieb EN (2000) *Essentials of Human Anatomy and Physiology* 6th edn, Addison Wesley Longman Inc. Fehrenbach MJ and Herring SW (1996) *Illustrated Anatomy of the Head and Neck*, WB Saunders Co. Ratcliff Davis J and Stegeman CA (1998) *The Dental Hygienists Guide to Nutritional Care*, WB Saunders Co

DENT 1204A/BOH
General Studies I OH

3 units full year

3.5 hours per week

This stream aims to provide the student with a range of generic skills to support their role as a para-dental professional. Topics include information literacy, orientation to learning and workplace communication. Information literacy will provide the student with a basic understanding of computing fundamentals. Orientation to learning will introduce the student to concepts and skills which will underpin study and lifelong learning in professional practice.

Workplace communication will develop communication strategies to effectively work as a member of the dental team.

Topics include orientation to learning, client interaction, team building communication, writing technical documents, public speaking, information literacy, database fundamentals.

assessment: competency-based assessment, tests, written exams, portfolio

prescribed texts: to be advised

Second Year

DENT 2201A/BOH
Dental and Health Science II OH

6 units full year

7.5 hours per week including class meetings/learning laboratories/ tutorials

prerequisite: DENT 1201A/BOH Dental and Health Science I OH

corequisite: DENT 2202A/BOH Clinical Practice II, DENT 2203A/BOH Human Biology for Dental Auxiliaries II

This stream aims to build upon the knowledge gained in first year, as well as introduce new areas of contemporary dental practice. It introduces specialised dental practice and the role of the auxiliary, community dental health issues and develops the role of the preventive and operative dental auxiliary.

Topics include: pain control, periodontology, cariology, fluoride, orthodontics for the dental auxiliary, dental specialities, epidemiology, community health, operative dentistry (theory).

assessment: tests, assignments, viva voces, seminars, written exams

prescribed texts: Perry, Beemsterboer, Taggart (1996) *Periodontology for the Dental Hygienist*, WB Saunders. Mount GJ and Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby. Harris NO and Christen AF (1995) *Primary Preventive Dentistry*, 4th edn, Appleton and Lange

DENT 2202A/BOH
Clinical Practice II

12 units full year

12 hours per week including laboratory/clinical sessions

prerequisite: DENT 1202A/BOH Clinical Practice I OH

corequisite: DENT 2201A/BOH Dental and Health Science II OH

This stream aims to build upon the Clinical Practice I with regard to the consolidation of preventive, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and provision of treatment for selected patients. Strong emphasis is placed on the ability to consistently apply quality assurance principles and processes in dental auxiliary practice.

Topics include clinical dental hygiene practice, operative dentistry (practical), clinical dental therapy practice.

assessment: observation, journals, viva voces, practical exams

prescribed texts: Wilkins EM (1997) *Clinical Practice of the Dental Hygienist*, 8th Edition, Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins. Cameron A and Widmer R (eds) (1997) *Handbook of Paediatric Dentistry*, Mosby-Wolfe

DENT 2203A/BOH
Human Biology for Dental Auxiliaries II

3 units full year

prerequisite: DENT 1203A/BOH Human Biology for Dental Auxiliaries I OH

3 hours per week class meetings/research-based practical sessions/tutorials.

This stream aims to prepare the student to understand the medical aspects of clinical dentistry, pharmacology, local anaesthetics and the role of the dental auxiliary in the management of medical and dental emergencies in dental practice.

Topics include applied oral anatomy, medicine and pharmacology, pathology, applied oral pathology.

assessment: practical tests, viva voces and written exams

prescribed texts: Fehrenbach MJ and Herring SW (1996) *Illustrated Anatomy of the Head and Neck*, WB Saunders Co. Ibsen and Phelan (1996) *Oral Pathology for the Dental Hygienist*, 3rd Edition, WB Saunders Co.

DENT 2204A/BOH
General Studies II OH

3 units full year

3 hours per week.

This stream aims to equip the student with the skills to undertake the role of practice manager through the development of general management skills, facilitation and implementation strategies. Furthermore, students will have the opportunity to gain skills in the process of collecting, collating and analysing data.

Topics include practice administration, instructional design, meetings, negotiation skills, biostatistics.

assessment: assignments, tests, written exam

prescribed texts: to be advised

Third Year

DENT 3201A/BOH
Dental and Health Science III OH

3 units full year

3.5 hours per week including class meetings/research-based practical sessions/tutorials.

prerequisite: DENT 2201A/BOH Dental and Health Science II OH

corequisite: DENT 2202A/BOH Clinical Practice III

This stream aims to further develop and consolidate the student's pedodontic clinical role. In addition the topics of gerodontology and dental public health will also give the student the opportunity to broaden their dental focus.

Topics include gerodontology, dental public health, applied child psychology, clinical dentistry for dental therapy practice.

assessment: assignments, tutorial and seminar presentations, tests, written exams

prescribed texts: Mount GJ and Hume WR (1998) *Preservation and Restoration of Tooth Structure*, Mosby. Harris NO and Christen AF (1995) *Primary Preventive Dentistry*, 4th Edition, Appleton and Lange. Lindon, J (1998) *Understanding Child Development,* Macmillan Press Ltd.

DENT 3202A/BOH
Clinical Practice III

12 units full year

16 hours per week including clinical sessions

prerequisite: DENT 2202A/BOH Clinical Practice II

corequisite: DENT 3201A/BOH Dental and Health Science III OH

This stream aims to further develop the student's preventive, periodontal and operative role as a dental auxiliary.

Topics include dental therapy practice, dental hygiene practice, clinical radiology.

assessment: observation, journals, viva voces, practical tests.

prescribed texts: Miles DA et al (1999) Radiographic Imaging for Dental Auxiliaries, 3rd edition, Saunders and Co.

DENT 3203A/BOH
Human Biology for Dental Auxiliaries III

3 units full year

3 hours per week in semester 1 including class meetings and research-based tutorials

prerequisite: DENT 2203A/BOH Human Biology for Dental Auxiliaries II OH

This stream aims to extend the student's knowledge of the medical aspects of pedodontic dental practice, together with the associated pharmacological issues.

Topics include medicine and pharmacology for children.

assessment: tutorial presentations, assignments, tests, written exams

prescribed texts: Cameron A and Widmer R (eds) (1997) *Handbook of Paediatric Dentistry*, Mosby-Wolfe.

DENT 3204A/BOH
Oral Health Electives III OH

6 units full year

7 hours per week in semester 2

This steam aims to provide the student with the necessary research skills to undertake a major study and the opportunity to focus on a major research assignment to enhance their role as an oral health professional.

Topics include research methodology and a major assignment.

assessment: to be advised

prescribed texts: to be advised

Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours).

2 Duration of program

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Dental School, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate and satisfy the examiners at the first attempt.

3 Admission requirements

3.1 Before entering upon the program of study for the degree a candidate must:

(a) have completed the prerequisite work, or work accepted by the Dental School as appropriate for the proposed program of study *and*

(b) be deemed by the Dean of the School concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work

3.2 Assessment and examinations

3.2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

3.2.2 The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each course:

First Class

Second Class Division A
Division B

Third Class

3.2.3 The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the program, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 Academic program

4.1.1 A program of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences

BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry

DENT 4100A/B Honours Dentistry

GENETICS 4005A/B Honours Genetics

PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology

PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology

PHYSIOL 4005A/B Honours Physiology

4.1.2 Assumed knowledge

All programs of study assume a pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; or an Ordinary degree in another field of study that the Dental School deems equivalent.

Honours Genetics specifically assumes a pass in the course Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

4.1.3 A program of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

(a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays

(b) attendance at lectures

(c) practical work *and*

(d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the program.

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Note: intending candidates should consult the Head of the appropriate Department prior to commencement of the program for details of required reading and assessment.

DENT 4100A/B
Honours Dentistry (2190)

Candidates may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, enrol in the Honours Dentistry program after they have successfully completed the third year of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent. Under certain circumstances, candidates who have obtained an ordinary degree in another Faculty may be admitted to an Honours program in Dentistry.

Candidates may choose as their principal area of study one of the current research thrusts of the Dental School. Candidates will be required to undertake on a full time basis for one year (unless in half-time if approved by the Dean of the Dental School), a program of study which may include essays, seminars, laboratory work, clinical work and a research project under the supervision of a member of the School. A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related courses as are deemed desirable. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Dean of the Dental School and staff members in the year preceding the honours year to discuss the area of proposed study.

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences (1739)

BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry (6777)

DENT 4100A/B Honours Dentistry (2190)

GENETICS 4005A/B Honours Genetics (7599)

PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology (1551)

PHARM 4000A/B Pharmacology (3950)

PHYSIOL 4005A/B Honours Physiology (6740)

School of Economics

Website: www.adelaide.edu.au/econ

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Economics

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance

Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics

Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty

Bachelor of Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purposes of these Specific Academic Program Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 3.1(a) above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other courses. A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.6 below.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

3.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.7 including:

(a) not more than 24 units from Level I, including:

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I

ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I *or*

STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I

(b) the following Level II courses:

ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II *or*

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II

ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II *and*

from the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

(c) either

(i) at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.7.1(a) with the remaining units from courses at Level II (or higher) included in 4.7 *or*

(ii) 12 units of Level III Economics courses, with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.7(see note (d)).

(d) Included in the 72 units there must be:

(i) at least one of the following Economic History courses:

ECON 1007 Economic History I

ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II

ECON 3030 International Economic History III

(ii) see also note 5.4 (a) below, covering prerequisites for the Bachelor of Economics (Honours) degree.

4.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Economics from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 12 units of Level III Economics courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics at Adelaide University, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Economics courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.4 (a) Graduates of Adelaide University (except those specified in 4.4 (b) below) or of other institutions who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units;

(ii) they shall present at least 16 units for courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, including at least 12 units for Economics courses, and

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements of 4.1 above

(b) Graduates of Adelaide University who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T), Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic) degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units

(ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree comprising either at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.7(a) with the remaining units from courses at Level II or Level III included in 4.7 *or*

12 units of Level III Economics courses, with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.7 *and*

(iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1(a), 4.1 (b) and 4.1 (d) above)

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.4(b).

4.5 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.6 A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the unit value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded in those courses listed in 4.7.1(a) of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Not all Level II and Level III courses will be offered every year. Courses will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking ECON 2011 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I and ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II in their third semester so that some Level III courses will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.

2 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics courses and is essential for some courses. Students who are particularly interested in Mathematics, and are intending to apply for Honours, are encouraged to take some courses in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. (For example: PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or PURE MTH 1000A/7 Mathematics IM STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I instead of ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I; and both of the 2-unit courses STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II and STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II instead of ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II).

3 Candidates who were enrolled for the degree prior to 1990 and who planned to present the course 4367 Applied Economics III (as part of the requirements for the degree under the Schedules then current) but have not yet passed it should apply to the School for permission to present an alternative course.

4 Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE Stage 2 or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Ec. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Ec. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which they complete the 24 units. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course LAW 1003 Law of Contract. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Ec. and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B degree.

(3) See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B Syllabuses.

(4) Credit for Law courses passed prior to 1987.

Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law courses passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Economics. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Law and Legal Process.

5 Candidates undertaking study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics and one of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Computer Science concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Economics concurrently with one of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T), Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Bachelor of Computer Science if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs. Candidates already enrolled in the Bachelor of Economics wishing to proceed to one of these additional degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the B.A., B.Com., B.E.(Chem.), B.E.(Civil), B.E.(Civil & Env.), B.E.(Comp.Sys.), B.E.(Elect.), B.E.(I T & T), B.E.(Mech.), B.E.(Mechatronic), B.Fin., B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. or B.Comp.Sc. in the following year.

(1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate courses are selected. Candidates should seek program advice regarding course choice.

(2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Economics, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:

i they must complete the compulsory courses for that degree

ii they shall present 24 units for courses at Level III which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Economics degree

(3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total unit value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload and is subject to approval. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4.7 Academic program

4.7.1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note that the teaching period of each course is one semester)

(a) Economics courses

Level I

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1002 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I	3
ECON 1007 Economic History I*	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3

Level II

ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
ECON 2001 Environmental Economics II	4
ECON 2002 Special Topics II*	4
ECON 2003 East Asian Economies	4
ECON 2004 Employment Relations II*	4
ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II	4
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4
ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4

Level III

ECON 3003 Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
ECON 3004 Economics of Law and Politics III*	4
ECON 3006 Development Economics III	4
ECON 3008 Special Topics in Financial Economics III*	4
ECON 3012 Special Topics III*	4
ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III	4

ECON 3016 Business and Government III*	4
ECON 3017 Labour Economics III*	4
ECON 3021 International Trade III	4
ECON 3022 Risk Theory III*	4
ECON 3023 Econometrics III	4
ECON 3024 Public Finance III*	4
ECON 3026 Applied Microeconomics III*	4
ECON 3030 International Economic History III	4
ECON 3032 International Finance III	4
ECON 3033 Economics of Finance III	4
ECON 3034 Economic Theory III	4
ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III	4

* not available in 2002

(b) Commerce courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(c) Arts courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include courses offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH

(d) Law courses

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, courses to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 4 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)).

(e) Finance courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

4.7.2 A candidate may not present COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract or LAW 1003 Law of Contract.

4.7.3 A candidate may not present COMMLAW2000 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after LAW 4035 Associations.

4.7.4 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

4.7.5 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Economics Office.

4.7.6 Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics courses at Level II to the value of more than 12 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II and ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II (or its equivalents). These non-Economics courses to the value of not more than 12 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

4.7.7 Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics courses at Level III to the value or more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses ECON 2006 Economics Data Analysis II, ECON 2009 Microeconomics II and ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II (or equivalents) and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Economics courses to the value of 12 units. These non-Economics courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

5 The Honours degree

5.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Economics, proceed to the Honours degree in the course ECON 4003A/B Honours Economics.

5.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Economics and another Department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance by the School.

5.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Economics must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent including ECON 3034 Economic Theory III or its equivalents (such as the previously offered courses ECON 3010 Microeconomics III and ECON 3011 Macroeconomics III) before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree. Students who have not passed ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II (or PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM), and either ECON 3023 Econometrics III or ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III may be required to undertake preliminary work in those areas before proceeding to the Honours Year

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

5.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Ordinary degree or its equivalent. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5.7 A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

ECON 1000
Macroeconomics I (2076)

3 units semester 1 or 2

Note: Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

restriction: not available to students who have already passed 2076 Economics IB

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. Explanations of how we measure the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered

assessment: class tests, major assignment, final exam - exam carries majority weighting for assessment

ECON 1002
The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I (3565)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

assumed knowledge: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB (taken as concurrent courses) or Economics at Year 12 level

A study of the nature, role and function of some major institutions influencing the operation of the Australian economy, of various issues of policy which arise in relation to it (eg employment, structural change, foreign investment, finance and banking, industrial relations etc) and of policy formation and implementation. As part of this study we look at major areas of social policy, health, housing, education and environment and in particular the public role in the provision of such goods and services.

assessment: tutorial work, essays or papers, final exam

ECON 1004
Microeconomics I (4309)

3 units semester 1 or 2

Note: students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

restriction: 4309 Economics IA

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The course considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

assessment: class tests, major assignment, final exam. Final exam carries majority weighting for assessment in the course

ECON 1005
Mathematics for Economists I (7263)

3 units semester 1

5 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops per week

prerequisite/corequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA

restriction: beginners course - except with the permission of Dean of School, may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in SACE Stage 2 Mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or equivalent

The course is intended for students without SACE Stage 2 Maths who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis. Any student who has passed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics in the last 10 years may not enrol in this course.

Students are introduced to the mathematical tools required for the successful study of economics. It includes introductory algebra, calculus and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems.

assessment: tutorials, mid-semester test, final exam

ECON 1008
Business Data Analysis I (9101)

3 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, computer workshops (optional)

restriction: 2394 Economic Statistics II, 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistical Practice I cannot both be counted toward degree

This introductory course covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, correlation and simple regression, index numbers, time series analysis and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical inference. Students are taught how to access a statistical database, how to use EXCEL to do the statistical calculations and how to present their work using WORD.

assessment: assignments, exam

FINANCE 1000
Finance I (3730)

3 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

Level II

ECON 2000
International Trade and Investment Policy II (1040)

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 2001
Environmental Economics II (1420)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA

restriction: 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III or 5029 Environmental Economics E.

This course is designed to demonstrate practical applications of economic analysis to a variety of environmental issues. Through readings, lectures and tutorial discussions, the course aims to better understand how economics can help resolve environmental problems caused by human activity. The subject's overall purpose is to increase understanding of the role of economics in environmental policymaking. A variety of local, regional and global issues are examined. Among the topics explored include: the optimal level of pollution; the extinction of species; the economics of renewable resources (fisheries, forests and water); the role of taxes, property rights and regulations; the linkages between economic development, sustainable growth, population pressure, and habitat preservation.

assessment: project/s, essays, exams

ECON 2003
East Asian Economies (1802)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA or 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB or any full first year of courses in Asian Studies; or approval of lecturer in charge

restriction: may not be counted with 9476 East Asian Economies

The course is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of the economies of East Asia. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will also be closely examined.

assessment: tutorial work, essay, exam

ECON 2004
Employment Relations II (2744)

4 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

restriction: may not be counted with 2744 Industrial Relations II or 5426 Industrial Relations II/III

The course can be conceptually divided into two parts: employment relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship; the effort bargain and the ideology of work; conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. The second has a policy emphasis covering the development of Australia's industrial and employment relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; State regulation; the industrial tribunals and the judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy; national, industrial and workplace bargaining; recent radical changes of emphasis.

assessment: exam, assignments

ECON 2005
Mathematical Economics II (3071)

4 units semester 1

Note: Students intending to proceed to the Honours degree in Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this course.

2 lectures; 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA, 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB (may be taken concurrently) and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I, or approval of the lecturer in charge

restriction: may not be counted with 7626 Mathematical Economics I; or 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

This course concentrates on the basic mathematical methods that are required to understand current economics and to investigate economic models. Topics may include optimisation with and without constraints; linear models; matrix algebra and introductory game theory.

assessment: exam, test

ECON 2006
Economic Data Analysis II (3784)

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week, 1 workshop per fortnight

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB (may be taken concurrently) and 9101 Business Data Analysis I, or 5543 Statistical Practice or equiv.

restriction: cannot be counted with 4523 Applied Statistics II; 4107 Distribution Theory II; Inference II; and 1675 Linear Models II

assumed knowledge: Mathematics at least to level of 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This course provides an introduction to the techniques that economists use to analyse economic data sets. Throughout the course, we will focus on the ability to use and understand the methods involved without requiring rigorous mathematical foundations. The first half of the course involves an introduction to multiple regression analysis which remains the most commonly used statistical technique in econometrics. In the second half of the course, we consider aspects of modern time series analysis and forecasting that are commonly employed by practitioners in macroeconomics and finance. Basic computing skills using Excel will also be developed.

assessment: empirical assignment, mid-term multiple choice test, final exam

ECON 2007
Australian Economic History II (5381)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB (one may be taken concurrently)

restriction: may not be counted with 1682 Economic History IIHA, 5973 Economic History IIIHA or 1682 Economic History A

The course covers the development of the Australian economy viewed in a comparative perspective. Emphasis is given to topics which provide relevant background to Australia's recent economic performance and current policy issues. These include structural changes, factor market performance, economic growth and fluctuations, governments and markets, regional disparities, international economic influences and economic wellbeing.

assessment: tutorial work, essay, exams

ECON 2008
Economics of Finance II (5816)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 2009
Microeconomics II (8870)

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures (some weeks, 3 lectures per week in Semester 2), 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists 1

This course builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I Economics courses and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

assessment: exam, other assessment

ECON 2011
Macroeconomics II (9893)

4 units semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 2076 Macroeconomics I/Economics IB, SACE Stage 2 Mathematics or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

The first year macroeconomics course provided a broad overview of the subject area. In this course, the aim is to delve a little deeper into the subject. Macroeconomics is concerned with the behaviour of the economy as a whole. In particular it addresses the big issues which affect us on a day to day basis. As macroeconomists we want to know why some countries grow more quickly than others, why some experience high inflation while others have stable prices and why all countries experience recessions and booms. Furthermore, we want to know if government policy can have an impact on these factors.

The aim of Macroeconomics II is to provide these tools and give a deeper understanding of these issues. It is intended that this course leads on from the first year macroeconomics course and provides a smooth transition for those intending to pursue macroeconomics in later years.

assessment: tutorial performance, mid-term exam, final 3-hour exam

Level III

ECON 3003
Economic Theory and the Environment III (2182)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II

restriction: 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III

This course focuses on the links between the environment and the economy. It deals with the fundamental question of how the market system shapes incentives in a way that leads to environmental degradation and the manner in which economic incentives can be used to control environmental damage. Issues to be dealt with include: environmental externalities and common property goods, methods for measuring environmental benefits and costs, global externalities, international environmental agreements, compliance and monitoring problems.

assessment: essays, exams, tutorials

ECON 3006
Development Economics III (3195)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II (one may be taken concurrently)

restriction: may not be counted with 3751 Economic Development IIIA or 8167 Economic Development III/IIIH)

The course is concerned with the economics of less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of development, demographic change, industrialisation, trade, foreign aid and investment, poverty and income distribution, agricultural development and relevant growth theories.

assessment: exam, work completed during course

ECON 3008
Special Topics in Financial Economics III (3511)

4 units not offered in 2002

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 3012
Special Topics III (4609)

4 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II, permission of Dean of School

This course will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at level III. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays, exams

ECON 3013
Applied Econometrics III (4883)

4 units semester 1

Note: students intending to proceed to Honours degree or Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this course or 7739 Econometrics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent

The course aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess empirical research in economics critically. Tutorials will involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

assessment: final exam, tutorial participation, performance, project using techniques developed

ECON 3021
International Trade III (6695)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II

restriction: 2261 International Economics III

This course deals with the theory and practice of international trade and trade-related policies. It focuses on analysing the gains from trade, the changing patterns of trade, the income distributional consequences of liberalising foreign trade, the relationship between trade, investment, and economic growth, and the causes and consequences of trade policies.

assessment: mid-term test, final exam, tutorials

ECON 3022
Risk Theory III (7595)

4 units not offered in 2002

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 3023
Econometrics III (7739)

4 units semester 2

Note: students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed either this course or 4883 Applied Econometrics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 4883 Applied Econometrics III or a credit standard in 3784 Economic Data Analysis or equivalent, 8870 Microeconomics II or 9893 Macroeconomics II and 9876 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 8620 Mathematical Economics II

restriction: 8771 Econometric Theory III

The objective of this course is to integrate economic models and econometric methods. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between economic and statistical models in selecting the appropriate econometric tools, and on the interpretation of the resulting statistics. Topics covered include single equation estimation under the statisticians ideal conditions, and econometric methods to deal with the violation of these conditions, and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

assessment: project, final exam

ECON 3024
Public Finance III (7981)

4 units not offered in 2002

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 3030
International Economic History III (9272)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II, 9893 Macroeconomics II (one may be taken concurrently)

The course surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, the interwar depression, the postwar boom and the first and second periods of 'globalisation'. An examination is made of selected topics from the historical experience of the major industrial economies, especially the United States, which are relevant to an understanding of their current economic problems.

assessment: tutorial work, essay, exams

ECON 3032
International Finance III (9935)

4 units semester 1

ECON 3033
Economics of Finance III (9982)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 3034
Economic Theory III (2100)

4 units semester 2

Note: students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have obtained a credit or better in this course. Students who have previously completed either 4466 Macroeconomics III or 3658 Microeconomics III and wish to undertake the additional theory component ,should consult the Economics Student Adviser.

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II and 9893 Macroeconomics II

restriction: 4466 Macroeconomics III, 3658 Microeconomics III

This subject deals with additions to, and extensions of aspects of economic theory covered in 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II. Topics covered include general equilibrium and welfare economies, extensions of consumption and production theory, open economy models, the role of wealth, expectations, government budget and quantity constraints, game theory.

assessment: test, exam

ECON 3035
Money, Banking and Financial Markets III (4934)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures , 1 tutorial a week

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

Honours

ECON 4003A/B
Honours Economics (7711)

24 units full year

contact hours to be advised

The Honours year is currently conducted as a joint program by the Economics Schools of Adelaide and Flinders universities. Part of the program is taught at Flinders University.

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours Coordinator before February. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Dean or his/her nominee.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Economics with study in another Department/ Centre. Details are available from the Dean of the School of Economics or the Honours Coordinator.

prerequisite: Honours candidates complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent, including 2100 Economic Theory III or equivalents, and either 7739 Econometrics III or 4883 Applied Econometrics III, or equivalents before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree. Usually this would include a credit or better in Economic Theory III, in either of the econometrics courses, and in at least one other level III economics course.

assumed knowledge: students may proceed without 3071 Mathematical Economics II (or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM), only with the approval of the Dean of School or his/her nominee.

requirements:

(a) final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of no more than 12,000 words. The thesis counts for either 37.5% or 25% of the year's assessment, depending on whether three or four optional courses, respectively, are selected under clause (c) below. Students are expected to commence work on the thesis no later than the first week of February.

The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound, towards the end of second semester: the exact date is notified in February.

Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

(b) each student is required to undertake the courses Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes which are given in first semester

(c) each student will select three or four options from a range of courses which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following*:

Econometrics
Economic Development
Environmental Economics
Industrial Organisation
International Finance
International Trade
Labour Economics
Long Run Growth
Mathematical Economics
Monetary Economics
Public Economics
Quantitative Policy Analysis
Regulation of the Australian Labour Market 1800-1996
Special Topics

* classes in these courses take place in semester 1 or 2

(d) the examination will consist of one paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June), papers in the optional courses (held in either semester 1 or 2 in the University's Examination period), and the thesis.

Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purposes of these Specific Academic Program Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 3.1(a) above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Courses passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of eight units may be presented for the Ordinary Degree. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other courses. A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.5 below.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who wishes to repeat that course shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 70 units drawn from 4.6 including

(a) not more than 24 units from Level I, including:

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I (S)	3
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3
WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I	3

Note: candidates who have not completed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent, must complete ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I before proceeding to Level II Economics courses.

(b) the following Level II courses:

AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness II

ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II

(c) the following Level III course:

AGRIBUS 3041WT International Business Environment III

and either

(i) an additional 8 units of Level III Economics courses from those listed in 4.6.1(a) with at least another 12 units of Level III courses from those listed in 4.6 *or*

(ii) an additional 12 units of Level III Economics from those listed in 4.6.1(a) with the remaining courses at Level II or higher included in 4.6.

4.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 8 units of Level III Economics courses and AGRIBUS 3041WT International Business Environment III. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) at Adelaide University, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Economics courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.

4.4 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School of Economics may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.5 A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 8 units. Conceded passes are not awarded in those courses listed in 4.6 (a) of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Not all Level II and Level III courses will be offered every year. Courses will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking 8870 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with 2076 Macroeconomics I so that some Level III courses will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.

2 Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total units value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload

4.6 Academic program

4.6.1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(a) Economics courses

Level I

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1002 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3

Level II

ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
ECON 2001 Environmental Economics II	4
ECON 2002 Special Topics II*	4
ECON 2003 East Asian Economies II	4
ECON 2004 Employment Relations II*	4
ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II	4
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4
ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4

Level III

ECON 3003 Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
ECON 3004 Economics of Law and Politics III*	4
ECON 3006 Development Economics III	4
ECON 3008 Special Topics in Financial Economics III*	4
ECON 3012 Special Topics III*	4
ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III	4
ECON 3016 Business and Government III*	4
ECON 3017 Labour Economics III*	4
ECON 3021 International Trade III	4
ECON 3022 Risk Theory III*	4
ECON 3023 Econometrics III	4

ECON 3024 Public Finance III*	4
ECON 3026 Applied Microeconomics III*	4
ECON 3030 International Economic History III	4
ECON 3032 International Finance III	4
ECON 3033 Economics of Finance III	4
ECON 3034 Economic Theory III	4

* Not available in 2002

(b) Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences courses

Level I

FOODT&M 1001Consumers, Food and Health	3
PLANT SC 1000 Environment and Society	3
WINEMKTG 1013WT Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I	3

Level II

AGRIBUS 2004WT Issues in Australian Agribusiness II	4
WINEMKTG 2037WT Applied Management Science II	4
WINEMKTG 2011WT Applied Marketing Research II	4
WINEMKTG 2014WT International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II	4

Level III

Agribus 3041WT International Agri-business Environment III	4
WINEMKTG 3014WT Food Marketing III	4
WINEMKTG 3034WT Advertising and Promotion III	4
WINEMKTG 3040WT Retail Selling and Practice III	4
WINEMKTG 3047WT Internet Marketing & E-Commerce	4

(c) Arts courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include courses offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

(d) Commerce courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(e) Finance courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

4.6.2 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean of School.

4.6.3 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the School of Economics Office.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

ACCTING 1002
Accounting for Decision Makers I (3826)
3 units semester 1 and 2

COMMLAW 1004
Commercial Law I(S) (6362)
3 units semester 2
See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

ECON 1000
Macroeconomics I (2076)
3 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 1002
The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I (3565)
3 units semester 2

ECON 1004
Microeconomics I (4309)
3 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 1005
Mathematics for Economists I (7263)
3 units semester 1

ECON 1008
Business Data Analysis I (9101)
3 units semester 1 or 2
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

FINANCE 1000
Finance I (3730)
3 units semester 1
See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

FOODT&M 1001
Consumers, Food and Health (3288)
3 units semester 2
See Bachelor of Food Technology and Management in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

PLANT SC 1000
Environment and Society (1550)
3 units semester 1
See Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

WINEMKTG 1013WT
Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I (4932)
3 units semester 1
See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

Level II

AGRIBUS 2004WT
Issues in Australian Agribusiness II (1805)
4 units semester 2
See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

ECON 2000
International Trade and Investment Policy II (1040)
4 units semester 1
See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 2001
Environmental Economics II (1420)
4 units semester 2

ECON 2003
East Asian Economies (1802)
4 units semester 1

ECON 2004
Employment Relations II (2744)
4 units not offered in 2002

ECON 2005
Mathematical Economics II (3071)
4 units semester 1
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 2006
Economic Data Analysis II (3784)
4 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 2007
Australian Economic History II (5381)
4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 2008
Economics of Finance II (5816)
4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 2009
Microeconomics II (8870)
4 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 2011
Macroeconomics II (9893)
4 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

WINEMKTG 2011WT
Applied Marketing Research II(2782)
4 units semester 2

WINEMKTG 2014WT
International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II (3226)
4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

WINEMKTG 2037WT
Applied Management Science II (8229)
4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

Level III

AGRIBUS 3041WT
International Agri-business Environment III (8591)
4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

ECON 3003
Economic Theory and the Environment III (2182)
4 units semester 2

ECON 3006
Development Economics III (3195)
4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 3008
Special Topics in Financial Economics III (3511)
4 units not offered in 2002

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 3012
Special Topics III (4609)
4 units not offered in 2002

ECON 3013
Applied Econometrics III (4883)
4 units semester 1

ECON 3021
International Trade III (6695)
4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 3022
Risk Theory III (7595)
4 units not offered in 2002

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 3023
Econometrics III (7739)
4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 3024
Public Finance III (7981)

4 units not offered in 2002

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 3030
International Economic History III (9272)

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 3032
International Finance III (9935)

4 units semester 1

ECON 3033
Economics of Finance III (9982)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

ECON 3034
Economic Theory III (2100)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

WINEMKTG 3014WT
Food Marketing III (4533)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Food Technology and Management in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

WINEMKTG 3034WT
Advertising and Promotion III (7155)

4 units semester 1

WINEMKTG 3040WT
Retail Selling and Practice III (8564)

4 units semester 2

WINEMKTG 3047WT
Internet Marketing and E-Commerce (8591)

4 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

Bachelor of Finance

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass.

3.4 A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance, a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.6.

3.5 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Board of Studies contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Board of Studies and then only under such conditions as the Board of Studies may prescribe.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance, candidates must pass courses with a combined total of not less than 72 units drawn from 4.7 including:

(a) not more than 24 units at Level I, including:

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I

ECON 1004 Microeconomics I

ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I

FINANCE 1000 Finance I

PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *or*

PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I

STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I *or*

(b) at least 24 units at Level II, including:

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II

and either

CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II

or

ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II

and either

ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II

or both

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

and

STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II

and at least another 4 units of Level II Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below

(c) at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below plus

either

(i) an additional 12 units at Level III from 4.7.1 below

or

(ii) an additional 4 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below and an additional 8 units at Level II or III from 4.7.1 below.

4.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance a student who transferred into the Bachelor of Finance from another university and has been granted status for studies completed prior to transfer must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and must pass at least 24 units of Level II or III courses taught at Adelaide University. These must include 12 units of Level III Finance courses. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Board of Studies.

4.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Finance at Adelaide University, who wishes to undertake courses elsewhere towards their degree, must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above and present courses taught at Adelaide University having a minimum value of 48 units, including at least 12 units of Level II or III Finance courses, and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Board of Studies. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Board of Studies.

4.4 (a) Graduates of Adelaide University (except those specified in 4.4(b)) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 24 units. No such course(s) may be presented in lieu of 8 units Level II Finance courses and 12 units Level III Finance courses

(ii) they shall present at least 16 units for courses at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree *and*

(iii) they shall present a range of courses which fulfil the requirements of 4.7.1.

(b) Graduates of Adelaide University who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree courses which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of (Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems), Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic), Bachelor of Engineering (I T & T) or Bachelor Engineering (Mechanical) degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate value of 48 units

(ii) they shall present at least 24 units which have not been presented to any other degree comprising at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below, plus

either

an additional 12 units at Level III from 4.7.1 below

or

an additional 4 units of Level III Finance courses from 4.7.1(a) below and an additional 8 units at Level II or III from 4.7.1 below *and*

(iii) they shall present the courses specified in 4.1(a) and (b) above

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.4 (b) above).

4.5 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Schools of Economics, Commerce and Mathematical and Computer Sciences may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously.

4.6 A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance conceded passes in Level II and Level III courses provided that the units value for any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 units. Conceded passes are not awarded for those courses in 4.7.1(a) and (b) of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for finance, commerce and economics courses and is essential for some courses.

2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Finance

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Fin. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units of the B.Fin. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 units are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1 must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course LAW 1003 Law of

Contract. These two courses are prerequisites for each of the third year Law courses listed. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Fin. and may present for the degree of B.Fin. the Law courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Fin. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

(3) See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

(4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Fin. degree Law courses passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to have their position determined. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process.

3 Students from other Faculties/Schools will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Finance degree in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Finance degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrols in a course offered by the Schools of Economics or Commerce. The intent of this provision is to enable students from other Schools to comply with the compulsory requirements of the Bachelor of Finance programs (which are available to them through the Specific Academic Program Rules of their own degrees) and which are detailed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Finance degree.

4.7 Academic program

4.7.1 The following courses may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(a) Finance courses

Level I

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM	6
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I	3

Level II

APP MTH 2005 Financial Computing II	4
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4

Level III

APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III	2
APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III	4
CORPFIN 3008 Corporate Finance Theory III	4
CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory and Management III	4
CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III	4
ECON 3008 Special Topics in Financial Economics III*	4
ECON 3021 International Trade III	4
ECON 3022 Risk Theory III*	4
ECON 3023 Econometrics III	4
ECON 3024 Public Finance III*	4
ECON 3033 Economics of Finance III	4
ECON 3034 Economic Theory III	4
ECON 3032 International Finance III	4
ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets III	4
PURE MTH 3014 Mathematics of Finance III	2
STATS 3005 Time Series III	2

* Not available in 2002

(b) Other Economics and Commerce courses

All other courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce.

(c) Other Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

All other courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Computer Science.

(d) Arts courses

Courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (which include courses offered by other Faculties), excluding PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH and COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I.

(e) Law courses

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, courses, to a maximum of 24 units, listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of the Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules) above).

4.7.2 Candidates who have completed courses for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Board of Studies.

4.7.3 A candidate may not count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Board of Studies, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Schools of Economics, Commerce or Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

4.7.4 Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance courses at Level II to the value of more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses ECON 2009 Microeconomics II,either CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II or ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II, ECON 2006 Economics Data Analysis II (or equivalent) and one Level II Finance course. These non-Finance courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which they candidate has withdrawn.

4.7.5 Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance courses at Level III to the value of more than 8 units unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II courses ECON 2009 Microeconomics II, either CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II or ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II, ECON 2006 Economics Data Analysis II (or equivalent) and one Level II Finance course, and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Finance courses to the value of 12 units. These non-Finance courses to the value of not more than 8 units shall not include courses in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

4.8 The Honours degree

4.8.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

4.8.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools of Commerce and Economics, and Heads of Departments of Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics, proceed to the Honours degree in the course FINANCE 4000A/B Honours Finance.

4.8.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Deans of the Schools/Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by more than one Department/School. Candidates must apply in writing to the Board of Studies for the proposed program of study to be approved in advance.

4.8.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance before proceeding with the Honours year, including ECON 3023 Econometrics III, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous Specific Academic Program Rules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

4.8.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Board of Studies may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4.8.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program shall be reported to the Board of Studies, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.8.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

ACCTING 1002
Accounting for Decision Makers I (3826)

3 units semester 1or 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

ECON 1000
Macroeconomics I (2076)

3 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 1004
Microeconomics I (4309)

3 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 1008
Business Data Analysis I (9101)

3 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

FINANCE 1000
Finance I (3730)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

corequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1

This course provides an introduction to Australia's financial institutions, instruments and the economics of financial markets. Topics covered include money, credit, foreign exchange and capital markets. Instruments include traditional instruments such as equity, bills and bonds. Management of interest rate and foreign exchange risk, including the use of derivatives, is introduced. Elements of financial mathematics are introduced.

assessment: tutorials 10%, written assignments 30%, final exam 60%

PURE MTH 1000A/B
Mathematics IM (3617)

6 units full year

PURE MTH 1007A/B
Mathematics I (9786)

6 units full year

STATS 1000
Statistical Practice I (5543)

3 units semester 1 or 2

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level II

APP MTH 2005
Financial Computing II (5509)

4 units semester 1

2 hours practical per week, 3 lectures per week at the start of each topic, 2 lectures per week in other weeks

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Maths 1 or equivalent

assumed knowledge: knowledge of spreadsheets, such as would be obtained from 5543 Statistical Practice I, or 9101 Business Data Analysis I

restriction: may not be counted with 6918 Scientific Computing I, 9894 Computer Literacy I, 5729 Engineering Computing I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This course introduces three approaches that are useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made, including problems from Mathematical Finance. (i) Microsoft Excel : charting, histograms, Solver for optimisation, in-built calculation/iteration tool, iteration using circular references, vector commands. (ii) MATLAB: graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB. (iii) ANSCI C Programming: Basic C Programming: data types, arithmetic and maths functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

assessment: 2 hour exam 60%, project, exercise work including finance related problems 40%

CORPFIN 2005
Investment Analysis and Valuation II (3926)

4 units semester 1

CORPFIN 2006
Business Finance II (4190)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

ECON 2006
Economic Data Analysis II (3784)

4 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 2000
International Trade and Investment Policy II (1040)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

corequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II

restriction: may not be taken by students who have previously completed 6695 International Trade III or 2261 International Economics III or equivalent

This course examines the interactions between economic, political, strategic, and legal aspects of international trade and investment policies at sub-national, national, regional and global levels. This includes the ways in which WTO members affect and are affected by regional and multilateral trade and economic integration agreements. The effects of trade and investment policy on the efficiency of resource use, on income distribution, and on national and global trade and economic welfare are analysed using trade theories and models of international trade and investment.

assessment: mid-term test, final exam, tutorial

ECON 2008
Economics of Finance II (5816)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA, 2076 Macroeconomics/Economics IB, either 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM, 3730 Finance I

This course offers analysis of topics in financial economics at an intermediate level. Theoretical and empirical issues will be discussed, in institutional and policy contexts. Focus will be on security valuation and the operation of financial markets, analysis of financial innovation, and the role of financial intermediaries in the financial market place.

assessment: assessment: mid-term test, final exam, assignments

ECON 2009
Microeconomics II (8870)

4 units semester 1 or 2

ECON 2011
Macroeconomics II (9893)

4 units semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

STATS 2002
Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II (4107)

2 units semester 1

STATS2003
Statistical Practice II (4523)

2 units semester 1

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level III

APP MTH 3003
Life Contingencies III (1411)

2 units semester 2

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

APP MTH 3011
Financial Modelling Techniques III (7305)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, some tutorials

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: Excel spreadsheets; finance such as may be obtained form 3730 Finance I

restriction: cannot be counted together with 7480 Financial Modelling III

The course deals with discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates, exchange rates. It will deal with the hedging and valuation of financial products (derivative products), the modelling of yield curves and interest rate management. The emphasis will be on practical modelling, real world applications, conforming with market models used in the financial industry at the current time. Binomial lattice type models, with implementation of spreadsheets, Ho and Lee type term structure

models for interest rates and their application to interest rate risk management.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

CORPFIN 3008
Corporate Finance Theory III (5177)

4 units semester 2

CORPFIN 3009
Portfolio Theory and Management III (5332)

4 units semester 1

CORPFIN 3013
Options, Futures and Risk Management III (7879)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

ECON 3008
Special Topics in Financial Economics III (3511)

4 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 5816 Economics of Finance II or equivalent, and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent; elementary linear (matrix) algebra, calculus, and some computer proficiency recommended

The two objectives of this course are to provide students with an understanding of computational finance and to give them practical experience with spreadsheet programming for financial-economic modeling. This 'hands-on' course will cover various financial models and their implementations on PCs. The computer lab assignments form an integral part of this intense course.

On the modeling side, the lectures will cover capital budgeting, valuation of bonds, stocks, options, futures and swaps, various mathematical techniques, Markowitz' mean-variance analysis, portfolio selection, systematic risk analysis, hedging strategies, credit risk measurement, performance measurement and optimal multi-currency, multi-asset, exact attribution analysis. On the programming side, the lectures will demonstrate, i.a., the use of symbolic algebra (Maple embedded in Scientific Workplace) and 3-D visualisation (Matlab), while the lab assignments will cover analysing empirical data and identifying and realising multi-variate models, using algebraic and geometric (graphical) approaches in Windows 97 EXCEL spreadsheets.

assessment: weekly tutorial assignments, mid-term project, exam

ECON 3021
International Trade III (6695)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 3022
Risk Theory III (7595)

4 units not offered in 2002

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II, 4512 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 5816 Economics of Finance II or equivalent elementary linear (matrix) algebra and calculus highly recommended.

This course covers the latest theories and empirical findings of risk measurement and their applications in finance. First, we discuss the different concepts of measuring risk, such as uncertainty, randomness and probability; the statistical invariants of stationarity and scaling; descriptors of serial dependence, discontinuity and concentration; the fractality or self-affinity of speculative market pricing, and the measurement and visualisation of market persistence, and log term dependence, by computing the Hurst Exponent, the Lévy Stability Alpha and other Lipschitz-Hölder exponents, using R/S analysis, windowed Fourier analysis, and wavelet multiresolution analysis. The modeling focus will be on fractionally differenced (ARFIMA) time series, in particular, on the Fractional Brownian Motion. Second, we use Value-at-Risk (VaR) as an organising paradigm for risk management, contrast it with a few alternative risk paradigms, and trace the implications of L-stable, heavy tail distributions of market pricing for portfolio risk management. Third, students will prepare different cases of financial risk and loss, catastrophe and disaster, and their management, for presentation in class.

This combined theoretical and practical approach helps the students to select relevant frameworks for analysis, concepts, tools and techniques applied to real financial-economic data; and to distinguish between information, knowledge and wisdom. Thus the students will be encouraged to think for themselves and to challenge accepted ideas and practices of the measurement and management of financial risk.

assessment: weekly tutorial assignments, mid-term project, exam

ECON 3023
Econometrics III (7739)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 3024
Public Finance III (7981)

4 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II

The course is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its roles as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the course will cover

taxation, public goods, fiscal federalism and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasised. Current policy issues will be discussed.

assessment: final exam, work completed during semester

ECON 3032
International Finance III (9935)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II, 9893 Macroeconomics II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

restriction: 2261 International Economics III

This course examines topics in international finance including the economics of foreign exchange markets, exchange rate determination, exchange rate regimes, interest parity conditions, forward rates and future rate determination, international financial markets and instruments, direct foreign and international portfolio investment, international portfolio diversification, international stock valuation (International CAPM, International APT), market segmentation and international integration of financial markets, management of foreign exchange risk, country risk analysis, real-option project valuation, and international institutions such as legal systems and financial intermediaries.

assessment: tutorial assignments and participation, homework assignments, final exam

ECON 3033
Economics of Finance III (9982)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8870 Microeconomics II, 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

This course examines advanced topics in financial economics including the CAPM, factor index models, Arbitrage Pricing Theory, term structure of interest rates, fixed income analysis and some contingent analysis, and real options. The course will include the economic modelling of equilibrium returns, portfolio choice, valuation models and options. About 25% of the course includes a discussion of how these theories are applied by practioners of finance.Quantitative details of some of these topics will be covered in 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III, which provides details of how calculations are done in market practice.

assessment: tutorial assignments, homework assignments, final exam

ECON 3034
Economic Theory III (2100)

4 units semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

ECON 3035
Money, Banking and Financial Markets III (4934)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 4309 Microeconomics I/Economics IA, 9893 Macroeconomics II, 3730 Finance I or 5816 Economics of Finance II

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This course links the fields of macroeconomics and finance. It provides coverage of economic principles that underlie the operation of banks and other financial institutions. The role of money in the economy and the impact of monetary policy on

the macroeconomy are emphasised, as is understanding the foreign exchange market and some basics of international finance. More broadly, this course will develop simple economic tools which will allow students to systematically analyse some of the important monetary and financial problems and developments in the world economy (such as crises in emerging economies).

assessment: mid-term test, final exam, assignments

PURE MTH 3014
Mathematics of Finance III (9482)

2 units semester 1

STATS 3005
Time Series III (5675)

2 units semester 2

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Honours

FINANCE 4000A/B
Honours Finance (1708)

24 units full year

Contact hours to be advised

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours Coordinator before February. Students may express an interest of admission in writing to the Honours Coordinator and will be admitted by invitation in November.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Finance with study in another Department/School. Details are available from the Honours Coordinator.

prerequisite: Honours candidates complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Fin. or its equivalent, including 7739 Econometrics III, and must obtain a high standard in courses presented for the Ordinary degree

requirements: (a) Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for between 25% and 50% of the year's assessment; (b) each student will select compulsory and optional courses from a range of Honours level courses from the various Schools. It will be assumed usually that students will have appropriate prerequisites for these courses.

Note: students admitted to the program will be given a handbook with full details of expectations and details of courses.

School of Engineering

Website: www.eng.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)/Bachelor of Science (Physics)

Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering (Petroleum Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts*

* Available in the Engineering disciplines of Chemical, Civil, Civil & Environmental, Computer Systems, Electrical and Electronic, I.T. & T, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4 The Executive Dean of the Faculty has further delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program rules and to approve syllabuses to the Dean of the School.

Bachelor of Engineering

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

The Bachelor of Engineering is administered by the School of Engineering under delegated authority from the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the program with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

2 Duration of program

The programs shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these programs are set out in 6.5.1- 6.5.9 below.

3 Admission

3.1 Transfers between programs

The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering program to another, or from any other program in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering program.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Head of the Engineering Department responsible for the program to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

The School has considered Technical and Further Education programs and how they articulate with the Bachelor of Engineering and a scheme of credit transfer from certain TAFE programs has been developed. Following admission to the Bachelor of Engineering program any student wishing to claim status must apply to the Faculty. Students must apply for admission to the program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

4 Enrolment

4.1 Approval of program of study

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year, candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean or nominee of the School of Engineering to enrol for the courses they wish to study. The Dean or nominee, in exceptional circumstances, may approve minor variations to the course completion requirements of individual candidates.

5 Assessment and examinations

(i) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

(ii) In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(iii) There shall be four classifications of pass at an annual examination in any course for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be published in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed as a prerequisite for admission to other courses. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the degree courses for which a Conceded Pass grade has been awarded within the following limits:

(a) courses at Levels II-IV with an aggregate units value not exceeding 6 units *and*

(b) courses at Level I with an aggregate units value not exceeding 3 units.

(iv) A candidate who fails to pass in any course shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned, unless exempted by the Faculty. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

(v) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any course or division of a course may not present again for instruction or examination therein unless the candidate's plan of study is approved by the Dean or nominee. If the candidate fails a third time the candidate may not proceed with the course again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any course or division of a course shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 General

(i) A candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the courses prescribed for one of the following Engineering programs:

(a) Chemical Engineering

(b) Civil Engineering

(c) Civil and Environmental Engineering

(d) Computer Systems Engineering

(e) Electrical and Electronic Engineering

(f) Information Technology and Telecommunications Engineering

(g) Mechanical Engineering

(h) Mechatronic Engineering

(i) Petroleum Engineering

(ii) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the School of Engineering as appropriate to the program which the candidate has followed.

6.2 Completion of courses

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the courses of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the courses set out for one level before enrolling for any course of the following level provided that the prerequisite courses have been passed. However a candidate who desires to take a Level III course before completing all Level I courses, or a Level IV course before completing all Level II courses, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

The academic progress of any candidate may be reviewed in certain circumstances. Details are available from the School of Engineering Office.

Notes

1. Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program

All departments in the School participate in the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) Program, whereby students in their third year can apply to work on advertised industry projects. Selected students then undertake a CEED Methodology course in the second semester of Level III followed by an eight week placement in the client company over the long vacation, before undertaking a significant industry-based project as part of the requirements for Level IV.

The School of Engineering has agreed that students selected for the CEED Program may present a pass in the CEED Methodology course in lieu of a specific Level III course. This course varies depending on the program in which the student is enrolled and details may be sought from the Department concerned. Similarly, the CEED project may be presented to satisfy the project requirement of Level IV. In each case, approval for students selected for the CEED program to vary the course completion requirements of their program may be granted on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

2. A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I may fulfil the prerequisite requirements for the Level II Applied Mathematics courses by obtaining a Pass Division I in PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in Mathematics IIM and Level II Applied Mathematics courses. Note that Mathematics IIM is additional to the other requirements for the engineering degree.

6.3 Practical experience

(i) General

For all engineering programs, except Petroleum Engineering, a total of twelve weeks' practical experience (of which a minimum 6 weeks should be under the supervision of a professional engineer) is required and this should be undertaken during the University vacations and normally completed before beginning the work of Level IV of the program. Students enrolled in the Petroleum Engineering program must complete a total of 25 weeks' practical experience.

The School may grant either partial or total exemption from these requirements to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before their first enrolment in the School; and in special cases, the School may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to the candidate's academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the School by consulting the Head of the department concerned.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience, a candidate is required to submit to the School Office, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by the employer for approval by the School of Engineering.

(ii) Chemical Engineering

It is desirable that at least half of the total number of weeks specified in clause (i) be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development.

(iii) Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering

Candidates must complete the course MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, which will normally occupy a one-week period during a semester break. On satisfactory completion of Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, candidates will be automatically credited with one week engineering experience towards the 12 week work experience requirement.

6.4 Combined programs

It is possible for students to enhance their engineering qualification by combining studies in Engineering with studies in other schools or faculties. The current options are:

6.4.1 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws - B.E./LL.B

It is possible for students in the Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Computer Systems, Electrical & Electronic, Information Technology & Telecommunications and Mechanical Engineering programs to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws degrees in a total of six and a half years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the LL.B program. Students wishing to pursue this program of study may either apply for a reserved place in Law Studies, or apply for admission to the LL.B program after they have completed at least one equivalent full-time year of the relevant Engineering program. For further details, see the Notes entitled Law studies within the B.E. program under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.7 respectively, of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

6.4.2 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science - B.E./B.Sc.

6.4.2.1 Direct Entry

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science. The following options are available:

B.E. (Chemical)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Civil)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Mechanical)/B.Sc.

(ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the Level I courses specified for each Engineering program in (iii) to (vi) below, together with the Engineering and Science components described in (vii) to (ix).

(iii) Chemical Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
either	
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6
or	
GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
or	
GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I	6
or	
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM*	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I*	6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5

(iv) Civil Engineering

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
either	
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6
or	
GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I	6
or	
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM*	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I*	6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5

(v) *Civil and Environmental Engineering*

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
either	
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6
or	
GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I	6
or	
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM*	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I*	6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5

(vi) *Mechanical Engineering*

The following shall be the courses of study at Level I

Science courses to the value of 18 units chosen from the following:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM*	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I*	6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM	1.5

* students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM, followed at Level II by PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM (see (viii) below)

(vii) *Engineering Component*

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E., students must complete satisfactorily the normal requirements for the degree at Level II, III and IV, as defined elsewhere in these Specific Academic Program Rules, subject to such exemptions as shall be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Faculty. For details of the requirements of individual programs, see the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.7 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(viii) Students required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM at Level I will be required to complete satisfactorily PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM at Level II, in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. program.

(ix) *Science Component*

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc., students must complete satisfactorily courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science to a minimum units value of 50, as follows:

(a) Level I courses to the value of not less than 18 units chosen from courses specified in one of (iii) to (vi) above

(b) Level II courses to the value of not less than 8 units, being prerequisites for courses at Level III

(c) Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units;

(d) Courses comprising a major in a science discipline, as defined in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

(x) Students may need to take a course overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular program of science courses studied.

(xi) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may, provided that they have completed satisfactorily at least the Level I courses listed in one of (iii) to (vi) above, transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, with appropriate credit for courses completed.

6.4.2.2 Direct Entry B.E.(Elec.)/B.Sc.(Physics)

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) and Bachelor of Science (Physics).

To qualify for the combined award, students are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Section 6.5.5 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(ii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

(iii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E.(Elec) or the B.Sc. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

6.4.2.3 Later Year entry

(i) Students enrolled in Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering programs may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the Faculty of Science in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 6.5.4 Computer Systems Engineering and 6.5.5 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

6.4.3 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences - B.E./B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

6.4.3.1 Direct Entry

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

B.E.(Civil)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

B.E.(IT&T)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

(ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified for each Engineering program together with the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component as described in (iii) to (v) below.

(iii) Engineering Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E. students must satisfactorily complete courses as described in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the relevant degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

(iv) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

(v) Mathematical and Computer Sciences Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. students must satisfactorily complete an additional 24* units at Levels II and III which satisfy all of the following criteria:

(a) Level III courses to the value of at least 20 units

(b) Level II and III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of at least 22.5* units as listed in 4.2.2.1. and 4.2.3.1. for the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

Note (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)
* The exact number of units required will depend on which Mathematics options are selected within the student's Engineering degree. Each student will be advised of the units they require for the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component of the program when they enrol.

(vi) Students may need to take a course overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular Level III courses they wish to present towards their B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. degree.

Note: Students wishing to undertake a major in Computer Science for their B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. should discuss their program with a Course Adviser.

(vii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc., with appropriate credit for courses completed.

6.4.3.2 Later Year Entry

(i) Students enrolled in the Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering programs may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 6.5.4 Computer Systems Engineering and 6.5.5 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

(ii) Students enrolled in the Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering or Mechanical Engineering programs may alternatively combine their Engineering studies with additional studies in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. Application for admission to the School of Mathematical and Computer

Sciences must be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre and would normally be made on completion of Level II of the Engineering program.

6.4.4 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts - B.E./B.A.

(i) There is a series of programs administered by the School of Engineering and leading to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts. The combined award is available in Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Electrical and Electronic, Computer Systems, Information Technology and Telecommunications, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering. Students may qualify for the combined award after five years of full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees of B.E. and B.A. have been merged. In some cases, students may need to take an overload to complete the program in five years.

(ii) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the B.E. or the B.A., with appropriate credit for courses completed.

(iii) Students may transfer into the combined program after partially completing the requirements of either the B.E. or the B.A. degree. This may, however, affect the total time taken to complete the combined program. Such students should consult the Dean of Engineering, or nominee, to discuss their proposed program of studies.

(iv) Status

Status in the combined program, in respect of studies previously completed at Adelaide University or another approved institution, may be granted on application to the School Registrar (Engineering), provided that, in the case of studies completed other than at Adelaide University, status in Arts courses will only be granted in respect of studies valued at a maximum of 6 units, not including studies in the major course at Level II or III.

(v) Program of Studies

The generic requirements of the B.E./B.A. program are given below. The details of a particular student's program will depend upon the Engineering specialisation and the Arts courses chosen. The order in which courses are taken will need to take into consideration any prerequisite requirements and candidates will need to discuss their program of studies with both Engineering and Humanities and Social Sciences Course Advisers.

To qualify for the combined award, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(a) Engineering Component

The Engineering component comprises all the requirements of the related Bachelor of Engineering program except where credit is given for Arts courses.

For details of the requirement of individual programs, see the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.8 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/BMathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

(b) Arts Component

The Arts component comprises a minimum of 32 units of courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as listed in Sections 5.6.1, 5.6.5 and 5.6.9 of the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including an approved major sequence.

The major sequence should comprise:

8 units at Level II (one full-year course or two semester courses)

12 units at Level III (one full-year course or two semester courses)

in an approved discipline offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

The remaining 12 units (two full-year units, or four semester units, or one full-year and two semester units) should be selected from any discipline or disciplines offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

(vi) Honours

In the Engineering component, Honours are awarded for meritorious performance in the program (taken over the Engineering courses only). In the Arts component, the award of Honours requires one further year of study devoted exclusively to the Honours program. Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts should consult the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for further details.

6.4.5 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Economics - B.E./B.Ec.

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Economics. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Ec.

B.E.(I T & T)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ec.

(ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the Notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.8 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(iii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. program.

(iv) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E. or the B.Ec. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

6.4.6 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Finance - B.E./B.Fin.

(i) Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Finance. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Fin.

B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin.

B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin.

B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Fin.

B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Fin.

B.E.(I T & T)/B.Fin..

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin.

(ii) Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the courses specified in the notes under Sections 6.5.1 - 6.5.7 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(iii) Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. program.

(iv) Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the program for the B.E. or the B.Fin. with appropriate credit for the courses completed.

6.5 Academic programs

6.5.1 Chemical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
or	
CHEM 1004A Chemistry I (Engineering) Mid-Year#	6
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

available only to students admitted mid-year

Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C)	1.5
CHEM 2004A/B Chemistry IIE	8
CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics*	2
CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II	3
CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer	1.5
CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program or the combined B.E.(Chem)/B.Sc., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. or B.E.(Chem)/B.Fin. programs

Note: students undertaking the direct entry B.E./B.Sc. should substitute C&ENVENG 1001 Statics in lieu of C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C). These students should also substitute CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 units) and Level II courses offered by the Faculty of Science to the value of at least 6 units in lieu of CHEM 2004A/B Chemistry IIE.

Level III

CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III (CH)	2
CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar	2
CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication ESL (H)*	2
CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes	2

CHEM ENG 3006 Transport Phenomena	2
CHEM ENG 3010 Introduction to Biochemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3

* available only to students whose native language is not English. The course may be presented in lieu of CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar.

Level IV

CHEM ENG 4003Process Dynamics and Control	2
CHEM ENG 4009Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
CHEM ENG 4014Plant Design Project	6
CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management	2
CHEM ENG 4025A/B Chemical Engineering Projects IV	4

Electives*

Electives to the value of 6 units to be selected from the following list. (With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives.)

CHEM ENG 4001A/B Special Studies in Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4002A/B Chemical Engineering Research Project II	4
CHEM ENG 4004 Minerals Processing	2
CHEM ENG 4005 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	2
CHEM ENG 4006 Special Management Studies	2
CHEM ENG 4007 AI Applications in Engineering Design	2
CHEM ENG 4008 Biochemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4011 Reaction Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4013 Biomedical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4015 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	2
CHEM ENG 4016 Advanced Materials Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4017 Particulate Technology	2
CHEM ENG 4021 Combustion Processes	2
CHEM ENG 4022 Plant and Safety Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4023 Industrial Rheology	2
CHEM ENG 4024 Environmental Engineering	2

* not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

Law courses**

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law Electives	

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Notes

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Chem) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in their first year in the B.E. (Chem) program.

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Chem) and Law Studies.

(d) To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem) and the award of the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

All Level I courses in the B.E.(Chem) program

Second Year (28.5 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II	3
CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer	1.5
CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (24 units)

CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III (CH)	2
CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes	2
CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design and Plant Engineering	2

CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
LAW Elective to the value of 2 units *	2
Fourth Year (24 units)	
CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics and Control	2
CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project	6
CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics and Management	2
CHEM ENG 4025A/B Chemical Engineering Projects IV	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW Elective to the value of 2 units *	2

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Chem) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with LL.B. Specific Academic Program Rules.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.2)

To qualify for the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) Level I Chemical Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules

(ii) All the courses for the Chemical Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 6.5.1 above with the exception of the following:

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics should be substituted in lieu of C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C)

CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 units) should be substituted in lieu of CHEM 2004A/B Chemistry IIE (8 units).

Students undertaking this program will need to include CHEM 2000A/B Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 2001A/B Physical & Inorganic Chemistry II or another Level II Science course under their Science enrolment to ensure an appropriate Science major. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment

(iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program

4 Arts Studies combined with the B.E.(Chem)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Chem) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Chemical Engineering program with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight units:

CHEM ENG 3002 Essay and Seminar	2
Three Electives at Level IV	6

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E.(Chem)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods In Engineering (Chemical)	2
C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C)	1.5
CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II	3
CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer	1.5
CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms & Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (26 units)

CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III(CH)	2
CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes	2
CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design & Plant Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control & Instrumentation	2.5
CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics & Reactor Design	2.5
CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid & Particle Mechanics	3
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4

Fourth Year (24 units)

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics & Control	2
CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project	6
CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics & Management	2
CHEM ENG 4025A/B Chemical Engineering Projects IV	4

Plus at least 6 units of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives (listed above).

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C)	1.5
CHEM ENG 2000 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
CHEM ENG 2001A/B Chemical Process Principles II	3
CHEM ENG 2002 Process Heat Transfer	1.5
CHEM ENG 2003 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
CHEM ENG 2004 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms & Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (25 units)

CHEM ENG 3001 Materials III(CH)	2
CHEM ENG 3003A/B Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
CHEM ENG 3005 Separation Processes	2
CHEM ENG 3014 Process Design & Plant Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 3015 Process Control & Instrumentation	2.5
CHEM ENG 3017 Kinetics & Reactor Design	2.5
CHEM ENG 3018 Fluid & Particle Mechanics	3
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3

Fourth Year (24 units)

CHEM ENG 4003 Process Dynamics & Control	2
CHEM ENG 4009 Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
CHEM ENG 4010 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
CHEM ENG 4018 Industrial Economics & Management	2
CHEM ENG 4025A/B Chemical Engineering Projects IV	4
either	
ECON 2000 International Trade & Investment Policy II	4
or	
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis & Valuation II	4
either	
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4

or both

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
and	
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4

Fifth Year (24 units)

CHEM ENG 4014 Plant Design Project	6

2 units of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

7 **Candidates transferring after completing a Science degree**

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty for appropriate status. Normally, acceptable candidates may proceed to the degree of B.E.(Chem.) by completing a further two-year program as specified by the Head of Department.

6.5.2 Civil Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

and courses to the value of 6 units from the following:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE	3
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

Level II

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA	3
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Note: students undertaking the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. combined program are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil).

Level III

C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III	2
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

and either

C&ENVENG 3000 Engineering Communication ESL(C)*	2

or

CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment	2

or

Level II courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics to the value of 2 units

* available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of 2 units of optional courses at Level III

Level IV

C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3

and specialisation courses to the value of 15 units.

The specialisation courses offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group I: Structural Engineering

C&ENVENG 4066 Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4067 Advanced Steel Design N	3
C&ENVENG 4068 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4069 Design of Concrete Structures N	3
C&ENVENG 4070 Earthquake Engineering and Design	3

C&ENVENG 4071 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV N	3
Group II: Water Engineering	
C&ENVENG 4072 Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4073 Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4074 Advanced Water Engineering & Design	3
C&ENVENG 4075 Advanced Water Resources Management and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4076 Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4077 Coastal Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4078 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N	3
Group III: Geotechnical Engineering	
C&ENVENG 4079 Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4080 Geotechnical Modelling and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4081 Footing Design and Soil Variability	3
C&ENVENG 4082 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N	3
Group IV: Management and Planning	
C&ENVENG 4083 Advanced Engineering Management and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4084 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4085 Traffic Engineering and Design	3
Group V: Environmental Engineering	
C&ENVENG 4086 Environmental Auditing and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4087 Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4088 Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4089 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4090 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4091 Waste Management Analysis & Design	3
C&ENVENG 4092 Wastewater Engineering and Design	3

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to course availability, and should take at least two courses from the one group. The remaining courses to make up 15 units may be chosen from any of the groups. Alternatively, students may take up to 4 units of Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation courses may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other departments within Adelaide University.

Law Courses **

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law Electives	

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Civil) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Civil) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply. through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Civil) program.

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Civil) and Law Studies

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6
either	
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
or	
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

Second Year (28 units)

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA	3
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Third Year (23 units)

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
Law Electives* to the value of 4 units	4

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

Fourth Year (25 units)

C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
LAW 1005 Property Law	4

Plus 9 units of Engineering Specialisation courses.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Civil) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B - please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) Level I Civil Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(ii) All the courses for the Civil Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 6.5.2 above with the exception of the following courses:

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III	2
C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Two units of optional courses at Level III

However, students following this pattern will need to take APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, and APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional courses. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

(iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

The following program of study is recommended:

First Year (24 units)

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
either *	
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6
or	
GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I	6
or	
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM **	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I **	6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5

* Choice of courses may be restricted by timetabling. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

** Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA *	3
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2

STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms & Probability and Statistical Methods	2
Level II Science course/s	8

* Students may avoid a 1 unit overload in semester 1 by taking C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE (2 units) instead of C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA, but the latter is strongly preferred by the Department.

Third Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics courses as part of their Science degree may take C&ENVENG 3003 Environmental Engineering III (2 units) instead of APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

Fourth Year (26 units)

C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management & Planning	2
Level III Science courses	24

Fifth Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
15 units of Engineering Specialisation courses	

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All courses for the Civil Engineering program with the exception of the following courses amounting to seven (7) units:

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling & Analysis III	2
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
Two units of optional courses at Level III	2

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E.(Civil)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study with a 1 unit overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ECON 1000 Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Macroeconomics I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6
plus either	
CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE	3
or	
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA	3
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Third Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3

C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4

Fourth Year (26 units)

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3

Plus 15 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6
plus either	
CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE	3
or	
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction & Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2025 Strength of Materials IIA	3
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2034 Structural Design IIB	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
FINANCE 1000 Finance 1	3
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Third Year (25 units)

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 3001 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
C&ENVENG 3005 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis & Valuation II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2

Fourth Year (25 units)

C&ENVENG 3007 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 4003A/B Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3

Plus 15 units of Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6.5.3 Civil and Environmental Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001Statics	1.5
CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE *	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

* With the approval of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering a student may undertake the corresponding first year Science course in place of this course.

Level II

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Note: students undertaking the direct entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. combined program are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil) and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil).

Level III

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management & Planning	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment	2
ECON 3018A/B Environmental Economics E	4

and courses to the value of at least 4 units from the following:

C&ENVENG 3000 Engineering Communication ESL (C)*	2
ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
GEOLOGY 3011 Environmental Geology IIN	3
MICRO 3004 Introduction to Microbiology	1

Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics**

*available only to students whose native language is not English; may be substituted in lieu of 2 units of optional courses at Level III.

** Students may present a maximum of 6 units of elective Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

Level IV

C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N	3

Specialisation courses to the value of 12 units.

The specialisation courses offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability and will be chosen from the following:

Group II: Water Engineering

C&ENVENG 4072 Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4073 Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4074 Advanced Water Engineering & Design	3
C&ENVENG 4075 Advanced Water Resources Management and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4076 Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4077 Coastal Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4078 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N	3

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

C&ENVENG 4079 Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4080 Geotechnical Modelling and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4081 Footing Design and Soil Variability	3
C&ENVENG 4082 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N	3

Group IV: Management and Planning

C&ENVENG 4083 Advanced Engineering Management and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4084 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4085 Traffic Engineering and Design	3

Group V: Environmental Engineering

C&ENVENG 4086 Environmental Auditing and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4087 Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4088 Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4089 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design	3
C&ENVENG 4090 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4091 Waste Management Analysis & Design	3
C&ENVENG 4092 Wastewater Engineering and Design	3

Alternatively students may substitute up to 4 units of Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics*.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other departments within Adelaide University.

* Students may present a maximum of 6 units of elective Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

Law courses*

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law Electives	

*available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) program.

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and Law Studies.

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Second Year (28 units)

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3
LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Third Year (22 units)

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW Electives to the value of 4 units*	4

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

Fourth Year (25 units)

C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
LAW 1005 Property Law	4

Plus 12 units of Engineering Specialisation courses.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 **Direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) Level I Civil and Environmental Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(ii) All the courses for the Civil and Environmental Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 6.5.3 above with the exception of the following courses:

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling & Analysis III	2
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Four units of optional courses at Level III

One unit of Level IV specialisation courses

However, students following this pattern will need to take ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I, APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, and APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional courses. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

(iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules. The following program of study is recommended:

First Year (24 units)

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
either *	
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6
or	
GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I	6
or	
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM **	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I **	6

Engineering courses to the value of 6 units as follows:

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5

* Choice of courses may be restricted by timetabling. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

** Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms & Probability and Statistical Methods	2
Level II Science course/s	8

Third Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis *	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling & Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
ECON 3018A/B Environmental Economics E	4

* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics courses as part of their Science degree may take CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment instead.

Fourth Year (26 units)

C&ENVENG 3011 Engineering Management and Planning	2
Level III Science courses	24

Fifth Year (23 units)

C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N	3
CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment *	2
9 units of Engineering Specialisation courses	

* Students who take CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment at third year must take 12 units of Specialisation courses to qualify for the degree.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/ B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil & Environmental)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Civil and Environmental Engineering program with the exception of up to eight (8) units from the following courses:

CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ECON 3018A/B Environmental Economics E	4
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
Four units of optional courses at level III	

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM.

The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3
GEOLOGY 2005 Geology for Engineers	2
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Third Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4

and courses to the value of at least 4 units from the following:

ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
GEOLOGY 3011 Environmental Geology IIN	3
MICRO 3004 Introduction to Microbiology	1
Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics	

Fourth Year (24 units)

ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4
COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N	3

Plus 12 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6 **Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin. program**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE	3
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I at Level I and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
C&ENVENG 2006 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2015 Construction and Surveying	2
C&ENVENG 2026 Environmental Engineering II	2
C&ENVENG 2033 Water Engineering II S1	2
C&ENVENG 2035 Water Engineering II S2	2
C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE	2
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ENV BIOL 2005 Plant Ecology E	3
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Third Year (25 units)

C&ENVENG 2014 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
C&ENVENG 2032 Structural Design IIA	2
C&ENVENG 3012 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
C&ENVENG 3013 Water Engineering and Design IIIA	2
C&ENVENG 3014 Water Engineering and Design IIIB	2
CHEM ENG 3011 Transport Processes in the Environment	2
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis & Valuation II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2

Fourth Year (25 units)

C&ENVENG 3008 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
C&ENVENG 3009 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3

and courses to the value of at least 4 units from the following:

ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
GEOLOGY 3011 Environmental Geology IIN	3
MICRO 3004 Introduction to Microbiology	1

or Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 4005A/B Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
C&ENVENG 4034 Civil Engineering Management IV N	3
C&ENVENG 4037 Introduction to Environmental Law N	3

Plus 12 units of Level IV Engineering Specialisation courses listed above.

6.5.4 Computer Systems Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E	1.5
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 2010 A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Level III

COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
ELEC ENG 3009 Fields Lines and Guides E	2
ELEC ENG 3010 Electronic Design III	1
ELEC ENG 3011A/B Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL(E)*	2
ELEC ENG 3013 Control IIIE	2
ELEC ENG 4012 Real Time Systems B	2

*Available only to students whose native language is not English.

Level IV

Candidates are required to pass a total of 24 units worth of courses listed below, which must include all the compulsory courses from groups A-F *. Not more than 3 units of electives may be selected from any single group.

A Communications and Signals

compulsory courses

ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1

elective courses

ELEC ENG 4000 Advanced Signal Processing	1
ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4023 Signal Processing B	1
ELEC ENG 4027 Advanced Communication Theory	1

B Computer Systems Engineering

elective courses

either

ELEC ENG 4006 Advanced Analog VLSI A	1

or

ELEC ENG 4010 Advanced Analog VLSI B	2

either

ELEC ENG 4014 Advanced Digital VLSI B	2

or

ELEC ENG 4026 Advanced Digital VLSI A	1

C Electromagnetics

compulsory course

ELEC ENG 4029 Electromagnetic Compatibility	1

elective courses

ELEC ENG 4002 Optical Communications	1
ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 4016 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1

D Industrial Power and Control

elective courses

ELEC ENG 4003 Advanced Control	1
ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics	1
ELEC ENG 4013 Power Systems B	1
ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A	1
ELEC ENG 4018 Machine Dynamics A	1
ELEC ENG 4019 Control IV	1

E Project Work

compulsory course

ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5

elective course

ELEC ENG 4004 Electrical Engineering Research	2

F Professional Practice

compulsory courses

ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics	1
ELEC ENG 4022A/B Engineering and Business	3
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2

In addition, the course ELEC ENG 4021 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 unit) may be taken as an elective.

Computer Science courses

Candidates are also required to pass the following courses offered by the Department of Computer Science:

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications	2
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	2

* not all courses are offered each year. Information on course availability will be issued by departments at the time of enrolment.

Law courses**

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law Electives	

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Notes

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Computer Systems) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Computer Systems) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Computer Systems) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Computer Systems) program.

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and Law Studies.

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E	1.5
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (23 units)

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
ELEC ENG 3010 Electronic Design III	1
ELEC ENG 4012 Real Time Systems B	2
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
Law Electives*	2

Fourth Year (25 units)

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications	2
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	2
ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics	1
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2
Elective/s Computer Systems Engineering	2
Elective/s Law*	2

* Law Electives must be chosen in the third and fourth years of study such that a total of at least 4 units of electives has been completed by the end of the fourth year. Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Computer Systems) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Direct Entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/ B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

3 B.E./B.Sc; B.E./B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. - Later Year entry:

(a) A student who has completed Level III of the Computer Systems Engineering program, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. or B.E. and B.Ma. & Comp. Sc., may undertake one year of full-time study (with some overload) in either Faculty or School at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the School of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre. Students are also advised to consult the Dean or nominee at the end of Level I to plan their program of studies.

(b) Level III and Level IV courses previously counted towards a degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be counted towards the degree of B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering. This may affect the course choice for the B.Sc. or B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. degree.

(c) See also note 4 under Electrical and Electronic Engineering regarding a major in Computer Science. Because Level III Computer Science courses required for the B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering may not be presented towards a major in Computer Science, it is very difficult to major in Computer Science in combination with the B.E.(Comp.Sys.) degree.

(d) Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that a knowledge of PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II is assumed. Further, the choice of Level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II and PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details, see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Computer Systems)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Computer Systems) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Computer Systems Engineering program with the exception of courses amounting to eight (8) units. Due to the introduction of the new program of study in 2002, details regarding course exemptions will be available from the School Office.

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (26 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 3010 Electronic Design III	1
ELEC ENG 3013 Control IIIE	2
PHYSICS 2006 Fields	1

Fourth Year (24 units)

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4
ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
ELEC ENG 4012 Real Time Systems B	2

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications	2
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	2
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks & Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2
Electives Computer Systems	6

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Computer Systems) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
ELEC ENG 3010 Electronic Design III	1
ELEC ENG 4012 Real Time Systems B	2
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3

Fourth Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications	2
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	2
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1
Electives (Computer Systems Engineering)	6

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

6.5.5 Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E	1.5
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Level III

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
ELEC ENG 3000 Machines and Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3003 Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2

ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
ELEC ENG 3009 Fields Lines and Guides E	2
ELEC ENG 3010 Electronic Design III	1
ELEC ENG 3011A/B Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL(E)*	2
ELEC ENG 3013 Control IIIE	2
MECH ENG 3007 Heat Transfer and Power Transmission	1.5
PHYSICS 3011 Solid State Devices	1.5

* Available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

Candidates are required to pass the compulsory courses in all groups A-F*. Not more than 3 units of electives may be selected from any single group.

A Communications and Signals

compulsory courses

ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1

elective courses

ELEC ENG 4000 Advanced Signal Processing	1
ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4023 Signal Processing B	1
ELEC ENG 4027 Advanced Communication Theory	1

B Computer Systems Engineering

elective courses

either

ELEC ENG 4006 Advanced Analog VLSI A	1

or

ELEC ENG 4010 Advanced Analog VLSI B	2
ELEC ENG 4012 Real Time Systems B	2

either

ELEC ENG 4014 Advanced Digital VLSI B	2

or

ELEC ENG 4026 Advanced Digital VLSI A	1

C Electromagnetics

compulsory course

ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering	2

elective courses

ELEC ENG 4002 Optical Communications	1
ELEC ENG 4016 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1
ELEC ENG 4029 Electromagnetic Compatibility	1

D Industrial Power and Control

compulsory courses

ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics	1
ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A	1
ELEC ENG 4019 Control IV	1

elective courses

ELEC ENG 4003 Advanced Control	1
ELEC ENG 4013 Power Systems B	1
ELEC ENG 4018 Machine Dynamics A	1

E Project Work

compulsory course

ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5

elective course

ELEC ENG 4004 Electrical Engineering Research	2

F Professional Practice

compulsory courses

ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics	1
ELEC ENG 4022A/B Engineering and Business	3
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2

In addition, the course ELEC ENG 4021 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 unit) may be taken as an elective.

*Not all courses are offered each year. Information on course availability will be issued by departments at the time of enrolment

Law courses**

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Electrical & Electronic) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) program.

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and Law Studies.

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E	1.5
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
ELEC ENG 3000 Machines and Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 3003 Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 3009 Fields Lines and Guides E	2
ELEC ENG 3010 Electronic Design III	1
ELEC ENG 3011A/B Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3013 Control IIIE	2
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
PHYSICS 2006 Fields	1
Law Elective*	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics	1
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A	1
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
ELEC ENG 4028 Electromagnetic Compatibility	1
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2
Law Elective*	2

* Law Electives must be chosen in the third and fourth years of study such that a total of at least 4 units of electives has been completed by the end of the fourth year. Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)/B.Sc.(Physics)

To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and B.Sc.(Physics) candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E	1.5
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM.

The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II	8
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
ELEC ENG 3007 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices	2

plus 4 units Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Fourth Year (24.5 units)

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
ELEC ENG 3000 Machines and Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3003 Project Management & Systems Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3009 Fields, Lines and Guides E	2
ELEC ENG 3011A/B Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
MECH ENG 3007 Heat Transfer and Power Transmission	1.5
PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices	2

plus 6 units Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Fifth Year (24 units)

ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics	1
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5

Professional/Management courses to the value of 5 units

Core technical courses to the value of 8 units

Electives to the value of 3 units

plus 2 units Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Electrical & Electronic) /B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

Refer to Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 B.E./B.Sc; B.E./B.Ma. & Comp. Sc..

Later Year entry:

(a) A student who has completed Level III of the Electrical and Electronic program, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. or B.E. and B.Ma. & Comp. Sc., may undertake one year of full-time study in either Faculty or School at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the School of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree program through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

(b) Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that the choice of level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II and PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

(c) To major in Computer Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems and courses offered by the Department of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 6 units and at Level III to the value of 10 units. At least one course must be from Group A below and at least one course must be from Group B.

Group A

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications	2
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	2
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	2
COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project	3

Group B

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence	2
COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project	3
COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis	2

5 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Electrical and Electronic Engineering program with the exception of courses amounting to eight (8) units. Due to the introduction of the new program of study in 2002, details regarding course exemptions will be available from the School Office.

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Electrical and Electronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (26 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (24 units)

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4
ELEC ENG 3000 Machines and Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 3009 Fields Lines and Guides E	2
ELEC ENG 3010 Electronic Design III	1
ELEC ENG 3011A/B Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3013 Control IIIE	2
PHYSICS 2006 Fields	1

Fourth Year (24 units)

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4
ELEC ENG 3003 Project Management & Systems Engineering	2

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics	1
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks & Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A	1
ELEC ENG 4019 Control IV	1
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2
Engineering elective/s	5

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

7 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (24 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (25 units)

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ELEC ENG 3000 Machines and Drive Systems	2
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 3009 Fields Lines and Guides E	2
ELEC ENG 3010 Electronic Design III	1
ELEC ENG 3011A/B Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
ELEC ENG 3013 Control IIIE	2
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3
PHYSICS 2006 Fields	1

Fourth Year (24 units)

CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
ELEC ENG 3003 Project Management & Systems Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4007 Power Electronics	1
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks & Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

ELEC ENG 4009 Electromagnetic Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4017 Power Systems A	1
Engineering Elective	3

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

6.5.6 Information Technology & Telecommunications

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E	1.5
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2009 Engineering Electromagnetics	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Level III

APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
COMP SCI 3012 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4012 Real Time Systems B	2
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2

plus at least 4 units of options chosen from:

APP MTH 3014 Optimisation III	2
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	2
COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence	2
COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
ELEC ENG 3012 Engineering Communication ESL(E)*	2

* Available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

ECON 4000 Fundamentals of Economics	1
ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
ELEC ENG 4022A/B Engineering and Business	3
ELEC ENG 4024 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2

plus at least 8 units chosen from:

APP MTH 3014 Optimisation III	2
APP MTH 4012 Communication Network Design	2
APP MTH 4014 Teletraffic Models	2
APP MTH 4043 Transform Methods & Signal Processing	2
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems *	2
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	2
COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence	2
COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 7004 Advanced Operating Systems A	2.5
COMP SCI 7012 Advanced Computer Architecture C	2.5
COMP SCI 7044 Advanced Operating Systems B	2.5
ELEC ENG 4000 Advanced Signal Processing	1
ELEC ENG 4002 Optical Communications	1
ELEC ENG 4004 Electrical Engineering Research	2
ELEC ENG 4023 Signal Processing B	1
ELEC ENG 4027 Advanced Communication Theory	2
PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III	2

* If the option COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems has not been taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

Law courses**

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4

Law Electives

** available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(I. T. & T.) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(I. T. & T.) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(I. T. & T.) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(I. T. & T.) program.

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E. (I. T. & T.) and Law Studies.

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E	1.5
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures & Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (24 units)

APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks & Applications	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
COMP SCI 3012 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2

ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 4012 Real Time Systems B	2
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
Electives Law*	2
Fourth Year (25 units)	
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	2
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
ELEC ENG 4024 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2
Electives Law*	2

*Law Electives must be chosen in the third and fourth years of study such that a total of at least 4 units of electives has been completed by the end of the fourth year. Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered.

Note: to complete the B.E.(I. T. & T.) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Direct Entry B.E. (I.T. & T.)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

3 Arts Studies combined with the B.E.(I.T. & T.)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (I. T. & T.) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the I.T.&T. program with the exception of courses amounting to eight (8) units. Due to the introduction of the new program of study in 2002, details regarding course exemptions will be available from the School Office.

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E.(I.T.&T.)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)	
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (26 units)	
APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
Third Year (25 units)	
APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunication Networks & Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4012 Real Time Systems B	2

Fourth Year (23 units)

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
COMP SCI 3012 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (24 units)

ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4024 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2
Electives (IT&T)	9

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(I. T. & T.) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at Level I and STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 2007 Signals and Systems	3
ELEC ENG 2008 Electronics II	3
ELEC ENG 2010A/B Practical Electronic Design II	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

Third Year (24 units)

APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ELEC ENG 3001 Signals and Systems III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
ELEC ENG 3005 Communication Systems Principles	1
ELEC ENG 4008 Telecommunications Networks & Protocols	1
ELEC ENG 4012 Real Time Systems B	2
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3

Fourth Year (24 units)

COMP SCI 3012 Open Systems & Client/Server Computing	2
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
ELEC ENG 4015 Mobile Communication Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4020 Communication Theory	1
STATS2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS2003 Statistical Practice II	2
STATS 4001 Reliability and Quality Control	2
Elective (IT&T)	2

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (24 units)

ELEC ENG 4005 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
ELEC ENG 4011A/B Project Work	5
ELEC ENG 4024 Distributed Systems and MultimediaCommunications	1
ELEC ENG 4030 Signal Processing A	1
Electives (IT&T)	4

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

6.5.7 Mechanical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM	1.5
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Communication I	2.5
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE*	3
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

* With the approval of the School a student may undertake the corresponding first-year Science course in place of this course.

Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics*	2
MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	2
MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 2007 Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function	1.5
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	1.5
MECH ENG 2012 Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1
MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A	0.75
MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B	0.75

* Students undertaking the combined B.E.(Mech.)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc. program are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

Level III

APP MTH 3009 Engineering Mathematics III	2
ELEC ENG 3014 Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture	1.5
MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics	1.5
MECH ENG 3006 Engineering Communication ESL(M) *	0
MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II	1.5
MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication	1
MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations	1.5
MECH ENG 3015 Manufacturing Engineering 2	1.5
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering 1	1.5
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	1.5
MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics 2	1.5
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	1.5
MECH ENG 3021 Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III)	1.5
MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A	0.75
MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B	0.75

* available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

MECH ENG 4007A/B Project Level IV	8
MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice	2
MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: An Introduction	1
MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A	0.5
MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B	0.5

Electives*

A minimum of 6 selected from the following list. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the six electives selected, not less than four must be those offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

APP MTH 4003 Aerodynamics **	2
APP MTH 4004 System Modelling and Simulation **	2
APP MTH 4007 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering) **	2
APP MTH 4043 Transform Methods and Signal Processing **	2

MECH ENG 4002 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control	2
MECH ENG 4003 Fracture Mechanics	2
MECH ENG 4004 Engineering Acoustics	2
MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control	2
MECH ENG 4013 Airconditioning	2
MECH ENG 4015 Space Vehicle Design	2
MECH ENG 4020 Advanced Vibrations	2
MECH ENG 4023 Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics	2
MECH ENG 4024 Materials Selection & Failure Analysis	2
MECH ENG 4025 Topics in Welded Structures	2
MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M	2
MECH ENG 4029 Small Business Finance	2

* Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

** not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Law courses*

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
LAW Electives	

* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. program. Students may present these courses towards their Bachelor of Engineering in accordance with the scheme of study set out in note 1 below.

Notes:

1. Law Studies within the B.E.(Mech.) program

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Mech.) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

(b) Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.E.(Mech.) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Mech.) program.

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law courses towards both the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and Law Studies.

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and the degree of LL.B., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM	1.5
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Communication I	2.5
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	2
MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function	1.5
MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical)N	1
MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A	0.75
MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B	0.75

Third Year (24.5 units)

LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2007 Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	1.5
MECH ENG 2012 Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics	1.5
MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations	1.5
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering & the Environment	1.5
MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III)	1.5
MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A	0.75
MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B	0.75
Law Elective/s*	4

* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

Fourth Year (24.5 units)

LAW 1005 Property Law	4
MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics 2	1.5

MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	1.5
MECH ENG 4007A/B Project Level IV	8

Plus a minimum of 4 elective courses offered by the Department, excluding MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control. Of the 4 electives selected, not less than 3 must be offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. Not all electives are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

Note: to complete the B.E.(Mechanical) and LL.B. degree programs in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these courses even though it involves an overload.

Later Years

In accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Handbook.

2 Direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.2).

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech.) and B.Sc. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) Level I Mechanical Engineering courses as specified in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

(ii) All the courses for the Mechanical Engineering program at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Academic Program Rule 6.5.7 above with the exception of the following courses amounting to eight units:

ELEC ENG 3014 Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture	1.5
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering 1	1.5
MECH ENG 3021 Structural Analysis and Design	1.5

Two units of Level IV Electives, with the proviso that at least four of the remaining electives must be selected from courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

(iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 6.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Direct Entry B.E.(Mech)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

4 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mech)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Mechanical Engineering program, with the exception of up to 7.5 units from the following courses:

Two electives at Level IV, with the proviso that the remaining Level IV electives must be chosen from courses taught by the Department of Mechanical Engineering	4
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Communication I	2.5
MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication	1

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Mech)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM	1.5
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Communication I	2.5
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics I	1.5
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	2
MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control I	1.5
MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 2007 Manufacturing Engineering I	1.5
MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function	1.5
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	1.5
MECH ENG 2012 Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics I	1.5

MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1
MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A	0.75
MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B	0.75

Third Year (24 units)

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4
MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics	1.5
MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II	1.5
MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication	1
MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations	1.5
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering 1	1.5
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering & the Environment	1.5
MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics 2	1.5
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	1.5
MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III)	1.5
MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A	0.75
MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B	0.75

Fourth Year (24 units)

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (23.5 units)

MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture	1.5
MECH ENG 4007A/B Project Level IV	8
MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice	2
MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: An Introduction	1
MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A	0.5
MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B	0.5
Plus at least 5 elective courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering*	10

* Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the five electives selected, not less than four must be those offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

6 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses listed below:

First Year (24 units)

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials 1	1.5
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM	1.5
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Communication I	2.5
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3
either	
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6
or	
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program.

Note: the B.Fin. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I or STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

Second Year (25.5 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics 1	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	2
MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 2007 Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function	1.5
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics 1M	1.5
MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical)N	1
MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A	0.75
MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B	0.75

Third Year (24.5 units)

CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2012 Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication	1
MECH ENG 3022 Design Project (Level III)	1.5
MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A	0.75
MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B	0.75
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2

Fourth Year (24 units)

MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics	1.5
MECH ENG 3008 Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II	1.5
MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations	1.5
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering 1	1.5
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	1.5
MECH ENG 3019 Thermodynamics 2	1.5
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	1.5

Plus at least 12 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

Fifth Year (23.5 units)

MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture	1.5
MECH ENG 4007A/B Project Level IV	8
MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice	2
MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: An Introduction	1
MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A	0.5
MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B	0.5
plus at least 3 elective courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering	6

Plus at least 4 units of Level III Finance courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

6.5.8 Mechatronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design	1.5
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM	1.5
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Communication I	2.5
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Level II

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics*	2
ELEC ENG 2005 Electric Power Applications	1.5
MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	2
MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control I	1.5
MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function	1.5
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	1.5
MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
MECH ENG 2015 Electronics IIM	2.5
MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A	0.75
MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B	0.75

* Students undertaking the combined B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. program are advised to take the courses APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

Level III

APP MTH 3009 Engineering Mathematics III	2
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1
MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture	1.5
MECH ENG 3002 Mechanical Signature Analysis	1.5

MECH ENG 3005 Solid Mechanics	1.5
MECH ENG 3006 Engineering Communication ESL (M) *	0
MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II	1.5
MECH ENG 3010 Mechatronics Project (Level III)	1.5
MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication	1
MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations	1.5
MECH ENG 3014 Mechatronics II	1.5
MECH ENG 3016 Aeronautical Engineering 1	1.5
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering and the Environment	1.5
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	1.5
MECH ENG 3021 Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A	0.75
MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B	0.75

* Available only to students whose native language is not English

Level IV

ELEC ENG 4028 Real Time Systems	1
ELEC ENG 4031 Power Electronics (Mechatronics)	1
MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control	2
MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice	2
MECH ENG 4019A/B Mechatronics Project (Level IV)	8
MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: An Introduction	1
MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M	2
MECH ENG 4028 Mechatronics IIIM	2
MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A	0.5
MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B	0.5

Electives*

At least two elective courses from the following, with the proviso that at least one must be selected from courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering:

APP MTH 4003 Aerodynamics **	2
APP MTH 4004 System Modelling and Simulation **	2
APP MTH 4007 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering) **	2
APP MTH 4043 Transform Methods and Signal Processing **	2
MECH ENG 4002 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control	2
MECH ENG 4003 Fracture Mechanics	2
MECH ENG 4004 Engineering Acoustics	2
MECH ENG 4013 Airconditioning	2
MECH ENG 4015 Space Vehicle Design	2
MECH ENG 4020 Advanced Vibrations	2
MECH ENG 4023 Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics	2
MECH ENG 4024 Materials Selection & Failure Analysis	2
MECH ENG 4025 Topics in Welded Structures	2
MECH ENG 4029 Small Business Finance	2

* not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

** courses not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Notes:

1 Direct Entry B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ma. & Comp. Sc.

Refer to Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.3 for the requirements of this program.

2 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mechatronic)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mechatronic) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the courses for the Mechatronic Engineering program, with the exception of up to 7 units from the following courses:

Electives at Level IV	2
MECH ENG 1004 Engineering Communication I	2.5
MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication	1

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 6.4.4 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Thus the B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

3 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Ec. program

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechatronic) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses as indicated below:

First Year (24.5 units)

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design	1.5
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5
MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM	1.5
PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE	3

either

PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM *	6

or

PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I *	6

* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. program

Note: the B.Ec. degree requirement that students take ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I (3 units) will be considered satisfied by students taking MECH ENG 1002 Computer Programming IM at Level I and APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

Second Year (25 units)

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ELEC ENG 2005 Electric Power Applications	1.5
MECH ENG 2001 Thermodynamics I	1.5
MECH ENG 2002 Stress Analysis and Design	2
MECH ENG 2003 Automatic Control I	1.5
MECH ENG 2005 Machine Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 2008 Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
MECH ENG 2009 Design for Function	1.5
MECH ENG 2011 Mechatronics IM	1.5
MECH ENG 2013 Fluid Mechanics I	1.5
MECH ENG 2015 Electronics IIM	2.5
MECH ENG 2016 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A	0.75
MECH ENG 2017 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B	0.75

Third Year (24 units)

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4
ELEC ENG 3004 Microcomputer Systems E	2
MECH ENG 2014 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1
MECH ENG 3002 Mechanical Signature Analysis	1.5
MECH ENG 3009 Automatic Control II	1.5
MECH ENG 3010 Mechatronics Project (Level III)	1.5
MECH ENG 3011 Engineering Communication	1
MECH ENG 3012 Vibrations	1.5
MECH ENG 3014 Mechatronics II	1.5
MECH ENG 3017 Engineering & the Environment	1.5
MECH ENG 3020 Heat Transfer	1.5
MECH ENG 3023 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A	0.75
MECH ENG 3024 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B	0.75

Fourth Year (24 units)

COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II	4

Plus at least 16 units of Level III Economics courses chosen from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 4.7.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History course to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. Please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

Fifth Year (23.5 units)

ELEC ENG 4028 Real Time Systems	1
ELEC ENG 4031 Power Electronics (Mechatronics)	1
MECH ENG 3001 Design for Manufacture	1.5
MECH ENG 4011 Advanced Automatic Control	2
MECH ENG 4012 Professional Engineering Practice	2
MECH ENG 4019A/B Mechatronics Project (Level IV)	8
MECH ENG 4022 Managers and Management: An Introduction	1
MECH ENG 4027 Robotics M	2
MECH ENG 4028 Mechatronics IIIM	2
MECH ENG 4030 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A	0.5
MECH ENG 4031 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B	0.5
Plus 2 units of elective courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering *	2

* Not all courses are offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives.

6.5.9 Petroleum Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily courses to the value of 24 units at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

Level I

C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM 1003 Chemistry IHE	3
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
PETROENG 1000 Introduction to the Petroleum Industry	1.5
PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties	1.5
PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics	3
PETROENG 1003 Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience	3
PHYSICS 1006 Physics IHP	3
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6

Level II

APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
C&ENVENG 2001 Stress Analysis (C)	1.5
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
PETROENG 2000 Drilling Engineering	3
PETROENG 2001 Reservoir Fluid Properties and PE Thermodynamics	3
PETROENG 2002 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory I	1.5
PETROENG 2003 Formation Evaluation	3
PETROENG 2004 Well Performance and Surface Systems	3
PETROENG 2005 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy	3

Level III

PETROENG 3000 Intermediate Reservoir Engineering	3
PETROENG 3001 Production/Process and Field Engineering	3
PETROENG 3002 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory II (Fluid/Rock Properties)	1.5
PETROENG 3003 Well Completion and Stimulation	2
either	
PETROENG 3004 Reservoir Management for Producing Fields Project	2
or	
PETROENG 3011 Field Operations Management Project	2
PETROENG 3005 PE Computing (Numerical Reservoir Simulation)	1.5
PETROENG 3006 Petroleum Engineering Project Management	2
PETROENG 3007 Petroleum Project Evaluation (Economics)	1.5
PETROENG 3008 Offshore Facilities Concepts	1
PETROENG 3009 Intermediate Well Log Analysis and Formation Evaluation	2
PETROENG 3010 Reservoir Characterization	1.5
PETROL 3000 Development Geophysics	2
PETROL 3001 Development Geology	1

Level IV

PETROENG 4000 Well Test Analysis and Design	2
PETROENG 4001 Natural Gas Engineering	2
PETROENG 4002 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory III (Drilling and Production)	2
either	
PETROENG 4003A/B Integrated Reservoir Description/Visualization Project	3
or	
PETROENG 4010A/B Horizontal/Multilateral Well Design Project	3
PETROENG 4004A/B Integrated Field Development and Economics Project	5
PETROENG 4005A/B Gas Field Project	2
PETROENG 4006 Reserves Determination, Accounting and Management	1.5
PETROENG 4007A/B Management - Strategy	3
PETROENG 4008A/B Management - Commercial	3
PETROENG 4009 Health, Safety and Environment	0.5

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

prerequisite course requirements

A student may not normally undertake a course for which the prerequisite course requirements have not been satisfied. Although the School of Engineering is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a course, it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly, if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement, he or she should apply to the School of Engineering through the Head of the Department which offers the course concerned.

Level I

C&ENVENG 1000
Engineering Planning and Design (2853)

1.5 units semester 1 and 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials, project work

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introduction to engineering: engineering planning and design methodology: basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; scheduling: engineering ethics; case studies.

assessment: project 40%, exam 60% - full details available at beginning of course

C&ENVENG 1001
Statics (6581)

1.5 units semester 1

30 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts. Concepts of a force and equilibrium at a point. Moments and rigid body statics. Friction forces. Distributed forces. Geometry including areas, volumes and centroids. Application to determinate Structures. Pin jointed trusses, beams, shear force, bending moments. Cables, Hydrostatics.

assessment: written exam, performance in tutorial work - further details available at beginning of semester

CHEM 1000 A/B
Chemistry I (6878)

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

CHEM 1003
Chemistry IHE (7422)

3 units semester 1

60 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals; plus a number of interactive computer assessed exercises throughout semester

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

An introduction to the molecular view of materials and the biosphere; introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria; chemistry of both synthetic and biological polymers: polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides; peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; brief topics in environmental chemistry.

assessment: exam 80%, laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20% - further details given in preliminary lecture

CHEM 1004 A
Chemistry I (Engineering) Mid-Year (8811)

6 units semester 2 and summer semester

available only to students admitted to the B.E.(Chem.) program mid-year.

See CHEM 1000 A/B Chemistry I for syllabus details

CHEM ENG 1000
Process Systems (3018)

1.5 units semesters 1 and 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

An introduction to process engineering and its uses in society, industry and the environment. Basic measurement and conservation principles for mass and energy are applied to solving simple scientific and engineering problems, eg in food processing, biotechnology, oil refining, burning fuels, electrical power generation, waste treatment and fluid flow.

assessment: written exam, performance in tutorial classes and class assignments - full details advised at beginning of course

CHEM ENG 1002
Engineering Computing I (5729)

1.5 units semester 1 and 2

32 hours lectures and practical/tutorial classes

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introductory computing: Introductory Programming (ANSI'C'); introduction to engineering applications-oriented software.

assessment: written exam, tests; performance in the computer-aided teaching suite; development and use of software for solving problems relevant to engineering

CHEM ENG 1003
Materials I (6866)

1.5 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and laboratory

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

The mechanical properties of materials, the distinction between elastic and plastic deformation of crystalline solids, the theoretical strength of crystalline solids, dislocations. Rheological properties of materials, models of viscoelastic behaviour. The formation of crystalline solids. Direct observation of the microstructure of materials. The Gibbs phase rule and its application to the interpretation of phase diagrams. Phase transformations under equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions with particular reference to binary systems of special engineering significance. The failure of materials in engineering service. Polymers and composites.

assessment: written exam, performance in laboratory classes - full details at beginning of course

COMP SCI 1002A/B
Computer Science I (9276)

See B. Ma. & Comp. Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 1000
Engineering and Society E (2223)

1.5 units semester 2

12 hours lectures plus additional group project

Survey of the scope of the discipline of electronic, electrical and computer systems engineering. Identification of the major sub-disciplines, tracing their history, present-day application and key issues in their future development, bringing out the links between professional practice and the content of the undergraduate program. The role of the engineer: interaction with the community, ethics, responsibilities.

assessment: project work

ELEC ENG 1003
Electrical Systems (6714)

1.5 units semester 2

35 hours lectures, tutorials and practical classes

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts of electrical circuits, analogue and digital electronics and electromechanical energy conversion are introduced to explain the salient operating features of commonly encountered electrical and electronic systems. Examples of applications will include: the transducers, convertors and processing elements in data acquisition systems; simple computer architecture and interfacing; power distribution systems and electric motor applications.

assessment: assignments, practical work, final exam - further details at beginning of semester

ELEC ENG 1004
Logic Design (9663)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, plus additional practical work each week

Logic gates. Boolean algebra. Combinational logic design: Karnaugh Map, Quine-McClusky. Number systems: fixed-point signed and unsigned numbers. Standard combinational logic functions: muliplexers and demultiplexers, adders, coders and decoders. Flip-flops. Synchronous sequential logic design. Standard sequential logic functions: registers, counters, shift registers. Finite state machine design.

assessment: assignments and exam

ELEC ENG 1005
Electrical Systems AM (2437)

2 units semester 1

40 hours lectures, tutorials and practical classes

Basic concepts of electrical circuits, circuit analysis, analog and digital electronics and electromechanical energy conversion. Topics include: DC and single- and three-phase AC circuit analysis, current and charge relationships. Ohms law, resistors, inductors, capacitors, equivalent resistance and impedance, Kirchoff's laws, Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits, superposition and source transformation, power and energy, balanced delta and wye line and phase currents, filters, diodes.

assessment: written exam, laboratory performance and tests

ELEC ENG 1006
Electrical Engineering I

3 units semester 1

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

Circuit analysis: Electrical circuit concepts: definitions, basic quantities and units. Models for simple circuit elements. Network topology and systematic methods of analysis. Steady state alternating current circuits and phasor methods. Analog electronics: Principles of electronic circuits. Models for diodes, Field Effect and Bipolar Junction Transistors. Simple amplifier circuits. Operational amplifiers. Digital electronics: Boolean variables and Boolean algebra. Combinational logic circuits and minimization techniques. Number representation and arithmetic operations. Introduction to synchronous sequential logic.

assessment: written assignments, exam

ENV BIOL 1002
Environmental Biology I (8954)

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

MECH ENG 1000
Dynamics (2391)

1.5 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: application of Newton's Laws, and the principles of work, energy, power, and momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

assessment: mid-semester tests, tutorial exercise, exam

MECH ENG 1001
Design Graphics (9167)

1.5 units semester 2

38 hours lectures and practical classes in the design suite

Design methods and the influence of design and computers in manufacturing; the language of drawing including sketching; instrument drawing; orthogonal and axonometric projection; visualisation; dimensioning; tolerancing; manufacturing methods and an introduction to CAD.

assessment: continuous assessment and final exam - further details at beginning of the semester

MECH ENG 1002
Computer Programming IM (2068)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2

Introduction to computer hardware and software. Introductory programming in ASNI c, C++, and/or other engineering applications-oriented software.

assessment: practical work and final exam - further details available beginning of semester

MECH ENG 1004
Engineering Communication I (2441)

2.5 units semester 1

48 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

To introduce first year Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering students to the principles and practices of effective communication and project management skills. More specifically, to address, from both a theoretical and practical perspective, the following areas: the communication process; inter-personal and problem solving skills; written, verbal and non-verbal communication; presentation skills; team-based communication and the fundamentals of project management.

assessment: group presentations, assignments

PETROENG 1000
Introduction to the Petroleum Industry

1.5 unit semester 1

24 hours lectures and discussion/presentation sessions

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Seminar-based overview of the petroleum industry: organization in terms of technical groups, disciplines and teams; strategic business aspects and economic drivers; overview of technology, research and technical challenges; case histories of development projects and producing fields.

assessment: written assignments

PETROENG 1001
Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Fundamental rock properties used in reservoir engineering calculations and formation evaluation. Composition of petroleum fluids and the many uses of petroleum products. Basic physical and chemical properties of petroleum reservoir fluids related to reservoir processes and the production of oil and gas. For both rock and fluid properties: interpretation of laboratory data for engineering applications and the use of empirical correlations.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 1002
Petroleum Reservoir Physics

3 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Reservoir material balance and drive indicators, Darcy's law and applications, well inflow equations, immiscible displacement (Buckley-Leverett and Dietz), introduction to aquifers, and gas reservoirs.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 1003
Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience

3 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Fundamentals of geology and geophysics with emphasis on petroleum systems. Seismic principles and basic geological mapping and correlation. Introduction to depositional environments and geological modelling. Wellsite geology and introduction to petrophysics.

assessment: assignments, exam

PHYSICS 1000A/B
Physics I (3643)

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

PHYSICS 1003
Physics IHE (5599)

3 units semester 2

60 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials, 12 x three-hour practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

corequisite: students are strongly encouraged to take 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Rigid body mechanics. Waves and Optics - transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition, Fermatís principle, geometric optics, physical optics, interference, Michelson interferometers, thin film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Relativity and Quantum Physics - kinematics, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy, X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

assessment: written exam, assignments, practical work

PHYSICS 1006
Physics IHP

3 units semester 1

36 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials, 12 x three-hour practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

corequisite: students are strongly encouraged to take 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Measurement. Particle mechanics; Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, energy, momemtum, collisions. Thermal physics. Electricity and magnetism; charge and current, electric field, Ohmís law, DC circuits, Coulomb and Gauss' laws, electrostatics, capacitance, magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday's laws, inductance, LC circuits.

assessment: written exam, assignments, practical work

PURE MTH 1007A/B
Mathematics I (9786)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc., in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Chemical Engineering

Website: www.chemeng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2000
Differential Equations and Fourier Series (1016)

2 units semester 1

30 hours lectures, tutorials and 1-hour practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) *or* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics courses

restriction: may not be presented together with 7243 Differential Equations II

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

APP MTH 2004
Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) (3997)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this course.

restriction: may not be presented together with 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis.

A problem-solving course that introduces typical problems met in engineering programs and presents numerical methods to solve these problems. Contents include heat transfer and fluid flow, with methods including numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, solutions of systems of linear and non-linear equations, optimisation problems, and interpolation.

assessment: written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

C&ENVENG 2001
Stress Analysis (C) (2879)

1.5 units semester 1

28 hours lectures, turorials and practical work

Topics relevant to Chemical and Civil and Environmental Engineering taken from: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration. Statically indeterminate beams. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

assessment: exam, practical work, quizzes

CHEM 2004A/B
Chemistry IIE (9653)

8 units

36 hours lectures or equivalent, plus associated practical, tutorial work in Departments of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

primarily for Chemical Engineering students

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or 8811 Chemistry I (Eng.) Mid-Year (Pass Div I) or equivalent

assumed knowledge: basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to Level I Mathematical Sciences course

Physical and organic chemistry – this component deals with shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; aspects of polymer chemistry, petroleum chemistry and catalysis; thermodynamics and quantum energetics; reaction kinetics and dynamics; surface chemistry. Chemical Engineering – topics include thermo-dynamics; equations of state; thermodynamics of real substances; heat, work and engines; refrigeration and liquefaction; phase equilibria and multicomponent systems; equilibria in chemically reacting systems.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture content, practical work continuously assessed 20%

CHEM ENG 2000
Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3798)

2 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

available only to B.E.(Chem.) students admitted to LL.B or combined B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec., B.E.(Chem.)/ B.Fin., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc.

assumed knowledge: 3018 Process Systems

Conservation of mass and energy; entropy; thermodynamics properties of real gases; multicomponent mixtures; phase equilibrium in mixtures; equilibrium for reacting systems; analysis of power and refrigeration cycles.

assessment: assignments and final exam

CHEM ENG 2001A/B
Chemical Process Principles II (6283)

3 units full year

60 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

Chemical process principles: process calculations (material and energy balance calculations); numerical solution of mass and energy balances. Introductory design project based on lecture materials.

assessment: assignments, final exam, process design report

CHEM ENG 2002
Process Heat Transfer (7543)

1.5 units semester 2

39 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3018 Process Systems

The study of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation in chemical process systems. The topics include problem solution by analytical as well as numerical methods. Theoretical and practical aspects of design are discussed.

assessment: exam, up to 20% for class work

CHEM ENG 2003
Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics (8601)

2 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

The statics and dynamics of fluids. Considerable emphasis is placed on the solutions of fluid flow problems frequently encountered in the process industries.

assessment: exam, up to 20% for classwork

CHEM ENG 2004
Chemical Engineering Projects II(N) (8845)

2 units full year

72 hours practical work

corequisite: 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Fluid mechanics laboratory program plus a project in chemical engineering computing.

assessment: assignments, project reports

STATS 2004
Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (4569)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM (provided it is offered) and level II Applied Mathematics II courses.

Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations (approximately 8 lectures). Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables (approximately 16 lectures).

assessment: final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

Level III

CHEM ENG 3001
Materials III (CH) (2134)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: 6866 Materials I

Mechanical and rheological properties of materials. Role of dislocations and imperfections. Case studies in phase transformations. Polymers and composites. Fracture behaviour of materials. Merit indices and material selection. Electrochemical engineering including corrosion and corrosion prevention, electroplating, electromachining, fuel cells, energy storage and electrochemical synthesis. High temperature oxidation.

assessment: assignments, laboratory work, exam

CHEM ENG 3002
Essay and Seminar (3802)

2 units semester 2

tutorials and discussion with supervisor

Essay to be researched and prepared on a topic of general interest assigned by the Department. Seminar presentation on essay topic.

assessment: 4000 word essay 50%, presentation 50%

CHEM ENG 3003A/B
Chemical Engineering Projects III (3824)

4 units full year

112 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

prerequisite: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II and 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

assumed knowledge: 7543 Process Heat Transfer, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

corequisite: 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation, 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design, 5909 Transport Phenomena

A laboratory program illustrating principles of transport theory, fluid mechanics, unit operations, process dynamics and control and kinetics and reactor design; and a lecture course on report writing, project and people management, and data analysis.

assessment: project reports, assignments, final exam -further details at beginning of course

CHEM ENG 3004
Engineering Communication ESL (H) (5529)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and discipline-specific language tutorials

restriction: not to be counted towards any degree together with 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) or 1496 Communication Skills. Course available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

corequisite: students must be enrolled in a program offered by the School of Engineering

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering at third year level. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

assessment: 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

CHEM ENG 3005
Separation Processes (5578)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Stage-wise and continuous contact processes; single and multi-stage operation; use of reflux; analysis and design. Processes considered include: liquid-liquid extractions, leaching, stripping, gas absorption, and distillation.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 3006
Transport Phenomena (5909)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units

An introduction to the transfer of momentum, thermal energy and mass by molecular means using shell balance and conservation equations. Turbulent transport and boundary layer methods are also discussed.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 3010
Introduction to Biochemical Engineering (6441)

2 units semester 1

60 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

Introduction to the fundamentals of microbiology; proteins and enzymes; kinetics of enzyme-catalyzed reactions; applied enzyme catalysis; industrial enzyme processes.

assessment: exam, assignments

CHEM ENG 3014
Process Design and Plant Engineering (8096)

2 units semester 2

54 hours lectures, tutorial and 3-hour practicals

prerequisite: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

Principles of process design and plant engineering. An introductory design project is solved using computer-aided process design techniques. Lectures on electrical safety, selection of electrical machines, electrical distribution and process design

assessment: project report, exam

CHEM ENG 3015
Process Control and Instrumentation (8310)

2.5 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Control: introduction to linear process control, including analysis of first and second order process systems dynamics and control. Instrumentation: topics include commonly used primary sensing elements, signal transmission for digital and analogue systems, final control elements.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 3017
Kinetics and Reactor Design (8462)

2.5 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units, 9653 Chemistry IIE

The theory of simple and complex chemical kinetic systems and their application to the design of commercial-scale reactors.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 3018
Fluid and Particle Mechanics (9816)

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

Description of particulate systems. Multiphase systems: fundamentals and application to design and analysis of physical separation and transport processes.

assessment: assignments, exam

Level IV

All Level I, II and III courses are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of Chemical Engineering.

CHEM ENG 4003
Process Dynamics and Control (1488)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation

The principles of process dynamics, stability and design of process control loops, overall plant control, and digital control systems. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4009
Advanced Chemical Engineering (2549)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics; 5909 Transport Phenomena

Topics on advanced chemical engineering selected from the fields of reaction engineering and fluid and particle technology.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4010
Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes (2932)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: material contained in Level I-III courses in B.E.(Chem.) program

prerequisite: 5578 Separation Processes

Application of fundamental principles to the analysis of chemical process unit operations for design and operational management.

assessment: exam, up to 20% for classwork

CHEM ENG 4014
Plant Design Project (5058)

6 units semester 2

184 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

prerequisite: 8096 Process Design and Plant Engineering

corequisite: 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Topics comprise sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes (including utilities), project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations. Project: the project involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, an assessment of factors affecting plant safety, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4018
Industrial Economics and Management (7348)

2 units semester 2

46 hours lectures and tutorials

The life cycle of a chemical processing system from the research and development behind the initial concept through process design construction and operations management. Topics covered include patents, capital investment evaluation, construction planning and control, cost planning and control, process optimisation, basic management principles and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4025A/B
Chemical Engineering Projects IV (2071)

4 units full year

corequisite: 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Part A – 72 hours of practical work: candidates must undertake a series of projects based on lectures. Emphasis will be placed on teamwork and project management. Originality and quality of report writing and presentations are taken into account.
Part B – lectures/tutorials/practical work and seminars equivalent to 120 hours: candidates are required to undertake a mixture of research project work and specialist lectures and tutorials, submit a written report (on a topic specified by the department) and present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

assessment: project reports

Level IV electives

Electives to be selected from the following list (not all courses will be offered each year). Information on course availability is available from the Department of Chemical Engineering. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, courses offered by other departments within the School of Engineering may be included in the selection of electives.

CHEM ENG 4001A/B
Special Studies in Chemical Engineering (1172)

2 units full year

36 hours lectures and tutorials (or equivalent)

assumed knowledge: as prescribed by Head of Chemical Engineering

Special topics in Chemical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Chemical Engineering Department. This course may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s.

assessment: may include written assignments and/or exam - further details availabe at beginning of semester

CHEM ENG 4002A/B
Chemical Engineering Research Project II (1400)

4 units full year

200 hours practical work and seminar

restriction: by permission of Head of Department

Candidates are required to: complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the department; present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

assessment: project report, seminar

CHEM ENG 4004
Minerals Processing (1532)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

The application of chemical engineering principles to minerals processing operations, including flotation, size reduction, gravity separation and hydrometallurgy.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4005
Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration (1872)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Design and synthesis of HEN (heat exchanger networks) including evolutionary and algorithmic methods. Integration of power, work, separation and energy systems. Flexibility and operability studies; retrofit situations.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4006
Special Management Studies (2088)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

Specialist management topics, including quality improvement through the application of statistical methods.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4007
AI Applications in Engineering Design (2098)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

The application of artificial intelligence techniques to engineering design. Topics include: rule-based systems, forward and backward chaining; list processing; the elements of heuristic search.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4008
Biochemical Engineering (2532)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

A review of fundamentals of microbiology; the growth curve; kinetics of substrate utilisation, product formation, bio-mass production in cell cultures and inactivation (death) of cells; design and analysis of biological reactors, bio-reactors, sterilisation reactors, applications; product recovery operations; bio-process economics.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4011
Reaction Engineering (3324)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design and Level II Applied Mathematics courses to the value of 6 units

The study of advanced kinetics and reactor design in chemical processing systems, including temperature and pressure effects in reactors and fundamental design strategies for heterogeneous reactor systems.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4013
Biomedical Engineering (4668)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

An introductory course on the application of engineering knowledge and principles in the medical area. Topics include engineering in orthopaedics; biomechanics; tissue and spinal mechanics; materials; lasers, radiography; magnetic resonance imaging; nuclear medicine; medical ultrasound and image processing.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4015
Hydrocarbon Reservoirs (5734)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

Introduction to broad concepts of petroleum geology, evaluation of the production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoirs using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4016
Advanced Materials Engineering (6238)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and practical/tutorial work

assumed knowledge: 6866 Materials I, 2134 Materials III(CH)

The selection and fabrication of materials for engineering applications including corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels, the relation of structural variable sin polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

assessment: assignments, laboratory work, exam

CHEM ENG 4017
Particulate Technology (6856)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

A course describing the behaviour of particulate systems. Topics include: particle size distributions; sampling; population balances; kinetics of growth, aggregation and breakage; mixing of particulates and stress distributions in granular solids.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4021
Combustion Processes (8273)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design

Basic principles which form the background to combustion phenomena. Topics include explosions in closed vessels, flames and combustion waves, detonation waves in gases, combustion of hydrocarbons, combustion in mixed and condensed phases, high explosives, heating applications, combustion and the environment.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4022
Plant and Safety Engineering (9871)

2 units semester 1

36 contact hours comprising lectures and tutorials

The course covers the management of safe operation and the care and maintenance of process-plant equipment in an integrated operational context. The studies will include the interpretation of industrial standards and legal requirements, in occupational health and safety, in environmental matters and in hazard and operability studies. Also covered are the techniques and methods for the quantitative assessment of plant reliability and availability and their effects on plant throughput.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4023
Industrial Rheology (9949)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 5909 Transport Phenomena

Characterisation of fluid flow behaviour with particular emphasis on industrial suspensions, polymers and composites. Applications include the design and optimisation of systems for handling, processing and transporting non-Newtonian fluids.

assessment: assignments, exam

CHEM ENG 4024
Environmental Engineering (9988)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

The study of air and water pollution; pollutant dispersion; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes.

assessment: assignments, exam

Civil Engineering

Website: www.civeng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2010
Differential Equations (Civil) (7600)

1.5 units semester 1

27 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

With the approval of Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this course

restriction: may not be presented together with 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Ordinary differential equations: first order, second order, series solutions. Partial differential equations: heat equation, wave equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in the course

C&ENVENG 2006
Geotechnical Engineering II (3290)

2 units semester 2

32 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals, plus directed study

assumed knowledge: 6581 Statics; 9786 Mathematics I

Introduction to the fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics. The overall objective is to provide an awareness of the types of problems encountered in this field and to cover a number of areas that are fundamental to more advanced study. Topics included are: the origin and composition of soils: processes that form soils; mineralogy; crystallography. The state of a soil: phase relationships and measurement; soil classification; in situ vertical total and effective stresses; the behaviour of soils: Strength - Shear strength of sands and clays, Mohr-Coulomb failure criterion, measurement; Compressibility - Introduction to settlement and consolidation; Permeability - Water flow and measurement; lateral earth pressure: Rankine states; basic retaining wall design calculations; expansive soils: Shrink/swell phenomena; soil suction; measurement; heave calculation; basics of residential footing design, cracking and articulation; soil improvement: compaction - concepts, measurement and field techniques; other techniques - briefly.

assessment: exams 70%, exercises 30%

C&ENVENG 2014
Engineering Modelling and Analysis II (4760)

2 units semester 2

32 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 6581 Statics

Introduction to numerical methods in engineering: approximations and errors; sorting and searching arrays; linear algebraic equations; roots of equations; curve fitting; numerical differentiation and integration; ordinary differential equations; solution of a broad range of civil engineering numerical problems using one of the programming languages.

assessment: classwork 20%, final exam 80%, successful completion of computer practical sessions

C&ENVENG 2015
Construction and Surveying (4781)

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

Topics to be chosen from: the construction industry: its structure, promoters, consultants, contractors, contract systems, contract documents, tendering. Basic construction processes and equipment employed in excavation, open cut, trenching and tunnelling foundations, concreting and steel fabrication and erection, selection of materials. Major fields of civil engineering and building works: bridges, roads, railways, airports, harbour works, water supply works, buildings and special structures. Construction planning and organisations: application of programming techniques including: bar charts, critical path method, resource scheduling, site organisation, site personnel communication, cost control, responsibilities. Elements of surveying, including linear measurement, levelling and theodolite.

assessment: coursework 40%, final exam 60%

C&ENVENG 2025
Strength of Materials IIA (8077)

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

prerequisite: Pass in 6581 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and 9786 Mathematics I

Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statistical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

assessment: exam, assignments

C&ENVENG 2026
Environmental Engineering II (8799)

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures, assignments and a project, plus directed study

The course serves as an introduction to the field of environmental engineering. It covers fundamental principles such as environmental systems, environmental decision making and sustainable development, as well as topics selected from the following: Air quality – causes and types of air pollution, impacts of air pollution and air control/ Water quality – water quality parameters, water quality control / River health – river regulation, ecological barriers, environmental flows, stream bank erosion, blue-green algal blooms, salinity/ noise pollution.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 2032
Structural Design IIA (2331)

2 units semester 1

42 hours lectures, tutorials, design, quizzes and practical work

prerequisite: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 6581 Statics and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div 1)

corequisite: 8077 Strength of Materials IIA or C&ENVENG 2036 Strength of Materials IIE

Iterative nature of the design procedure developed through a truss design, construct and test project; limit states; gravity loads; axially loaded members; fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of reinforced concrete structures.

assessment: detailed at start of year but usually consists of 2 major projects and 3 quizzes

C&ENVENG 2033
Water Engineering II S1 (2370)

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures, tutorials, practical work, design, plus directed study

prerequisite: 6581 Statics; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics 1M

An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids: hydrostatics; laws of inviscid flow; continuity, energy and momentum equations; dimensional analysis and model theory; steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; flow of real fluids; flow measurement in pipes and open channels; steady uniform flow in open channels.

assessment: exam 60%, assignment 15%, laboratories 15%, design 10%

C&ENVENG 2034
Structural Design IIB (2335)

2 units semester 2

39 hours lectures, tutorials, design, quizzes and practical work

prerequisite: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 6581 Statics and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I)

Iterative nature of the design procedure developed through a preliminary design of a reinforced concrete frame; limit states; load paths; wind loads; slender columns; fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of steel and composite structures.

assessment: detailed at start of year - usually consists of 2 major projects, 3 quizzes

C&ENVENG 2035
Water Engineering II S2 (2390)

2 units semester 2

32 hours lectures, tutorials and projects, plus directed study

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

The course serves as an introduction to the field of engineering hydrology. It covers fundamentals such as the hydrological cycle, catchments, losses, hydrographs and hyetographs, as well as topics such as: flood frequency analysis, determination of design rainfall intensity and hyetographs, peak flow estimation, design hydrograph estimation (time-area method, unit hydrograph method, runoff-routing method), introduction to yield hydrology.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

GEOLOGY 2005
Geology for Engineers (3147)

2 units semester 2

50 hours lectures and practical work

An introduction to the basic geological background needed for civil and environmental engineers, covering the theory of plate tectonics and the evolution of our planet; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock genesis; geophysics and the structure of the Earth's interior; economic geology; structural geology; mineralogy; exploration geophysics. Environmental geology issues will be dealt with at the end of the semester. There will be laboratory-based practicals introducing geological mapping, identification of minerals and rocks and geophysical site investigations, and also field-based practicals including visits to civil engineering constructions, with an emphasis on the geological aspects.

assessment: theory exam 50%; practical exams, laboratory work, field excursions (attendance and report) (compulsory and non-redeemable) 50% -minimum of 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections to obtain a pass

STATS 2001
Statistical Methods (Civil) (3557)

1.5 units semester 2

32 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div. I), or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div. II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div. I). With approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol in 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently

restriction: may not be presented with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, or 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, or 6877 Probability and Statistical Methods

Probability and statistical methods: sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines.

assessment: final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary for a pass in course

Level III

C&ENVENG 3000
Engineering Communication ESL (C) (3299)

2 units semester 1

See CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 3001
Structural Mechanics IIIA (3718)

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

This course is intended to provide students with a thorough understanding of the theory and application of structural analysis as it applies to trusses, beams and frames. Emphasis is placed on developing the student's ability to both model and analyse statically determinate and indeterminate structures and to provide realistic applications encountered in professional practice. Topics to be chosen from: Influence lines; Approximate methods of analysis; Calculation of deflections in statically determinate structures by the moment-area theorems, the conjugate beam method, the principle of virtual work and Castigliano's theorem; Force method of analysis for indeterminate structures; Displacement methods of analysis for indeterminate structures including the slope-deflection method, method of moment distribution, and the stiffness method; an introduction to finite element modelling; and plastic analysis.

assessment: coursework 30%, final exam 70%

C&ENVENG 3003
Environmental Engineering III (4611)

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2370 Water Engineering II S1 & 2390 Water Engineering II S2

Water treatment processes; water and land contamination; environmental geotechnics, groundwater contamination.

assessment: exams 70%, coursework 30%

C&ENVENG 3005
Structural Design III (Concrete) (4967)

3 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and design work

prerequisite: 2331 Structural Design IIA, 2335 Structural Design IIB

assumed knowledge: 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

corequisite: 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, simplified methods of analysis of framed buildings and approximate proportioning methods, presentation of design calculations for concrete structures. Application of plasticity concepts to concrete structures. Detailed design procedures for reinforced concrete structures including beams, slab systems and columns. Students will undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details to be advised at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 3007
Structural Design III (Steel) (6859)

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures, tutorials and design work

assumed knowledge: 2331 Structural Design IIA and 2335 Structural Design IIB; 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

corequisite: 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, presentation of design calculations, detailed design procedures for steel structures. A major steel structure design project is undertaken.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details to be advised at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 3008
Engineering Modelling and Analysis III (7455)

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work, plus directed study

prerequisite: 4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

assumed knowledge: 7600 Differential Equations (Civil); 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

Probabilistic analysis; revision of basic probability concepts; jointly distributed random variables; common distributions including: normal, log-normal, gamma, extreme value distributions; transformations of data; empirical determination of distributions; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; first order, second moment methods and reliability; Monte Carlo simulation; auto-correlation, cross-correlation, multiple regression; Markov processes; random number generation; Civil Engineering examples, computer session problems. Numerical methods; eigensystems; Fourier transform spectral methods; integration of coupled sets of ordinary differential equations; systems of non-linear equations; finite difference methods. Computing; advanced programming concepts, spreadsheet macros.

assessment: classwork 20%, final exam 80%, successful completion of computer practical sessions

C&ENVENG 3011
Engineering Management and Planning (9566)

2 units semester 2

32 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

Time management and other self-improvement skills; management in organisations; communication skills; basic economic concepts; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 3012
Geotechnical Engineering Design III (3127)

3 units semester 2

48 hours lectures, tutorials, practical work and design, plus directed study

prerequisite: 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

Analysis and design of shallow foundations - changes in stresses, compressibility, bearing capacity; analysis and design of deep foundations ultimate capacity and settlement of single piles and pile groups; seepage; site investigations; in situ testing; laboratory testing; slope stability; pavement design

assessment: exams 50%, coursework 50%

C&ENVENG 3013
Water Engineering and Design IIIA (2393)

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures, design work, practical work and project work, plus directed study

prerequisite: 2370 Water Engineering II S1

assumed knowledge: 7600 Differential Equations (Civil)

Uniform and non-uniform flow in open channels, super and subcritical flows; hydraulic structures and dissipator design; flow measurement techniques; flood routing; flow in erodible channels, unsteady flow in open channels; rapidly varied flow in open channels; level pool routing; environmental factors affecting river basins.

assessment: exams 60%, laboratory, design work, quizzes, projects and assignments 40%

C&ENVENG 3014
Water Engineering and Design IIIB (2408)

2 units semester 2

32 hours lectures, design work, practical work, plus site visit and directed study

prerequisite: 2370 Water Engineering II S1

assumed knowledge: 7600 Differential Equations (Civil)

Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering design. Elements of pipeline and network design; pipes in series; pipes in parallel; unsteady flow and water hammer in closed conduits; hydraulic machine basics and selection including pumps and turbines; water distribution system computer simulation modelling, EPANET.

assessment: exam 60%, assignments/laboratories/design 40%

CHEM ENG 3011
Transport Processes in the Environment (7678)

See B.E. (Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

Level IV

All Level III courses to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

C&ENVENG 4003A/B
Civil Engineering Research Project N (1495)

6 units full year

120 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report; conference paper presentation, short talk, seminar paper

C&ENVENG 4034
Civil Engineering Management IV N

3 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering courses

This course includes group decision-making; the development of the individual in the workplace; the importance of communication and interpersonal skills in an organisation. Students gain an understanding of work preferences and personal interactions through self-analysis. Practical application of these skills through the development of a project concept design and project proposals is also undertaken.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4035
Civil Engineering Research Project A

2 units semester 2

40 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a literature review and problem formulation under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, and write a research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report and short talk

C&ENVENG 4036
Civil Engineering Research Project B

4 units semester 1

80 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report; conference paper presentation, and research seminar

Specialisation courses

Students must take specialisations, according to course availability, and should take at least two courses from one group. The other specialisations may be chosen from any others offered by the Department. Alternatively students may take Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation courses may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the Department, replace one or more Departmental specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other departments within the University.

The specialisation courses offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group I: Structural Engineering

C&ENVENG 4066
Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

The design, upgrading and assessment of composite steel and concrete structure in buildings and bridges. Building Project consists of the design of new composite elements, upgrading an existing beam to resist larger loads, and the assessment of the effect of inserting a service duct in existing beams. Bridge Project consists of linear elastic and fatigue analysis techniques, designing a new composite bridge beam for static and fatigue loads, assessing the remaining strength and endurance of existing composite beams, and determining the effect of remedial work on the strength and endurance of existing beams.

assessment: building design project 35%, bridge design project 35%, open book exam on design projects 30%

C&ENVENG 4067
Advanced Steel Design N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and design, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of the Head of Department all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Students will carry out a design or a series of designs in which topics not covered in 6859 Structural Design III (Steel) will be emphasised. In particular, (using AS4100 chapter headings): section 4: Compression member design, determining effective length etc; section 5: local web buckling; section 8: combined actions; section 9: connections; section: fatigue.

assessment: project work

C&ENVENG 4068
Computer Methods of Structural Analysis and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

The objective of this course is to make students aware of the mathematical basis of structural analysis software programs and develop a competence in the use of such programs. Topics covered include basic theory and formulation of finite element analysis; two and three-dimensional elements; linear analysis of plane and space frameworks; an introduction to non-linear structural analysis. Computer modelling of real structures and practical aspects of computer analysis will be illustrated with a number of examples. Students will use commercial software to solve simple problems.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4069
Design of Concrete Structures N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Topics to be chosen from the following: structural concrete and prestressed concrete; use of equivalent loads and load balancing in designing and repairing concrete structures; hyperstatic effects in prestressed concrete structures; design procedures for partially and fully prestressed structures; practical applications of plasticity theory to the design of concrete structures; creep and shrinkage effects in concrete structures; design of slabs and floor systems; bridge girders; precast construction; pretensioned composite construction; building pathology; diagnosis and assessment of defective concrete structures.

assessment: will include project on advanced topics in reinforced or prestressed concrete structures - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4070
Earthquake Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

The course will cover the basic concepts of dynamic analysis of structures and the design of structures to resist earthquake loads. Simple examples will be used to illustrate the concepts. Practical aspects of computer analysis will be emphasised throughout the program with students using 'state-of-the-art' commercial software to solve tutorial problems. Special reference will also be made to the Australian Earthquake Code; its use, background and limitations.

assessment: coursework 40%, final exam 60%

C&ENVENG 4071
Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil Engineering courses

Advanced topics in structural engineering.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

Group II: Water Engineering

C&ENVENG 4072
Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The main emphasis will be placed on the rainfall runoff process and how processes are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow date that impinge on engineering decisions resulting from the collection of the data will be discussed.

assessment: exam, tutorial exercises

C&ENVENG 4073
Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Water distribution systems analysis. Steady state analysis of pipe networks. Alternative formulations of equations for pipe networks. Computer solution techniques. Optimisation of pipe networks using genetic algorithms. Water hammer analysis. Pump transients. Water hammer in hydro-electric plants. Water hammer control methods.

assessment: exam 60%, tutorial, project work 40%

C&ENVENG 4074
Advanced Water Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in fluid mechanics, hydraulic engineering, coastal and groundwater flow analysis. Topics from: diffusion and turbulence, cavitation, valves, porous media flow, unsteady open channel flow, sediment transport, two phase flow, and forces on structures.

assessment: exam 80%, tutorial, project work 20%

C&ENVENG 4075
Advanced Water Resources Management and Design

C&ENVENG 4076
Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4077
Coastal Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The course is based on waves and wave theories, tides, sediment transport, nearshore coastal processes, wave generation, ocean outfalls, coastal management

assessment: exam 60%, design 30%, tutorials 10%

C&ENVENG 4078
Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in water engineering.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

C&ENVENG 4079
Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in the design of shallow and deep foundations, including numerical methods: effect of stiffness of strip and raft foundations on settlement control; design of pile foundations for vertical and/or lateral loading; dewatering of excavations.

assessment: exam 50%, coursework 50%

C&ENVENG 4080
Geotechnical Modelling and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The course is based on case studies of actual geotechnical engineering projects. Introduction to analysis of problems in geomechanics using numerical methods; introduction to finite element method; finite element solution of problems in geomechanics using elastic theory. The design process and soil parameter evaluation.

assessment: coursework

C&ENVENG 4081
Footing Design and Soil Variability

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced Topics in the Design of Residential Footings on Expansive Soils: Numerical and computer- based techniques, such as the Mitchell and Walsh methods of analysis are examined, as well as issues relating to residential footing design practice and probabilistic design. At the end of this course, students will be able to design residential footings to current practice.

Probability and Statistics in Geotechnical Engineering: This topic examines general statistical applications in geotechnical engineering and the analysis of the spatial variability of soils using random field theory and geostatistics.

Introduction to Rock Slope Design: This topic gives an overview of the characteristics of rock masses; geotechnical coring and logging; face mapping; rock mass classification; stress theories and strength criteria; and planar failure mechanisms.

assessment: coursework 100%

C&ENVENG 4082
Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in Geotechnical Engineering.

assessment: coursework

Group IV: Management and Planning

C&ENVENG 4083
Advanced Engineering Management and Design

3 units not offered in 2002

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The main emphasis will be placed on the process of how decisions are made by groups and how the individual can affect the process.

The use of group assignments and workshop sessions highlight why communication skills and good interpersonal skills are essential in engineering organisation.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4084
Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in Management and Planning

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4085
Traffic Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Elements of the road traffic system. Road hierarchy and functional classification. Design of urban road networks. Introduction to traffic impact analysis. Traffic control devices and systems. Traffic management principles and applications. Local area traffic management. Design of traffic systems. Traffic calming principles. Traffic flow and road capacity analysis.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

Group V: Environmental Engineering

C&ENVENG 4086
Environmental Auditing and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Topics to be selected from sustainability and sustainable development, greenhouse issues, environmental impact assessment. In addition students will undertake an environmental audit of a commercial/industrial facility.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4087
Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, assignments and design, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

The course addresses the major steps in the development of engineering models, with a particular emphasis on water quality. Topics to be covered include model specification (environmental processes, model complexity, model application), model calibration (gradient methods, genetic algorithms), model verification and stochastic modelling (types of uncertainty, random variables, risk-based performance measures and reliability analysis, including Monte Carlo simulation and the first-order reliability method).

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details to be advised at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4088
Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4089
Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Introduction to the finite element method and finite difference method of solving fluid flow problems in both groundwater and surface flows, such as groundwater flow, contaminant movement in groundwater, tidal propagation and currents in rivers and tidal situations. The basic theory and formulation will be given and the techniques illustrated with simple examples. Students will undertake a project to solve a designated problem.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4090
Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Advanced topics in environmental engineering.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4091
Waste Management Analysis and Design

C&ENVENG 4092
Wastewater Engineering and Design

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Website: www.civeng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2010
Differential Equations (Civil) (7600)

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 2006
Geotechnical Engineering II (3290)

C&ENVENG 2014
Engineering Modelling and Analysis II (4760)

C&ENVENG 2015
Construction and Surveying (4781)

C&ENVENG 2026
Environmental Engineering II (8799)

C&ENVENG 2032
Structural Design IIA (2331)

C&ENVENG 2033
Water Engineering II S1 (2370)

C&ENVENG 2035
Water Engineering II S2 (2390)

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 2036
Strength of Materials IIE

2 units semester 1

32 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

prerequisite: Pass in 6581 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and 9786 Mathematics I

Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statistical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

assessment: exam, assignments

ENV BIOL 2005
Plant Ecology E (5740)

3 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus a 3-4 day field camp

To appreciate their complexity and understand how plant communities respond to human intervention we have chosen three lecture themes. The first explains communities in terms of individuals, how they have evolved, how they reproduce and what specialisations have occurred. Numerical ecology techniques and the species concept are used to formalise relationships between individuals, biodiversity and community boundaries. The second theme explores relationships between terrestrial plants and their environment, via experimental design and field experiments to assess vegetation scales and responses to soils, disturbance and aridity. The third concentrates on the aquatic environment and relates biology to water quality and management of freshwater systems, in particular nutrient enrichment, pollution and the occurrence of cyanobacteria.

An integral part of the course is the field camp during which the concepts covered in the lectures are illustrated via real plants representative of South Australia's vegetation.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

GEOLOGY 2005
Geology for Engineers (3147)

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

STATS 2001
Statistical Methods (Civil) (3557)

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

Level III

C&ENVENG 3000
Engineering Communication ESL (C) (3299)

2 units semester 1

See CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 3008
Engineering Modelling and Analysis III (7455)

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 3009
Environmental Engineering and Design III (7606)

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures, tutorials, laboratory work and design

assumed knowledge: 2370 Water Engineering II S1 & 2390 Water Engineering II S2

Water treatment processes; water and land contamination; water and wastewater treatment processes; environmental geotechnics, groundwater contamination. In addition students will carry out an environmental design.

assessment: coursework 20%, design 33%, exam 47%

C&ENVENG 3011
Engineering Management and Planning (9566)

C&ENVENG 3012
Geotechnical Engineering Design III (3127)

C&ENVENG 3013
Water Engineering and Design IIIA (2393)

C&ENVENG 3014
Water Engineering and Design IIIB (2408)

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

CHEM ENG 3011
Transport Processes in the Environment (7678)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3018 Process Systems

Introduction and basic concepts. Environmental chemicals and properties. Thermodynamics and phase equilibria. Loss Mechanisms. Inter-media transport. Simple exchange models. Air pollution problems. Nuclear chemistry. Environmental modelling. Plume dispersion. Simple Kinetic models.

assessment: exam 80%, assignments 20%

ECON 3018A/B
Environmental Economics E (5631)

4 units full year

58 hours lectures and tutorials

Introduction to the principles of microeconomics. The basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. The free market; market failure; externalities in production and consumption; public goods; monopolies. Economic and social decision-making. Distributional impacts of projects including intergenerational effects. The effects of pollution charges and regulation. Depletion and pricing of non-renewable resources. An economic perspective to global environmental issues. Steady state economics.

assessment: exams 50%, assignments 50%

ENV BIOL 3001
Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management (7223)

3 units summer semester

64 hours lectures and practical work

The first half of the course provides fundamentals of ecosystem analysis and modelling. Conceptual and predictive ecosystem models will be distinguished before different techniques for ecosystem modelling based on statistics, differential equations, neural networks and genetic algorithms are introduced. Exemplary models and software tools will be used to demonstrate and practise the different modelling techniques relevant for environmental management.

The second half of the course offers projects on the construction and application of adequate ecosystem models for specific environmental problems.

assessment: based on the project assignment and a written test. Postgraduate students will be expected to prepare a literature essay and to pass with 60%

GEOLOGY 3011
Environmental Geology IIN (7119)

3 units semester 2

72 hours lectures, practicals and seminars, plus excursion

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I/Planet Earth I or 5683 Earth Science I or 3147 Geology for Engineers

Having an Australian focus, this course deals with the distribution and cycling of elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, in geochemical environments. Special attention will be given to the nature of various Australian soils, basic hydrogeology and problems of dryland salinity. Mine site and industrial site management, sea level changes and coastal problems, landslips and slope stability are also dealt with

assessment: exam 70%, practicals, seminars 30%

MICRO 3004
Introduction to Microbiology (9142)

1 unit semester 1

20 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry 1 or acceptable equivalent

This course introduces fundamental aspects of bacterial structure, physiology and ecology. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells; nutrition and design of growth media; fermentations; factors affecting growth of populations; sterilisation and disinfection; study of the interaction of bacteria with surfaces, and water quality and microbiology.

assessment: 30 minute written exam on lecture material 40%, written reports of practical work 30%, essay 30%

Level IV

All Level III courses to be passed before entering Level IV, except by permission of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

C&ENVENG 4005A/B
Environmental Engineering Research Project N (1774)

6 units full year

120 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report, short talk and seminar paper

C&ENVENG 4034
Civil Engineering Management IV N

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4037
Introduction to Environmental Law N

3 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon regulation of development. Included are: a general introduction to the law and the legal system; the nature of environmental problems in Australia; constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning and protection systems; environmental impact assessment; regulation of pollution and waste disposal; and environmental litigation.

assessment: may include assignments and/or exam - further details available at beginning of semester

C&ENVENG 4038
Environmental Engineering Research Project A

2 units semester 2

40 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a literature review and problem formulation under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk and write a research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report and short talk

C&ENVENG 4039
Environmental Engineering Research Project B

4 units semester 1

80 hours directed study

prerequisite: except with permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

assessment: evaluation of research activity, research report, conference paper presentation, and research seminar

Specialisation courses

Students must take specialisation courses which may include Level II or III courses offered by the Departments of Mathematics. Students may also, with approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation courses with appropriate courses offered by other departments within Adelaide University.

The specialisation courses offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group II: Water Engineering

C&ENVENG 4072
Advanced Engineering Hydrology and Design

C&ENVENG 4073
Advanced Water Distribution Systems and Design

C&ENVENG 4074
Advanced Water Engineering and Design

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4075
Advanced Water Resources Management and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with the permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Topics to be selected from: demands on water resources; demand management; yield assessment of surface and groundwater sources; risk; reliability and sustainability issues; multiobjective evaluation of water resource projects; design project.

assessment: projects, assignments and exam

C&ENVENG 4076
Advanced Water Resources Planning and Design

2 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials plus directed study

prerequisite: except with the permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Topics to be selected from: economic, social and environmental issues in water resources development; use of linear, non-linear and dynamic programming in water resources planning; multipurpose river basin schemes; optimum system operation; capacity expansion models; water quality issues.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

C&ENVENG 4077
Coastal Engineering and Design

C&ENVENG 4078
Special Topics in Water Engineering IV N

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

C&ENVENG 4079
Advanced Foundation Engineering and Design

C&ENVENG 4080
Geotechnical Modelling and Design

C&ENVENG 4081
Footing Design and Soil Variability

C&ENVENG 4082
Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV N

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

Group IV: Management and Planning

C&ENVENG 4083
Advanced Engineering Management and Design

C&ENVENG 4084
Special Topics in Management and Planning IV N

C&ENVENG 4085
Traffic Engineering and Design

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

Group V: Environmental Engineering

C&ENVENG 4086
Environmental Auditing and Design

C&ENVENG 4087
Environmental Processes, Modelling and Design

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4088
Groundwater Resources, Contamination and Design

3 units not offered in 2002

24 hours lectures, tutorials and design, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with the permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Groundwater exploration and well technology; aquifer testing; physical and hydrochemical processes; groundwater yield assessment; groundwater flow and solute transport; groundwater modelling and data requirements; design project.

assessment: exam 70%, assignments 30%

C&ENVENG 4089
Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering and Design

C&ENVENG 4090
Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV N

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 4091
Waste Management Analysis and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and design, plus directed study

prerequisite: except with the permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Generation, collection and disposal of solid waste; sanitary landfill; incineration; resource conservation and recovery; fuel recovery. Hazardous waste management; types of hazardous waste; treatment technologies; methods of disposal; design project.

assessment: exam 80%, assignments 20%

C&ENVENG 4092
Wastewater Engineering and Design

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

prerequisite: except with the permission of Head of Department, all Level III Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering courses

Characteristics of wastewater; primary, secondary and tertiary treatment methods; sludge disposal; project: design of wastewater treatment plant.

assessment: exam 50%, project 50%

Computer Systems Engineering

Website: www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

The following Level II courses are common to the program in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

APP MTH 2000
Differential Equations and Fourier Series (1016)

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2002
Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis (2187)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

COMP SCI 2000
Computer Systems (1956)

COMP SCI 2004
Data Structures and Algorithms (5132)

COMP SCI 2006
Introduction to Software Engineering (9956)

See B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 2007
Signals and Systems

ELEC ENG 2008
Electronics II

ELEC ENG 2009
Engineering Electromagnetics

ELEC ENG 2010A/B
Practical Electronic Design II

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

STATS 2004
Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (4569)

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

Level III

The following Level III courses are common to the program in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

COMP SCI 2001
Programming Paradigms (2430)

COMP SCI 3002
Programming Techniques (2382)

COMP SCI 3006
Software Engineering and Project (6263)

See B. Ma.& Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 3001
Signals and Systems III (2962)

ELEC ENG 3004
Microcomputer Systems E (4714)

ELEC ENG 3005
Communication Systems Principles (4986)

ELEC ENG 3007
Digital Microelectronics Design (6598)

ELEC ENG 3009
Fields Lines and Guides E (7091)

ELEC ENG 3010
Electronic Design III (8344)

ELEC ENG 3011A/B
Experimental Electrical Engineering III (8528)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 3012
Engineering Communication ESL (E) (9527)

2 units semester 1

See CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 3013
Control IIIE (9623)

ELEC ENG 4012
Real Time Systems B (5053)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

Level IV

Most courses comprising Level IV of the Computer Systems Engineering program are drawn from Level IV courses in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Level III courses in Computer Science, as specified in the Specific Academic Program Rules.

For syllabus details of Electrical and Electronic Engineering courses, see under B.E.(Elec.).

For syllabus details of Computer Science courses, see B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Website: www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2000
Differential Equations and Fourier Series (1016)

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2002
Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis (2187)

2 units semester 1

30 hours lectures, tutorials and 1-hour practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this course

assumed knowledge: Concurrent (or prior) enrolment in 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates (approximately 16 lectures). Complex analytic functions, complex integrals (approximately 8 lectures).

assessment: final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

COMP SCI 2000
Computer Systems (1956)

COMP SCI 2004
Data Structures and Algorithms (5132)

COMP SCI 2006
Introduction to Software Engineering (9956)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 2007
Signals and Systems

3 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Classification of signals and systems: continuous and discrete, linear time-invariant (LTI) systems. Representation in terms of impulses, convolution. Causality and stability concepts. Block diagram representation. Fourier analysis of continuous-time signals and systems: representation of periodic and aperiodic signals. Properties of the Fourier transform; convolution and modulation. Frequency response of first-order and second-order systems. Bode plots. Fourier analysis of descrete-time signals and systems. Analysis and characterization of LTI systems using Laplace transform methods: system transfer function, pole zero representation, difference equation characterization, transfer function of interconnected systems.

assessment: assignments, written exam

ELEC ENG 2008
Electronics II

3 units semester 1

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Linear circuits analysis: revision of circuit elements and analysis techniques. Differential equation description of circuits, response under different excitations. Laplace transform techniques and transfer function description. Analysis of mutual coupling. Electronics components: structure, characteristics and modelling of diodes, bipolar transistors and field-effect transistors. Single transistor amplifiers, differential multistage and power amplifiers. Ideal characteristics, practical limitations and applications of operational amplifiers.

assessment: assignments, written exam

ELEC ENG 2009
Engineering Electromagnetics

3 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials, plus interactive learning

Dielectric materials and Capacitance. Magnetic fields and forces. Faraday and Ampere Laws. Magnetic materials and hysteresis. Examples including motors, dynamos and transformers. Maxwell equations. Electromagnetic energy. Plane waves, dispersion and polarization. Reflection and refraction at an interface. Introduction to electromagnetic radiation.

assessment: assignments, written exam

ELEC ENG 2010A/B
Practical Electronic Design II

3 units full year

78 hours lectures and practical work

Electrical Safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations, safe working practices, protective devices, earthing. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability, standards and calibration, the design, execution and recording of experiments. Practical considerations: frequency limitations, loading and waveform effects, techniques for minimizing noise. Practical circuit design, simulation and prototyping techniques. Practical work: familiarization with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques. Experiments to augment Level 2 theoretical courses. Major system design project: Audio system.

assessment: laboratory performance, reports

STATS 2004
Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (4569)

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

Level III

COMP SCI 3002
Programming Techniques (2382)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 3000
Machines and Drive Systems (1917)

2 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 7438 Electric Power Applications

Induction machines – stator winding design; four-quadrant operation; unbalanced operation; starting performance; single-phase motor construction and operation. Synchronous machines – construction and analysis; per-unit calculations; effect of saliency and saturation on operation; generator performance chart; PM machines. Introduction to controlled-speed drives.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 3001
Signals and Systems III (2962)

2 units semester 1

26 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4614 Signals and Systems II

Analog filter design - frequency and impedance scaling, ideal filter characteristics, frequency transformations (lowpass, bandpass, highpass, bandstop), frequency response characteristics (Butterworth, Chebyshev, elliptic); active filters - design and synthesis; switched-capacitor filters. Random signals and systems - revision of probability and probability density functions, functions of random variables; moments and conditional statistics; stochastic processes (correlation, covariance, stationarity, ergodicity); spectral analysis (correlation and spectra. linear systems, factorisation and innovations); noise (white noise, coloured noise, shot noise, thermal noise). Applications to matched filters, modulation, sampling theory.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 3003
Project Management and Systems Engineering (3339)

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4614 Signals and Systems II

Principles of systems engineering and project management; leadership and team skills; group project work to exercise planning, organisational and communication skills.

assessment: assignments, project work

ELEC ENG 3004
Microcomputer Systems E (4714)

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials, plus some practical work

assumed knowledge: 9663 Logic Design, 1956 Computer Systems

Review of computer architecture; microprocessor systems organisation; memory types; I/O examples. Motorola 68000 bus interface, address decoding, handshaking examples. Exceptions and interrupts. Interrupt hardware and service routines; principles of direct memory access; DMA on the 68000; DMA controllers and programming; interfacing and programming for real-time systems. Selected topics from - A/D and D/A conversion, bus-oriented system design, microcontrollers, special-purpose architectures, coprocessors, software development in high-level languages, debugging tools and techniques.

assessment: assignments, practical work, exam

ELEC ENG 3005
Communication Systems Principles (4986)

1 unit semester 1

15 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II or 1855 Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II, 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Noise and distortion in Communication Systems. Review of Fourier series, Fourier transforms and spectra. Communication Theory: AM modulation; FM modulation. Communication Circuits: mixers and modulators; synchronous receivers; superheterodyne receivers.

assessment: assignment, written exam

ELEC ENG 3007
Digital Microelectronics Design (6598)

2 units semester 1

42 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

assumed knowledge: 9663 Logic Design and 1996 Electronics IIEE

Overview of CMOS technologies and economics. CMOS logic circuit design, Memory design; HDL for digital system design; finite state machines and high performance digital circuits

assessment: written exam, project work, assignments

ELEC ENG 3009
Fields Lines and Guides E (7091)

2 units semester 2

30 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1490 Fields; 1996 Electronics IIEE; 3429 Circuit Analysis EE; Level II Applied Mathematics courses listed in B.E.(Elec.) and B.E.(Comp. Sys.) Specific Academic Program Rules

An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

assessment: written exams, homework assignments contribute to overall result

ELEC ENG 3010
Electronic Design III (8344)

1 unit semester 1

15 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II; Level II Applied Mathematics courses listed in B.E.(Elec.) Specific Academic Program Rules

Review of electronic circuits. High frequency circuit models of transistors. Oscillator design. Circuit design for broadband operation. Stability of amplifiers. High quality and robust circuit design.

assessment: assignment and written exam

ELEC ENG 3011A/B
Experimental Electrical Engineering III (8528)

3 units full year

78 hours lectures and practical work

prerequisite: 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

corequisite: 8334 Electronic Design III, 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E, 9623 Control IIIE

Course related laboratory experiments; development of report writing skills; and practice and examination of measurement skills; relationship to theoretical concepts. Practical work: characteristics and losses of machines; induction motor characteristics, synchronous generator characteristics, operational amplifiers and uses, oscillators and isolating amplifiers; electromagnetic systems and instrumentation and signals and spectra. Experiments from the above list are used as the basis of formal reports. Opportunities for laboratory self study for a practical examination which requires that students individually perform basic measurements on simple networks are provided.

assessment: Practical exercises with informal reports; practical exercises with formal reports; laboratory and written exams. Each aspect of assessment must be passed separately

ELEC ENG 3012
Engineering Communication ESL(E) (9527)

2 units semester 1

See CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 3013
Control IIIE (9623)

2 units semester 1

30 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1996 Electronics IIEE; 3429 Circuit Analysis EE; Level II Applied Mathematics courses listed in B.E.(Elec.) and B.E.(Comp.Sys.) Specific Academic Program Rules

Transfer functions; stability; dynamic and steady-state performance; root locus diagrams; Bode and Nyquist plots; cascade compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques; minor-loop feedback. Introduction to state-space modelling and analysis.

assessment: written exam, homework assignments also contribute to overall result

MECH ENG 3007
Heat Transfer and Power Transmission (4813)

1.5 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. Principles of cooling of electrical and electronic equipment. Outline of thermal modelling methods. Mechanical power transmission by V- belts, gears and chains. Disk clutches and brakes.

assessment: assignments and exam

PHYSICS 3011
Solid State Devices (6696)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1996 Electronics IIEE

Crystal structures; energy level diagrams; semi-conductor operation; p-n junctions - physical operation, speed limitations; the Schottky junction; BJT - physical operation, hybrid pi model, second order effects, cutoff and saturation, Ebers-Moll model, switching; FET - physical operation; pnpn junctions - CMOS latchup; optoelectronics.

assessment: assignments, exam

Level IV

A Communications and Signals

ELEC ENG 4000
Advanced Signal Processing (1008)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9913 Signal Processing A

Advanced and specialised topics in Signal Processing.

assessment: written examination

ELEC ENG 4005
Broadband and ATM Networks (1664)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

Introduction to high-speed integrated networks and services; Synchronous Digital Hierarchy; Broadband LANs; Asynchronous Transfer Mode; Broadband Network traffic and resource management; ITU-T and ATM Forum standards; Assignment: Enterprise Network solutions.

assessment: assignment and written exam

ELEC ENG 4008
Telecommunications Networks and Protocols (3625)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Telecommunications network performance: basic queuing theory; packet switched network theory; delay, loss and traffic load measures; dimensioning of circuit switched networks; grade of service and efficiency measures; alternate routing; protocol performance.

assessment: assignment and written exam

ELEC ENG 4015
Mobile Communication Networks (5527)

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3085 Electronics IIIE or 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Introduction to mobile radio, cellular, and PCS systems; multiple access: TDMA and CDMA; frequency allocation; mobile radio propagation; propagation and channel models; cellular concept and engineering; handoff; wireless networking; packet services; wireless LAN, selected current and emerging systems: GSM, IS-95, PCS-1800, PHS, DECT, PACS, CDPD, UMTS/IMT-2000.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 4020
Communication Theory (7192)

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4614 Signals and Systems II, 2962 Signals and Systems III

The applications of Fourier methods, linear systems theory and random signals to communications systems. Analogue modulation systems: baseband transmission, suppressed carrier, vestigial sideband. Digital modulation systems; Baseband systems, errors due to noise, the receiver filter. Carrier systems: amplitude, phase and frequency shift keying. Pulse code modulation: quantisation noise, transmission bandwidth, bit errors, companding. Information theory; information content, joint and conditional entropy, channel capacity, source coding, channel capacity of continuous channels.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 4023
Signal Processing B (7663)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9913 Signal Processing A

Implementation of discrete-time systems. Design of digital filters. Quantisation and finite-word-length effects. Multirate digital signal processing. Digital compression of speech in telecommunications.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4027
Advanced Communication Theory (9334)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 7192 Communication Theory

Advanced and specialised topics in communication theory.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4030
Signal Processing A (9913)

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4614 Signals and Systems II

Discrete time signals; digital filters; time and frequency resolution; discrete and fast Fourier transforms and convolution; windows.

assessment: written examination

B Computer Systems Engineering

ELEC ENG 4006
Advanced Analog VLSI A (1702)

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: 3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems.

assessment: assignment, exam

ELEC ENG 4010
Advanced Analog VLSI B (3954)

2 units semester 1

40 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

assumed knowledge: 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: 1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems. Practical work covering the specification and design of a complex analog circuit.

assessment: assignment, exam, project work

ELEC ENG 4012
Real Time Systems B (5053)

2 units semester 2

28 hours lectures and tutorials

restriction: 9416 Real Time Systems

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems. Real-time kernels and networking software design. Multiprocessor architectures, scheduling and allocation algorithms. Distributed systems: networks and protocols.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4014
Advanced Digital VLSI B (5409)

2 units semester 2

40 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

assumed knowledge: 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: 9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture. Practical work covering the specification and design of a relatively complex VLSI architecture.

assessment: assignment, exam, project work

ELEC ENG 4026
Advanced Digital VLSI A (9003)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

restriction: 5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture.

assessment: assignment, exam

C Electromagnetics

ELEC ENG 4002
Optical Communications (1290)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

Electro-optic effects and media; benefits from optical communications; optical signal sources and detectors; light wave propagation; modulation techniques; switching techniques; demodulation and mixing; optical instrumentation.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4009
Electromagnetic Engineering (3846)

2 units semester 1

29 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

Introduction and fundamental concepts: Maxwell's equations, Poynting vector, Lorentz reciprocity theorem, elementary antenna theory. Plane waves in lossless and dissipative media, propagation in waveguides, distributed circuit theory, resonant cavities, strip line systems, microwave devices, radiation analysis of wire type antennas, linear arrays and structures with image planes, impedances of wire type antennas.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4016
Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering (5650)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3846 Electromagnetic Engineering

Microwave circuit theory: The circuit representation, properties of one port and n-port circuits, microwave junctions. Strip lines: impedance and velocity, approximations, directional coupler design. Resonators: equivalent circuits and measurements, perturbation theory and applications, resonator realizations, design and tuning of strip line and cavity filters. Small signal amplifiers: noise factor, power gain, unilateral design, and stability criteria. Large signal amplifiers: topologies, power, impedance and screening management. Digital modulation techniques, large signal parameters, distortion, high efficiency amplifiers. Microwave oscillators: circuits and analysis, frequency stabilization, phase noise.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4029
Electromagnetic Compatibility (9451)

1 unit semester 1

19 hours lectures, tutorials and laboratory work

assumed knowledge: 7091 Fields, Lines and Guides E; and 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III

Introduction to electromagnetic compatibility; emission and susceptibility aspects; radiated and conducted emissions; international standards. Line and broad band spectra; peak and quasi-peak measurements; requirements for pulsed and continuous wave systems. Compliance testing, pre-production testing; and pre-compliance testing. Elementary theory of radiation; properties of simple antennas; receiving behaviour of antennas. Standard antennas for radiated measurements; line conditioning networks for conducted measurements; probes for close field measurements. Testing environments. Causes of emission problems, techniques for their cure. Practical exercises in conduct of a pre-compliance test; and in location and cure of an emission problem.

assessment: written exam

D Industrial Power and Control

ELEC ENG 4003
Advanced Control (1560)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 7027 Control IV

Advanced and specialised topics in Control Theory.

assessment: assignment and written exam

ELEC ENG 4007
Power Electronics (2283)

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, 7438 Electric Power Applications.

Power Electronic devices (including power diodes, SCR, GTO, Triac, BJT, IGBT, MOSFET) and circuit protection, drive circuits, singlephase and multi-phase uncontrolled and controlled rectifiers, AC choppers, cycloconverters, DC-DC converters, inverters and waveform shaping, and control of electrical machines and utility applications.

assessment: tests or assignments, written exam

ELEC ENG 4013
Power Systems B (5393)

1 unit not offered in 2002

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge 6151 Power Systems A

Topics in power system operation and analysis, including automatic generation control and the principles of protection systems.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4017
Power Systems A (6151)

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1917 Machines and Drive Systems

Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, fault calculations.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4018

Machine Dynamics A (6218)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1917 Machines and Drive Systems

The machine as a system element. Analysis by direct and transformed variables, reference frames, the general primitive machine. The machine in state space: small- and large-signal analysis. Case study: the power station generator: controllers, network interconnection; model reduction; dynamics and transient stability methods.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4019

Control IV (7027)

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9623 Control IIIE

Performance specifications for control system design. State equations. Controlability and observability. State feedback. Observers. Discrete equivalents of analogue controllers. Discrete transfer function of zero-order hold and plant. Discrete state equations. State feedback and estimators. Design using computer-aided methods.

assessment: written exam

E Project Work

ELEC ENG 4004

Electrical Engineering Research (1660)

2 units semester 2

46 hours lectures, project work and library research

corequisite: 4274 Project Work

Literature and patent searching techniques, the nature of innovation. Cross-fertilisation and collaboration. The project will consist of critique of the literature on a particular topic and a further development or additional application of that topic.

assessment: project work, seminar presentation

ELEC ENG 4011A/B

Project Work (4274)

5 units full year

200 hours practical work

prerequisite: all Level I, II, III courses

Each candidate is required to conduct investigations involving theoretical surveys and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results are presented in written report form, by seminar and, where appropriate, demonstration of the completed work

assessment: performance during the project work, assessment of written reports, seminar presentations

ELEC ENG 4021

Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (7286)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: prescribed by Head of Electrical Engineering

Special topics in Electrical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Department. This course may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

assessment: written exam and/or assignment

F Professional Practice

ECON 4000

Fundamentals of Economics (9421)

1 unit semester 1

14 hours lectures and tutorials

The Australian financial system: current account, national debt, trading account. The world financial system: exchange rates, IMF, World Bank. Economic theory and control: macroeconomics and microeconomics, economic measures, validity, monetary policy, fiscal policy.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 4022A/B

Engineering and Business (7437)

3 units full year

24 hours lectures

Law for engineers: contracts, product liability, negligence industrial property. Personnel and industrial relations: occupational safety, organisational structures, trade unions. The business environment: elements of management accounting and business planning. The professional engineer: responsibilities, ethical issues. Engineers in action: a series of specialist lectures and student exercises.

assessment: assignments, written examination

STATS 4001

Reliability and Quality Control (4506)

2 units semester 1

28 hours lectures and tutorials or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Reliability; definitions, types of failure, confidence levels, mtbf concepts, predication of reliability from life test data. Quality control and assurance: definition of quality, data presentation, quality control methods. Total quality management: measurement and audit methods. Quality improvement.

assessment: assignments, project work, exam

Information Technology and Telecommunications

Website: www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2000
Differential Equations and Fourier Series (1016)

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2002
Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis (2187)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

COMP SCI 2000
Computer Systems (1956)

COMP SCI 2004
Data Structures and Algorithms (5132)

COMP SCI 2006
Introduction to Software Engineering (9956)

See B.Sc.Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 2007
Signals and Systems

ELEC ENG 2008
Electronics II

ELEC ENG 2009
Engineering Electromagnetics

ELEC ENG 2010A/B
Practical Electronic Design II

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

STATS 2004
Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (4569)

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

Level III

APP MTH 3015
Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III (2208)

COMP SCI 3002
Programming Techniques (2382)

COMP SCI 3006
Software Engineering and Project (6263)

COMP SCI 3012
Open Systems and Client/Server Computing (9877)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 3001
Signals and Systems III (2962)

ELEC ENG 3004
Microcomputer Systems E (4714)

ELEC ENG 3005
Communication Systems Principles (4986)

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 3012
Engineering Communication ESL (E) (9527)

2 units semester 1

See CHEM ENG 3004 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 4008
Telecommunications Networks and Protocols (3625)

ELEC ENG 4012
Real Time Systems B (5053)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

STATS 2002
Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II (4107)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level III or Level IV

APP MTH 3014
Optimisation III (2314)

COMP SCI 3005
Computer Architecture (5141)

COMP SCI 3007
Artificial Intelligence (6378)

COMP SCI 3009
Advanced Programming Paradigms (9811)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Level IV

APP MTH 4012
Communication Network Design (3908)

See Grad. Cert. Telecom. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

APP MTH 4014
Teletraffic Models (4485)

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures

Traffic streams. Loss and delay systems. Communications networks. Loss networks. Modelling internet traffic. Aim: to introduce students to fundamental methods of the modelling of telecommunication systems. Objectives: on completion of this course, students should be able to understand how to model traffic streams using stochastic models: and be familiar with basic methods used to analyse traffic congestion and loss in telecommunication networks.

assessment: assignments, exam

APP MTH 4043
Transform Methods and Signal Processing (9694)

See Grad. Cert. Telecom. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

COMP SCI 3004
Operating Systems (4468)

COMP SCI 7004
Advanced Operating Systems A (1783)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

COMP SCI 7012
Advanced Computer Architecture C (3280)

COMP SCI 7044
Advanced Operating Systems B (7513)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 4000
Advanced Signal Processing (1008)

ELEC ENG 4002
Optical Communications (1290)

ELEC ENG 4004
Electrical Engineering Research (1660)

ELEC ENG 4005
Broadband and ATM Networks (1664)

ELEC ENG 4011A/B
Project Work (4274)

ELEC ENG 4015
Mobile Communication Networks (5527)

ELEC ENG 4020
Communication Theory (7192)

ELEC ENG 4022A/B
Engineering and Business (7437)

ELEC ENG 4023
Signal Processing B (7663)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 4024
Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications (7797)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Multimedia compression (JPEG, JPEG-2000, MPEG-1, MPEG-2, MPEG-4, MPEG-7, H.263 etc.) and Hypermedia standards; Internet protocol suite (TCP/IP) including Ipv6; Internet 2; Mobile Multimedia: Mobile IP and Nomadicity Principles; Real-time Multimedia protocols such as RSVP and RTP. Distributed multimedia system architectures: such as JAVA, CORBA, PIZZA.

assessment: assignments, exam

ELEC ENG 4027
Advanced Communication Theory (9334)

ELEC ENG 4030
Signal Processing A (9913)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

PURE MTH 3006
Coding and Cryptology III (3938)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

STATS 4001
Reliability and Quality Control (4506)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

Mechanical Engineering

Website: www.mecheng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2000
Differential Equations and Fourier Series (1016)

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2002
Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis (2187)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2009
Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (7567)

2 units semester 2

34 hours lectures, tutorials and practicals

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); with approval of Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this course

restriction: may not be presented together with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, 3557 Statistical Methods, 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

Numerical analysis: numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables.

assessment: written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this course

MECH ENG 2001
Thermodynamics 1 (1376)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 5945 Physics IE or 5599 Physics IHE

An introduction to mechanical engineering thermodynamics dealing with the application of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the thermodynamic design and performance analysis of typical thermo-mechanical plant using condensable vapours and gases as the working fluid.

assessment: mid-semester tests, tutorial exercises, exam

MECH ENG 2002
Stress Analysis and Design (2137)

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2391 Dynamics, 6581 Statics

Concepts of stress, transformation of stress and strain, theories of elastic failure, stress concentration and fatigue failure, pure bending, deflection of beams, torsion, buckling of columns, springs, shafts, keys, splints, pins, bolted joints and welded joints.

assessment: assignments, mid-term, final exam

MECH ENG 2003
Automatic Control 1 (2452)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Overview and history of feedback control; models of dynamic systems, including block diagrams and Laplace transforms; characteristics of dynamic response, including transfer functions and poles and zeroes; principles of feedback control, including types of control and stability considerations; PID control; introduction to digital control; frequency response design and analysis techniques; root-locus design and analysis techniques.

assessment: small texts, assignments, final exam

MECH ENG 2005
Machine Dynamics (4103)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2391 Dynamics

Acceleration in mechanisms/linkages; balancing of rotating masses; gear trains; flywheels; crank effort diagrams, force analysis of plane mechanisms; kinematics and dynamics of spur, bevel, helical and worm gearing; balancing of reciprocating masses.

assessment: assignments, final exam

MECH ENG 2007
Manufacturing Engineering 1 (6231)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

Manufacturing past, present and future; introduction to the manufacturing function. Introduction to manufacturing processes; economics of machine operations; theory of manufacturing processes. Introduction to design for manufacture.

assessment: assignments, final exam

MECH ENG 2008
Design Project (Level II) N (6791)

1.5 units semester 1

26 hours in the design suite

Group design/build/test project involving: conceptual embodiment and detail design; sources of design information; material selection; fabrication methods; troubleshooting; system development; group dynamics; project organisation.

assessment: achievement of design goals; concept report; final report

MECH ENG 2009
Design for Function (7872)

1.5 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and design work

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I; 6581 Statics; 2391 Dynamics

The design process; sources of design information; accuracy of engineering quantities; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; tolerancing and fits; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission belts, gears and chains; rubbing, rolling element and hydrodynamic bearing selection and design.

assessment: assignments, final exam

MECH ENG 2011
Mechatronics IM (8197)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

See B.E. (Mechatronic) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 2012
Mechanical Properties of Materials (8748)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6866 Materials I

Introduction to materials selection. Structure of metals and alloys. Influence of mechanical properties on engineering design: elastic properties, yield, fracture, fatigue, creep. Oxidation and corrosion. Wear. Engineering materials: ferrous alloys, heat treatment of steels, non-ferrous alloys, polymers, ceramics, composites.

assessment: assignments, laboratory work, exam

MECH ENG 2013
Fluid Mechanics 1 (8781)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5599 Physics IHE; 9786 Mathematics I

Basic fluid mechanics including: kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; Euler, Bernoulli, Navier-Stokes equations; dimensional analysis; differential and integral flow analysis; flow visualisation.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 2014
Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N (9049)

1 unit 1 week between semester 1 & 2

40 hours workshop practice

Hands-on experience with manufacturing processes. Use of milling machines, lathes and NC machines

MECH ENG 2016
Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A

0.75 units semester 1

30 hours laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes include an introduction to measurement and work on control, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, design and manufacture.

assessment: pre-lab quizzes, lab performance, reports, workbooks

MECH ENG 2017
Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B

0.75 units semester 2

30 hours laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes include work on control, stress analysis, dynamics and sensors.

assessment: pre-lab quizzes, lab performance, reports, workbooks

Level III

APP MTH 3009
Engineering Mathematics III (5424)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials/computing practicals

assumed knowledge: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

Mathematical formulation of some engineering problems and reductions to boundary value problems, linear and non-linear boundary value problems. Integral Transform Methods: Laplace transform, Fourier transforms and their application to boundary value problems. Green's Function Method: definition of Green's function, application of Green's function method to heat equation, the wave equation and the potential equation. Finite Element Method: introduction, stiffness matrix, triangular and quadrilateral elements, choice of test functions, method of labelling nodes, method of solution of the matrix equation, illustrations. Signal Processing: energy spectrum, Rayleigh's theory, frequency domain description, signal averaging, time frequency solution. Conformal Mapping and applications.

assessment: written exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and computing exercises

ELEC ENG 3014
Electrical Circuits and Machines (5815)

1.5 units semester 1

46 hours lectures, tutorials and practical work

Transient and steady state circuit analysis, magnetic circuits, direct current machines, synchronous machines, transformers and induction motors. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the course matter of the lectures.

assessment: written exam; laboratory work, homework assignments also contribute to overall result - satisfactory standard in laboratory work is required

MECH ENG 3001
Design for Manufacture (2046)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

Design for assembly, design for manufacture techniques. Quality management; design for quality statistical process control; quality techniques including quality function deployment and failure mode and effect analysis.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3005
Solid Mechanics (4109)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

General laws of mechanics and introduction of stress concepts, bending of curved members, theory of photoelasticity, three dimensional photoelasticity, strain-gauge and rosette analysis, finite element methods, elementary plasticity, fatigue analysis, creep and viscoelasticity, pressure vessels.

assessment: assignments, mid-term and final exam

MECH ENG 3006
Engineering Communication ESL (M) (4383)

0 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and discipline-specific language tutorials

restriction: not to be counted towards any degree together with 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) or 1496 Communication Skills. Available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: international students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

corequisite: students must be enrolled in a program offered by the School of Engineering

The course provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering at third year level. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

assessment: 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

MECH ENG 3008
Fluid Mechanics 2 (5526)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Potential flow; integral analysis of fluid flow, flow of inviscid and viscous fluids; laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and boundary layers; forces on bodies, aerofoil theory; incompressible-flow machines.

assessment: assignments, final exam

MECH ENG 3009
Automatic Control II (5893)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units, 2452 Automatic Control I

Nyquist stability criteria. Time domain descriptions of dynamic systems; state-space system models; characteristics of dynamic response (poles, zeros, eigenvalues); specification of controller characteristics, controller design using pole placement; observers; observer design; optimal control (introduction); optimal observers (introduction); digital implementation of control systems. Computer aided control system design.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3011
Engineering Communication (6375)

1 unit semester 2

22 hours lectures and seminars

The communication process, spoken, non-verbal and written communication. Written and presentation skills. Interpersonal skills. Meeting skills. Communication in business.

assessment: seminar, written report

MECH ENG 3012
Vibrations (6602)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6 units of Level II Applied Maths courses

Fundamentals of vibration; free vibration of single degree of freedom systems; forced vibrations; damped vibrations; vibration isolation; vibration absorbers; isolation; two degree of freedom system; multidegree of freedom systems; determination of natural frequencies and mode shapes; vibrations of continuous systems; vibration measurement and control.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3015
Manufacturing Engineering 2 (7915)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6231 Manufacturing Engineering I

The design and control of advanced manufacturing systems. Techniques for the analysis and operation of manufacturing systems.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3016
Aeronautical Engineering 1 (2501)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

The aim of the course is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern aircraft. The course focuses on the fluid mechanical and thermodynamic aspects of aeronautical engineering as follows: it firstly introduces the basics of flight mechanics and aircraft performance as well as aircraft stability and control. This is followed by low and high Mach number aerodynamics where lift and drag mechanisms as well as design principles are and requirements are described. Concluding the course are different methods of thrust generation as well as propeller theory and selection, followed by V/STOL flight.

assessment: assignments and final exam

MECH ENG 3017
Engineering and the Environment (8682)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

Noise assessment and control, vibration assessment and control, air pollution assessment and control, water pollution assessment and control, Environmental impact statements, legislative requirements.

assessment: final exam 70%, assignments 30%

MECH ENG 3019
Thermodynamics 2 (9813)

1.5 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1376 Thermodynamics 1

Vapour power cycles; refrigeration cycles; non-reacting mixtures; psychrometry; combustion.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3020
Heat Transfer (9900)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1376 Thermodynamics I

An introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, ie conduction, convection and radiation. Analytical approaches will be stressed where appropriate, but emphasis will be placed on numerical and empirical techniques. Special topics might include heat exchanger applications, mass transfer, heat transfer enhancement and solar radiation.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3021
Structural Analysis and Design (4958)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6581 Statics, 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, 9786 Mathematics I

Structural concepts and preliminary sizing of members; principles of structural design; loads on structures; analysis of structures for forces and displacements; basic design of welded structures; FEA structural analysis

assessment: assignments and final exam - further details available beginning of semester

MECH ENG 3022
Design Project (Level III) (8432)

1.5 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and design work

Lectures - system function analysis, design planning, human factors, configuration management, risk and safety, product liability, engineering ethics, system reliability and maintainability. Design Office - a common group design project which will involve system analysis, concept design, material selection, manufacturing processes, detailed design, drawing and project management, management techniques.

assessment: final group report

MECH ENG 3023
Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A

0.75 units semester 1

35 hours lectures, laboratory work and report writing

Lecture topics include computer hardware, use of X-Windows, engineering applications software and library routines. Computer workshops provide experience with using the material described in lectures. Laboratory classes include an introduction to measurement and work on control, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, design and manufacture.

assessment: pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

MECH ENG 3024
Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B

0.75 units semester 2

35 hours lectures, laboratory work and report writing

Lecture topics include high level programming, operating systems, engineering experimentation and engineering applications software. Computer workshops provide experience with using the material described in lectures. Laboratory classes include work on control, stress analysis, dynamics and sensors.

assessment: pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

Level IV

MECH ENG 4007A/B
Project Level IV (4872)

8 units full year

360 hours project work

The aim of the project is to provide solutions to engineering problems related to industry or to departmental research, with emphasis on project management and effective communication.

assessment: preliminary report, exhibition, conference for presentation of results and final report

MECH ENG 4012
Professional Engineering Practice (6393)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

Management roles and functions. Managing change. Concepts of strategic management. Project management. Entrepreneurship and innovation.

assessment: assignments, case study, final exam

MECH ENG 4022
Managers and Management: An Introduction (2730)

1 unit semester 1

18 hours lectures and tutorials

This course aims to provide engineers with an introduction to the nature of the managerial role and the management process. The managerial role and management functions are examined taking both the perspective of the individual as well as the organisation into account. The course is intended as an introduction to a number of areas within and issues relating to management that are dealt with in greater detail in the second semester course 6393 Professional Engineering Practice.

assessment: course-work assignments

MECH ENG 4030
Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A

0.5 units semester 1

36 hours laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes included advanced measurement, design and failure analysis.

assessment: computing assignments, pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

MECH ENG 4031
Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B

0.5 units semester 2

36 hours laboratory work and report writing

Laboratory classes include work in materials, acoustics, vibration and airconditioning.

assessment: computing assignments, pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

Level IV electives

The courses listed below are electives, not all of which will be offered each year. Information as to which courses are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the time of enrolment.

All candidates are required to select electives of which a set number must be courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The choice of electives may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, include a limited number of courses offered by other departments within the University (refer to Specific Academic Program Rules).

APP MTH 4003
Aerodynamics (3972)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: prescribed by Head of Department

Classical and modern aspects of aerodynamic theory, concentrating on low speed compressible flow, although some effects of compressibility in subsonic and supersonic flow will be discussed. The incompressible material has relevance to hydrodynamics as well as aerodynamics and applications to aerofoils and planing surfaces will be included.

assessment: may include written assignments and exam - further details available at beginning of semester

APP MTH 4004
System Modelling and Simulation (4012)

2 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, tutorials and variable practical work

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

The course will provide students with the skills to analyse and design systems using modelling and simulation techniques. It will involve an introduction to modelling and simulation techniques. The theory and application of simulation modelling will be discussed. Case studies will be undertaken involving hands-on use of simulation packages. The application of simulation in areas such as manufacturing, telecommunications and transport will be investigated.

assessment: 2-hour exam; small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

note: this course is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

APP MTH 4007
Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering) (6119)

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Review of classical hydrodynamics, the Navier Stokes equations for fluid flow, methods of computational grid generation, solution of systems of equations, modelling of turbulence and the finite volume, finite difference and finite element forms of solutions.

assessment: final exam; computer, written assignments

note: This course is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

APP MTH 4043
Transform Methods and Signal Processing (9694)

2 units semester 2

24 hours lectures, tutorials and variable practical work

ssumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Introduces various transform techniques including DFT and FFT as well as wavelet transforms, and introduces the basic principles of signal processing to provide an understanding of the fundamentals, implementation and applications of signal processing. At the end of the course students should have good concepts of various transform techniques used in communication theory and information theory, discrete-time signals in both time and frequency domains use of wavelet transforms for signal analysis.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

note: this course is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

MECH ENG 4002
Combustion Technology and Emissions Control (1621)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

The aim of the course is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern combustion systems with a view to maximising output and minimising air pollution. Combustion involves both mixing of the fuel and oxidant and the subsequent chemical reactions. The course therefore involves consideration of both combustion aerodynamics and fuel properties. It will cover the issues involved with fuel selection, including the use of alternative and waste fuels, the design principals involved in reducing pollutant emissions and safety. It will assess major combustion systems and various modelling techniques and predictive tools which can be used to design combustion systems.

assessment: assignments 35%, 2 hour final exam 65%

MECH ENG 4003
Fracture Mechanics (2301)

2 units not offered in 2002

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, 4109 Solid Mechanics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the mechanics of fracture of engineering materials and to develop a broad understanding of the problems related to mechanics of composite materials which is essential for safe design of engineering components. This understanding of material behaviour is necessary to avoid catastrophic failure of an engineering structure or even loss of life. The course will discuss a wide range of problems relating to the behaviour of cracked bodies, from crack extension criteria to the solution of a number of complex fracture mechanics problems and will also cover basic concepts of composites, analysis of laminates and analysis of dynamic and fracture behaviour of composite materials. The course will also give a basic introduction to Finite Element Modelling techniques using ANSYS Finte Element Software. Only structural mechanics solutions techniques will be discussed.

assessment: final exam 60%, class tests 10%, mini-projects 10%, assignments 10%, Ansys lab 10%

MECH ENG 4004
Engineering Acoustics (3312)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units, 6602 Vibrations

The fundamentals of sound wave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, acoustic instrumentation, noise criteria, sound source types and radiated sound fields, outdoor sound propagation, sound power measurement techniques, sound in enclosed spaces, sound transmission loss, acoustic enclosures, mufflers, vibration reduction for noise control.

assessment: group leader performance 10%, assignments 20%, exam 70%

MECH ENG 4011
Advanced Automatic Control (5962)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2452 Automatic Control 1, 5893 Automatic Control II

Advanced topics in automatic control system design. Emphasis will be placed on techniques used to accommodate uncertainty in practical systems.

assessment: small tests, assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4013
Airconditioning (6804)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 9813 Thermodynamics 2

Vapour compression cycles; heat transfer in two-phase flow; types, selection and operation of refrigeration plant; psychrometrics; climatic data and its use; load estimation and analysis; constant and variable air volume systems; human comfort and health; cooling and dehumidifying coils; controls; fans and duct systems; system balancing and stimulation; commissioning; energy efficiency in buildings; system operating costs

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4015
Space Vehicle Design (7524)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 1376 Thermodynamics 1; 9813 Thermodynamics 2; 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1; 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2; 6581 Statics; 2391 Dynamics

The aim of the course is to introduce the students to the basic theories and design criteria of space vehicles. The first part of the course describes historical developments in space flight and the basic rocket equations, as well as the principles of rocket staging and its optimisation. This is followed by orbital theory, where two-body motion, manoeuvres and special trajectories are described. A section about rocket propulsion focuses on performance, propulsion requirements and various propellant systems

(monopropellant, bipropellant, solid, cold gas and non-chemical propellant systems). In the section of Hypersonic Aerodynamics, the importance of thermodynamic problems and design problems is emphasised. Concluding the course will be a description of space stations and their sub-systems such as life support, energy and orbital control systems.

assessment: assignments 20%, exam 80%

MECH ENG 4020
Advanced Vibrations (9274)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6602 Vibrations, Level II Applied Mathematics courses with an aggregate value of 6 units

Advanced multi-degree of freedom system analysis, modal analysis; spectrum analysis machine fault diagnosis; statistical energy analysis; use of vibration; principles of design of vibration equipment; structure borne vibration machinery structures, mobility; reciprocity; finite element analysis, non-linear vibrations.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4023
Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics (2632)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

assumed knowledge: 6581 Statics, 2391 Dynamics, 1376 Thermodynamics 1, 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2

The course builds on the concepts learned in the core Mechanical Engineering courses and extends these to provide practical interpretive and predictive methods. The syllabus begins with a practical and theoretical overview of modern flow measurement techniques and the methods used to interpret velocity and flow data. These techniques and methods are then applied to the fundamental flow cases such as boundary layers and free shear flows. Specific applications of these flow cases are then given through the study of internal flow systems and external flows around air, ground and sea-going vehicles. These include wind tunnels, race cars, high-performance yachts, boomerangs and sports balls.

assessment: assignments 10%, project 20%, exam 70%

MECH ENG 4024
Materials Selection and Failure Analysis (2526)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6866 Materials I

The course will consider factors in materials selection such as properties, processing, design, cost specifications and codes. The competition between materials and fabrication methods will be illustrated through detailed case studies. Failure analysis is considered in terms of investigative procedures, principal causes of failure (facture, fatigue, corrosion and wear) and the application of simple fracture mechanics. Several case studies are considered in detail.

assessment: written exam 70%, assignments 30%

MECH ENG 4025
Topics in Welded Structures (2552)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 6866 Materials I, 4958 Structural Analysis and Design

This course presents the concepts behind welding and joining technology. These include welding and joining techniques, equipment and consumables, weldability of engineering materials, economics, standards, health and safety, testing and repair. The concepts are then applied to the design and fabrication of engineering components, process plant and structures. Repair and reclamation of components will also be covered. The importance of selecting the correct welding process and parameters for a particular application will be demonstrated by investigating several case studies. Since a weld/joint can have a profound effect on the performance of a component depending on the in-service conditions it experiences, the influence of service environment will be investigated. At the end of the course students should have the concepts to assist in the selection of processes and parameters to make appropriately designed, sound joints, fit for service in the operating environment.

assessment: 4 assignments - 10% each, exam 60%

MECH ENG 4027
Robotics M (2551)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8197 Mechatronics IM

Classification of robotic systems; transformation of coordinates; kinematics and simulation of manipulators; robot dynamics; sensors in robotic systems; control loops for robots; robot applications.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4029
Small Business Finance (7391)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

The small business environment, financial management of small enterprises, financial statements and their use by financial managers, asset management, financing a small business, overview of budgeting.

assessment: assignments, 3 hour final exam (closed book)

Mechatronic Engineering

Level II

APP MTH 2000
Differential Equations and Fourier Series (1016)

See B.E. (Chem.) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2002
Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis (2187)

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

APP MTH 2009
Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (7567)

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 2005
Electric Power Applications (7438)

1.5 units semester 2

22 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A or 2437 Electrical Systems AM

Basic definitions, magnetic circuits and electromechanical energy conversion, d.c. machines - motor and generator action, speed control principles, balanced three-phase ac circuits, transformers, three-phase induction motors, including speed control principles, introduction to stepper and brushless permanent magnet motors

assessment: tests or assignments, and written exam

MECH ENG 2001
Thermodynamics I (1376)

MECH ENG 2002
Stress Analysis and Design (2137)

MECH ENG 2003
Automatic Control I (2452)

MECH ENG 2005
Machine Dynamics (4103)

MECH ENG 2008
Design Project (Level II) N (6791)

MECH ENG 2009
Design for Function (7872)

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 2011
Mechatronics IM (8197)

1.5 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B, or 2437 Electrical Systems AM, 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to mechatronics; introduction to sensors and actuators; fundamentals of measurement; microprocessor and PLC fundamentals; basic PLC programming and implementation; interfaces between transducers and electronics and between PLCs and a network (including impedance matching, A/D conversion and field bus protocols).

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 2013
Fluid Mechanics I (8781)

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 2015
Electronics IIM (2553)

2.5 units semester 1

51 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

assumed knowledge: 2437 Electrical Systems AM

Signals, amplifiers and models. Power supply regulation. Transistor data. Characteristics, modelling an amplifier using the major transistor families. Circuit analysis. Overview of digital design issues.

assessment: practical work and final exam -further details available beginning of semester

MECH ENG 2016
Computational and Experimental Techniques 1A

MECH ENG 2017
Computational and Experimental Techniques 1B

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

Level III

APP MTH 3009
Engineering Mathematics III (5424)

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 3004
Microcomputer Systems E (4714)

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 2014
Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N (9049)

MECH ENG 3001
Design for Manufacture (2046)

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 3002
Mechanical Signature Analysis (3154)

1.5 units semester 1

24 hours lectures, tutorials and project work

assumed knowledge: 2844 Mechatronics I or 8197 Mechatronics IM, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Introduction to mechanical signature analysis; vibration measurement and instrumentation; signal processing and analysis; filtering; frequency domain analysis; vibration monitoring; introduction to condition monitoring; modal analysis

assessment: assignments 30%, exam 70%

MECH ENG 3005
Solid Mechanics (4109)

MECH ENG 3006
Engineering Communication (ESL) (M) (4383)

MECH ENG 3009
Automatic Control II (5893)

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 3010
Mechatronics Project (Level III) (6169)

1.5 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and design work

Group design project related to Mechatronics problem which may involve conceptual design and practical implementation of Mechatronic systems, simulation of dynamic systems and response and control methods for mechanical systems

assessment: final group report

MECH ENG 3011
Engineering Communication (6375)

MECH ENG 3012
Vibrations (6602)

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 3014
Mechatronics II (7559)

1.5 units semester 2

26 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2844 Mechatronics I or 8197 Mechatronics IM

Mechatronic system design versus concurrent engineering, design process; design integration; advanced design techniques; case study: design of mechatronic product; (4 - 5 weeks to here); system modelling and simulation; implementation of PLCs for distributed control systems

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 3016
Aeronautical Engineering 1 (2501)

MECH ENG 3017
Engineering and the Environment(8682)

MECH ENG 3020
Heat Transfer (9900)

MECH ENG 3021
Structural Analysis and Design (4958)

MECH ENG 3023
Computational and Experimental Techniques 2A

MECH ENG 3024
Computational and Experimental Techniques 2B

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

Level IV

ELEC ENG 4028
Real Time Systems (9416)

1 unit semester 2

14 hours lectures and tutorials

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems.

assessment: written exam

ELEC ENG 4031
Power Electronics (Mechatronics) (2655)

1 unit semester 1

15 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 5576 Electrical Systems A or 2437 Electrical Systems AM, 1016 Differential Equations, and either 5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines or 7438 Electric Power Applications

Introduction to switching devices (including SCR, GTO, Triac, BJT, IGBT, MOSFET), circuit protection, drive circuits, basic circuit topologies and their operations, inverters' operation and design, advance motor systems, high performance motor drives and their control, and selection criteria and design samples.

assessment: tests or assignments, written exam

MECH ENG 4011
Advanced Automatic Control (5962)

MECH ENG 4012
Professional Engineering Practice (6393)

See B.E.(Mech) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 4019A/B
Mechatronics Project (Level IV) (9071)

8 units full year

360 hours of individual project work

Candidates are required to carry out a project in Mechatronics involving both design and research components. The aim of the project is to provide solutions to mechatronic engineering problems related to industry or departmental research activities, with emphasis of project management and effective communication

assessment: preliminary report, exhibition, conference for presentation of results and report

MECH ENG 4022
Managers and Management: An Introduction (2730)

See B.E.(Mech) for syllabus details

MECH ENG 4027
Robotics M (2551)

2 units semester 1

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 8197 Mechatronics IM

Classification of robotic systems; transformation of coordinates; kinematics and simulation of manipulators; robot dynamics; sensors in robotic systems; control loops for robots; robot applications.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4028
Mechatronics IIIM (2561)

2 units semester 2

36 hours lectures and tutorials

assumed knowledge: 2844 Mechatronics I or 8197 Mechatronics IM, 7559 Mechatronics II

Complex sensors. Project-based course, incorporating transducer systems; design and analysis of advanced mechatronic systems; DSPs and high end processors for advanced control system implementation; signal conditioning for controller implementation.

assessment: assignments, exam

MECH ENG 4030
Computational and Experimental Techniques 3A

MECH ENG 4031
Computational and Experimental Techniques 3B

See B.E.(Mech) for syllabus details

Electives

All candidates are required to select electives of which at least one must be selected from courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering (refer to Specific Academic Program Rules).

Note: not all courses are offered each year. Information on course availability in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

APP MTH 4003
Aerodynamics (3972)

APP MTH 4004
Systems Modelling and Simulation (4012)**

APP MTH 4007
Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering) (6119)**

APP MTH 4043
Transform Methods and Signal Processing (9694)**

MECH ENG 4002
Combustion Technology and Emissions Control (1621)

MECH ENG 4003
Fracture Mechanics (2301)

MECH ENG 4004
Engineering Acoustics (3312)

MECH ENG 4013
Airconditioning (6804)

MECH ENG 4015
Space Vehicle Design (7524)

MECH ENG 4020
Advanced Vibrations (9274)

MECH ENG 4023
Advanced Topics in Fluid Mechanics (2632)

MECH ENG 4024
Materials Selection and Failure Analysis (2526)

MECH ENG 4025
Topics in Welded Structures (2552)

MECH ENG 4029
Small Business Finance (7391)

See B.E.(Mech.) for syllabus details

** courses not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Petroleum Engineering

Website: www.petroleng.adelaide.edu.au/

Level II

APP MTH 2007
Differential Equations II (7243)

APP MTH 2009
Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (7567)

See B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

C&ENVENG 2001
Stress Analysis (C) (2879)

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

ELEC ENG 1005
Electrical Systems AM (2437)

See Level I for syllabus details

PETROENG 2000
Drilling Engineering

3 units semester 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

prerequisites: 6581 Statics, PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties, PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics, PETROENG 1003 Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience

Introduction to drilling engineering: the drilling process; equipment and performance; well pressure control and buoyancy; fluid design; well casing design and cementing techniques. Overview of drilling operations.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 2001
Reservoir Fluid Properties and PE Thermodynamics

3 units semester 1 or 2

48 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

prerequisites: PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties

Fluid properties and the application of mass and energy balances to a variety of petroleum systems. Introduction to phase behavior and chemical reaction equilibria (flash calculations with k-values); and equation of state applications and modeling.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 2002
Petroleum Engineering Laboratory I

1.5 units semester 2

12 laboratory sessions

prerequisites: PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties

Laboratory experiments on rock and/or fluid properties.

assessment: laboratory reports

PETROENG 2003
Formation Evaluation

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

prerequisites: PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties, PETROENG 1003 Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience

An overview of the different techniques for evaluating formation characteristics: drilling parameters and cuttings, static pressure surveys, fundamentals of pressure transient analysis, fundamentals of open hole logging and interpretation.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 2004
Well Performance and Surface Systems

3 units semester 1

48 hours lectures and tutorials/practicals

prerequisites: PETROENG 1001 Introduction to Reservoir Rock and Fluid Properties, PETROENG 1002 Petroleum Reservoir Physics

Introduction to fluid mechanics principles. Global systems (nodal) analysis of reservoir, well and surface system performance: pressure and temperature , mass balance and composition. Considerable use of commercial software to analyze realistic situations.

assessment: assignments, exam

PETROENG 2005
Sedimentology and Stratigraphy

3 units semester 1 or 2

24 hours lectures, one week field trip during mid-semester break

prerequisites: PETROENG 1003 Introduction to Petroleum Geoscience

Applications of sedimentology and stratigraphy to petroleum exploration and production. Details of depositional environments and diagenesis; lithostratigraphy, and biostratigraphy methods of correlation, and elements of geochemistry.

assessment: assignments, exam

Level III

The third year of the Petroleum Engineering program will not be offered in 2002. Syllabus details of the courses outlined below will be provided in the 2003 University Handbook or will be available from the Department of Petroleum Engineering and Management.

PETROENG 3000
Intermediate Reservoir Engineering

3 units semester 1

PETROENG 3001
Production/Process and Field Engineering

3 units semester 2

PETROENG 3002
Petroleum Engineering Laboratory II (Fluid/Rock Properties)

1.5 units semester 2

PETROENG 3003
Well Completion and Stimulation

2 units semester 2

PETROENG 3004
Reservoir Management for Producing Fields Project

2 units semester 2

PETROENG 3005
PE Computing (Numerical Reservoir Simulation)

1.5 units semester 1

PETROENG 3006
Petroleum Engineering Project Management

2 units semester 1

PETROENG 3007
Petroleum Project Evaluation (Economics)

1.5 units semester 1

PETROENG 3008
Offshore Facilities Concepts

1 unit semester 2

PETROENG 3009
Intermediate Well Log Analysis and Formation Evaluation

2 units semester 1

PETROENG 3010
Reservoir Characterization

1.5 units semester 2

PETROENG 3011
Field Operations Management Project

2 units semester 2

PETROL 3000
Development Geophysics

2 units semester 1

PETROL 3001
Development Geology

1 unit semester 2

Level IV

The fourth year of the Petroleum Engineering program will not be offered in 2002. Syllabus details of the courses outlined below will be provided in the 2003 University Handbook or will be available from the Department of Petroleum Engineering and Management.

PETROENG 4000
Well Test Analysis and Design

2 units semester 2

PETROENG 4001
Natural Gas Engineering

2 units semester 2

PETROENG 4002
Petroleum Engineering Laboratory III (Drilling and Production)

2 units semester 1

PETROENG 4003A/B
Integrated Reservoir Description/Visualization Project

3 units full year

PETROENG 4004A/B
Integrated Field Development and Economics Project

5 units full year

PETROENG 4005A/B
Gas Field Project

2 units full year

PETROENG 4006
Reserves Determination, Accounting and Management

1.5 units semester 1

PETROENG 4007A/B
Management - Strategy

3 units full year

PETROENG 4008A/B
Management - Commercial

3 units full year

PETROENG 4009
Health, Safety and Environment

0.5 units semester 1

PETROENG 4010A/B
Horizontal/Multilateral Well Design Project

3 units full year

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Website: www.arts.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Diploma in Labour Studies*

Diploma in Liberal Studies*

Diploma in Languages

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence*)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of International Studies

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Media

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Honours degree of International Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies*

Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

* no further entry into any of these degrees

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Diploma in Languages

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences has developed this program to enable students who are enrolled in any undergraduate degree of the University to undertake a three-year language sequence concurrently and graduate with both a Bachelor's degree and the Diploma in Languages.

Application for admission to this program shall be made directly to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences by the end of the second week in February of each year. Entry to this program may not be deferred

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 Duration of program

1.1 The duration of the Diploma itself shall be a minimum of three years of study, but shall be taken concurrently with full- or part-time study in another undergraduate award.

2 Admission requirements

2.1 An applicant for admission to the program of study for the Diploma in Languages shall have:

(a) accepted a place in a program for a degree of Bachelor in the University and

(b) obtained the consent of the relevant faculty to study the two awards concurrently.

2.2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

2.2.1 no student may gain status for any part of the language sequence of the Diploma in Languages

2.2.2 no student may be granted status at level III toward the Diploma

2.2.3 no status will be awarded in the Diploma in Languages for courses presented for another award.

3 Enrolment

3.1 Approval of program of study

Where the student's Ordinary Bachelor degree is in another Faculty, both Faculties shall approve the program of study.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Courses for the Diploma in Languages shall have four classifications of pass as follows: Pass with High Distinction; Pass with Distinction; Pass with Credit and Pass. The classification of Pass may be in two divisions: Division I and Division II.

4.2 Review of academic progress

A student who fails a course and wishes to enrol for that course again shall attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the department may prescribe.

4.2.1 A student who has twice failed a course may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences under such conditions as it may prescribe.

4.2.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the course is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the course.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Diploma in Languages a student shall complete a three year sequence (as defined in Rule 6 below) and satisfy the requirements of an undergraduate degree of the university.

5.2 A student may not have the Diploma in Languages conferred until he or she has satisfied the requirements for the approved undergraduate program.

5.3 Academic program

5.3.1 All students shall complete a three year language sequence to a total value of 26 units. The sequence shall consist of:

6 units at level I

8 units at level II

12 units at level III

in a single language

5.3.2 In certain circumstances this sequence may be varied to consist of:

8 units at level II

12 units at level III

6 units of advanced language studies or approved area studies

5.3.3 The languages available are:

Ancient Greek	Chinese
French	German
Indonesian	Italian
Japanese	Latin
Modern Greek	Spanish

5.3.4 With the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, a student may substitute a period of study in an approved overseas tertiary institution as an exchange student in lieu of part of the requirements of the Diploma in Languages, up to a limit of 12 units.

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)
Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)
Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Note: Previous studies in the Bachelor of Arts are governed by former Specific Course Rules, Regulations and Schedules

Students who commenced their program of study towards the Bachelor of Arts under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

- Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Arts in previous years will normally complete their course of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1995.
- On application to the Faculty, continuing students will be permitted to complete their studies under the current Specific Academic Program Rules as they pertain to the Bachelor of Arts award only (Rule 5.6), with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous Specific Course Rules or Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Rules.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, students will enrol in a program of study in the Humanities and Social Sciences to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Graduates who have qualified for one of the above degrees and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different degree must apply for entry to a new program of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in Rule 3.1 below, or those outlined in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of International Studies or Bachelor of Social Sciences.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously (see Rule 3.1.1.3).

3 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for this program of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Science in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs, including the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences,

and Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science, is covered under the provisions of Rule 3.2, status granted in combined degree programs, below.

3.1.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

3.1.1.1 Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in Adelaide University or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

3.1.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 12 units at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 5.5.1.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees), and 8 units at Level II in lieu of 5.5.1.1 (e) (or equivalent for the named degrees)

3.1.1.2 Status on Account of Studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences

Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in Adelaide University or other recognised university in the Humanities and Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

3.1.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

(a) except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 24 units at Level I *or*

(b) such courses to a maximum aggregate units value of 18 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II.

3.1.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies

For courses passed in a program of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at Adelaide University pursuant to these Specific Academic Program Rules:

(a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such courses to the maximum aggregate units outlined in 3.1.1.2.1 above; and in addition

(b) Such courses in fields of study recognised as Humanities and/or Social Sciences by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Science, determined on a course-by-course basis, to an additional value of 6 units at Level I (if required) and 8 units at Level II.

3.1.1.3 Status on account of studies completed more than 10 years previously

Status is not normally awarded for studies completed more than 10 years previously. Where the Faculty deems status is appropirate, it will be limited to 12 units at Level I and 8 units at Level II, not forming part of the major/s.

3.1.2 Status for prior Technical and Further Education (TAFE) studies

Candidates who hold a completed Associate Diploma/ Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 units at Level I on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma/Diploma.

3.1.3 Status for prior non-award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, students who have completed Non-Award courses from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such courses towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 3.1, above.

3.2 Status granted in combined degree programs

3.2.1 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University, except where formal combined degree arrangements are in place (see 3.2.3 below), and who studies that degree concurrently with studies in Arts in order to complete a double degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 units at Level I *and*

8 units at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence)

3.2.2 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to Law at the University and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in the BA in order to complete a double degree program will be granted status in the:

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory courses LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I and LAW 1003 Law of Contract:

8 units at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence) *and*

for the *Bachelor of Arts only* - on completion of 12 units of other courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

12 units at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

or for the other named degrees - on completion of other courses listed in the Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

6 units at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

3.2.3 A student in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who has gained entry to the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics or Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and who undertakes studies concurrently for both awards, may present approved courses to a minimum total value of 48 units at levels I and II which satisfy the requirements for both awards. Such candidates must then present for each degree courses to the value of 24 units at level III not presented for any other award. Such candidates will satisfy the requirements for the two degrees with a minimum total of 96 units (or 4 years) of study.

3.2.3.1 In the double degree combination Bachelor of Arts/ Bachelor of Science students also present approved courses to a minimum total value of 48 units at Levels I and II to satisfy both awards, but at Level II this is made up of 8 units of Arts and 16 units of Science. As this exceeds the normal limit for Science in the B.A. at Level II, students must complete the requirements for both degrees, including Level III, before being eligible to graduate with either.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

4.2 In some courses a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such courses a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to other courses.

4.3 There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.5.1 of these specific Academic Program Rules.

4.4 Attendance requirement

4.4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department concerned.

4.4.2 For the purposes of this clause a candidate who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the course is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the course.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Unacceptable combinations of courses

Where a course has listed a course or set of courses as a Restriction, that course cannot be presented for the degree in addition to any course listed as a Restriction.

5.2 Repeating courses

5.2.1 A candidate who fails to pass in a course and who desires to take the course again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the course to the satisfaction of the Department, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.2.2 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any course or division of a course may not enrol for that course again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

5.3 Cross-institutional study

5.3.1 With prior approval of the Faculty, students may study courses offered by other universities not offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as Cross-Institutional students, subject to the following provisions:

5.3.1.1 Enrolment in such courses must be approved in advance by the Faculty

5.3.1.2 Students will be given permission to count cross-institutional courses towards such requirements of their degree as the Faculty may determine

5.3.1.3 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

5.3.1.3.1 at Level I

12 units for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) or equivalent for the named degrees

5.3.1.3.2 at Level II

8 units for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (e) or equivalent for the named degrees

5.3.1.3.3 at Level III

12 units for cross-institutional studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.3.1.4 Flinders University Language Outreach courses and International Exchanges approved by the Faculty shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule

5.3.1.5 Students undertaking cross-institutional studies must abide by any rules and regulations the host institution shall prescribe

5.3.1.6 On completion of any cross-institutional course, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice is forwarded to the Faculty.

5.4 International exchanges

With prior approval of the Faculty, students may count studies completed while on International Exchange programs formalised through the University's Office of International Programs towards their undergraduate degree subject to the following provisions:

5.4.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

at Levels II and III combined

candidates shall be able to count a maximum of 24 units in total for studies completed while on International Exchange in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (subclauses c-h) or the equivalent for the named degrees.

5.4.2 On the approval by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of an approved program of study at the host university, candidates will enrol in the following course up to a value of 24 units prior to the International Exchange commencing:

ARTS 1000 International Exchange 1 (Arts)

The Faculty shall record on the student's file which requirements of the degree (including level) will be fulfilled by the student successfully completing the approved program of study.

5.4.3 On completion of the International Exchange, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice for the studies undertaken is forwarded to the Faculty Office. A result of NFE (No Formal Examination) shall be recorded and status granted on account of courses passed.

5.4.4 Candidates shall seek Faculty approval for alterations to the program of study while on exchange necessitated by alterations to course availability at the host institution.

5.4.5 Where candidates undertake a program of study at the host institution not approved by the Faculty, or study a course or courses which constitutes a change to the program of study not approved by the Faculty, the Faculty shall reserve the right to determine that proportion of the requirements of the students degree which have been fulfilled by undertaking such studies on the student's return.

5.5 Academic program

5.5.1 Bachelor of Arts

5.5.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.1 Arts Courses

(b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses or other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them

Level II

(c) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses, being the Level II component of a major sequence, see (h) below

(d) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses, below

(e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them

Level III

(f) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.9 Arts Courses

(g) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.9 Arts Courses or other courses offered in the University at Level III available to them

Level II and III - major sequence

(h)i As part of the requirements of (c) and (f) above, 8 units of courses presented at Level II and 12 units of courses presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following areas of study recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Ancient Greek
Anthropology**
Asian Studies**
Australian Studies
Chinese
Classics
Cultural Studies**
Economics**
English
Environmental Studies**
European Studies
French Studies
Gender Studies**
Geography**
German Studies
History**
History of Ideas
Indonesian
International Studies**
Italian
Japanese
Labour Studies**
Latin
Linguistics**
Mathematical Sciences

Media and Communication **

Modern Greek

Music Studies

Philosophy**

Politics**

Psychology**

(major sequence must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III)

Spanish

** Social Science areas of study

ii Information on courses designated as appropriate to an interdisciplinary area of study is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office

iii In most areas of study eligibility to apply for Honours is subject to completion of a major sequence within the undergraduate degree to a standard acceptable to the department concerned. Students should contact the relevant department for advice on appropriate course choices for eligibility for Honours

iv Honours in areas of study in other faculties, eg Economics, Mathematical Sciences and Music Studies also may have requirements which vary from those of a standard major sequence. Students should consult the relevant department for more information.

5.5.2 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

5.5.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses

(b) Level I course in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese to the value of 6 units

(c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses, 5.6.2 Design Studies Courses or other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them

Level II

(d) Level II Asian Studies courses to the value of 4 units

(e) Level II course in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese to the value of 8 units

(f) the compulsory course ASIA 2002 Asian Studies (core topic) (4 units)

g) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them

Level III

(h) Level III non-language Asian Studies courses to the value of 6 units

(i) Level III course in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese to the value of 12 units

(j) Level III courses listed in clauses 8.9 Arts courses, to the value of 6 units

5.5.3 Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

5.5.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses in Anthropology, English, Gender Studies, Labour Studies, Linguistics or Politics

(b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses or other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them

Level II

(c) Level II Cultural Studies courses to the value of 12 units

(d) the compulsory course CULT 2001 Cultural Studies (core topic) (4 units)

(e) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them

Level III

(f) Level III Cultural Studies courses to the value of 18 units

(g) Level III courses listed in clause 8.9 Arts courses, to the value of 6 units.

5.5.4 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

5.5.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I courses to the value of 6 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses

(b) Level I course in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 6 units

(c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts Courses or other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them.

Level II

(d) Level II European Studies courses to the value of 8 units

(e) Level II course in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 8 units

(f) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.5 Arts Courses or other courses offered in the University at Level II available to them

Level III

(g) Level III European Studies courses to the value of 6 units

(h) Level III course in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 12 units

(i) Level III courses listed in clause 5.6.9 Arts courses, to the value of 6 units

5.5.5 All Degrees

5.5.5.1 A Candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II courses provided that the units value of any individual course for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 units, and the aggregate units value does not exceed 6 units

5.5.5.2 A candidate may not present for the degree courses in the same area of study which exceed the following limits:

5.5.5.2.1 at Level I: courses to the value of 12 units - note that students must take a minimum of 6 units in at least one area of study

5.5.5.2.2 at Level II: courses to the value of 16 units in any one area of study.

5.5.5.3 A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material

5.5.5.4 A candidate will not be permitted to count a course twice for the degree, nor, in the case of courses available at two levels, any course taken at both levels

5.5.5.5 Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a course for which the student has not completed the prerequisite courses prescribed in the syllabuses

5.5.5.6 Candidates wishing to enrol in any course which is determined by the Faculty to be surplus to the requirements of their degree as outlined in Rule 5.5 must do so on a Non-Award basis as outlined in General Academic Program Rule 1.4.13

5.5.5.7 In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate course chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II

5.5.5.8 All candidates shall complete a Library Skills Tutorial and an Information Technology Skills Tutorial, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.

5.6 Program of study

Unless otherwise indicated in the Syllabuses, courses will not normally be available to students with exemption from lectures

Level I

5.6.1 Arts courses

Anthropology

semester 1

ANTH 1102 Introducing Social Anthropology 3

semester 2

ANTH 1101 Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology 3

Asian Studies

semester 1 (languages)

CHIN 1001 Chinese IA 3

CHIN 1011 Chinese ISA 3

JAPN 1001 Japanese IA 3

JAPN 1011 Japanese ISA 3

semester 2 (languages)

CHIN 1002 Chinese IB 3

CHIN 1012 Chinese ISB 3

JAPN 1002 Japanese IB 3

JAPN 1012 Japanese ISB 3

semester 1 (non-languages)

ASIA 1101 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture 3

semester 2 (non-languages)

ASIA 1102 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture 3

Classics

semester 1 (languages)

AGRE 1102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek 3

semester 2 (languages)

AGRE 1101 Ancient Greek I (H) 3

LATN 1002 Latin I (H) 3

semester 1 (non-languages)

CLAS 1001 Classics: From Egypt to Ancient Greece 3

semester 2 (non-language)

CLAS 1002 Classics: From Ancient Greece to Rome 3

Economics

semester 1

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3

semester 2

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1002 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I	3

English

semester 1

ENGL 1101 English IA	3
ENGL 1104 English for Professional Purposes (ESL)	3

semester 2

ENGL 1102 English IB	3
ENGL 1105 Media Studies	3

Environmental Studies

semester 1

ENVT1110 Sustainable Cities and Liveable Neighbourhoods	3

European Studies

semester 1

EUST 1000 Modern European Imagination A	3

semester 2

EUST 1001 Modern European Imagination B	3

Faculty Courses

full year

ARTS 1004 Library Skills Tutorial (compulsory)	0
ARTS 1005 IT Skills Tutorial (compulsory)	0

French Studies

full year

FREN 1001A/B French I: Language and Culture	6
FREN 1004A/B French IM - Intermediate French	6

semester 1

FREN 1002 French IA (S1): Beginners' French	3

semester 2

FREN 1003 French IA (S2): Beginners' French	3

Gender Studies

semester 1

GEND 1013 Introduction to Gender Studies	3

semester 2

GEND 1003 Gender, Work and Society	3

Geography

semester 1

GEOG 1004 Population, Globalisation and Social Justice	3

semester 2

GEOG 1002 Footprints on a Fragile Planet	3

German Studies

full year

GERM 1001A/B German Studies I	6

semester 1

GERM 1002 German Studies IA (S1): Beginners' German	3

semester 2

GERM 1003 German Studies IA (S2):Beginners' German	3

History

full year

HIST 1105A/B Europe, Empire and the World I: 1492-1956	6

semester 2

HIST 1104 Europe: Reformation to Revolution	3

Indonesian

semester 1

INDO 1001 Indonesian, Introductory, Part 1	3
INDO 1012 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 1	3

semester 2

INDO 1002 Indonesian, Introductory, Part 2	3
INDO 1011 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 2	3

Italian

semester 1

ITAL 1001 Italian I Part 1	3

semester 2

ITAL 1002 Italian I Part 2	3

Labour Studies

semester 1

LBST 1013 Work, Self and Society	3

semester 2

LBST 1010 Democratic Organising Technology	3

Linguistics

semester 1

LING 1101 Foundation of Linguistics 3

semester 2

LING 1102 Language & Ethnography of Communication 3

Mathematics

full year

PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM 6

PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I 6

semester 1

PURE MTH 1001 Mathematics IH 3

Modern Greek

semester 1

MGRE 1001 Modern Greek I Part 1 3

semester 2

MGRE 1002 Modern Greek I Part 2 3

Music Studies

semester 1

GENMUS 1001 From Elvis to U2 I 3

MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I 3

semester 2

GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I 3

MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I 3

MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical 3

MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality and Form in Western Practice 3

Philosophy

semester 1

PHIL 1101 Argument and Critical Thinking 3

PHIL 1103 Morality, Society and the Individual 3

semester 2

PHIL 1102 Mind, Knowledge and God 3

PHIL 1110 Logic I: Beginning Logic 3

Physics

semester 2

PHYSICS 1005 Physics, Ideas and Society I 3

Politics

semester 1

POLI 1101 Introduction to Australian Politics 3

POLI 1102 Introduction to International Politics 3

semester 2

POLI 1103 Justice, Law and Society 3

POLI 1104 Introduction to Comparative Politics 3

Psychology

full year

PSYCHOL 1000A/B Psychology I 6

Social Sciences

semester 1

SOCI 1001 Social Sciences in Australia 3

SOCI 1002 Image, Text and Representation 3

Spanish and Portuguese

semester 1

SPAN 1001 Spanish I Part 1 3

semester 2

SPAN 1001 Spanish I Part 2 3

5.6.2 Design Studies courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of Computer–Aided Design I.

5.6.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

5.6.4 Science courses

Level I courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level II

5.6.5 Arts courses

Anthropology

semester 1

ANTH 2001 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Australia 4

ANTH 2003 Anthropology of Health and Medicine 4

ANTH 2005 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates 4

ANTH 2007 Discourse, Media, Power 4

ANTH 2012 Media and Culture 4

ANTH 2021 Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships 4

semester 2

ANTH 2013 Media Analysis 4

ANTH 2014 Fighting Prejudice, Understanding Difference 4

ANTH 2017 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology 4

ANTH 2018 Anthropology and the Environment 4

ANTH 2022 Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe 4

Asian Studies

semester 1 (languages)

CHIN 2001 Chinese IIA 4

CHIN 2003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA 4

CHIN 2011 Chinese IISA 4

JAPN 2001 Japanese IIA 4

JAPN 2011 Japanese IISA 4

semester 2 (languages)

CHIN 2002 Chinese IIB 4

CHIN 2004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB 4

CHIN 2012 Chinese IISB 4

JAPN 2002 Japanese IIB 4

JAPN 2012 Japanese IISB 4

semester 1 or 2 (languages)

CHIN 2005 Chinese Studies In-Country II 12

semester 1 (non language)

ASIA 2001 Arts and Cultures of Asia 4

ASIA 2002 Asian Studies (core topic) 4

ASIA 2008 Making China Great Again 4

ASIA 2009 The Rise of Industrial East Asia 4

ASIA 2010 Early China: Sages and Shamans 4

ASIA 2014 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment 4

ECON 2003 East Asian Economies 4

semester 2 (non language)

ASIA 2003 Australia and the Asia Pacific 4

ASIA 2012 Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity 4

ASIA 2016 Religions of China 4

Classics

semester 1 (languages)

AGRE 2002 Ancient Greek II, Part 1 4

AGRE 2102 Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS 4

LATN 2002 Latin II Part 1 4

semester 2 (languages)

AGRE 2003 Ancient Greek II, Part 2 4

AGRE 2101 Ancient Greek IIS (H) 4

LATN 2003 Latin II, Part 2 4

LATN 2010 Latin IIS (H) 4

semester 1 (non-language)

CLAS 2007 Early Roman Archaeology 4

CLAS 2010 Greek History: Archaic and Classical 4

CLAS 2018 World of Early Byzantium 4

semester 2 (non-language)

CLAS 2004 Classical Mythology 4

CLAS 2009 Greek History to Alexander the Great 4

CLAS 2013 Later Roman Archaeology 4

CLAS 2014 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies 4

Cultural Studies

semester 2

CULT 2001 Cultural Studies (core topic) 4

Economics

semester 1

ECON 2000 International Trade and Investment Policy II 4

ECON 2003 East Asian Economies II 4

ECON 2004 Employment Relations II 4

ECON 2005 Mathemtical Economics II 4

ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II 4

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II 4

ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II 4

semester 2

ECON 2001 Environmental Economics II 4

ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II 4

ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II 4

ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II 4

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II 4

ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II 4

English

semester 1

ENGL2001 Australian Cultural Studies 4

ENGL 2009 A Festival of Contemporary Writing 4

ENGL 2016 English for Professional Purposes 4

ENGL 2019 Poetry of the English Renaissance 4

ENGL 2021 Womens Writing: The Nineteenth Century 4

ENGL 2023 American Gothic 4

ENGL 2104 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) 4

semester 2

ENGL 2004 Australian Colonial Visions 4

ENGL 2010 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910 4

ENGL 2011 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth 4

ENGL 2012 Medieval English Literature 4

ENGL 2018 Renaissance Writing 4

Environmental Studies

semester 1

ENVT 2004 Environmental Politics	4
ENVT 2005 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism	4
ENVT 2006 Managing Coastal Environments	4

semester 2

ENVT 2001 Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration	4
ENVT 2012 Environmental Management	4

European Studies

semester 1

EUST 2005 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation	4
EUST 2012 Power: Love and Evil	4
POLI 2005 Contemporary Europe A	4

semester 2

EUST 2002 Contemporary Europe B	4
EUST 2003 European Philosophy: The Death of God	4
EUST 2014 Ancient Philosophy	4

French Studies

semester 1

FREN 2002 French IIA (S1): Language and Culture	4
FREN 2007 French Studies II (S1)	4

semester 2

FREN 2003 French IIA (S2): Language and Culture	4
FREN 2008 French Studies II (S2)	4

full year

FREN 2001A/B French II: Language and Culture	8
FREN 2006A/B Special Course in French Studies	8

summer semester

FREN 2011 French in France II	4

Gender Studies

semester 1

GEND 2001 Women in Australian History	4
GEND 2005 Gender, 'the Body' and Health	4
GEND 2013 Introduction to Gender Studies	4

Semester 2

GEND 2003 Gender, Work and Society	4
GEND 2002 Cinema Spectacles	4
GEND 2006 Gender in a Post Colonial World	4

Geography

semester 1

GEOG 2004 Population in Policy and Planning	4
GEOG 2006 Landscape Patterns and Processes	4

semester 2

GEOG 2003 Economic Geography: An Overview	4
GEOG 2005 Asia-Pacific Environments & Developments	4
GISC 2010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems	4

German Studies

semester 1

GERM 2006 Music and Politics: German Song & Society	4
GERM 2201 German Studies IIB (Part 1)	4

semester 2

GERM 2051 History of German Film	4
GERM 2202 German Studies IIB (Part 2)	4

full year

GERM 2001A/B German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture	8
Germ 2008A/B Special Course in German Language and Culture II	8
Germ 2010A/B German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture	8

summer semester

GERM 2005 German in Germany II	4

History

semester 1

HIST 2001 Asia today: Miracle and Meltdown	4
HIST 2009 Europe and War A: 1914-1945	4
HIST 2011 After the Black Death	4
HIST 2017 History of Indigenous Peoples of Australia A	4
HIST 2020 Modern America: World War I to Bill Clinton	4
HIST 2028 Community and Conflict: Australia 1788-1901	4

semester 2

HIST 2002 Britain, 1534-1707	4
Hist 2004 Twentieth-Century Australia: Home and Away	4
HIST 2018 Imperial Russia	4
HIST 2021 Modern France: from Revolution to Resistance	4
HIST 2022 The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor	4
HIST 2041 Aboriginal Peoples and the Colonial World	4

Indonesian

semester 1

INDO 2001 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1	4
INDO 2011 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1	4

semester 2

INDO 2002 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2	4
INDO 2012 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2	4

International Studies

semester 2

INST 2001 International Studies (core topic)	4

Italian

semester 1

ITAL 2001 Italian II Part 1	4

semester 2

ITAL 2002 Italian II Part 2	4

Labour Studies

semester 1

LBST 2002 Australian Labour Relations	4
LBST 2013 Work, Self and Society	4
LBST 2026 Political Economy of Globalisation	4

semester 2

LBST 2010 Democratic Organising Technology	4
LBST 2031 Fashion, Work and Identity	4

Linguistics

semester 1

LING 2005 Language and Environment	4

semester 2

LBST 2033 Language, Communication and Technology	4

Modern Greek

semester 1

MGRE 2001 Modern Greek II Part 1	4

semester 2

MGRE 2002 Modern Greek II Part 2	4

semester 1 & 2

MGRE 3101 Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture	4

Music Studies

semester 1

GENMUS 2009 Music, Media and contemporary Society II	4
MUSHIST 2039 Early 20th Century Modernism II	2
MUSICOL 2069 Australian Music II	1

semester 2

MUSHIST 2040 Music Since the 1940s II	2
MUSTH 2062 Orchestration Workshop II	2

full year

ETHNO 2009A/B Ethnomusicology II, Part 1 & 2	4
MUSICOL 2088A/B Musicology II, Part 1 & 2	4
MUSTH 2060A/B Music Theory II, Part 1 & 2	3

Philosophy

semester 1

PHIL 2002 Crime and Punishment	4
PHIL 2003 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers	4
PHIL 2011 Moral Problems	4
PHIL 2024 Beauty	4
PHIL 2110 Logic II: Intermediate Logic	4

semester 2

PHIL 2012 Philosophy of Religion	4
PHIL 2016 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self	4
PHIL 2021 Justice & Power: Contemporary Political Philosophy	4
PHIL 2023 Professional Ethics	4

Physics

Physics 2008 Physics, Ideas and Society II	4

Politics

semester 1

POLI 2001 Anarchism and Libertarianism	4
POLI 2002 Comparative Politics	4
POLI 2005 Contemporary Europe A	4
POLI 2009 Justice, Virtue and the Good	4
POLI 2062 State of the World	4
POLI 2079 Politics, Power and Popular Culture	4
POLI 2092 Problems and Policy in Australia	4

semester 2

POLI 2010 Modern Political Theory	4
POLI 2012 Citizenship in an International Context	4
POLI 2013 Culture, Globalisation and Power	4
POLI 2014 Politics of the Media: Film	4
POLI 2072 Marx and his Successors	4
POLI 2074 Politics, Ideology and Discourse	4
POLI 2081 International Politics (A)	4

Psychology

full year

PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II (new)	8

semester 1

PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II	4

Social Sciences

semester 1

SOCI 2001 Social Sciences in Australia	4
SOCI 2002 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences	4
SOCI 2003 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics	4

semester 2

SOCI 2004 Social Research	4

Spanish and Portuguese

semester 1

PORT 2001 Beginners Portuguese Part 1	4
SPAN 2001 Spanish II Part 1	4

semester 2

PORT 2002 Beginners Portuguese Part 2	4
SPAN 2002 Spanish II Part 2	4
SPAN 3005 Introduction to Latin America	4

5.6.6 Design Studies courses

Level II courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of Science and the Built Environment II, Computer-Aided Design II, Computer-Aided Design IIA and Computer-Aided Design IIB.

5.6.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

All full year and semester courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rules, Level II courses of the B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that School.

5.6.8 Science courses

Level II courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level III

5.6.9 Arts courses

Anthropology

semester 1

ANTH 3003 Anthropology of Health and Medicine	6
ANTH 3005 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology	6
ANTH 3007 Discourse, Media, Power	6
ANTH 3012 Media and Culture	6
ANTH 3021 Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships	6

semester 2

ANTH 3001 Aboriginal Land Tenure	6
ANTH 3013 Media Analysis	6
ANTH 3014 Fighting Prejudice, Understanding Difference	6
ANTH 3017 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates	6
ANTH 3018 Anthropology and the Environment	6
ANTH 3022 Popular Culture: Passion, Style Tribe	6

Asian Studies

semester 1 (languages)

CHIN 3001 Chinese III A	6
CHIN 3003 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA	6
CHIN 3011 Advanced Chinese A	6
JAPN 3001 Japanese IIIA	6
JAPN 3011 Advanced Japanese A	6
JAPN 3090 Japanese for Specific Purposes A	6

semester 2 (languages)

CHIN 3002 Chinese IIIB	6
CHIN 3004 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB	6
CHIN 3012 Advanced Chinese B	6
JAPN 3002 Japanese IIIB	6
JAPN 3012 Advanced Japanese B	6
JAPN 3091 Japanese for Specific Purposes B	6

semester 1 or 2 (languages)

CHIN 3005 Chinese Studies In-Country III	12

semester 1 (non-language)

ASIA 3008 Making China Great Again	6
ASIA 3009 The Rise of Industrial East Asia	6
ASIA 3010 Early China: Sages and Shamans	6
ASIA 3014 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment	6

semester 2 (non-language)

ASIA 3001 Arts and Cultures of Asia	6
ASIA 3003 Australia and the Asia Pacific	6
ASIA 3012 Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity	6
ASIA 3016 Religions of China	6

Classics

full year (languages)

AGRE 3001A/B Ancient Greek III	12
LATN 3001A/B Latin III	12

semester 1 (languages)

AGRE 3011 Ancient Greek IIIS, Part 1	6
LATN 3011 Latin IIIS, Part 1	6

semester 2 (languages)

AGRE 3012 Ancient Greek IIIS, Part 2	6
LATN 3012 Latin IIS, Part 2	6

semester 1 (non language)

CLAS 3007 Early Roman Archaeology	6
CLAS 3010 Greek History: Archaic and Classical	6

semester 2 (non language)

CLAS 3004 Classical Mythology	6
CLAS 3013 Later Roman Archaeology	6
CLAS 3014 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-country Studies	6
CLAS 3009 Greek History to Alexander the Great	6
CLAS 3018 The World of Early Byzantium	6

Economics

semester 1

ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III	4
ECON 3020 Introduction to Environmental Economics III	2
ECON 3030 International Economic History III	4
ECON 3032 International Finance III	4
ECON 3035 Money, Banking and Financial Markets	4

semester 2

ECON 3003 Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
ECON 3006 Development Economics III	4
ECON 3021 International Trade III	4
ECON 3023 Econometrics III	4
ECON 3027 Environmental Economics ES III	4
ECON 3033 Economics of Finance III	4
ECON 3034 Economic Theory III	4

English

semester 1

ENGL 3001 Australian Cultural Studies	6
ENGL 3009 A Festival of Contemporary Writing	6
ENGL 3016 English for Professional Purposes	6
ENGL 3019 Poetry of the English Renaissance	6
ENGL 3021 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century	6
ENGL 3023 American Gothic	6

semester 2

ENGL 3004 Australian Colonial Visions	6
ENGL 3010 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910	6
ENGL 3011 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth	6
ENGL 3012 Medieval English Literature	6
ENGL 3018 Renaissance Writing	6

Environmental Studies

semester 1

ENVT 3004 Environmental Politics	6
ENVT 3005 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism	6
ENVT 3006 Managing Coastal Environments	6

semester 2

ENVT 3001 Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration	6
ENVT 3012 Environmental Management	6
ENVT 3015 Environmental Studies: Working in the Field	6

European Studies

semester 1

EUST 3005 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation	6
EUST 3012 Power: Love and Evil	6

semester 2

EUST 3002 Contemporary Europe B	6
EUST 3003 European Philosophy: The Death of God	6
EUST 3014 Ancient Philosophy	6
POLI 3005 Contemporary Europe A	6

French Studies

semester 1

Fren 3007 French Studies III (S1)	6

semester 2

FREN 3008 French Studies III (S2)	6

full year

FREN 3001A/B French III: Language and Culture	12
FREN 3002A/B French IIIA: Language and Culture	12
FREN 3006A/B Special Course in French Studies	12

summer semester

FREN 3011 French in France III	6

Gender Studies

semester 1

GEND 3001 Women in Australian History	6
GEND 3005 Gender, 'the Body' and Health	6

semester 2

GEND 3002 Cinema Spectacles	6
GEND 3006 Gender in a Post Colonial World	6

Geography

semester 1

GEOG 3004 Population in Policy and Planning	6
GEOG 3006 Landscape Patterns and Processes	6
GISC 3020 Advanced Spatial Analysis	6

semester 2

GEOG 3003 Economic Geography: An Overview	6
GEOG 3005 Asia-Pacific Environments and Development	6
GISC 3010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems	6

German Studies

semester 1

GERM 3006 Music and Politics: German Song and Society	6
GERM 3201 German Studies IIIB Part I	6

semester 2

GERM 3051 History of German Film	6
GERM 3202 German Studies IIIB Part 2	6

summer semester

GERM 3005 German in Germany III	6

full year

GERM 3001A/B German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture	12
GERM 3008A/B Special Course in German Language and Culture III	12
GERM 3010A/B German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture	12

History

semester 1

HIST 3001 Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown	6
HIST 3009 Europe at War A: 1914-1945	6
HIST 3011 After the Black Death	6
HIST 3017 History of Indigenous Peoples of Australia A	6
HIST 3020 Modern America: World War I to Bill Clinton	6
HIST 3028 Community and Conflict: Australia 1788-1901	6

semester 2

HIST 3002 Britain A 1534-1707	6
HIST 3004 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away	6
HIST 3018 Imperial Russia	6
HIST 3021 Modern France: from Revolution to Resistance	6
HIST 3022 The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor	6
HIST 3041 Aboriginal Peoples & the Colonial World	6

Indonesian

semester 1

INDO 3001 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 1	6

semester 2

INDO 3002 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 2	6

Italian

semester 1

ITAL 3001 Italian III Part 1	6

semester 2

ITAL 3002 Italian III Part 2	6

Labour Studies

semester 1

LBST 3002 Australian Labour Relations	6
LBST 3026 Political Economy of Globalisation	6

semester 2

LBST 3031 Fashion, Work and Identity	6

Linguistics

semester 1

LING 3005 Language and Environment	6
LING 3006 Language and Meaning	6

semester 2

LING 3033 Language, Communication and Technology	6

Modern Greek

semester 1

MGRE 3001 Modern Greek III Part 1	6

semester 2

MGRE 3002 Modern Greek III Part 2	6

semester 1 or 2

MGRE 3101 Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture	4

Music Studies

semester 1

GENMUS 3009 Music, Media and Contemporary Society III	6
MUSHIST 3064 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	2
MUSHIST 3066 Wagner III	2
MUSICOL 3051 Australian Music III	1

semester 2

MUSHIST 3027 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
MUSTH 3020 Harmony Workshop IIIA	2

full year

ETHNO 3003A/B Ethnomusicology IIIC	6
ETHNO 3063A/B Ethnomusicology IIIA	6
MUSICOL 3032A/B Musicology IIIC	6
MUSTH 3040A/B Music Theory III	3

Philosophy

semester 1

PHIL 3002 Crime and Punishment	6
PHIL 3003 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers	6
PHIL 3011 Moral Problems	6
PHIL 3024 Beauty	6

semester 2

PHIL 3012 Philosophy of Religion	6
PHIL 3016 Mental Representation, Consciousness & Self	6
PHIL 3021 Justice & Power: Contemporary Political Philosophy	6
PHIL 3023 Professional Ethics	6
PHIL 3110 Logic III: Advanced Logic	6

Politics

semester 1

POLI 3001 Anarchism and Libertarianism	6
POLI 3002 Comparative Politics	6
POLI 3005 Contemporary Europe A	6
POLI 3009 Justice, Virtue and the Good	6
POLI 3062 State of the World	6
POLI 3079 Politics, Power and Popular Culture	6
POLI 3092 Problems and Policy in Australia	6

semester 2

POLI 3010 Modern Political Theory	6
POLI 3012 Citizenship in an International Context	6
POLI 3013 Culture, Globalisation and Power	6
POLI 3014 Politics of the Media: Film	6
POLI 3072 Marx and his Successors	6
POLI 3074 Politics, Ideology and Discourse	6
POLI 3081 International Politics (A)	6
POLI 3087 South Australian Internship Scheme	6

Psychology

semester 1

PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III	2
PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III	2
PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III	2

semester 2

PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III	2
PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III	2

full year

PSYCHOL 3000A/B Psychological Research Methodology III	4

Social Sciences

semester 1

SOCI 3003 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics	6

semester 2

SOCI 3004 Social Research	6

Spanish and Portuguese

semester 1

PORT 3001 Advanced Portuguese Part 1	4
SPAN 3001 Spanish III Part 1	6

semester 2

PORT 3002 Advanced Portuguese Part 2	4
SPAN 3002 Spanish III Part 2	6
SPAN 3005 Introduction to Latin America	4

5.6.10 Mathematical and Computer Science courses

All full–year and semester courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rules of the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of the program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in Adelaide University or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

3.2 Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) ENVT 1110 Sustainable Cities and Liveable Neighbourhoods 3

GEOG 1002 Footprints on a Fragile Planet 3

SOCI 1001 Social Sciences in Australia 3

(b) One of the following:

Earth Science

Environment and Society

Environmental Biology

Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology

Field Studies IA

Introduction to Australian Politics

Microeconomics

Population, Globalisation and Social Justice

(c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units from Humanities and Social Sciences or other participating faculties

Level II

(d) ENVT 2005 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II

(e) One of the following professional studies courses:

ENGL 2016 English for Professional Purposes

GISC 2010 Introductory Spatial Information Systems

PHIL 2023 Professional Ethics

SOCI 2002 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences

(f) Level II Environmental Studies courses to the value of 8 units

(g) Level II approved Environmental Studies or Environmental Social Science elective courses (list available from Faculty Office) to the value of 8 units

Level III

(h) ENVT 3015 Environmental Studies: Working in the Field*

(i) Level III Environmental Studies courses to the value of 12 units

(j) Level III approved Environmental Studies or Environmental Social Science elective courses (list available from Faculty Office)

*quota applies. Students may substitute an Environmental Social Science elective to the value of 6 units.

5.2 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.3 Repeating courses

5.4 Attendance requirements

5.5 Cross Institutional study

5.6 International exchange

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.6, please refer to the Specific Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.7 Double degree arrangements

The Bachelor of Environmental Studies may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of International Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Media and Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies, thereby satisfying the requirements of levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for level III of each of the awards separately, thereby satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Students who gain entry to Law studies after completion of level I of the Bachelor of Environmental Studies may present 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III of Law courses in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies.

Syllabuses

ENVT 3015
Environmental Studies: Working in the Field (3074)

6 units semester 1 or 2

quota will apply

1 hour seminar, approximately 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II and at least two other Level II Environmental Studies courses at an acceptable standard. Students who are not eligible for, or choose not to take this course may instead take another Level III Environmental Studies course

This course allows students to spent approximately one half-day per week during the semester working as an 'intern'with a community, business/industry or government agency engaged in environmental policy, planning and management activities or with an individual or group engaged in environmental research. During their internships students will be assigned specific projects by their 'sponsors' and will prepare reports on the methodology and results of their projects. The Course Co-ordinator will assist students to identify suitable sponsors and projects and will monitor student progress in weekly seminars. Students are expected to choose their sponsors and projects in consultation with the Course Co-ordinator before the beginning of the semester as admission to the course will depend on approval of the sponsor and project by the Course Co-ordinator.

assessment: project proposal 10%, project seminar 20%, 8000 word project report 70%

See Bachelor of Arts for other syllabus details

Bachelor of International Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of the program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in Adelaide University or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

3.2 Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of International Studies a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Courses from the Department of Politics may not constitute more than half the units at any level of the program

Level I

(b)	POLI 1102 Introduction International Politics I	3
	POLI 1104 Introduction to Comparative Politics I	3
	HIST 1105A/B Europe and the World I, 1450-1956	6

(c) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in 5.6.1 Arts courses

Level II

(d)	INST 2001 International Studies II (core course)	4
	POLI 2002 Comparative Politics II	4
	POLI 2081 International Politics (A) II	4

(e) Level II International Studies elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office). Such courses may include International or In-country study courses.

Level III

(f) POLI 3087 Internship* 6

* there is a quota on this course. Students who do not do the internship will need to enrol in an additional level III International Studies elective worth 6 units

(g) Level III International Studies elective courses worth 18 units (list available from Faculty Office). Such courses may include International or In-country study courses.

5.2 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.3 Repeating courses

5.4 Attendance requirements

5.5 Cross institutional study

5.6 International exchange

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.6, please refer to the Specific Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.7 Double degree arrangements

The Bachelor of International Studies may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of Media, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of International Studies, thereby satisfying the requirements of levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for level III of each of the awards separately, thereby satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Students who gain entry to Law studies after completion of level I of the Bachelor of International Studies may present 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III of Law courses in lieu of electivesfor the Bachelor of International Studies.

Syllabuses

See Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details

Bachelor of Media

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Media.

2 Duration of the program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or part-time equivalent.

2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any course passed more than 10 years previously

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in Adelaide University or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their degree such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine

3.2 Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Media a candidate shall present passes in courses to a value of 72 units that satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a)	ENGL 1105 Media Studies	3
	MDIA 1001 Sound and Media Technology	3
	MDIA 1002 Media Engagements	3
	SOCI 1002 Image, Text and Representation	3

(b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from Humanities and Social Sciences or other participating faculties.

Level II

(c)	MDIA 2201 Old Media/New Media	4
	MDIA 2202 Media Policy and Media Law	4
	PHIL 2023 Professional Ethics	4

(d) Level II Media and Communication elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office), or courses appropriate to approved double degree programs.

Level III

(e) Media courses to the value of 12 units from the following:

MDIA 3301 Media Project *	6
MDIA 3302 Media Internship *	6
MDIA 3303 Writing for Digital Media	6
MDIA 3304 Advanced Writing for Media	6
MDIA 3305 Media Audience Studies	6

*quota applies

(f) Level III Media and Communication elective courses to the value of 12 units (the list of elective courses for the current year is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office), or Law Studies where students have gained entry to the LLB.

5.2 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.3 Repeating courses

5.4 Attendance requirements

5.5 Cross institutional study

5.6 International exchange

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.6, please refer to the Specific Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.7 Double degree arrangements

The Bachelor of Media may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Social Sciences. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Media, thereby satisfying the requirements of levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements for level III of each of the awards separately, thereby satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Students who gain entry to Law studies after completion of level I of the Bachelor of Media may present 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III of law courses in lieu of Media and Communication electives for the Bachelor of Media.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

ENGL 1105
Media Studies (3823)

3 units semester 2

See entry under BA for syllabus details

MDIA 1001
Sound and Media Technology

3 units semester 1

This course aims to develop an understanding of theoretical and technical aspects of new technologies and their impact on music, media and contemporary culture. It includes analogue and digital recording media, the concept of montage and its application to sound, film and image, the evolution and theoretical foundations of electronic music, theoretical and technical aspects of multimedia, contemporary electronic culture - experimental arts, techno, sound art, installations, video art, the Internet as a performance medium and its role in the dissemination of electronic culture.

MDIA 1002
Media Engagements

3 units semester 2

This course will deal with 'media engagements' - not only writing for, but engaging with, the media. This will include press releases, reviews, news, interviewing and being interviewed, commanding, receiving and responding to media attention and anticipating audience reaction to media coverage.

SOCI 1001
Image Text and Representation

3 units semester 1

See entry under BA for syllabus details

Level II

MDIA 2201
Old Media/New Media

4 units not offered in 2002

This course will deal with theory and practice in communication via a range of media forms. This will take a variety of paths including broadcasting and journalism practice, web design and web authoring.

MDIA 2202
Media Policy and Media Law

4 units not offered in 2002

This course will cover a wide range of legal and policy issues and be presented via input from a range of disciplines and industry experts.

PHIL 2023
Professional Ethics

4 units semester 2

See entry under BA for syllabus details

Level III

MDIA 3301
Media Project

6 units not offered in 2002

quota will apply

Students will design their own project in consultation with the program coordinator. It may be linked to the Internship under certain conditions. There will scope for a wide range of projects with varying degrees of practical or theoretical focus. Students will be linked to an appropriate academic for supervision of their project with assessment tailored to the agreed tasks

MDIA 3302
Media Internship

6 units not offered in 2002

quota will apply

Students will be expected to play a role in deciding on and negotiating an appropriate placement for an internship that enhances their career prospects in their chosen field. Approval for the internship is subject to a placement being available and where performance in courses at levels I and II has been at a sufficiently high level - normally credit level or higher. The internship and Project may be linked if appropriate with the approval of the Faculty.

MDIA 3303
Writing for Digital Media

MDIA 3304
Advanced Writing for Media

MDIA 3305
Media Audience Studies

6 units

not offered in 2002

Bachelor of Social Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three full-time academic years or the part-time equivalent.

2.2 Candidates shall complete the requirements of the award within ten years. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty will not normally count any course passed more than 10 years previously.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed courses in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent at Adelaide University or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count toward their program such courses may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty may determine.

Status will not normally be awarded for any of the compulsory courses

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

4.4 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I Social Science courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.1 for the Bachelor of Arts (for areas of study designated Social Sciences, see 5.5.1.1 (h)i)

(b) Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.1 for the Bachelor of Arts, 5.6.4 Science courses, 5.6.2 Design Studies courses and other courses offered in the University at Level I available to them

Level II

(c) Level II Social Science courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.5 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level II component of a major sequence (see (i) below)

(d) Level II Social Science courses to the value of 4 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.5 for the Bachelor of Arts

(e) the compulsory course Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II (4 units)

(f) Level II courses to the value of 8 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.5 for the Bachelor Arts Social Sciences and Language courses or Science courses.

Level III

(g) Level III Social Science courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rule 5.6.9 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (i), below)

(h) Level III courses to the value of 12 units chosen from those listed in Rules 5.6.9 for the Bachelor Arts Social Sciences and Language courses or Science courses.

Level II and III - Major Sequence

(i) As part of the requirements of (c)and (g), above, 8 units of courses presented at Level II and 12 units of courses presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following social science disciplines recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Anthropology
Asian Studies
Cultural Studies
Economics
Environmental Studies
Gender Studies
Geography
History
International Studies
Labour Studies
Linguistics
Media and Communication
Philosophy
Politics
Psychology*

*major sequence must include the course 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

5.2 Program of study

For information please refer to the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Health Sciences.

5.3 Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences double degree program

5.3.1 The Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences is a double degree which is designed to be completed in 4 years of full time study (96 units). Students are required to complete a major in both Social Sciences and Health Sciences. Students who complete the requirements for both degrees are awarded 2 degrees and 2 parchments.

5.3.2 Academic program

To qualify for the double degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences/Health Sciences, a candidate shall present passes in courses to the value of 96 units, which shall satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

(a) Level I Social Sciences courses to the value of 12 units as outlined in 5.5 1(a) above. While there are no compulsory Social Sciences courses at level I, the semester subjects Social Sciences in Australia I is highly recommended.

(b)	ANAT SC 1102A/BHuman Biology I	6
	PUB HLTH 1001A/B Public Health I	6

Level II

(c) Level II Social Sciences courses to the value of 8 units as outlined in 5.5.1(c) above, that form part of a Social Sciences major.

(d)	GEOG 2005 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II	4
(e)	PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II	4
	PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II	4

(f) Level II Social Sciences course or Health Sciences course to the value of 4 Units.

Level III/IV

24 units for each award separately as follows:

Bachelor of Social Sciences

(g) Level III Social Sciences courses that form part of a major sequence to the value of 12 units as outlined in 5.5.1(g) above, and a further 12 units of Scoial Sciences courses

(h) Level III Public Health courses to the value of 12 units

Bachelor of Health Sciences

(i) Further level III Health Sciences courses to the value of 12 units.

5.4 Unacceptable combination of courses

5.5 Repeating courses

5.6 Attendance requirements

5.7 Cross institutional study

5.8 International exchange

For information on Rules 5.2 - 5.4, please refer to the Specific Program Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

5.9 Double degree arrangements

The Bachelor of Social Sciences may be taken as part of a double degree program with the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Environmental Studies, Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Media. In such programs students may present courses to the value of 12 units at each of levels I and II from the other award in lieu of the elective requirements for the Bachelor of Social Sciences, thereby satisfying the requirements of levels I and II of both awards simultaneously. Students then complete the requirements

for level III of each of the awards separately, thereby satisfying the requirements of both awards in four years of full-time study. Students who gain entry to Law studies after completion of level I of the Bachelor of Social Sciences may present 8 units at level II and 12 units at level III of law courses in lieu of electives for the Bachelor of Social Sciences.

Syllabuses

See Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Anthropology

Website: arts.adelaide.edu.au/anthropology

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses please contact the department.

Level I

ANTH 1101
Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology (3423)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 3423 Documenting the Everyday: The Making of Anthropology I

Universities are institutions of research and higher learning. For many of us, starting university is like being set down in a foreign culture. No one is native-born. This culture must be learned. The challenge is to gain fluency in the different ways, expressions and disciplines of scholarship, revel in the joys of knowledge and the social context of learning, and allow the intensive engagement and experience of being in this culture to transform what we can be, as human beings.

Anthropology can inform this process. Social anthropology specialises in coming to know other peoples and cultures. It calls its principle forms and approaches to knowledge 'ethnography'. Ethnographic knowledge pivots on the social relations of research and the rigours of making particular and comparative sense of that experience. People, learning and social relations are ethnography's subject, object and indeed its principle and distinctive means of coming to know. This course introduces ethnographic research as an ensemble of techniques, skills, strategies and processes.

Ethnographic Research is a field of rigour, pleasure, enchantment, challenge and relevance. This course provides a fundamental orientation to the discipline of anthropology; introduces research strategies of increasing relevance to other fields of cultural studies and social science; and is designed to facilitate students orienting themselves to the university and its culture of higher learning.

assessment: portfolio of skill building exercises, written assignments

ANTH 1102
Introducing Social Anthropology (3338)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology, 1217 Anthropology I: Place, Performance and Politics; 3338 Spectacles of Culture I

Introducing Social Anthropology aims to: introduce the discipline of social anthropology; pass on our enthusiasm for the discipline's capacity to give insight into social and cultural life; facilitate the development of generic scholarly, analytic and critical skills which will enable successful tertiary study and life-long learning.

Social Anthropologists study human societies and cultures around the globe: in localized societies around the world from the Americas to Africa, Asia and Australia; amongst tourists, refugees and others on the move; and in cultures (like the professions, Universities or retirement homes) which we join as adults. Anthropology provides a basis for reflecting on the diversity of human existence from new and challenging vantages. Anthropological knowledge is particular and comparative. Anthropology's comparative stance is 'global' but founded in in-depth studies of particular peoples, societies and cultures (ethnography). Ethnographic research is also deeply 'personal': anthropologists live for significant periods (a year or more) with the people whose lives, culture and predicaments they study. Anthropological knowledge can inform our understanding of vexed contemporary predicaments as well as enduring conundrums about the human condition.

This course is designed to compliment Ethnographic Research: The Making of Anthropology.

assessment: portfolio of skill development exercises and essay

Level II

ANTH 2001
Aboriginal Land Tenure & Sacred Sites in Australia (3974)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Aboriginal relations to land are central to a number of key debates within contemporary Australian society. This course provides essential background to those debates by focusing on Aboriginal tenure systems in the Native Title age. This includes the variety of ways land and marine countries are experienced both as property and as aspects of identity in different regions. The course addresses how a kinship-based social organization is meshed with local organization to effect the customary succession of title to land. We then explore those tenure systems that have come to predominate in rural and urban Australia over the last two centuries. Aboriginal understandings of place are explored by way of the complex relationships to sacred sites, and we look at the histories of some controversial cases. We examine how Aboriginal people pursue land and sacred site claims in the context of bureaucracies, tribunals and courts. We discuss the often difficult

relationship between Aboriginal Law, customary law and Australian Law. Finally we deal with the way anthropologists act professionally in these situations, researching land and sacred sites claims in the field, writing analyses and acting as expert witnesses. Appropriate field methods and ethics will be explored throughout the workshops.

assessment: essays and workshop participation

ANTH 2003
Anthropology of Health and Medicine (3496)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course develops a cross-cultural understanding of health, healing, beliefs about the body, and theories of illness - cultural, social and bio-medical. It critically examines the way in which medical beliefs and practices are socially constructed. Specific topics covered will include: cultural understandings of the mind/body, illness as symbol and metaphor, healers and their roles, institutional responses to disease, and the interaction between different health systems. There will be an ethnographic focus on Southeast Asian, Australian and Australian Aboriginal societies.

assessment: oral and written tutorial presentations, major essay

ANTH 2005
Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology (9732)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Anthropology offers a variety of powerful insights on the diversity and complexity of human life. Anthropology has developed in the tension between theoretical ideas and ethnographic case studies through which anthropologists have sought to explore how people in particular contexts live and understand their lives.

This course is concerned with big questions: what assumptions, ideas, concepts and debates have been pivotal in the productive interaction between theory and ethnography in modern anthropology? How have different perspectives on social life emerging in different times shed light on the plethora of ways in which people around the world live their lives? Why do 'old' ideas continue to entice and excite us? What are their enduring relevance to contemporary social and cultural analysis?

The course will pivot around the 'big pictures' of society and culture opened in the work of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx and Max Weber. Their ideas and insights continue to be inspirational and relevant because they addressed enduring questions about social life - what is the nature of social order, social conflict and social transformation? This course will demonstrate that their perspectives are relevant not only to contemporary anthropology but to many other disciplines in the social sciences.

assessment: seminar participation and presentation, essay work

ANTH 2007
Discourse, Media, Power (4287)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 4287/8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II/III pre 2000; 8994 Discourse and Power III pre 2000

Speech, language, talk, conversation, discourse - all these terms refer to the ways in which we communicate. Discourse, however, is exceptional in that it carries clear connotations of power, dominance and conflict. It underscores the fact that to use language is to exercise power. It acknowledges that 'to war with words' is much more than symbolic performance. It draws our attention to the way in which important disputes are sites of linguistic struggle between groups radically at odds over the meaning and significance of gender, race, class, identity and the self.

This course proposes that the analysis of discourse is central to the discipline of social anthropology. In doing so, it outlines an ethnography of power, conflict and struggle in contemporary society. Following an introduction to the analytic approach developed by Michel Foucault, we will examine the ways in which discourses of sexuality, race, self, identity and so on, are deployed by dominant institutions to render us as governable subjects in modern society. The media, in the broadest sense, will be considered integral to these processes of control and domination.

A key feature of this program will be the selection of current, on-going issues which we will subject to critical discourse analysis - for example, asylum seekers, AIDS, the genetic revolution, university reform - in order that we can interrogate these political issues as they unfold in our everyday lives.

assessment: essays, tutorial papers

ANTH 2012
Media and Culture (9643)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The course examines some contemporary approaches to the analysis of media through a series of studies of media's role in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, globalisation and politics.

assessment: essays, workshop participation/papers

ANTH 2013
Media Analysis (4604)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This course focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in media. It examines these from the position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic units in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in media are examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political broadcasts, comedy, fashion/style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

*assessment:*essays, workshop participation/papers

ANTH 2014
Fighting Prejudice, Understanding Difference (7471)

4 Units: semester 2

4 contact hours

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 7471/6730 Negotiating Ethnicity II/III; 7471/6730 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict II/III

This course proceeds in criss-cross fashion from the familiar to the unfamiliar. From the familiar world of multiculturalism in Australia to the unfamiliar arenas of ethnicity and nationalism in such places as Sri Lanka, India, Britain, Canada, the Basque lands, etc, it will move to and fro. The aim is to make the familiar strange and that which is strange more comprehensible in analytic, and sometimes sympathetic, ways. In this style it will encourage students to confront their socially-constituted prejudices and taken- for-granted assumptions. This is an exploration of the domains of institutionalised power and the webs of meaningfulness that together encourage individuals and bodies of people to commit themselves to ethnic group and/or nation - to kill, to hate, to love, to celebrate.

assessment: workshop papers/participation, essay

ANTH 2017
Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates (3520)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Claude Lévi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu—these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This course aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Lévi-Strauss, Bourdieu and Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them

assessment: essays, seminar participation/papers

ANTH 2018
Anthropology and the Environment (3537)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restrictions: 3537/3570 Environmentalism: An Introduction to Anthropological Perspectives on Environmental Issues II/III

The future of the environment is already established as the problem facing the global community in the new millennium. It is an issue which concerns us all, as the government, media, and scientists constantly proclaim. Yet the bulk of the information routinely made available to us is narrowly economic or scientific in character. In this course by contrast, we examine a number of select environmental issues from an anthropological perspective which emphasises the critical significance of culture on how global and local environments are conceptualised, discussed and fought over.

After briefly reviewing how anthropology has itself adjusted to globalisation, we will examine the cultural processes whereby the environment has been constituted by scientists and others as a global problem. This involves exploration of the iconography of pictures of the planet taken from space through to the political spectacle of international summitry. Next, we develop an anthropological perspective on the conflicts arising from over-exploitation of the global commons (public land, sea and air), and then focus on the way in which specific environments and landscapes have become regional sites of struggle between competing interest groups. Finally, having detailed how governments variously attempt to contain environmental protests, we detail the political culture of contemporary oppositional movements, including the cultural innovations of young people who have taken to the streets of Seattle, Prague, Melbourne and elsewhere in recent times.

assessment: tutorial papers and essays

ANTH 2021
Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course aims to provide students with a thorough grounding in the application of anthropological theories and methods to human problems in contemporary societies. It is designed to introduce students to the basic principles of anthropological knowledge, especially the nexus between theory and practice in ethnography and other qualitative research. It seeks to develop an informed appreciation of the role of ethnographic perspectives in professional practice, both inside and outside academic, and aid students in identifying opportunities to deploy their skills in a range of settings. Case studies will illustrate, problematise and contextualise the doing of anthropology in diverse practice settings, drawing on examples from business and industry, development agencies, government, non-government organizations and community organizations. The ethical, political and intellectual dimensions of such partnerships will also be examined.

assessment: workshop papers and essays

ANTH 2022
Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Popular culture today constitutes a vital arena in which people derive great pleasure and make meaning in their lives. Through the myriad forms of popular culture in everyday life people define, explore and experiment with their identity and the identity of their society and social life. Through music, shopping, dance, malls, clubs and pubs; through fashion, fandom, video games, comics and sport, people participate in contrasting strategies of living, building relations with others and society. This course asks how we are to understand these popular culture forms and practices in a cross-cultural context. As consumer culture, the product of the latest stage of capitalism? As a form of presentation of self? As an effect of transnationals and global power or as resistance to dominant power? Can popular culture produce new forms of collective identity or transform old ones? Is the concept of class still relevant? Are there different interpretations of the same popular product or practice? Does popular cultural practice force us to rethink the very concept of culture itself?

assessment: workshop papers/participation, essay

Level III

Note: students wishing to enter Honours should have achieved a minimum credit average in the required major sequence (8 units at Level II, 12 units at Level III)

ANTH 3001
Aboriginal Land Tenure & Sacred Sites in Australia (4834)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Aboriginal relations to land are central to a number of key debates within contemporary Australian society. This course provides essential background to those debates by focusing on Aboriginal tenure systems in the Native Title age. This includes the variety of ways land and marine countries are experienced both as property and as aspects of identity in different regions. The course addresses how a kinship-based social organization is meshed with local organization to effect the customary succession of title to land. We then explore those tenure systems that have come to predominate in rural and urban Australia over the last two centuries. Aboriginal understandings of place are explored by way of the complex relationships to sacred sites, and we look at the histories of some controversial cases. We examine how Aboriginal people pursue land and sacred site claims in the context of bureaucracies, tribunals and courts. We discuss the often difficult relationship between Aboriginal Law, customary law and Australian Law. Finally we deal with the way anthropologists act professionally in these situations, researching land and sacred sites claims in the field, writing analyses and acting as expert witnesses. Appropriate field methods and ethics will be explored throughout the workshops.

*assessment:*t: essays and workshop participation

ANTH 3003
Anthropology of Health and Medicine (6735)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course develops a cross-cultural understanding of health, healing, beliefs about the body, and theories of illness - cultural, social and bio-medical. It critically examines the way in which medical beliefs and practices are socially constructed. Specific topics covered will include: cultural understandings of the mind/body, illness as symbol and metaphor, healers and their roles, institutional responses to disease, and the interaction between different health systems. There will be an ethnographic focus on Southeast Asian, Australian and Australian Aboriginal societies.

assessment: oral and written seminar presentations, major essay

ANTH 3005
Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates (2160)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Claude Lévi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu - these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This course aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Lévi-Strauss, Bourdieu and Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them.

assessment: seminar participation/presentation, major essay

ANTH 3007
Discourse, Media, Power (8994)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 4287/8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II/III pre 2000; 4287 Discourse and Power II pre 2000

Speech, language, talk, conversation, discourse - all these terms refer to the ways in which we communicate. Discourse, however, is exceptional in that it carries clear connotations of power, dominance and conflict. It underscores the fact that to use language is to exercise power. It acknowledges that 'to war with words' is much more than symbolic performance. It draws our attention to the way in which important disputes are sites of linguistic struggle between groups radically at odds over the meaning and significance of gender, race, class, identity and the self.

This course proposes that the analysis of discourse is central to the discipline of social anthropology. In doing so, it outlines an ethnography of power, conflict and struggle in contemporary society. Following an introduction to the analytic approach developed by Michel Foucault, we will examine the ways in which discourses of sexuality, race, self, identity and so on, are deployed by dominant institutions to render us as governable subjects in modern society. The media, in the broadest sense, will be considered integral to these processes of control and domination. A key feature of this course will be the selection of current, on-going issues which we will subject to critical discourse analysis - for example, asylum seekers, AIDS, the genetic revolution, university reform - in order that we can interrogate these political issues as they unfold in our everyday lives.

assessment: essays, tutorial papers

ANTH 3012
Media and Culture (1501)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The course examines some contemporary approaches to the analysis of media through a series of studies of media's roles in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, globalisation and politics.

assessment: essays, workshop participation/papers

ANTH 3013
Media Analysis (2366)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This course focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in media. It examines these from the position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic units in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in media are examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political broadcasts, comedy, fashion/ style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

assessment: essay, workshop exercises

ANTH 3014
Fighting Prejudice, Understanding Difference (6730)

6 units semester 2

4 contact hours

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 7471/6730 Negotiating Ethnicity II/III; 7471/6730 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict II/III.

This course proceeds in criss-cross fashion from the familiar to the unfamiliar. From the familiar world of multiculturalism in Australia to the unfamiliar arenas of ethnicity and nationalism in such places

as Sri Lanka, India, Britain, Canada, the Basque lands, et cetera, it will move to and fro. The aim is to make the familiar strange and that which is strange more comprehensible in analytic, and sometimes sympathetic, ways. In this style it will encourage students to confront their socially-constituted prejudices and taken-for-granted assumptions. This is an exploration of the domains of institutionalised power and the webs of meaningfulness that together encourage individuals and bodies of people to commit themselves to ethnic group and/or nation - to kill, to hate, to love, to celebrate.

assessment: workshop papers/participation, essay

ANTH 3017
Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology (3553)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Anthropology offers a variety of powerful insights on the diversity and complexity of human life. Anthropology has developed in the tension between theoretical ideas and ethnographic case studies through which anthropologists have sought to explore how people in particular contexts live and understand their lives.

This course is concerned with big questions: what assumptions, ideas, concepts and debates have been pivotal in the productive interaction between theory and ethnography in modern anthropology? How have different perspectives on social life emerging in different times shed light on the plethora of ways in which people around the world live their lives? Why do 'old' ideas continue to entice and excite us? What are their enduring relevance to contemporary social and cultural analysis?

The course will pivot around the 'big pictures' of society and culture opened in the work of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx and Max Weber. Their ideas and insights continue to be inspirational and relevant because they addressed enduring questions about social life - what is the nature of social order, social conflict and social transformation? This course will demonstrate that their perspectives are relevant not only to contemporary anthropology but to many other disciplines in the social sciences.

assessment: seminar participation and presentation, essay work

ANTH 3018
Anthropology and the Environment (3570)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 3537/3570 Environmentalism: an introduction to anthropological perspectives on environmental issues II/III

The future of the environment is already established as the problem facing the global community in the new millennium. It is an issue which concerns us all, as the government, media, and scientists constantly proclaim. Yet the bulk of the information routinely made available to us is narrowly economic or scientific in character. In this course, we examine a number of select environmental issues from an anthropological perspective which emphasises the importance of culture on how global and local environments are conceptualised, debated and fought over.

After briefly reviewing how anthropology has itself adjusted to globalisation, we will examine the cultural processes whereby the environment has been constituted by scientists and others as a global problem. Next, we develop an anthropological perspective on the conflicts arising from over-exploitation of the global commons (public land, sea and air), and then focus on the way in which specific environments and landscapes have become regional sites of struggle between competing interest groups. Finally, having examined how governments variously attempt to contain environmental protests, we detail the political culture of contemporary oppositional movements, including the cultural innovations of young people who have taken to the streets of Seattle, Prague, Melbourne and elsewhere in recent times.

assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 2 major essays

ANTH 3021
Applied Anthropology: Strategies and Partnerships

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course aims to provide students with a thorough grounding in the application of anthropological theories and methods to human problems in contemporary societies. It is designed to introduce students to the basic principles of anthropological knowledge, especially the nexus between theory and practice in ethnography and other qualitative research. It seeks to develop an informed appreciation of the role of ethnographic perspectives in professional practice, both inside and outside academic, and aid students in identifying opportunities to deply their skills in a range of settings. Case studies will illustrate, problematise and contextualise the doing of anthropology in diverse practice settings, drawing on examples from business and industry, development agencies, government, non-government organizations and community organizations. The ethical, political and intellectual dimensions of such partnerships will also be examined.

assessment: workshop papers and essays

ANTH 3022
Popular Culture: Passion, Style, Tribe

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Popular culture today constitutes a vital arena in which people derive great pleasure and make meaning in their lives. Through the myriad forms of popular culture in everyday life people define, explore and experiment with their identity and the identity of their society and social life. Through music, shopping, dance, malls, clubs and pubs; through fashion, fandom, video games, comics and sport, people participate in contrasting strategies of living, building relations with others and society. This course asks how we are to understand these popular culture forms and practices in a cross-cultural context. As consumer culture, the product of the latest stage of capitalism? As a form of presentation of self? As an effect of transnationals and global power or as resistance to dominant power? Can popular culture produce new forms of collective identity or transform old ones? Is the concept of class still relevant? Are there different interpretations of the same popular product or practice? Does popular cultural practice force us to rethink the very concept of culture itself?

assessment: workshop papers/participation, essay

Honours

ANTH 4401A/B
Honours Anthropology (1105)

24 units full year

prerequisite: (a) four semesters of Anthropology courses at Level II/III at least two of which must be at Level III; and (b) attain a standard satisfactory to the Head of Anthropology in Level I, II and III courses. (A student who has attained an average of 70 or higher in the four Anthropology II/III courses will generally be deemed to have reached this standard). Students who have obtained these qualifications will automatically be accepted to the Honours program by the Head of the Department. 9732/2160 Culture and Society II/III are recommended courses for an Anthropology major sequence and for entry into Honours Anthropology.

Honours in Anthropology is a full year program, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their Level II work. Admission to the program is subject to approval by the Head.

assessment: essays, dissertation

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Anthropology. See Faculty for information.

Anthropology courses not offered in 2002

ANTH 2004/3004 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art

ANTH 2008/3008 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self

ANTH 2009/3009 Healing, Ritual and Power

ANTH 2011/3011 Local Communities, Global Cultures

ANTH 2012/3019 A Visual Anthropology of Aboriginal Australia

ANTH 2016/3016 The Sexual Body

ANTH 2018/3018Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society

Asian Studies

arts.adelaide.edu.au/AsianStudies/

In addition to courses in Chinese and Japanese language the Centre for Asian Studies also offers a number of separate courses in Chinese and Japanese Studies, which students are encouraged to combine with their language studies. Language students are advised to check the general and Honours handbooks available from the Centre Office well in advance of third year to ensure that they will have sufficient prerequisites for Honours. Non–language students should note that in some cases it is possible to do Honours without language with the Centre and Joint Honours with another department.

General restriction:

Students permitted to enrol in a language course at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at the same level or a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the course to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.

Students enrolled in language courses provided for native speakers of the language are restricted from enrolling in the non-native speakers language course of the same level.

Flinders students should enrol in courses with FL attached to the code (ie CHIN 1001FL).

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses please contact the department.

Level I

Languages

Chinese

Students who have completed SACE Stage 2 Chinese at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Chinese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Chinese IA.

In addition to Chinese language, students might consider taking other courses related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree program. In particular the first-year course Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture provides an excellent foundation for other Chinese studies.

CHIN 1001

CHIN 1001FL
Chinese IA (7769)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

5 lectures, 1 supervised hour in language laboratory per week

The course consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of modern standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn around 300 Chinese characters and associated compounds, concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

assessment: continuous assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

CHIN 1002

CHIN 1002FL
Chinese IB (2126)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

prerequisite: Chinese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

5 lectures, 1 unsupervised hour in language laboratory per week

This course is a continuation from Chinese IA. It continues instruction and practice in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. Throughout the course mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts. By the end of the semester students will know around 600 Chinese characters.

assessment: continuous assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

CHIN 1011

CHIN 1011FL
Chinese ISA (5955)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Chinese extended course (at 16 or better) or equivalent

See Chinese IIA for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

CHIN 1012

CHIN 1012FL
Chinese ISB (7434)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: Chinese ISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See Chinese IIB for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

Japanese

Students who have completed Japanese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Japanese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Japanese IA.

In addition to Japanese language, students might consider taking other courses related to Japan taught by the Centre and by other departments as part of their degree program. In particular the course Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture provides an excellent foundation for other Japanese studies.

JAPN 1001

JAPN 1001FL
Japanese IA (2909)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

This introductory course is designed to teach the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with the writing system, Hiragana and Katakana and the introduction of basic Kanji. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Japanese through practical tutorials.

assessment: continuous, using small tests and assignments, exam

JAPN 1002

JAPN 1002FL
Japanese IB (3902)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units semester 2

5 hours per week and 1 hour in language laboratory per week

prerequisite: Japanese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course will enable students to broaden the skills in basic Japanese language acquired in Japanese IA in order to provide a solid foundation at the introductory level in both spoken and written Japanese.

assessment: continuous, using small tests and assignments, exam

JAPN 1011

JAPN 1011FL
Japanese ISA (2530)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week

See Japanese IIA for content. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

JAPN 1012

JAPN 1012FL
Japanese ISB (2081)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Japanese ISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See Japanese IIB for content. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

Non-Language Study

ASIA 1101
Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture (8343)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course is designed to introduce Chinese society and culture both to students of Chinese language and non-language students. Its approach is thematic and covers both the modern and pre-modern periods. The introduction will be made through Chinese literary and historical writings in translation; contemporary Western scholarship; newspaper and other media reportage; and film. Through such media, historical and contemporary socio-political contexts will be discussed. Themes will include China's religious, intellectual and cultural heritage, political and economic institutions, women, marriage and family, human rights, economic development and the nature of the Chinese language. The approach of the course is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for students of Chinese language, politics, economy and history and also for students majoring in history, politics or anthropology.

assessment: by essay, tutorial papers

ASIA 1102
Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture (3601)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is designed to introduce Japanese society and culture both to students of Japanese language and non-language students. The first half of the course deals with the history of Japan, starting from pre-history and leading up to the end of WW II. This part also examines the origins of Japanese people and the nature of Japanese language. The second half deals with diverse themes in contemporary Japanese society and culture ranging from politics, women, education and economy. The approach of the course is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for students of Japanese language, politics, economy and history and also for students majoring in history, politics or anthropology.

assessment: essay, tutorial papers, participation, exam

Level II

Languages

Chinese

CHIN 2001

CHIN 2001FL
Chinese IIA (4323)

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 lectures per week

prerequisite: Chinese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The course consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. Chinese IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the courses the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

assessment: weekly assignments, tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

CHIN 2002

CHIN 2002FL
Chinese IIB (3139)

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 lectures per week

prerequisite: Chinese IIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course consists of tuition in the speaking listening to, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the course, the student will know around 1200 Chinese characters.

assessment: weekly assignments, tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

CHIN 2003
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (8068)

4 units semester 1

3 classes per week

The course is designed for students who speak Chinese (including Chinese dialects) at home and have studied Chinese in primary/secondary schools overseas in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia and for those who have acquired an equivalent standard of linguistic skills in Chinese. It aims to extend students' linguistic skills and knowledge of modern standard

Mandarin Chinese. It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on improving the students' pronunciation through the mastery of the Pinyin phonetic system

assessment: continuous assessment, tests, exam

CHIN 2004
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB (3332)

4 units semester 2

3 classes per week

prerequisite: Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The course assumes knowledge and linguistic skills equivalent to Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div 1 and above). It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. Students will be taught the basic skills in writing academic essays.

assessment: continuous assessment, tests, exam

CHIN 2005
Chinese Studies In-Country II (2547)

12 units semester 1 or 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full-time in-country for 6 months

prerequisite: Chinese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consists of 6 months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment and adjustment by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies. The special project will consist of a major essay project in English, which is set and marked by Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

CHIN 2011
CHIN 2011FL
Chinese IISA (1039)

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: Chinese ISB (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See Chinese IIIA for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

CHIN 2012
CHIN 2012 (FL)
Chinese IISB (5730)

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: Chinese IISA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See Chinese IIIB for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

Japanese

JAPN 2001
JAPN 2001FL
Japanese IIA (3232)

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Japanese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

JAPN 2002
JAPN 2002FL
Japanese IIB (4273)

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Japanese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course completes the study of elementary grammar and expands knowledge of vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the course, conversational competence will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

assessment: semester work, class tests, exams

JAPN 2011
JAPN 2011FL
Japanese IISA (5981)

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Japanese ISB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See Japanese IIIA for syllabus details

assessment: as for Japanese IIIA with some reduction in assessment load

JAPN 2012

JAPN 2012FL
Japanese IISB (4841)

4 units (6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Japanese IISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See Japanese IIIB for syllabus details

assessment: as for Japanese IIIB with some reduction in assessment load

Non-Language study

ASIA 2001
Arts and Cultures of Asia (8062)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course aims to provide an Australian perspective to Asian art, taking the collection of the Art Gallery of South Australia as a cultural statement about what Australians thought important and had the means to acquire. Emphasis will be on the vector forces of Indian and Chinese cultures which, when mixed together, produced many derivative transformed art forms, religious ideas and symbols. Lectures will concentrate on providing general outlines of Chinese, Japanese, Indian and South East Asian cultures in which art objects are to be located. Themes, symbols and art forms which have been transformed from one culture to another will be given special consideration. Attention will be given to written works insofar as they illustrate the local holdings. A broad range of visual materials will illustrate the lectures.

assessment: slide test 20%, 3000 word essay 50%, tutorial work 30%

ASIA 2002
Asian Studies (core topic) (1827)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces Asia and Asian Studies as an area-focused discipline and examines discourse on Asia in a range of traditional disciplines such as politics, economics, history, sociology and philosophy. Some key constructs/theories for the study of Asia will be introduced and a number of themes will be examined in order to integrate theoretical knowledge with empirical examples. The course covers issues such as "Asian values", democratisation, economic development and culture as well as Australia's relations with Asia.

assessment: participation, tutorial papers, essays and a journal/research exercise

ASIA 2003
Australia and the Asia Pacific (6963)

4 units semester 2

1 lectures, 2 workshops

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the course's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The course will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the course is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

assessment: essays, class presentation, participation

ASIA 2008
Making China Great Again (4216)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 workshop and 1 tutorial

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 4216/1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society II/III

Making China Great Again focusses on themes underlying the evolution of Chinese politics and society from circa 1900 to today. We examine the social and political currents which first gave rise to the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and how these helped it to come to power in 1949. We look at how the CCP consolidated its power and began its attempt to make China, strong, prosperous and socialist. This includes tracing the evolution of CCP ideology, the development and ultimate failure of Maoism (e.g. the Great Leap Forward and Cultural Revolution). We examine how the CCP initiated a process of reform under Deng Xiaoping, a process which continues to have profound effects on the development of Chinese society and politics. Subsequent social change has created major problems for the CCP under president Jiang Zemin. We discuss the ability of the Party to respond to the challenges of political reform, such as whether and/or how to become more democratic, social adjustment as well as the problems facing continued CCP rule. The relevance of historical, theoretical and ideological issues for understanding current developments is stressed and introduced mainly via the workshops.

assessment: 2 tutorial papers and a major research essay (singular or group) or take-home exam

ASIA 2009
The Rise of Industrial East Asia (7811)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: East Asian Capitalism II/III

This course examines the rise of industrial East Asia by focusing on four countries in North East Asia: Japan, Korea, Taiwan and China. In order to understand the dynamism of Industrial East Asia and the global relevance of her rise, this course emphasises the need to consider these countries as a region rather than separate countries. The main approach to the course is to examine how social, political and cultural factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in the rise and operation of these countries. The course is also historical in approach, but its primary goal is to gain a conceptual understanding of the rise of East Asian societies rather than descriptive history. The themes covered each year may vary somewhat.

assessment: two tutorial papers, major essay, participation

ASIA 2010
Early China: Sages and Shamans (6014)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, religious, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

ASIA 2012
Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity (8578)

4 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II/III

This course is designed as a sociological examination of the cultural aspects of contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the social and cultural order in contemporary Japan. Basic themes examined include: perspectives on identity formation, perspectives on Japanese identity, the individual and community, authority, work and identity, gender identity, ethnic identity, nationalism, minorities, youth culture, popular culture, food culture, and mass media. The themes covered may vary from year to year.

assessment: two tutorial papers, major essay, participation

ASIA 2014
Japanese Society: Development and the Environment (7402)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the perspective of the sociology of development and the environment. It analyses how postwar socio-political structures formed the foundation for Japan's rapid economic growth, and how this in turn affected Japanese society in the past decades. Among the issues examined are environmental problems, problems arising from resorts and developmental projects, globalization, and questions of food security and safety. The relevance of these issues in the context of the Asian-Pacific region will also be examined.

assessment: essays and workshop participation

ASIA 2016
Religions of China (3585)

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course covers the major traditions influencing Chinese societies: Daoism, Buddhism, Confucianism and popular/folk religions (including Yiguandao, Falungong etc). The major tenets of each religion are examined and their contemporary manifestations explored. Where possible, local practitioners are invited to discuss their beliefs with students and visits will be arranged to local temples and other places of worship. In addition to a grounding in Chinese religious and philosophical thought, learning outcomes include: acquiring knowledge and understanding of modern and pre-modern Chinese society, culture and history; acquiring a different cultural perspective from which to view one's own culture and society; integrating theoretical knowledge with empirical examples; engaging ideas and perspectives of other learners; and learning analytic skills for developing and defending an argument. Religions of China is multi-disciplinary in approach, drawing on the disciplines of cultural studies, history, religious studies, philosophy and anthropology. It is taught using lectures, workshops and tutorials in which religious writings, scriptures and critical writings will be discussed and evaluated.

assessment: a mixture of group and individual presentations, two short papers and one research paper

ECON 2003
East Asian Economies II (1802)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences (assumes no background in Economics)

The course is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of the economies of East Asia. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will also be closely examined.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays, final exam

Level III

Languages

Chinese

CHIN 3001

CHIN 3001FL
Chinese IIIA (5610)

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 classes per week

prerequisite: Chinese IIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at second year level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1500 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays, exam

CHIN 3002

CHIN 3002FL
Chinese IIIB (6872)

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 classes per week

prerequisite: Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students will have extended their linguistic skills and gained further training in reading modern literary and journalistic styles. The texts studied will include: documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. By the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese with the aid of reference materials and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

CHIN 3003
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA (4981)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

prerequisite: Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This courses aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays, exam

CHIN 3004
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB (7989)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

prerequisite: Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

assessment: oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

CHIN 3005
Chinese Studies In-Country III (7364)

12 units semester 1 or 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full time in country for 6 months

prerequisite: Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consists of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment and adjustment by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies. The special project will consist of a major essay project in English, which is set and marked by Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

CHIN 3011
CHIN 3011FL
Advanced Chinese A (8028)

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 1

3 classes per week

prerequisite: Chinese IISB (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course is an advanced program in Chinese language and traditional studies. Students will also read a selection of modern Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course, students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

assessment: continuous, final exam

CHIN 3012
CHIN 3012FL
Advanced Chinese B (3744)

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

3 classes per week

prerequisite: Advanced Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course is a continuation of Advanced Chinese A. Students will also read a selection of modern and traditional Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the course students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the course, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

assessment: continuous, final exam

Japanese

JAPN 3001
JAPN 3001FL
Japanese IIIA (6644)

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Japanese IIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course consolidates the language skills of lower intermediate level Japanese. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary and widening the understanding of grammatical structures so that students are able to express their ideas both in speech and writing.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 3002
JAPN 3002FL
Japanese IIIB (2814)

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Japanese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course develops the language skills of Japanese at an upper intermediate level. Emphasis is placed on building reading and speaking skills towards an advanced level.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 3011
JAPN 3011FL
Advanced Japanese A (7537)

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Japanese IISB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The aim of this course is to build competence at an advanced level of Japanese. The course provides authentic reading materials dealing with a range of contemporary issues. The objectives are to be able to understand such materials - with the help of dictionaries - and to be able to express ideas regarding the topics appearing in the materials in speech and writing.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 3012
JAPN 3012FL
Advanced Japanese B (5777)

6 units (also 6 Flinders units) semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Advanced Japanese A (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This course is a continuation and extension of the material introduced in Advanced Japanese A.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 3090
Japanese for Specific Purposes A (3587)

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: Advanced Japanese B (or equivalent)

This course is a continuation of Advanced Japanese B and is designed for native speakers of Japanese and learners of Japanese at the advanced level. Emphasis is placed on active participation in various language activities according to student interest and need. Authentic materials are used in a context of business, economics, politics, linguistics, literature, education, information technology, history, sociology and so on. Computer skills necessary to conduct research by using internet in Japanese language will also be introduced. Lectures and tutorials are conducted in Japanese.

assessment: continuous, exam

JAPN 3091
Japanese for Specific Purposes B (3588)

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: Japanese for Specific Purposes A

This course is a continuation of Japanese for Specific Purposes A. Emphasis is placed on active participation in various language activities according to student interest and need. Authentic materials are used in a context of business, economics, politics, linguistics, literature, education, information technology, history, sociology and so on. Computer skills necessary to conduct research by using internet in Japanese language will also be introduced. Lectures and tutorials are conducted in Japanese.

assessment: continuous, exam

Non-Language Study

ASIA 3001
Arts and Cultures of Asia (8079)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course aims to provide an Australian perspective to Asian art, taking the collection of the Art Gallery of South Australia as a cultural statement about what Australians thought important and had the means to acquire. Emphasis will be on the vector forces of Indian and Chinese cultures which, when mixed together, produced many derivative transformed art forms, religious ideas and symbols. Lectures will concentrate on providing general outlines of Chinese, Japanese, Indian and South East Asian cultures in which art objects are to be located. Themes, symbols and art forms which have been transformed from one culture to another will be given special consideration. Attention will be given to written works insofar as they illustrate the local holdings. A broad range of visual materials will illustrate the lectures.

assessment: slide test 20%, 4500 word essay 50%, tutorial work 30%

ASIA 3003
Australia and the Asia Pacific (9770)

6 units semester 2

1 lectures, 2 workshops

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the course's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The course will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the course is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

assessment: essays, presentation, participation

ASIA 3008
Making China Great Again (1954)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 workshop and 1 tutorial

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 4216/1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society II/III

Making China Great Again focusses on themes underlying the evolution of Chinese politics and society from circa 1900 to today. We examine the social and political currents which first gave rise to the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and how these helped it to come to power in 1949. We look at how the CCP consolidated its power and began its attempt to make China, strong, prosperous and socialist. This includes tracing the evolution of CCP ideology, the development and ultimate failure of Maoism (e.g. the Great Leap Forward and Cultural Revolution). We examine how the CCP initiated a process of reform under Deng Xiaoping, a process which continues to have profound effects on the development of Chinese

society and politics. Subsequent social change has created major problems for the CCP under president Jiang Zemin. We discuss the ability of the Party to respond to the challenges of political reform, such as whether and/or how to become more democratic, social adjustment as well as the problems facing continued CCP rule. The relevance of historical, theoretical and ideological issues for understanding current developments is stressed and introduced mainly via the workshops.

assessment: 2 tutorial papers, and a major research essay (singular or group) or take-home exam

ASIA 3009
The Rise of Industrial East Asia (9170)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: East Asian Capitalism II/III

This course examines the rise of industrial East Asia by focusing on four countries in North East Asia: Japan, Korea, Taiwan and China. In order to understand the dynamism of Industrial East Asia and the global relevance of her rise, this course emphasises the need to consider these countries as a region rather than separate countries. The main approach to the course is to examine how social, political and cultural factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in the rise and operation of these countries. The course is also historical in approach, but its primary goal is to gain a conceptual understanding of the rise of East Asian societies rather than descriptive history. The themes covered each year may vary somewhat.

assessment: two tutorial papers, one major essay, participation

ASIA 3010
Early China: Sages and Shamans (6114)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, religious, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

ASIA 3012
Contemporary Japan: Culture and Identity (9803)

6 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II/III

This course is designed as a sociological examination of the cultural aspects of contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the social and cultural order in contemporary Japan. Basic themes examined include: perspectives on identity formation, perspectives on Japanese identity, the individual and community, authority, work and identity, gender identity, ethnic identity, nationalism, minorities, youth culture, popular culture, food culture, and mass media. The themes covered may vary from year to year.

assessment: two tutorial papers, one major essay, participation

ASIA 3014
Japanese Society: Development and the Environment (8455)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course subject examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the perspective of the sociology of development and the environment. It analyses how postwar socio-political structures formed the foundation for Japan's rapid economic growth, and how this in turn affected Japanese society in the past decades. Among the issues examined are environmental problems, problems arising from resorts and developmental projects, globalization, and questions of food security and safety. The relevance of these issues in the context of the Asian-Pacific region will also be examined.

assessment: essays and workshop participation

ASIA 3016
Religions of China (3594)

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course covers the major traditions influencing Chinese societies: Daoism, Buddhism, Confucianism and popular/folk religions (including Yiguandao, Falungong etc). The major tenets of each religion are examined and their contemporary manifestations explored. Where possible, local practitioners are invited to discuss their beliefs with students and visits will be arranged to local temples and other places of worship. In addition to a grounding in Chinese religious and philosophical thought, learning outcomes include: acquiring knowledge and understanding of modern and pre-modern Chinese society, culture and history; acquiring a

different cultural perspective from which to view one's own culture and society; integrating theoretical knowledge with empirical examples; engaging ideas and perspectives of other learners; and learning analytic skills for developing and defending an argument. Religions of China is multi-disciplinary in approach, drawing on the disciplines of cultural studies, history, religious studies, philosophy and anthropology. It is taught using lectures, workshops and tutorials in which religious writings, scriptures and critical writings will be discussed and evaluated.

assessment: mixture of group and individual presentations, two short papers, research paper

Honours

The Centre for Asian Studies offers various honours options as part of either a BA (Honours) or the BA (Asian Studies) (Honours) degrees. These options can be tailored to suit the needs of a wide variety of students and may take the form of Honours incorporating an Asian language; Honours which are social science or humanities-based (ie no language requirement); a combination of Asian language and social science/humanities, or Joint Honours by arrangement with another department of the student's choice.

Honours consists of three parts: Honours Theory and Methodology, and either Special Topics in Asian Studies or Advanced Core Language, and the writing of an Honours Thesis.

prerequisite: Honours incorporating an Asian language requires a credit or above in advanced level language courses, or the equivalent. For Honours without an Asian language, students are advised to consult the Centre's Honours Coordinator.

More detailed information is available by consulting the Centre for Asian Studies Honours Handbook and/or contacting the Centre's Honours Coordinator (telephone: 8303 5815).

To undertake any one of the above options, students will be required to enrol in one of the following honours courses: Honours in Asian Studies; Honours in Chinese Studies or Honours in Japanese Studies. The most suitable option will be determined after student consultation with the Honours Coordinator or Centre Honours Committee.

Note: BA (Asian Studies) Honours requires BA (Asian Studies) as a prerequisite.

Asian Studies courses not offered in 2002:

ASIA 2005/3005 Foundations of Chinese Thought

ASIA 2006/3006 Contemporary Japan: Work and Organisation

ASIA 2015/3015 Politics, Public Policy and Foreign Affairs in Contemporary Japan

Classics

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/Classics.html

The Classics discipline offers courses in classical languages and civilisation. Classical texts are studied in translation in all courses other than language courses. Some knowledge of an ancient language is normally required of Honours students.

Non-language courses are offered on a rotational basis. Therefore, courses not offered in 2002 should be available in 2003.

Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I (Semester 1) does not assume any prior language knowledge. Students who have completed Latin or Ancient Greek at Year 12 Level to an appropriate standard may, upon consultation with the Head of the discipline, and subject to approval by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, enrol directly into Latin II or Ancient Greek II.

Courses are not available to students with exemption from lectures and tutorials.

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses please contact the department.

Languages

AGRE 1101
Ancient Greek I (H) (3636)

3 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level in Matriculation Ancient Greek or equivalent

The course is a continuation of Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of Ancient Greek with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek and answering comprehension questions on passages in Ancient Greek. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests throughout the semester 40%, exam 60%

AGRE 1102
Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I (3626)

3 units semester 1

4 tutorials per week

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in both SACE Stage 2 Latin and Ancient Greek or equivalent. However students who have only one of these languages may be allowed to enrol in the course: apply to the Classics language coordinator

The course aims to familiarise students with traditional grammatical concepts and parts of speech while helping them to gain mastery over the alphabets and basic vocabulary of both Latin and Ancient Greek. It also introduces the concept of an inflected language, that is, a language which relies on word modification to convey different meanings, unlike English, which relies on word order. This course has value both as a preparation for the study of Latin and/or Ancient Greek in subsequent semesters, and as an independent course for deepening understanding of how languages, including English, function. Students are required to complete a variety of tasks, including exercises on English grammar and exercises on translating both from and into Latin and Ancient Greek.

assessment: 4 progressive tests during the semester 40%, exam 60%

LATN 1002
Latin I (H) (3640)

3 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin or equivalent

The course is a continuation of Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek I. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests throughout the semester 40%, exam 60%

Non-Language Study

CLAS 1001
Classics: From Egypt to Ancient Greece (3736)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome

This course is designed to be the first part of an introduction to the ancient world. Students will be introduced to the literature and material remains of the distant past. The lectures will deal with Egypt, Mesopotamia, Syro-Palestine, Minoans and Mycenaeans, Persians and the early Greek Wars.

assessment: 2 x 1200 word tutorial papers 60%, two-hour exam 40%

CLAS 1002
Classics: From Ancient Greece to Rome (1269)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome

This course is designed to be the second part of an introduction to the ancient world but can be taken by itself, without the first part. Classes will deal with the literature and material remains of Ancient Greece and Rome.

assessment: 2 x 1200 word tutorial papers 60%, two-hour exam 40%

Level II

Languages

AGRE 2002
Ancient Greek II, Part 1

4 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Ancient Greek I (H) (pass Div. 1)

restriction: 8996 Ancient Greek II (pre 2002)

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the more complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Greek language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Greek texts, including unseen comprehension.

assessment: tests throughout semester on grammar and syntax 40%, three-hour exam on translation and grammar 60%

AGRE 2003
Ancient Greek II, Part 2

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Ancient Greek II, Part 1 (pass Div. 1)

restriction: 8996 Ancient Greek II (pre 2002)

This course aims: (1) to consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; (2) to enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Greek literature; (3) to give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of Greek society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax and unseen comprehension. One hour per week will be devoted to a preparation text, which will be translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour a week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation.

assessment: two end of the semester exams: first on preparation text and discussion text 44%, second on ability in unseen translation 46%; two grammar tests during semester 10%

AGRE 2101
Ancient Greek IIS (H) (3764)

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS.

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin.

The course is a continuation of Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests throughout the semester 40% , exam 60%

AGRE 2102
Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS (3727)

4 units semester 1

4 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in both SACE Stage 2 Latin and Ancient Greek or equivalent. However students who have only one of these languages may be allowed to enrol in the course: apply to the classics language coordinator.

The course aims to familiarise students with traditional grammatical concepts and parts of speech while helping them to gain mastery over the alphabets and basic vocabulary of both Latin and Ancient Greek. It also introduces the concept of an inflected language, that is, a language which relies on word modification to convey different meanings, unlike English, which relies on word order. This course has value both as a preparation for the study of Latin and/or Ancient Greek in subsequent semesters, and as an independent course for deepening understanding of how languages, including English, function. Students are required to complete a variety of tasks, including exercises on English grammar and exercises on translating both from and into Latin and Ancient Greek.

assessment: four progressive tests during the semester 40%, end of semester exam 60%

LATN 2002
Latin II, Part 1

4 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Latin IH (pass Div. 1) or satisfactory achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin.

restriction: 7937 Latin II (pre 2002)

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the more complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Latin language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Latin texts, including unseen comprehension.

assessment: tests throughout semester on grammar and syntax 40%, three-hour exam on translation & knowledge of grammar 60%

LATN 2003
Latin II, Part 2

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Latin II, Part 1 (pass Div. 1)

restriction: 7937 Latin II

This course aims: (1) to consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; (2) to enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Latin literature; (3) to give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of Latin society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax and unseen comprehension. One hour per week will be devoted to a preparation text, which will be translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation.

assessment: two end of the semester exams: first on preparation text and discussion text 44%, second on ability in unseen translation 46%; two grammar tests during semester 10%

LATN 2010
Latin IIS (H) (3766)

4 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: acceptance for Honours and Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS

restriction: not available to students who have reached a satisfactory level of achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin

The course is a continuation of Introduction to Latin and Ancient Greek IIS. It introduces students to some of the more complex grammatical constructions of the Latin language and expands their Latin vocabulary with a view to enabling them to read and comprehend (modified) texts in the original language. Students are required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin and answering comprehension questions on passages in Latin. This course develops students' ability to identify and analyse sophisticated grammatical constructions and improves their comprehension skills.

assessment: tests throughout semester 40%, exam 60%

Non-language Study

CLAS 2004
Classical Mythology (6761)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences.

This course examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the subject is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The relationship between myth and early philosophy and historiography will be considered, and the role of myth today.

assessment: two-hour exam or academic journal 40%, 3 tutorial papers 60%

CLAS 2007
Early Roman Archaeology (7033)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences.

The course covers the contribution of archaeology to the understanding of Roman material culture down to the 1st Century AD. It includes Roman art and architecture, but looks at specific archaeological sites, such as Pompeii and Ostia. At least a third of the tutorials will be directly concerned with the methods by which Roman art is defined, identified and dated. Use will be made of material available in the Classics museum. Attendance at all times is both compulsory and strongly advised, as all lectures contain slides which may be included in the end of semester slide test.

assessment: two-hour exam 35%, slide test 20%, 3 x 1000 word tutorial papers 45%

CLAS 2009
Greek History to Alexander the Great

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanties/Social Sciences

This course covers a period when the self-governing political systems of ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the easterm world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404BC and ends in 323 BC.

assessment: 2 hour exam 40%, 3 tutorial papers 20% each

CLAS 2010
Greek History: Archaic and Classical (2304)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences.

This course covers a period of ancient Greek History when the city state developed and reached its culmination in the civilisation of Classical Athens. The course begins in c. 750 BC and ends in 404 BC.

assessment: two-hour exam 40%, 3 tutorial papers 20% each

CLAS 2013
Later Roman Archaeology (2759)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences.

This course contains the survey of the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture in the later Empire. Emphasis in lectures will be upon the provinces, especially the great urban centres of the Eastern Mediterranean region, where Byzantine art has its roots. The course is designed as separate but complementary to Early Roman Archaeology, and a certain basic knowledge of the earlier period will be assumed. Students not taking the first semester course are therefore strongly advised to read the relevant chapters of D. Strong, Roman Art.

assessment: two-hour exam 35%, slide test 20%, 3 x 1000 word tutorial papers 45%

CLAS 2014
Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies (9360)

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This summer school, to be held in Southern Turkey in July, is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The course will

deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architecture and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first-hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life. Further details available from the Department.

assessment: 5000-6000 word research project

CLAS 2018
The World of Early Byzantium (5970)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level 1 Humanities/Social Sciences.

This course explores the world of early Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of this turbulent period after the split of the Roman empire into East and West, including the reigns of Constantine the Great, Julian the Apostate and Justinian and Theodora. Emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of early Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The development of Christianity will be described and analysed, the growth of the ascetic tradition, the rise of Islam, iconoclasm, and the synthesis of east and west which determined the nature of Eastern Christianity.

assessment: two-hour exam 40%, 3 x 1200 word tutorial papers 60%

Level III

Language

AGRE 3001A/B
Ancient Greek III (5944)

12 units full year

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Ancient Greek II (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Two books of Homer are to be read privately during the year.

assessment: end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages for translation, passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; exercises on translation into Greek; vacation reading exam (translation only); exam on each book of Homer

AGRE 3011
Ancient Greek IIIS, Part 1

6 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Ancient Greek IIS (H) (pass Div. 1) and acceptance for Honours.

restriction: 3943 Ancient Greek IIIS (pre 2002)

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the more complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Greek language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Ancient Greek. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Greek texts, including unseen comprehension.

assessment: tests throughout semester on grammar and syntax 40%, three-hour exam on translation and knowledge of grammar 60%

AGRE 3012
Ancient Greek IIIS, Part 2

6 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Ancient Greek IIIS, Part 1 and acceptance for Honours.

restriction: 3943 Ancient Greek IIIS (pre 2002).

This course aims: (1) to consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; (2) to enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Ancient Greek literature; (3) to give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of Greek society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax and unseen comprehension. One hour per week will be devoted to a preparation text, which will be translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation.

assessment: two end of the semester exams: first on preparation text and discussion text 44%, second on ability in unseen translation 46%; two grammar tests during semester 10%

LATN 3001A/B
Latin III (4232)

12 units full year

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 7937 Latin II (Pass Div. 1)

One hour per week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be

spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Two books of Virgil's Aeneid are to be read privately during the year.

assessment: end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams to test unseen translation ability; exercises on translation into Latin; vacation reading exam (translation only); exam on each book of Virgil

LATN 3011
Latin IIIS, Part 1

6 units semester 1

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Latin IIS (H) and acceptance for Honours.

restriction: 3454 Latin IIIS (pre 2002)

This course aims to consolidate students' understanding of the more complex and sophisticated grammatical constructions of the Latin language while introducing them to the reading of (modified) texts written in the original language. Two hours per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax in which students will be required to complete a variety of language tasks including translation both into and from Latin. One hour per week will be devoted to the reading of (modified) passages from Latin texts, including unseen comprehension.

assessment: tests throughout semester on grammar and syntax 40%, three-hour exam on translation and knowledge of grammar 60%

LATN 3012
Latin IIIS, Part 2

6 units semester 2

3 tutorials per week

prerequisite: Latin IIIS, Part 1 (pass Div. 1), acceptance for Honours

restriction: 3454 Latin IIIS (pre 2002).

This course aims: (1) to consolidate and improve reading skills and understanding of grammatical constructions; (2) to enhance ability to comprehend and interpret Latin literature; (3) to give students an understanding and appreciation of the literature and culture of Latin society. One hour per week will be devoted to the study of grammar and syntax and unseen comprehension. One hour per week will be devoted to a preparation text, which will be translated in class with attention given to grammatical understanding and analysis. One hour per week will be devoted to a discussion text with attention given to literary analysis as well as translation.

assessment: two end of the semester exams: first on preparation text and discussion text 44%, second on ability in unseen translation 46%; two grammar tests during semester 10%

Non-language Study

CLAS 3004
Classical Mythology (3644)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences.

This course examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the subject is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The relationship between myth and early philosophy and historiography will be considered, and the role of myth today.

assessment: two-hour exam or academic journal 40%, 2 tutorial papers 35%, essay 25%

CLAS 3007
Early Roman Archaeology (2613)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences.

The course covers the contribution of archaeology to the understanding of Roman material culture down to the 1st Century AD. It includes Roman art and architecture, but looks at specific archaeological sites, such as Pompeii and Ostia. At least a third of the tutorials will be directly concerned with the methods by which Roman art is defined, identified and dated. Use will be made of material available in the Classics museum. Attendance at all times is both compulsory and strongly advised, as all lectures contain slides which may be included in the end of semester slide test.

assessment: two-hour exam 35%, slide test 15%, 2 x 1300 word tutorial papers 30%, 3000 word essay 25%

CLAS 3009
Greek History to Alexander the Great

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanties/Social Sciences

This course covers a period when the self-governing political systems of ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the easterm world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404BC and ends in 323 BC.

assessment: 2 hour exam 40%, 2 tutorial papers 15% each, long essay 30%

CLAS 3010
Greek History: Archaic and Classical (5818)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course covers a period of ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilisation of classical Athens. The course begins in c. 750 B.C and ends in 404 B.C.

assessment: two-hour exam 40%, 2 tutorial papers 15% each, long essay 30%

CLAS 3013
Later Roman Archaeology (6278)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences.

This course contains the survey of the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture in the later Empire. Emphasis in lectures will be upon the provinces, especially the great urban centres of the Eastern Mediterranean region, where Byzantine art has its roots. The course is designed as separate but complementary to Early Roman Archaeology, and a certain basic knowledge of the earlier period will be assumed. Students not taking the first semester course are therefore strongly advised to read the relevant chapters of D. Strong, Roman Art.

assessment: two-hour exam 30%, slide test 15%, 2 x 1300 word seminar papers 30%, 3000 word essay 25%

CLAS 3014
Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies (7754)

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences.

This summer school (to be held in Southern Turkey in July) is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The course will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architecture and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first-hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life.

assessment: approx. 8000 word research project

CLAS 3018
The World of Early Byzantium (3136)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences.

This course explores the world of early Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of this turbulent period after the split of the Roman empire into East and West, including the reigns of Constantine the Great, Julian the Apostate and Justinian and Theodora. Emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of early Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The development of Christianity will be described and analysed, the growth of the ascetic tradition, the rise of Islam, iconoclasm, and the synthesis of east and west which determined the nature of Eastern Christianity.

assessment: two-hour exam 40%, 3 x 1200 word tutorial papers 60%

Honours

AGRE 4401A/B
Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin (8302)

24 units full year

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Ancient Greek and/or Latin should consult the Head of the Classics discipline, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

prerequisite: for Ancient Greek - Ancient Greek III; for Latin - Latin III; for Ancient Greek and Latin – Ancient Greek III and Latin III

The study of four short texts, two long texts or one long and two short texts (in the relevant language(s)) which are each assessed by an exam and 5000-6000 words worth of essay writing. Contribution to the common course with one seminar paper (4000 words) assessed. Proses to be handed up for one semester and an exam at the end of the semester to assess unseen and prose translation ability. In semester 2 students must write a 12,500-15,000 word dissertation.

CLAS 4401A/B
Honours Classical Studies (4210)

24 units full year

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Head of the Classics discipline, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

prerequisite: a credit average or better in successfully completed undergraduate courses, plus a credit or better in Level I Classics courses; at least four semester courses at Level II/III taught in Classics discipline - at least two of which must be at Level III; successful completion of at least one year's study in Greek and/or Latin. For further information see the Head of the Classics discipline.

There are three components within the Classical Studies Honours course, two of which are to be taken in first semester, the third in second semester.

Two seminar courses must be taken in first semester. Choices of course topics will vary from year to year within the discipline -

consult with the Head of Discipline for details. Each seminar course will require written work of approximately 6000 words in total, per course. Each course will be worth 25% of the total marks.

Students must complete a Research Project in the second semester. This comprises a 15000-20000 word dissertation, which is worth 50% of the total marks.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the Discipline in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

Students are strongly advised that any higher degree work in the area of ancient history, archaeology or philosophy or related areas of ancient culture will require at the very least a basic expertise in one or more ancient languages, as well as a reading knowledge of French, German and/or Italian. It is in the student's own interests to incorporate one or more of these languages into his or her undergraduate degree.

Joint Honours

Arrangements are possible for joint Honours combining study in the discipline of Classics with study in another discipline in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. Interested students should consult the Head of the discipline.

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course such as Songs For Heroes (not offered in 2002) or Ancient Philosophy for a major in Classics. See European Studies entry or Faculty for more details.

Classics courses not offered in 2002:

CLAS 2005/3005 Egypt, Greece and the Aegean: Bronze & Iron Age Archaeology

CLAS 2006/3006 Early Mediaeval Europe

CLAS 2011/3011 Greek and Roman Drama

CLAS 2012/3012 Classical & Hellenistic Greek Archaeology

CLAS 2015/3013 Media and Communications: Papyrus to Print

CLAS 2016/3016 Roman Imperial History

CLAS 2017/3017 Roman Republican History

CLAS 2019/3019 The World of Late Byzantium

CLAS 3002 Archaeological Theory and Method

Cultural Studies

Level II

CULT 2001
Cultural Studies (core topic) (8675)

4 units semester 2

two-hour seminar, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces students to methodologies and theoretical frameworks used in cultural studies through a detailed examination of a number of aspects of contemporary culture. Topics to be examined will vary from year to year according to the availability of staff but may include everyday life, work, leisure, consumption, cityscape, landscape, nation/ethnicity/race/language, postcoloniality, the politics of discourse, gender, sexualities, global/local popular culture.

assessment: essays and classwork

Honours

CULT 4401A/B
Honours in Cultural Studies (9831)

24 units full year

contact hours determined by the Academic Convenor

prerequisite: major sequence of study required for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) or its equivalent; minimum achievement of four credit results at Levels II and III

Honours includes a thesis, a core course in Cultural Studies theories and methodologies and an elective as determined by the Academic Convenor.

assessment: 6000-7000 word core course 25%, 6000-7000 word elective 25%, 15000 word thesis 50%

Economics

ECON 1000
Macroeconomics I

ECON 1004
Microeconomics I

ECON 1005
Mathematics for Economists I

ECON 1008
Business Data Analysis I

FINANCE 1000
Finance I

ECON 1000
Macroeconomics I

ECON 1002
The Australian Economy:Institutions and Policy I

ECON 1004
Microeconomics I

ECON 1008
Business Data Analysis I

See the School of Economics for syllabus details

English

www.adelaide.edu.au/English/

For full information on English courses, teaching arrangements, methods of assessment and details of set texts and editions, students should obtain copies of course handouts from the English office.

Courses at all levels are usually taught by means of lectures and tutorials/seminars, and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

The Department offers Honours in English and Creative Writing.

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

ENGL 1101
English IA (3808)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: ability to write clear, correct English.

restriction: 1278 English I

An overview of the range of areas that make up English Studies at University. Texts studied may range from Shakespearean drama to contemporary film. The course includes options to allow students to tailor their studies to suit their interests. Students are encouraged to engage in a variety of approaches to particular examples of fiction, poetry, drama, and film. English A aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

assessment: essays, exam

ENGL 1102
English IB (1204)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: ability to write clear, correct English

restriction: 1278 English I

An examination of key texts from established literary traditions alongside examples of newer directions in literature. This course examines, among other things, the notion of 'greatness' in literature and the ways that such a notion has been questioned. It demonstrates the diversity of literatures written in English from traditional favourites to the most interesting new directions. English B aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

assessment: essays, assignments

ENGL 1104
English for Professional Purposes (ESL) (7462)

3 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshops a week

restriction: not available to students who have undertaken SACE Stage 2 PES/PAS English or equivalent

English for Professional Purposes (ESL) is a practical course for students who are still developing fluency in written or spoken English, and who wish to improve their expression in the context of business communications. It is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style.

assessment: class exercises, essays, assignments, participation

ENGL 1105
Media Studies (3823)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: ability to write clear, correct English

An overview of an introduction to key areas and debates in media studies. Topics examined include popular publishing, film, television, radio, music, advertising, the web, and new media. This course provides an introduction to methodologies for the analysis of media

industries and products. Media Studies aims to increase students' skills in critical reading, research, analysis, and writing.

assessment: essays, assignments

Level II

ENGL 2001
Australian Cultural Studies (8401)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course analyses contemporary Australian culture using theories and methodologies from the area of cultural studies. Students are expected to read widely in cultural studies and to situate their analyses of Australian culture within wider debates in cultural studies. The areas of Australian culture examined are popular literary forms, everyday life, television, and film. The course includes an optional overnight trip to the Coorong to learn from Ngarrindjeri people about their traditional and contemporary culture.

assessment: essays, presentations, exam

ENGL 2004
Australian Colonial Visions (8350)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to explore the representation of colonialism in the Australian context. Students will be invited to analyse the ways in which a broad range of texts - explorer journals, settler memoirs, travel narratives, visual art and fiction - reveals the development of and shifts in Australian colonial culture. The course will particularly address such issues as the representation of indigenous people, the gendered nature of the frontier, and the changing features of colonial popular thought.

*assessment:*essays, seminar presentation, participation.

ENGL 2009
A Festival of Contemporary Writing (4484)

4 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/seminars/practical workshops a week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is designed as an extension of Writers' Week, which, as part of the Adelaide Festival of Arts, brings major writers to Adelaide from all over Australian and elsewhere in the world to read from and discuss their work and to discuss ideas with other writers in a public forum. The course will extend and develop themes and ideas presented in the Writers' Week program. Recent Australian writing will be discussed in relation to recent writing from elsewhere in the world. Students will be introduced to creative writing techniques and will be encouraged to respond to topics through creative writing.

assessment: 1000 word report on Writers' Week 20%, seminar exercises 30%, essay/creative writing piece 50%

ENGL 2010
Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 (3112)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will deal with some representative English novels from the mid-nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama—including European drama that emerged from the late 1880's onwards.

assessment: essays, exam

ENGL 2011
The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth (4146)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course uses changing ideas about youth and youth culture as a focus for introducing a range of modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and as a means of introducing contemporary cultural criticism and theory. The aim of the course is to introduce students to some of the current parameters for studying fiction, film and cultural theory, and to consider how those terms are engaged with one another in contemporary literary, film and cultural studies. Each week a new critical concept will be introduced through the frame of reading literary and filmic texts that participate in the ongoing renegotiation of what youth means, and its relation to the idea of 'culture'. Students successfully completing this course will be familiar with some of the major tendencies in modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and will be able to analyse and contextualise contemporary ideas about youth, and will be able to utilise and contextualise some of the most influential terms and concepts from contemporary cultural theory.

assessment: participation exercises 15%, 1000 word critical exercise 20%, seminar presentation 25%, 3000 word essay 40%

ENGL 2012
Medieval English Literature (1635)

4 units semester 2

2 x 1.5 hour seminars per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350-1450. Texts studied will include a variety of tales from

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales; Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, Malory's Morte D'Arthur and a selection of medieval mystery and morality plays.

assessment: essays, exams

ENGL 2016
English for Professional Purposes (7109)

4 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshops per week

This is a developmental course for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style in the context of business communications. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing.

assessment: class exercises, essays, exam, participation

ENGL 2018
Renaissance Writing (8488)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is a close study of plays, poetry, devotional and prophetic writing, and prose works from the early modern period. The course considers some of the conditions of reading and writing for men and women in the period, and it introduces debates about the importance of early modern ideas for understanding contemporary models of history, nation, difference and the person.

assessment: essay, examination

ENGL 2019
Poetry of the English Renaissance (3026)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

A detailed study of a strict selection of poetry of the English Renaissance. The course will include Spenser The Faerie Queene II.12 (the Bower of Bliss) and III.6. 29ff. (the Garden of Adonis), Epithalamion; Milton Paradise Lost IV (the Fall), "Lycidas", Samson; and poetry of George Herbert, John Donne, Henry Vaughan, Andrew Marvell.

assessment: assignments, exam

ENGL 2021
Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century (1549)

4 units semester I

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman centred perspective for the writer and the critic.

The course is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to the problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

assessment: essays, tutorial participation

ENGL 2023
American Gothic (3858)

4 units semester 1

lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Twentieth Century American Literature 7371/4596

The Gothic is an important strand in American literary, cinematic and televisual culture. This course gives students an opportunity to study American Gothic in historic depth. Covering a period from the early 1830s to the present day, the course introduces students to key nineteenth and twentieth-century authors and a selection of influential films. The course will also encompass televisual and cyber Gothic: contemporary works in these media will be selected from year to year. Students will acquire specific knowledge about literary and cinematic developments in the US over the last two centuries. They will be encouraged to develop critically and theoretically informed approaches to texts, especially in regard to the manner in which the Gothic functions in terms of the American discourse of nation.

assessment: 1500 word essay 30%, 2500 word essay 40%, 1500 word seminar presentation 20%, participation 10%

ENGL 2104
English for Professional Purposes (ESL) (4982)

4 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshops a week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I in any discipline

restriction: not available to students who have undertaken SACE Stage 2 PES/PAS English or equivalent

English for Professional purposes (ESL) is a practical course for students who are still developing fluency in written or spoken English, and who wish to improve their expression in the context of business communications.

The course is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style.

assessment: class exercises, essays, assignments, participation

Level III

ENGL 3001
Australian Cultural Studies (1834)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course analyses contemporary Australian culture using theories and methodologies from the area of cultural studies. Students are expected to read widely in cultural studies and to situate their analyses of Australian culture within wider debates in cultural studies. The areas of Australian culture examined are popular literary forms, everyday life, television, and film. The course includes an optional overnight trip to the Coorong to learn from Ngarrindjeri people about their traditional and contemporary culture.

assessment: essays, presentations, exam

ENGL 3004
Australian Colonial Visions (3842)

6 units semester 2

1 lectures, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to explore the representation of colonialism in the Australian context. Students will be invited to analyse the ways in which a broad range of texts - explorer journals, settler memoirs, travel narratives, visual art and fiction - reveals the development of and shifts in Australian colonial culture. The course will particularly address such issues as the representation of indigenous people, the gendered nature of the frontier, and the changing features of colonial popular thought.

*assessment:*essays, seminar presentation, participation

ENGL 3009
A Festival of Contemporary Writing (8254)

6 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/seminars/practical workshops a week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is designed as an extension of Writers' Week, which, as part of the Adelaide Festival of Arts, brings major writers to Adelaide from all over Australian and elsewhere in the world to read from and discuss their work and to discuss ideas with other writers in a public forum. The course will extend and develop themes and ideas presented in the Writers' Week program. Recent Australian writing will be discussed in relation to recent writing from elsewhere in the world. Students will be introduced to creative writing techniques and will be encouraged to respond to topics through creative writing.

assessment: 1500 word report on Writers' Week 20%, seminar exercises 30%, essay/creative writing piece 50%

ENGL 3010
Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 (8082)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will deal with some representative English novels from the mid-nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama—including European drama that emerged from the late 1880's onwards.

assessment: essays, exam

ENGL 3011
The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth (6771)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course uses changing ideas about youth and youth culture as a focus for introducing a range of modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and as a means of introducing contemporary cultural criticism and theory. The aim of the course is to introduce students to some of the current parameters for studying fiction, film and cultural theory, and to consider how those terms are engaged with one another in contemporary literary, film and cultural studies. Each week a new critical concept will be introduced through the frame of reading literary and filmic texts that participate in the ongoing renegotiation of what youth means, and its relation to the idea of 'culture'. Students successfully completing this course will be familiar with some of the major tendencies in modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and will be able to analyse and contextualise contemporary ideas about youth, and will be able to utilise and contextualise some of the most influential terms and concepts from contemporary cultural theory.

assessment: participation exercises 15%, 1200 word seminar presentation 15%, 2000 word essay 25%, 4000 word essay 40%

ENGL 3012
Medieval English Literature (3234)

6 units semester 2

2 x 1.5 hour seminars per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350-1450. Texts studied will include a variety of tales from Chaucer's Canterbury Tales; Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, Malory's Morte D'Arthur and a selection of medieval mystery and morality plays.

assessment: essays, exams

ENGL 3016
English for Professional Purposes (4720)

6 units semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This is a developmental course for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style in the context of business communications. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing.

assessment: class exercises, essays, assignments, participation

ENGL 3018
Renaissance Writing (3514)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is a close study of plays, poetry, devotional and prophetic writing, and prose works from the early modern period. The course considers some of the conditions of reading and writing for men and women in the period, and it introduces debates about the importance of early modern ideas for understanding contemporary models of history, nation, difference and the person.

assessment: essay, exam

ENGL 3019
Poetry of the English Renaissance (2306)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

A detailed study of a strict selection of poetry of the English Renaissance. The course will include Spenser The Faerie Queene II.12 (the Bower of Bliss) and III.6. 29ff. (thje Garden of Adonis), Epithalamion; Milton Paradise Lost IV (the Fall), "Lycidas", Samson; and poetry of George Herbert, John Donne, Henry Vaughan, Andrew Marvell.

assessment: assignments, exam

ENGL 3021
Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century (5687)

6 units semester I

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman centred perspective for the writer and the critic. The course is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to the problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

assessment: essays, tutorial participation

ENGL 3023
American Gothic (3934)

6 units semester 1

lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Twentieth Century American Literature 7371/4596

The Gothic is an important strand in American literary, cinematic and televisual culture. This course gives students an opportunity to study American Gothic in historic depth. Covering a period from the early 1830s to the present day, the course introduces students to key nineteenth and twentieth-century authors, and a selection of influential films. The course will also encompass televisual and cyber Gothic: contemporary works in these media will be selected from year to year. Students will acquire specific knowledge about literary and cinematic developments in the US over the last two centuries. They will be encouraged to develop critically and theoretically informed approaches to texts, especially in regard to the manner in which the Gothic functions in terms of the American discourse of nation.

assessment: 2500 word essay 30%, 3500 word essay 40%, 1500 word seminar presentation 20%, participation 10%

Honours

ENGL 4401A/B
Honours English (9639)

24 units full year

Note: students wishing to take Honours English are advised to consult the Head of Department before beginning third year courses to ensure that they meet the prerequisites, to have their course choice approved and to finalise enrolment.

prerequisite: major in English (8675 Cultural Studies II may be counted towards major); minimum Credit standard in at least four one-semester courses (or equiv.) - at least two at Level III; minimum requirement is 20 units. Prerequisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and another discipline may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective departmental Heads

The English Department Honours sub–committee will consider each application to study Honours English. Admission to Honours is always at the discretion of the Head of Department acting on the advice of the Honours sub–committee. In extraordinary cases a student who has not met the above prerequisites, but can satisfy

the Departmental Honours sub-committee and the Head that she or he is qualified to undertake Honours English, may be accepted into Honours.

It is expected that by the end of their Honours year students will be familiar with major aspects of English Literature. The work for the Honours year consists of taking a common course (Critical Theory), one other course, and the writing of a short Honours Thesis. A list of courses for 2002 will be available from the Department late in 2001, and students should consult the Departmental Honours Handbook. Students should note that the availability of these courses will depend on a sufficient number of people electing to take them.

The Honours year is considered a year of full-time study, and regular attendance at classes is required.

assessment: details in the Honours Handbook

ENGL 4402A/B
Honours Creative Writing (4092)

prerequisite: a major in English with credit average, plus presentation of a suitable portfolio of creative writing. See the Department for details.

The Honours year in creative writing allows students to extend the skills in creative writing that they have developed during their undergraduate studies in English and is good preparation for a PhD in creative writing. In first semester students complete two seminars. One of these is a creative writing workshop, and the other is normally a course that focuses on the reading and analysis of literary texts, and explores the crossflow between critical and creative reading and writing. In second semester students complete a major piece of creative writing, working with a supervisor.

assessment: 2 seminar courses assessed by written work totalling 6,000 words each. Major piece of creative writing, 15,000 or equivalent.

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in English. See Faculty for information.

English courses not offered in 2002:

Engl 2005/3005 Contemporary Australian Writing

Engl 2006/3006 Contemporary Australian Film

Engl 2008/3008 Early English Language and Literature

Engl 2013/3013 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain

Engl 2015/3015 New Literature in English: Africa

Engl 2017/3017 Questions of Post-Modernism

Engl 2020/3020 Romanticism

Engl 2022/3022 World Literature in English

Engl 2024/3024 From the Beats to Bongs: The Sixties

Engl 2025/3025 Telling Tales

Engl 2026/3026 Self-Writing

Engl 2027/3027 Modernisms: The Avant-garde and Mass Culture

Environmental Studies

arts.adelaide.edu.au/Geogenvst/

Environmental Studies courses are offered by the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies. More detailed information about the Department and its Environmental Studies courses is given on the Departmental website and in the Handbooks available from the Departmental Office.

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

Students who wish to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies must complete ENVT 1110 Sustainable Cities and Liveable Neighbourhoods.

ENVT 1110
Sustainable Cities and Liveable Neighbourhoods (3281)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work per week, field work.

The theme of this course is Environmental Studies and the City: Creating Sustainable Communities and Liveable Neighbourhoods. The course uses the urban communities of Adelaide and other Australian cities to examine: impacts of European colonisation and urbanisation on the Aboriginal communities and pre-settlement environments of South-Eastern Australia; social and ecological perspectives on urban environmental concerns: environmental justice, community participation, the ecological footprint of a city; urban resource use and environmental concerns: transportation, energy and water; urban waste production and environmental concerns: storm water, garbage and air pollution; urban biodiversity conservation and restoration: wildlife in the city, the greening of Australian cities; urban futures: bioregions, ecocities and liveable neighbourhoods.

The course includes practical exercises and fieldwork based on each student's local community to illustrate ideas and information presented in the lectures and assigned reading and to assist students to develop research and communication skills, including skill in the use of various information technologies, in written and oral discussion and in collaborative work.

assessment: practical exercises 60%, essay 30%; totaling approximately 4500 words

Level II

Students who wish to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies must complete History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II and two of the other Environmental Studies courses offered at Level II. Bachelor of Environmental Studies students may take two more of the Environmental Studies courses offered at Level II in addition to the ones required.

ENVT 2001
Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration (3067)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, fieldwork.

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The focus of this course is urban biodiversity. Although cities are dominated by human-constructions inhabited by the human species, it is now recognised that urban areas form an environmental continuum from the semi-natural to the mainly artificial and that this environmental continuum provides habitat for a wide variety of plant and non-human animal species. It has also been recognised that urban biodiversity is vitally important to quality of human life in cities.

As understanding of the complexity and importance of urban biodiversity has grown there has been increasing demand for the greening of the cities by means of biodiversity conservation and restoration projects. The success of urban greening plans depends on getting the ecology right, but environmental managers who focus on the ecological product of planning while neglecting the social process of planning are unlikely to see their urban greening plans in action. For this reason the course will consider both the principles of urban ecology and ways of involving individuals, community groups, businesses and local government in urban biodiversity conservation and restoration projects. Practical exercise and fieldwork will be used to demonstrate the development, implementation and monitoring of urban greening plans.

assessment: practical and field exercises 60%, field project report 40%, totalling approximately 6000 words.

ENVT 2004
Environmental Politics (1857)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week.

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is divided into two parts. The first, political theory, investigates the ways environmental thought connects with major threads of traditional political theories. In addition, this section seeks to understand recent innovations that have contributed to what we now understand as modern environmental political thought.

After establishing the theoretical underpinnings, the course then concentrates on environmental policy making as it has emerged in diverse forms across the globe. There are numerous political processes through which participants pursue green political goals. These range from the informal dynamics of networks, groups and social movements through to the more institutionalised responses of organisations, corporations, political parties and governments. These processes are reviewed using comparative analytical models and extra/inter/national examples taken from Australasia, the Asia-Pacific, North and South America, Europe and Africa.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approximately 6000 words

ENVT 2005
History and Philosophy of Environmentalism (3998)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course sets those scientific, political, social, ethical ideas and aspirations we call environmentalism into the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. It shows that the dominant Western attitudes to our environment have been formed primarily by despotic rather than stewardship religious views, reductionist rather than holistic scientific methods, anthropocentric rather than ecocentric philosophical attitudes and exploitative rather than conservative economic theories and practices. The way that these erstwhile dominant attitudes are changing is described.

The course will examine the variety of philosophical and ethical arguments why humans should protect and conserve the environment of which they are a component. A particular feature of this course will be practical investigations of ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of particular, often personal issues such as genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approximately 6000 words

ENVT 2006
Managing Coastal Environments (1424)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial work per week, fieldwork.

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines selected strategies for managing coastal environments around the world, although the main focus is the Australian coast. Where appropriate, local examples are used in conjunction with local coastal fieldwork. The course provides an overview of various coastal processes as a background to an understanding of coastal management issues. A major focus of the course is on recent coastal management initiatives in Australia by both the Commonwealth Government and the State Governments.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approximately 6000 words

ENVT 2012
Environmental Management

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, fieldwork.

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to suggest how our global physical and biological resources may be managed on a more sustainable basis by careful evaluation both the beneficial and adverse effects of various forms of human interaction with local, regional and global environmental systems. The topics to be considered will include deforestation, biodiversity and global carbon storage; land degradation and desertification; salinisation and integrated catchment management; soil, water, and air pollution; plant and animal extinctions; global warming and climatic change; management of toxic wastes; ozone depletion; disease; international agencies and environmental management in Australia. Throughout the course particular attention will be given to methods of monitoring the status of various environmental systems.

assessment: tutorial participation, tutorial presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 6000 words

Level III

Students who wish to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies must complete two of the Environmental Studies courses offered at Level III. Bachelor of Environmental Studies students may take two more of the Environmental Studies courses offered at Level III in addition to the ones required. One of these additional courses may be Environmental Studies III: Working in the Field.

ENVT 3001
Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration (8905)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, fieldwork.

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The focus of this course is urban biodiversity. Although cities are dominated by human-constructions inhabited by the human species, it is now recognised that urban areas form an environmental continuum from the semi-natural to the mainly artificial and that this environmental continuum provides habitat for a wide variety of plant and non-human animal species. It has also been recognised that urban biodiversity is vitally important to quality of human life in cities.

As understanding of the complexity and importance of urban biodiversity has grown there has been increasing demand for the greening of the cities by means of biodiversity conservation and restoration projects. The success of urban greening plans depends on getting the ecology right, but environmental managers who focus on the ecological product of planning while neglecting the social process of planning are unlikely to see their urban greening plans in action. For this reason the course will consider both the principles of urban ecology and ways of involving individuals, community groups, businesses and local government in urban biodiversity conservation and restoration projects. Practical exercise and fieldwork will be used to demonstrate the development, implementation and monitoring of urban greening plans.

assessment: practical and field exercises 60%, field project report 40%, total approximately 9 000 words

ENVT 3004
Environmental Politics (7731)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial work per week.

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is divided into two parts. The first, political theory, investigates the ways environmental thought connects with major threads of traditional political theories. In addition, this section seeks to understand recent innovations that have contributed to what we now understand as modern environmental political thought.

After establishing the theoretical underpinnings, the course then concentrates on environmental policy making as it has emerged in diverse forms across the globe. There are numerous political processes through which participants pursue green political goals. These range from the informal dynamics of networks, groups and social movements through to the more institutionalised responses of organisations, corporations, political parties and governments. These processes are reviewed using comparative analytical models and extra/inter/national examples taken from Australasia, the Asia-Pacific, North and South America, Europe and Africa.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approximately 9000 words

ENVT 3005
History and Philosophy of Environmentalism (5886)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course sets those scientific, political, social, ethical ideas and aspirations we call environmentalism into the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. It shows that the dominant Western attitudes to our environment have been formed primarily by despotic rather than stewardship religious views, reductionist rather than holistic scientific methods, anthropocentric rather than ecocentric philosophical attitudes and exploitative rather than conservative economic theories and practices. The way that these erstwhile dominant attitudes are changing is described.

The course will examine the variety of philosophical and ethical arguments why humans should protect and conserve the environment of which they are a component. A particular feature of this course will be practical investigations of ethical, political

and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of particular, often personal issues such as genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/ exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approximately 9000 words

ENVT 3006
Managing Coastal Environments (2241)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial work per week, fieldwork.

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines selected strategies for managing coastal environments around the world, although the main focus is the Australian coast. Where appropriate, local examples are used in conjunction with local coastal fieldwork. The course provides an overview of various coastal processes as a background to an understanding of coastal management issues. A major focus of the course is on recent coastal management initiatives in Australia by both the Commonwealth Government and the State Governments.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/ exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, total approximately 9000 words

ENVT 3012
Environmental Management (3216)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, fieldwork.

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of this course is to suggest how our global physical and biological resources may be managed on a more sustainable basis by careful evaluation both the beneficial and adverse effects of various forms of human interaction with local, regional and global environmental systems. The topics to be considered will include deforestation, biodiversity and global carbon storage; land degradation and desertification; salinisation and integrated catchment management; soil, water, and air pollution; plant and animal extinctions; global warming and climatic change; management of toxic wastes; ozone depletion; disease; international agencies and environmental management in Australia. Throughout the course particular attention will be given to methods of monitoring the status of various environmental systems.

assessment: tutorial participation, tutorial presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 9000 words

Honours

ENVT 4401A/B
Honours Environmental Studies (2521)

24 units full year

prerequisite: A major sequence in Environmental Studies including 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III with a Credit or above in at least two Level III Environmental Studies courses.

The course consists of two parts - the first, worth 12 units, is a compulsory workshop on research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation. The second part consists of two coursework topics, each worth 6 units and each studied during a single-semester of lecture/seminars and tutorials/practicals. Details of the Honours coursework topics available each year are given in the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies Honours Handbook.

assessment: dissertation of approx. 15000 words; essays/ project work for each elective topic totalling 7000-9000 words per topic

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Environmental Studies. See Faculty for information.

Environmental Studies courses not offered in 2002:

Envt 2007/3007 Environmental Change

Envt 2008/3008 Environmental Movements

Envt 2009/3009 Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment

Envt 2010/3010 Tourism Development and Sustainability

European Studies

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/cesweb.html

Courses are not available to students with exemptions from lectures and tutorials.

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

EUST 1000
Modern Imagination in Europe A

3 units semester 1

3 contact hours per week

This course introduces students to major nineteenth and twentieth-century works of European prose and poetry, and to the expression of the modern condition in the visual arts. Each of the works/artistic movements is representative, in both its form and content, of the modern predicament. The 'modern' is a period of

great optimism and great despair; often (though not always) it is full of optimism for the future and despair about the present. Socially, it is dominated by industrialisation and the break-down of traditional habitat and social relationship Politically, it gives rise to global capitalism, communism and fascism. Artistically, it is devoted to new forms of expression such as scientific naturalism, social realism, absurdism, imagism and surrealism. We will explore such themes the boredom and alienation of urban life, fascism, charisma and spiritual dictatorship, the Holocaust, existential anxiety and new modes of representation. In the visual arts, we will be looking at French impressionism (Renoir, Monet, etc), cubism (Picasso) and German expressionism. We will be reading Camus's *The Outsider*, Zola's Thérèse *Raquin*, Kafka's *Metamorphosis*, some short stories by Jorge Borges and Thomas Mann's Mario and the Magician. In poetry, we will be studying Baudelaire's *Flowers of Evil*, a selection of Surrealist poems (Breton, Desnos), and Holocaust poems by Paul Celan, Nelly Sachs and Gertrud Kolmar.

assessment: 2 x 2500 word essays - 35% each, participation mark based upon class contribution and presentation 30%

EUST 1001
Modern Imagination in Europe B

3 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

This course introduces students to major shapings of, and responses to the modern condition in theatre, music and film. Each of the works chosen has made a significant contribution to, and is representative of the modern. We will be exploring how modern forms of artistic expression shape and are driven by a content dealing with the modern predicament. In theatre, we will be looking at social and family disintegration in Chekov's *The Cherry Orchard*, nihilism and absurdity in Beckett's *Waiting for Godot*, repression and desire in Peter Weiss's *Marat Sade*, and freedom and responsibility in Sartre's *The Flies*. In music, we will examine visions of decline and modernity in Mahler's symphonies, the music of the unconscious in Richard Strauss's and Hugo von Hoffmanstahl's *Electra*, social injustice in Brecht's and Kurt Weill's *Threepenny Opera* and music and the body in Stravinsky. In cinema, we will study expressionism in *The Cabinet of Dr. Caligari*, French realism of the 1930s in *Le Jour se lève* (The Break of Day), cultural loss in Godard's *Le Mépris* (Scorn) and love, obsession and alienation in Leos Carax's *Les Amants du Pont-Neuf*. Although it is recommended that The Modern Imagination in Europe B be done in conjunction with The Modern Imagination in Europe A, it can be taken independently.

assessment: 2 x 2500 word essays 35% each, participation mark based upon class contribution and presentation 30%

Level II

EUST 2002
Contemporary Europe B (9381)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences.

The content of this course supplements that of Contemporary Europe A, which focuses on the politics and society of Western Europe. The historical framework for Contemporary Europe B is provided by events in western but also in eastern Europe from the defeat of fascism in 1945 through to the present. Within this broad framework the course considers key historical, intellectual and cultural developments in post-war Europe. Attention will thus be devoted to the creation of two quite different post-war Europes, the theory and practice of "real existing socialism", the cultural and intellectual impact of the revolutionary events of 1968 in East and West, relationships between the sexes and the generations, the decline and fall of the eastern bloc and, with it, the alleged "end of history", the intellectual and cultural influences of postmodernism, and the construction of European regional, national and supra-national identities. Finally the course will devote attention to contemporary Europe's relations with Australia. Students will be encouraged to make use of the Barr Smith Library's Documentation Centre and of materials in any European languages they may be studying.

assessment: 1500 word tutorial paper 25%, 3000 word major essay 40%, end of semester test 20%, tutorial participation 15%

EUST 2003
European Philosophy: The Death of God (3871)

4 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces students to the modern European philosophical tradition from Baruch Spinoza to Martin Heidegger and explores the major metaphysical and existential problem that runs through that tradition. That problem was formulated by Friedrich Nietzsche as the 'death of God': the stringent demands for scientific certitude lead to the conclusion that there is neither an objective purpose to human existence nor an objective set of moral guidelines. This is the condition of nihilism. We will examine why so many philosophers in the modern European tradition reached this conclusion and how they responded to it. We will look at the impact of modern science on seventeenth-, eighteenth- and nineteenth-century European philosophy such as the application of scientific techniques to the study of the Bible (Spinoza and Reimarus), and the attack upon rationalist metaphysics by Immanuel Kant and the anthropological readings of Christianity in the neo-Hegelians. We will examine the attempts to find some meaning in the light of the crisis that European philosophers feel

emerges with the 'death of God'. We will look at how Kant tries to ground morality, how Hegel attributes purposefulness to history, Nietzsche's ideas of the superman and the eternal return, and Martin Heidegger's idea of Being.

assessment: 2 essays of 3000 words 80%, seminar participation 20%

EUST 2005
Great Ideas of Western Civilisation (2443)

4 units semester 1

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The Great Ideas of Western Civilisation focuses upon the great innovations and reference units in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in Great Ideas of Western Civilisation (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir).

assessment: 2 x 3000 word essays 80%, seminar participation 20%

EUST 2012
Power: Love and Evil (1057)

4 units semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The dominant trend in social theory is to explore the dynamics of power and social relationships in terms of social structures and variables of identity such as class, race, gender and ethnicity. In this subject we will be taking a different path. We will approach social relationships and power through reflecting on the passions and the two most intense modes of power, the existential and the cosmological. In recognition of the severe methodological constraints which the languages of social theory and philosophy place upon our understanding of the passions, we will draw upon images and experiences expressed in religion, literature, film and popular music as well as philosophy and social theory. We will be considering material as diverse as the Bible, Plato's Symposium, writings of the Marquis de Sade and the novelist Josephine Hart, the philosophers Spinoza, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard and Rosenstock-Huessy, the films Seven, Dangerous Liaisons and Damage and personal testimonies of Brian Keenan, Rian Malan, Dietrich Bonhoeffer and Helmuth von Moltke.

assessment: seminar participation (including personal dossier and group presentation - may include creative project, eg, original song, poem, video or short piece of creative writing) 35%; 3000 word major essay 40%; 1500 word tutorial paper 25%

EUST 2014
Ancient Philosophy (6455)

Jointly offered with the Philosophy Department

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

Prerequisites: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of the course is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: early philosophers: the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods: Stoicism and Epicureanism.

assessment: 2 x 3000 word essays 35% each, participation (includes short seminar presentation) 30%

POLI 2005
Contemporary Europe A (7756)

4 units semester 1

See Politics entry for syllabus details

Level III

EUST 3002
Contemporary Europe B (1366)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences.

The content of this subject supplements that of Contemporary Europe A, which focuses on the politics and society of Western Europe. The historical framework for Contemporary Europe B is provided by events in western but also in eastern Europe from the defeat of fascism in 1945 through to the present. Within this broad framework the course considers key historical, intellectual and cultural developments in post-war Europe. Attention will thus be devoted to the creation of two quite different post-war Europes, the theory and practice of "real existing socialism", the cultural and intellectual impact of the revolutionary events of 1968 in East and West, relationships between the sexes and the generations, the decline and fall of the eastern bloc and, with it, the alleged "end of history", the intellectual and cultural influences of postmodernism, and the construction of European regional, national and supra-

national identities. Finally the course will devote attention to contemporary Europe's relations with Australia. Students will be encouraged to make use of the Barr Smith Library's Documentation Centre and of materials in any European languages they may be studying.

assessment: 2000 word tutorial paper 25%, 4000 word major essay 40%, end of semester test 20%, tutorial, participation 15%

EUST 3003
European Philosophy: The Death of God (3391)

6 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course introduces students to the modern European philosophical tradition from Baruch Spinoza to Martin Heidegger and explores the major metaphysical and existential problem that runs through that tradition. That problem was formulated by Friedrich Nietzsche as the 'death of God': the stringent demands for scientific certitude lead to the conclusion that there is neither an objective purpose to human existence nor an objective set of moral guidelines. This is the condition of nihilism. We will examine why so many philosophers in the modern European tradition reached this conclusion and how they responded to it. We will look at the impact of modern science on seventeenth-, eighteenth- and nineteenth-century European philosophy such as the application of scientific techniques to the study of the Bible (Spinoza and Reimarus), and the attack upon rationalist metaphysics by Immanuel Kant and the anthropological readings of Christianity in the neo-Hegelians. We will examine the attempts to find some meaning in the light of the crisis that European philosophers feel emerges with the 'death of God'. We will look at how Kant tries to ground morality, how Hegel attributes purposefulness to history, Nietzsche's ideas of the superman and the eternal return, and Martin Heidegger's idea of Being.

assessment: 2 essays of 4000 words 80% and seminar participation 20%

EUST 3005
Great Ideas of Western Civilisation (3014)

6 units semester 1

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 2443/3014 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II/III

The Great Ideas of Western Civilisation focuses upon the great innovations and reference units in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in Great Ideas of Western Civilisation (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir).

assessment: 2 x 4000 word essays 80%, seminar participation 20%

EUST 3012
Power: Love and Evil (2495)

6 units semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The dominant trend in social theory is to explore the dynamics of power of power and social relationships in terms of social structures and variables of identity such as class, race, gender and ethnicity. In this subject we will be taking a different path. We will approach social relationships and power through reflecting on the passions and the two most intense modes of power, the existential and the cosmological. In recognition of the severe methodological constraints which the languages of social theory and philosophy place upon our understanding of the passions, we will draw upon images and experiences expressed in religion, literature, film and popular music as well as philosophy and social theory. We will be considering material as diverse as the Bible, Plato's Symposium, writings of the Marquis de Sade and the novelist Josephine Hart, the philosophers Spinoza, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard and Rosenstock-Huessy, the films Seven, Dangerous Liaisons and Damage and personal testimonies of Brian Keenan, Rian Malan, Dietrich Bonhoeffer and Helmuth von Moltke.

assessment: seminar participation (including personal dossier and group presentation - may include a creative project, eg, original song, poem, video or short piece of creative writing) 35%, 4000 word major essay 40%, 2000 word tutorial paper 25%

EUST 3014
Ancient Philosophy (6113)

Jointly offered with the Philosophy Department

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

Prerequisites: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The aim of the course is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: early philosophers: the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates;

classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods: Stoicism and Epicureanism.

assessment: 2 x 3000 word essays 35% each, participation (includes short seminar presentation) 30%

POLI 3005
Contemporary Europe A (7973)

6 units semester 1

See Politics entry for syllabus details

Honours

EUST 4401A/B
Honours in European Studies (1743)

24 units full year

prerequisite: for BA (European Studies) (Honours): completion of BA (European Studies) with a minimum credit standard at Level III; for BA (Honours): major sequence in European Studies with credit standard at Level III plus at least one full year of a European language.

A thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in European Studies at undergraduate level and would be supervised by a staff member teaching in an area of European Studies. Students also do two seminars in the area of European Studies.

assessment: thesis (approx. 15000 words) 50%, 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each. The Award Committee will be responsible for the Honours grades.

Cross-listed Courses

For a complete list of courses that can count toward a major in European Studies please see Faculty for information.

European Studies courses not offered in 2002:

EUST 2001/3001 Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995

EUST 2004/3004 Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation

EUST 2007/3007 History and Development of Mass Communications

EUST 2009/3009 Songs for Heroes

EUST 2010/3010 The Holocaust

EUST 2013/3013 Twentieth-Century European Fiction

French Studies

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/Frenchhb.html

General *restriction:* Students permitted to enrol in a language course at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at the same level or a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the course to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.

Level I

FREN 1001A/B
French I: Language and Culture (4242)

6 units full year

2 lectures (cultural studies 1, grammar 1), 2 hours of tutorials (oral and written expression) and 2 hours of programmed independent study (including computer and audio–visual materials) per week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 French with a scaled score of 14/20 or higher or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the Department

This course constitutes the advanced first-year stream consolidating the language skills of French matriculants and developing reading and research skills in the area of cultural studies. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as develop critical and analytic skills to apply to their reading.

assessment: continuous: tests, language assignments, essays; language exam

FREN 1002
French IA (S1): Beginners' French (2520)

3 units semester 1

4 hours language classes, 1 hour language laboratory each week

restriction: not open to matriculants in French

This course introduces students to the language and civilisation of contemporary France. In addition to intensive language training in the four basic skills – listening, speaking, reading and writing – various aspects of French society and culture will be introduced through the study of documents ranging from newspaper articles to short texts. The emphasis throughout will be on communicative skills, both oral and written.

assessment: continuous: assignments, tests; exam

FREN 1003
French IA (S2): Beginners' French (1962)

3 units semester 2

4 hours of language classes; 1 reading class; 1 hour language laboratory each week

prerequisite: French IA(S1) Beginners' French (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This course continues the intensive language training undertaken in semester 1 with the addition of a weekly class devoted to the development of reading and analytical skills.

assessment: continuous: assignments, tests, written exams

FREN 1004A/B
French IM: Intermediate French (8768)

6 units full year

5 hours language classes

This course is designed for students whose knowledge of French is intermediate between zero (or negligible) knowledge and advanced knowledge of French. Students for whom this course is intended include the following: students who have studied French at school to year 10 or Year 11, but who have not matriculated in French; students with a score of less than 14/20 at SACE Stage 2 French; students who have passed SACE Stage 2 French in the accelerated course; students who matriculated in French 10 years ago or more.

This course provides intensive language training in the four basic skills - reading, listening, writing, speaking. Students will also be introduced to various aspects of French society and culture.

assessment: continuous: assignments, tests, essays, language exam

Level II

FREN 2001A/B
French II: Language and Culture (5691)

8 units full year

2 lectures (cultural studies 1, language 1); 2 tutorials (cultural studies 1, language 1) per week

prerequisite: French I (Pass Div. 1) or French IM: Intermediate French (70% or better)

Language training in the speaking and writing of French including grammar exercises, comprehension, composition and translation, based on contemporary French material. The language component also introduces team research projects on linguistics enunciation, register, politics and languages. The reading component is based on a wide range of texts: one option to be chosen in each semester (see list of options at the end of this entry).

assessment: exam (three-hour language paper), reading course, tutorial papers, essays

FREN 2002
French IIA (S1): Language and Culture (9045)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures (language 1, cultural studies 1); 3 tutorials (language); 1 hour language laboratory per week

prerequisite: French IA (S2) (Pass Div. 1) or French IM: Intermediate French (69% or lower) or French I (Pass Div. 2)

Consolidation of written language skills with exercises - composition, comprehension, translation, grammar - leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills. A core course on French culture in common with French I.

assessment: continuous: written assignments, oral exercises, written class tests, essays; language exam

FREN 2003
French IIA (S2): Language and Culture (9096)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures (language, cultural studies); 3 tutorials (language); 1 hour language laboratory per week.

prerequisite: French IIA (S1) or equivalent

This course offers a continuation of the work completed in 9045 French IIA (S1) and is organised on exactly the same basis.

assessment: continuous: written assignments, oral exercises, written class tests, essays; language exam

FREN 2006A/B
Special Course in French Studies II (5936)

8 units full year

5 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students who have done French at level I

This course offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essay in English.

assessment: as for French IA (S1) & (S2)/French IM/French I 60%; 2 x 1500 word essays in English on French culture 40%

FREN 2007
French Studies II (S1) (3475)

4 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: French I (Pass Div. 1) or French IM: Intermediate French (70% or better) or French IIA (S2) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

restriction: not normally taken in same Calendar year as 9045/9096 French IIA (S1)/French IIA(S2)

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 1 (see list of options below); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

FREN 2008
French Studies II (S2) (5245)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: French I (Pass Div. 1); or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (70% or better) or French IIA(S2) or French IIA: Language and Culture

restriction: not normally taken in same Calendar year as 9045/9096 French IIA (S1)/French IIA(S2)

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 2 (see list of options below); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator)..

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

FREN 2011
French in France II (4902)

4 units summer semester

offered subject to minimum enrolment levels

prerequisite: 6 units Level I French

The course comprises two components which are run concurrently: (a) An intensive language course undertaken at the Alliance Française at Rouen over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally French-speaking environment in small groups. (b) A cultural/historical programme organised in cooperation with the Alliance Française de Rouen and the Université de Haute Normandie. This programme will involve a series of lectures devoted to the culture, the literature and the history of the Normandy region. As a follow-up to these lectures, a number of guided tours and field trips to sites of cultural and historical significance will also be organised. Topics to be covered include: the art and architecture of Rouen (its famous cathedral, the Museum of Fine Arts with its collection of Norman Impressionist paintings); mediaeval Norman art and architecture (the streets of Rouen, the Bayeux tapestry, Bayeux cathedral, the Mont Saint-Michel); World War II and the Allied invasion (Omaha Beach, the Musée du Débarquement at Arromanches); travel and exploration (Nicolas Baudin); and the great writers of Normandy (Flaubert, Maupassant). For further details, contact the French Discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: Language test carried out at the Alliance Française de Rouen (end of 4th week) 50%, 2000 word essay on the history, literature or culture of Normandy (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

Level III

FREN 3001A/B
French III: Language and Culture (4304)

12 units full year

2 lectures (cultural studies, language), 2 tutorials (cultural studies, language) per week

prerequisite: French II: Language and Culture

restriction: 4652 French IIIA: Language and Culture; 3475 French Studies IIS1 and 5245 French Studies IIS2 alone do not normally qualify for entry to 4304 French III: Language and Culture (special circumstances may be considered)

This course comprises two strands - language acquisition and cultural studies - which have in common an emphasis on the acquisition of research skills. The language strand gives tuition in advanced grammar and syntax, through regular assignments and class exercises. There is also a specialised translation component (on Franco-Australian connections) which provides opportunities for individual research on language issues. The cultural studies strand involves choosing one cultural studies option in each semester (see list of options at the end of this entry).

assessment: continuous: language assignments, tests, tutorial papers, essays; exam (3 hour language paper, oral interview)

FREN 3002A/B
French IIIA: Language and Culture (4652)

12 units full year

2 lectures (language and cultural studies); 2 tutorials (language and cultural studies) per week

prerequisite: 9096 French IIA (S2): Language and Culture; 3440 French IIA

Advanced language work (translation, written expression, stylistics, grammar exercises); and oral expression tutorials. The language component also introduces team research projects on linguistics enunciation, register, politics and languages. The cultural studies component is based on a reading programme: one option to be chosen in each semester (see list of options at end of this entry).

assessment: language - continuous (assignments and tests), end of year exam comprising 3 hour language paper, oral interview, reading course, tutorial papers, tests, essays

FREN 3006A/B
Special Course in French Studies III (9863)

12 units full year

5 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units in Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students who have done French at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first or second year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective postgraduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essays in English.

assessment: as for French Language at Levels I or II 60%; 2 x 3000 word essays in English on French culture, negotiated with the course coordinator 40%

FREN 3007
French Studies III (S1) (2648)

6 units semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies II (SI) or 5245 French Studies II (S2) or 9096 French IIA (S2) (Credit) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 1 (see list of options below); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

FREN 3008
French Studies III (S2) (6175)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies II (SI) or 5245 French Studies II (S2) or 9096 French IIA (S2) (Credit) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

This course has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 2 (see list of options below); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the course coordinator).

assessment: tutorial papers, essays

FREN 3011
French in France III (4923)

6 units summer semester

prerequisite: 8 units Level II French

The course comprises two components which are run concurrently: (a) An intensive language course undertaken at the Alliance Française at Rouen over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally French-speaking environment in small groups. (b) A cultural/historical program organised in cooperation with the Alliance Française de Rouen and the Université de Haute Normandie. This program will involve a series of lectures devoted to the culture, the literature and the history of the Normandy region. As a follow-up to these lectures, a number of guided tours and field trips to sites of cultural and historical significance will also be organised. Topics to be covered include : the art and architecture of Rouen (its famous cathedral, the Museum of Fine Arts with its collection of Norman Impressionist paintings); mediaeval Norman art and architecture (the streets of Rouen, the Bayeux tapestry, Bayeux cathedral, the Mont Saint-Michel); World War II and the Allied invasion (Omaha Beach, the Musée du Débarquement at Arromanches); travel and exploration (Nicolas Baudin); and the great writers of Normandy (Flaubert, Maupassant). For further details, contact the French Discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: language test carried out at the Alliance Française de Rouen (end of 4th week) 50%; 3000 word essay on the history, literature or culture of Normandy (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

French Cultural Studies Options

La France médiévale

Levels II/III semester 1

In cultural terms, the mediæval period was immensely rich: the so-called 'dark ages' actually saw the production of some of France's most valuable and magnificent cultural treasures. Far from being unenlightened and chaotic, mediæval society was in many ways remarkably coherent, thanks largely to the harmony that existed, in philosophical and ideological terms, between spiritual and secular values. This option seeks to come to an understanding of mediæval society and its values through the study of the language and literature of the period, but also of its art and architecture. These will be considered as cultural expressions of the values and ideals of the times. Some time will also be spent at the beginning of the semester examining some of the features of Old French, so that we can gain further insights into the mediæval "world view". A sample of genres will be set for study: Arthurian romance (Chrétien de Troyes: Yvain, le chevalier au lion); theatre/farce (La Farce de Maistre Pathelin); poetry (Villon). Lectures on the texts themselves will be interspersed with classes devoted to the study of mediæval art and architecture (through slides of cathedrals and paintings, etc.).

Utopies

Levels II/III semester 1

The nostalgia for a lost paradise is no doubt as ancient as humanity itself, but the creation of the literary genre known as utopia, in which the best of all possible worlds is described in minute detail, is attributed to Thomas More in 1516. Since then the imaginary world of utopia has undergone many changes, although it continues to be an important vehicle for social thought through to the present day. We shall be examining the concept of utopia, but also the history and the evolution of the French utopian tradition, by studying a variety of texts from different periods. We

shall also be relating our analyses to the key myths underpinning the quest for utopia, as well as to the history of exploration, including the myth of the Great South Land. Students will also have the opportunity to discuss utopian texts and films of their own choice.

Cinema in France since the Nouvelle Vague

Levels II/III semester 1

The approach to cinema will be both sociological and aesthetic. Film production is closely linked to politics. The directors of the Nouvelle Vague (Cahiers du Cinema group of critics) saw themselves as authors. They show the individual's attempts to escape Gaullist society and foreshadow the 1968 upheaval as well as the need for female emancipation. The films of the 1970s by Sautet and Tavernier are politically marked by the Women's Liberation Front and the militancy against a lasting right-wing regime. The Mitterrand years (1981-1995) give an insight into the fate of the victims of the alleged social break-up resulting from fourteen years of socialism. Another feature of the 1980s is a retrospective assessment of France's historical role in war and colonisation. More recent films tend to either emulate the costly American productions or on the contrary withdraw into the low budget study of relationships and social adjustment.

Students are responsible for viewing the 10 to 12 set films (or alternative) by either attending the departmental film screenings or borrowing from video shops or watching films on SBS.

Fiction and Reality, Love and Hate in Two Early Works of Louis-Ferdinand Céline

Levels II/III semester 2

This topic will examine the first two novels of Céline, one of this century's most influential, revolutionary and yet neglected authors. Work in this topic will examine not only the novels' thematic concerns, but also their stylistics, so as fully to appreciate the impact that these novels had on the reading public in the first half of this century. Much consideration will also be given to the historical situation and content of the works, for, from the outset, the œuvre of Louis-Ferdinand Céline took great pleasure in blurring the distinction between fiction and reality. Texts include Mort à crédit and Voyage au bout de la nuit.

20th-Century French Poetry

Levels II/III semester 2

The survey of 20th-century French poetry will begin with the modernist verse of Guillaume Apollinaire and end with the subtle atmospherics of Saint-John Perse. In between, it will cover the Surrealist experiments of Paul Eluard and Robert Desnos and visit the dark humour of Jacques Prévert and Raymond Queneau. Aside from the classical verse, different styles of poetry such as the calligrammes and prose poetry will be studied. To better appreciate the richness of the poetry, some time will also be spent studying metrical patterns and poetic diction, including the techniques of rhyme and rhythm. The assessment will include an oral presentation on a poem chosen from the set text (Anthologie de la poésie contemporaine) and an essay in French covering a broader corpus.

Honours

FREN 4401A/B
Honours French Studies (4360)

24 units full year

Note: students intending to take Honours are advised to consult the Discipline Convenor for French Studies before beginning their Level II studies. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another discipline - students should consult the Head of Discipline for further advice.

prerequisite: a pass in 5691 French II or 9045/9096 French IIA (S1)/French IIA(S2) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture followed by a pass at Credit level or higher in 4304 French III or 4653 French IIIA

The Honours year content will consist of the following: Language - two hours per week throughout the year devoted to advanced writing skills and oral/aural proficiency; Cultural studies: two hours per week during semester 1 (topic to be negotiated - see French Studies Discipline Convenor or Honours co-ordinator for further details); Seminar: one hour per fortnight devoted to research techniques and the art of thesis and seminar presentation. In addition, students may be required to attend some departmental research seminars.

assessment: continuous assessment of language 25%; cultural studies 25%; 12000 word thesis in French 50% (includes an end of year oral presentation)

Gender Studies

arts.adelaide.edu.au/social inquiry/

Courses marked with a * are available through "flexible delivery." Flexible delivery courses involve optional on-campus attendance (usually at lectures and seminars/tutorials). However flexible delivery courses may be completed off campus, through the provision of reading and lecture notes, on-line tutorials and other interactive net-based learning experiences. In some courses, students will need access to library resources; in others attendance to complete an examination at a specified time and place may be required. The flexible delivery mode seeks to combine the best of both worlds: student and staff face-to-face interaction directed towards learning outcomes and maximum flexibility for students concerning when they undertake their study. Please note: unlike external studies courses, in flexible delivery courses students must pay for their readers, although the course information guide remains free. The reader usually costs about $30 although in a large course there may be two readers.

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

GEND 1003
Gender, Work and Society * (3517)

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

This course explores how work in Australia and in all countries is gendered; how the specific experiences of women and men are different and shape and are shaped by the changing nature of work and of gender. It aims to equip students with a set of analytical tools and perspectives to enable them to understand their own experience of work, its treatment in public life and the various perspectives that exist in understanding and interpreting it, and of gender itself.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approx. 4500 words

GEND 1013
Introduction to Gender Studies * (8066)

3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This course begins with an examination of contemporary feminism in Australia and how young women relate to it. It examines masculinities and femininities and surveys the situations and representations of men and women in health, employment, the media and education. The course also introduces students to two major approaches in feminist theory and politics, the sameness (liberal or marxist feminist) approach and the difference (radical feminist/maternalist feminist and ecofeminist) approach. The course concludes with an exploration of the prospects for a global feminism.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approx. 4500 words

SOCI 1001
Social Sciences in Australia* (6642)

3 units semester 1

See Social Sciences entry for syllabus details.

Level II

GEND 2001
Women in Australian History * (9959)

4 points semester 1

one 2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restrictions: Australian Feminist History

A survey of Australian women's history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women and history, the historiography of the women convicts, 'pioneer' women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

assessment: 3500 word essay; 1500 word seminar paper, seminar participation and 1000 word report.

GEND 2002
Cinema Spectacles* (6857)

4 units semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week, plus film viewing

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Science

restriction: Film, Feminism and Psychoanalysis

Starting with 'Pretty Woman' and moving to the cyberspace of VNS Matrix, the course explores spectacles of women in the cinema from classic Hollywood formulas to the intersubjective domains of cyberspace. The course introduces students to film grammars, languages and techniques to enable them to 'read' and perform close analyses of film. It also introduces feminist and psychoanalytic film theory; considers theories of the gaze and fluid spectator positionings; takes up nationalist and post-colonial imaginings in contemporary cinema; studies the genre of film noir (in particular the figure of the femme fatale and femme castratrice); considers concepts like abjection and seduction in relation to film; examines Aboriginal avant garde experimental film as it challenges national and racial mythologies of the past; and explores the possibilities for enacting postgendered subjectivities in cyberspace. Films to be studied include Pretty Woman, Thelma and Louise, Don't Call me Girlie (documentary), Picnic at Hanging Rock, Aliens, Basic Instinct, The Last Seduction, Bad Boy Bubby, Jedda, Night Cries and Tomb Raider (subject to revision).

assessment: short applied paper: analysis of a film technique in a film sequence 500-800 words 20%, tutorial presentation and paper 1000 words 30%, tutorial participation 10%, 4000 word essay 40%

GEND 2003
Gender, Work and Society * (3450)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores how work in Australia and in all countries is gendered; how the specific experiences of women and men are different and shape and are shaped by the changing nature of work and of gender. It aims to equip students with a set of analytical tools and perspectives to enable them to understand their own experience of work, its treatment in public life and the various perspectives that exist in understanding and interpreting it, and of gender itself.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approx. 6000 words

GEND 2005
Gender, 'The Body' and Health * (5943)

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences.

This course will explore the social and historical location of understandings of 'the body', gender and health. In particular it will investigate the role that the concept of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender, and of health/illness. The course will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, sociobiological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and its relationship to gender. Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, biological rhythms and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on contemporary diseases which may include repetition injury, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, osteoporosis. The course will draw centrally from feminist scholarship in sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

assessment: 1000 word essay 25%; seminar preparation, attendance, participation, 1000 word presentation 35%; 2000 word major essay 40%.

GEND 2006
Gender in a Post Colonial World * (1603)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Science

The course examines theories and issues of western feminism from the perspective of the 'other', from women writing beyond the English-speaking west, for example women in Asia or South America. While the course explores the experiences of women in other cultures, the focus will be on how we think western feminist issues differently when they are viewed from beyond Anglo-feminist frameworks. We will explore the issues of human rights, reproductive choices and sexualities.

assessment: two written pieces of work, one based on running a seminar discussion, the other a major essay; total 4000 words

GEND 2013
Introduction to Gender Studies * (8207)

4 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course begins with an examination of contemporary feminism in Australia and how young women relate to it. It examines masculinities and femininities and surveys the situations and representations of men and women in health, employment, the media and education. The course also introduces students to two major approaches in feminist theory and politics, the sameness (liberal or marxist feminist) approach and the difference (radical feminist/maternalist feminist and ecofeminist) approach. The course concludes with an exploration of the prospects for a global feminism.

assessment: essays, other written work totalling approx.6000 words

LBST 2031
Fashion, Work and Identity* (4412)

4 units semester 2

See Labour Studies entry for syllabus details

SOCI 2001
Social Sciences in Australia * (4905)

4 units semester 1

SOCI 2003
Social Institutions: Power and Ethics * (6691)

4 units semester 1

See Social Sciences entry for syllabus details

Level III

GEND 3001
Women in Australian History * (2345)

6 units semester 1

1 two-hour lecture, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 8 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Australian Feminist History

A survey of Australian women's history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women and history, the historiography of the women convicts, 'pioneer' women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and world wars.

assessment: 3500 word essay; 1500 word seminar paper, seminar participation, 1000 word report

GEND 3002
Cinema Spectacles * (8613)

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Science

restriction: Film, Feminism and Psychoanalysis

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week, plus film viewing

Starting with 'Pretty Woman' and moving to the cyberspace of VNS Matrix, the course explores spectacles of women in the cinema from classic Hollywood formulas to the intersubjective domains of cyberspace. The course introduces students to film grammars, languages and techniques to enable them to 'read' and perform

close analyses of film. It also introduces feminist and psychoanalytic film theory; considers theories of the gaze and fluid spectator positionings; takes up nationalist and post-colonial imaginings in contemporary cinema; studies the genre of film noir (in particular the figure of the femme fatale and femme castratrice); considers concepts like abjection and seduction in relation to film; examines Aboriginal avant garde experimental film as it challenges national and racial mythologies of the past; and explores the possibilities for enacting postgendered subjectivities in cyberspace. Films to be studied include Pretty Woman, Thelma and Louise, Don't Call me Girlie (documentary), Picnic at Hanging Rock, Aliens, Basic Instinct, The Last Seduction, Bad Boy Bubby, Jedda, Night Cries and Tomb Raider (subject to revision).

assessment: short applied paper: analysis of a film technique in a film sequence 600-900 words 20%, tutorial presentation, 1200 word paper 30%, tutorial participation 10%, 5000 word essay 40%

GEN 3005
Gender, 'The Body' and Health * (7378)

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Science

This course will explore the social and historical location of understandings of 'the body', gender and health. In particular it will investigate the role that the concept of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender, and of health/illness. The course will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, sociobiological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and its relationship to gender. Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, biological rhythms and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on contemporary diseases which may include repetition injury, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, osteo-porosis. The course will draw centrally from feminist scholarship in sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

assessment: 1500 word essay 25%; seminar preparation, attendance, participation, 2000 word presentation 35%; 3000 word major essay 40%

GEND 3006
Gender in a PostColonial World * (8550)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Science

The course examines theories and issues of western feminism from the perspective of the 'other', from women writing beyond the English-speaking west, for example women in Asia or South America. While the course explores the experiences of women in other cultures, the focus will be on how we think western feminist issues differently when they are viewed from beyond Anglo-feminist frameworks. We will explore the issues of human rights, reproductive choices and sexualities.

assessment: two written pieces of work, one based on running a seminar discussion, the other a major essay, based on developing in conjunction with other students a 'class debate' or presentation of different perspectives concerning a topic addressed in the course; maximum 6000 words

LBST 3031
Fashion, Work and Identity* (4422)

6 units semester 2

See Labour Studies entry for syllabus details.

SOCI 3003
Social Institutions: Power and Ethics* (7251)

6 units semester 1

See Social Sciences entry for syllabus details

Honours

GEND 4401A/B
Honours Gender Studies (9387)

24 units full year

prerequisite: minimum credit average in required major sequence (8 units at Level II; 12 units at Level III)

The work of the Honours year consists of taking a core course (a theory/research course 'Critique and Construct') and one elective course and writing an Honours thesis. A list of courses to be offered is available from the Department. Students from allied Humanities and Social Sciences Departments may enrol for joint Honours program with the approval of the respective Heads of Department/Honours Coordinators. Students who wish to do Honours should consult with the Honours Convenor about their eligibility and their plans for the Honours program.

assessment: thesis 50%, core (theory/research) course 25%, elective 25%

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Gender Studies. See Faculty for information.

Gender Studies courses not offered in 2002:

GEND 1105 Women's Health Issues

GEND 2012/3012 Perspectives on Sexualities

GEND 3004 Autobiographical Writings

GEND 3008 Modern and Postmodern Feminisms

Geography

arts.adelaide.edu.au/Geogenvst/

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department

Geography courses are offered by the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies. The Geography course structure concentrates on two broad and overlapping themes: the understanding of spatial patterns in society, and the interaction of human society with the natural environment. Each or both of these themes may be followed through a first and second or third level progression of courses.

As well as contributing to the students' general academic training, the Geography program also teaches a variety of practical skills appropriate to applied geographical analysis and useful in the workforce or further research (e.g. field and laboratory techniques, social survey methods, computer mapping, remote sensing). Hence many Geography courses involve practicals and field work.

More detailed information about the Department and its Geography courses, including guidance on the selection of suitable cognates and sequences, is given on the Departmental website and in the Handbook available from the Geographical and Environmental Studies Office.

Level I

GEOG 1002
Footprints on a Fragile Planet (5207)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures; 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, 1 day field trip (optional)

restriction: 8301 Environmental Studies IB; 6396 People and Environments; 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; 5207 Geography IB: Natural Environments; Geography IB: Footprints on a Fragile Planet.

This course looks at how planet earth has been transformed by human action. Unwise use of natural resources in both the developed and developing nations has resulted in loss of fertile soil as well as water and air pollution. It has also led to changes in the flow regime of many river systems, increased siltation, changes in water chemistry, and a dramatic reduction in biodiversity. All this has affected the ability of many ecosystems to withstand the impact of human disturbance and extreme climatic events, with implications for food security, health and poverty alleviation. Within Australia, land degradation and water quality are two issues of great concern to agencies responsible for natural resource policy and management. To be effective, sustainable use and management of our natural resources must be founded upon a thorough understanding of how natural systems behave and interact.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises 70%, essay/report or exam 30%, total approximately 4500 words

GEOG 1004
Population, Globalisation and Social Justice (5988)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week

restriction: 8215 People and Social Environments, 6396 People and Environments, 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment.

Inequalities between individuals, groups, regions and nations is one of the most central and pervasive global issues and problems. This subject shows how a spatial approach can be utilised to elucidate and understand important inequalities and to assist in development of policies to reduce those inequalities. Important inequalities at international, national and community levels are examined with a particular focus on one Less Developed Nation (Indonesia) and one More Developed Country (Australia). The major demographic, social, economic, political and environmental processes which are operating to create and strengthen differences in access to resources are examined with particular attention being paid to the impact of globalisation, economic restructuring and the search for sustainability. The course is strongly people-oriented with students investigating how global, national and regional populations change and the consequences of those changes. The issues investigated in the course include poverty, health, employment, access to services, power relationships and ecological impact. The course also introduces students to a range of techniques and methodologies which equip geographers to investigate these issues.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises 70%, essay/report or exam 30%, total approximately 4500 words.

Level II

For guidance on choosing course combinations, students are referred to the Geographical and Environmental Studies Department Handbook.

GEOG 2003
Economic Geography: An Overview (8673)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week.

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Geography/Social Sciences.

restriction: 8673 Economic Geography II

This course is concerned with the way economic activity is distributed in space. It seeks to understand, for example, why certain particular manufacturers choose to set up where they do; why farmers decide to produce particular crops; why some farms and factories prosper and grow while others decline and fail. If we can understand the processes that underlie such phenomena then we may be better able to manage our economy, prevent regional decline and improve employment prospects and standard of living.

Whatever the nature of our economic system it must be sustainable. The environmental problems that confront us are not the fault of the environment. They are a result of our economic behaviour. The study of Economic Geography enables us to understand and address environmental problems.

Lectures will examine: how the economic system works; how it is arranged across and interacts with the landscape; how farmers make decisions and how problems of risk and uncertainty affect them; the landuse-economic rent model; the impact of urbanisation on the countryside; the gravity model as a means of understanding the flows (e.g., of people or goods) between places; central place theory and the location of service activity; industrial location theories; transport networks.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 6000 words

GEOG 2004
Population in Policy and Planning

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, field work.

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 5581Geographical Analysis of Population II

All Social and Economic Planning must be for people. Understanding of how and why populations change is fundamental to planning in both the private and public sectors and this course provides students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge and the "hands on" skills to investigate how and why populations change the implications of these changes. The focus is especially upon the Australian context and the subject examines how populations change at the community and national level. There is a concentration on the spatial dimensions of population change and the wider consequences of these changes. Students are introduced to the main theories which have been put forward to explain population change. There is also consideration of what is involved in the development of population policies at national and state levels.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises 70%, essays/reports or exam 30%; total approximately 6 000 words

GEOG 2005
Asia-Pacific Environments and Development

4 units semester 2

Two lectures and one tutorial per week, plus optional field work.

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 1514 Environment and Development in South East Asia III

The course examines aspects of the physical and human environments of the Asia-Pacific region, noting both historical patterns of change and current ecological and social issues. While the emphasis is on the present, the modern situation will be placed in context through an exploration of its historical roots. Major topics will include: theoretical approaches to Asia-Pacific environments-tools and techniques; two centuries of change in the forests; indigenous access to and management of forest resources; land degradation and globalisation of upland and lowland agriculture; population growth, migration and colonisation; urban and industrial environments and the economic crisis; the nature and measurement of development; development interventions and aid delivery; Australia and the Asia-Pacific region.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 6000 words

GEOG 2006
Landscape Patterns and Processes (5262)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, field work

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 5262 Landscape and Soil Resources II

This course deals with the evolution and characteristics of the earth's major terrestrial environments and with their past and present interactions. The present-day distribution of land and sea and of highlands and lowlands is a legacy of past tectonic, volcanic and climatic history. To illustrate this we consider the evolution of the Australian landscape in some detail. The weathering profiles and soil mantles associated with the ancient erosional landforms of Australia differ markedly from those developed on the younger depositional surfaces. The consequences of these differences for land use and natural resource management are important but have been too frequently ignored in the past, with attendant problems of land degradation and accelerated soil erosion. Topics covered include the global distribution of earthquakes and volcanoes in relation to global plate tectonic processes; long-term changes in atmospheric and oceanic circulation; the distribution of humid, arid and glacial environments; weathering, leaching and new mineral formation; erosional and depositional processes and landforms; evolution of the Australian landscape; soil formation and soil loss; land-use change and natural resource management.

assessment: practical and field reports, essay 60%, exam 40%, total approximately 6 000 words

GISC 2010
Introductory Spatial Information Systems (4215)

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 9923 Geographical Information Systems III; 4251 Spatial Information Systems II; 9923 Spatial Information Systems III.

This course provides an introduction to the theory behind and application of a variety of spatial information systems such as Geographic Information Systems, remote sensing, digital image analysis, and Geographic Positioning Systems. The course will

explain what spatial information systems are and for what they are used, and will discuss some of the basic concepts behind the input, storage, maintenance, manipulation, analysis, modelling and communication of spatial information. Fundamental concepts such as scale, reference data, projections and coordinate systems will be discussed along with just how we model reality within a computer using the vector and raster data models. The lectures will cover some basic spatial data visualisation and analysis techniques such as map overlay. Importantly, the focus of this course will be the application of spatial information systems to solving real world problems in many diverse areas including social planning and accessibility, epidemiology, crime analysis, urban planning, environmental planning and modelling, hydrological modelling, coastal management, landscape capability assessment, conservation assessment and biodiversity planning, climate modelling and ecological assessment. The practical sessions will implement some basic spatial analytical techniques in some of the above areas of application using spatial information systems.

assessment: practical exercises/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 6 000 words

Level III

GEOG 3003
Economic Geography: An Overview

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week.

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 8673 Economic Geography II

This course is concerned with the way economic activity is distributed in space. It seeks to understand, for example, why certain particular manufacturers choose to set up where they do; why farmers decide to produce particular crops; why some farms and factories prosper and grow while others decline and fail. If we can understand the processes that underlie such phenomena then we may be better able to manage our economy, prevent regional decline and improve employment prospects and standard of living.

Whatever the nature of our economic system it must be sustainable. The environmental problems that confront us are not the fault of the environment. They are a result of our economic behaviour. The study of Economic Geography enables us to understand and address environmental problems.

Lectures will examine: how the economic system works; how it is arranged across and interacts with the landscape; how farmers make decisions and how problems of risk and uncertainty affect them; the landuse-economic rent model; the impact of urbanisation on the countryside; the gravity model as a means of understanding the flows (e.g., of people or goods) between places; central place theory and the location of service activity; industrial location theories; transport networks.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 9 000 words

GEOG 3004
Population in Policy and Planning

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week, field work.

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 5581,Geographical Analysis of Population II

All social and economic planning must be for people. Understanding of how and why populations change is fundamental to planning in both the private and public sectors and this course provides students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge and the 'hands on' skills to investigate how and why populations change the implications of these changes. The focus is especially upon the Australian context and the subject examines how populations change at the community and national level. There is a concentration on the spatial dimensions of population change and the wider consequences of these changes. Students are introduced to the main theories which have been put forward to explain population change. There is also consideration of what is involved in the development of population policies at national and state levels.

assessment: : tutorial and practical presentations/exercises 70%, essays/reports or exam 30%; total approximately 9 000 words

GEOG 3005
Asia-Pacific Environments and Development (1514)

6 units semester 2

Two lectures and one tutorial per week, plus optional field work.

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 1514 Environment and Development in South East Asia III

The course examines aspects of the physical and human environments of the Asia-Pacific region, noting both historical patterns of change and current ecological and social issues. While the emphasis is on the present, the modern situation will be placed in context through an exploration of its historical roots. Major topics will include: theoretical approaches to Asia-Pacific environments-tools and techniques; two centuries of change in the forests; indigenous access to and management of forest resources; land degradation and globalisation of upland and lowland agriculture; population growth, migration and colonisation; urban and industrial environments and the economic crisis; the nature and measurement of development; development interventions and aid delivery; Australia and the Asia-Pacific region.

assessment: tutorial and practical presentations/exercises, essays/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 9 000 words

GEOG 3006
Landscape Patterns and Processes

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, field work.

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 5262 Landscape and Soil Resources

This course deals with the evolution and characteristics of the earth's major terrestrial environments and with their past and present interactions. The present-day distribution of land and sea and of highlands and lowlands is a legacy of past tectonic, volcanic and climatic history. To illustrate this we consider the evolution of the Australian landscape in some detail. The weathering profiles and soil mantles associated with the ancient erosional landforms of Australia differ markedly from those developed on the younger depositional surfaces. The consequences of these differences for land use and natural resource management are important but have been too frequently ignored in the past, with attendant problems of land degradation and accelerated soil erosion. Topics covered include the global distribution of earthquakes and volcanoes in relation to global plate tectonic processes; long-term changes in atmospheric and oceanic circulation; the distribution of humid, arid and glacial environments; weathering, leaching and new mineral formation; erosional and depositional processes and landforms; evolution of the Australian landscape; soil formation and soil loss; land-use change and natural resource management.

assessment: practical and field reports; essay 60%, exam 40%, total approximately 69000 words

GISC 3010
Introductory Spatial Information Systems

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Geography/Social Sciences

restriction: 9923 Geographical Information Systems III; 4251 Spatial Information Systems II; 9923 Spatial Information Systems III

This course provides an introduction to the theory behind and application of a variety of spatial information systems such as Geographic Information Systems, remote sensing, digital image analysis, and Geographic Positioning Systems. The course will explain what spatial information systems are and what they are used for, and will discuss some of the basic concepts behind the input, storage, maintenance, manipulation, analysis, modelling and communication of spatial information. Fundamental concepts such as scale, reference data, projections and coordinate systems will be discussed along with just how we model reality within a computer using the vector and raster data models. The lectures will cover some basic spatial data visualisation and analysis techniques such as map overlay. Importantly, the focus of this course will be the application of spatial information systems to solving real world problems in many diverse areas including social planning and accessibility, epidemiology, crime analysis, urban planning, environmental planning and modelling, hydrological modelling, coastal management, landscape capability assessment, conservation assessment and biodiversity planning, climate modelling and ecological assessment. The practical sessions will implement some basic spatial analytical techniques in some of the above areas of application using spatial information systems.

assessment: practical exercises/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 9 000 words

GISC 3020
Advanced Spatial Analysis(9923)

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: Geographical Information Systems III, Spatial Information Systems II, Introductory Spatial Information Systems

This course aims to provide students with a deeper appreciation of the theoretical constructs of spatial information science and the skills to conceive and provide solutions to a wide variety of spatial problems using GIS and remote sensing. Again, the focus of the course will be the diversity of applications and analyses available with spatial information systems but with the dual goal of the application of more advanced techniques to the solution of these problems. Lecture topics will cover advanced topics such as network analysis and service optimisation, geostatistics and surface interpolation, raster data modelling and map algebra, relational database management systems, satellite image analysis and enhancement, error propagation and management, WebGIS, VRML and distributed spatial data, cartographic principles for effective communication of spatial information, GIS programming and interface design. In addition, many examples and applications of these techniques in diverse application areas will be provided. Practicals will involve feature extraction from satellite imagery, the integration of remote sensing and GIS, advanced spatial analysis with raster GIS interpolation and map algebra, and object-oriented GIS programming with Avenue in ArcView.

assessment: practical exercises/reports 60%, exam 40%; total approximately 6 000 words

Honours

GEOG 4401A/B
Honours Geography (3178)

24 units full year

prerequisite: A major sequence in Geography including 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III with a Credit or above in at least two Level III Geography courses.

The course consists of two parts – the first, worth 12 units, is a compulsory workshop on research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation, the second consists of two coursework topics, each worth 6 units and each studied during a single semester of lecture/seminars and tutorial/practicals. Details of the coursework topics available each year are given in the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies Honours Handbook.

assessment: dissertation of approximately 15,000 words; essays, project work and/or exam for each coursework topic totaling 7000-9000 words per topic.

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Geography. See Faculty for information.

Geography courses not offered in 2002:

Geog 2001/3001 Aquatic and Biotic Environments

Geog 2002/3002 Cities and Housing

Geog 2007/3007 Regional Development

German Studies

arts.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/germanhb.html

Detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the discipline handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's handbook from the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics office.

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the Handbook.

Students may wish to supplement their academic coursework by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional independent work in the language laboratory.

Evening classes (in addition to day classes) may be offered. Please check with the office of the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics for details.

All courses are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

General *restriction:* students permitted to enrol in a language course at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at the same level or a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the course to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.

German is offered to students enrolled in programs at Flinders University and it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of Adelaide University or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies. Flinders students should enrol in the courses with FL codes.

Level I

GERM 1001A/B
German Studies I (8431)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: at least SACE Stage 2 German or equivalent

The aim of German Studies I is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. In the first semester all students will take Background Studies I. Three out of four hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups. In second semester all students will do Background Studies 2. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Discipline Convenor, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level. Further information on course content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass course

GERM 1002

GERM 1002FL
German Studies IA (S1): Beginners' German (1718)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 1

4 hours lectures per week

restriction: except with departmental permission: SACE Stage 2 German or equivalent

With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least four hours of private study, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the semester.

assessment: written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation

GERM 1003

GERM 1003FL
German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German (2110)

3 units (4.5 Flinders units) semester 2

4 hours lectures per week

prerequisite: Pass (Div.1) or better in German Studies IA (S1): Beginners' German or equivalent

restriction: except with departmental permission: SACE Stage 2 German or equivalent

With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least four hours of private study, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the semester.

assessment: written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation

GERM 1111FL
German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1 (5396)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 German or equivalent

See German Studies I above for course content

GERM 1112FL
German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2 (9815)

3 units (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1 (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See German Studies I above for course content

Level II

GERM 2001A/B
German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture (8706)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I German (Pass Div. 1)

restriction: no part of this course may be counted toward any other course in the discipline of German Studies

Like all courses in German at second and third year level, this course offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In Semester 1, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of various options offered. Details are available in the discipline handbook.

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Convenor of the Discipline, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required for pass

GERM 2005
German in Germany II (8093)

4 units summer semester

may not be offered in 2002

prerequisite: 6 units Level I German (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

The course is divided into two components running concurrently: (a) an intensive language course undertaken at the Prolog Language School in Berlin over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; (b) a cultural/historical program organised in cooperation with the Faculty of Communication and History at the Technical University of Berlin. This program will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Berlin as well as a series of lectures and activities in Berlin devoted to the theme 'Berlin in Modern Germany'. There will also be visits to the German Historical Museum, the Museum of the Second World War at Karlshorst, the Museum at Checkpoint Charlie, the Sachsenhausen Memorial, Sans Souci Palace in Potsdam, the Museum of Industrial Art and Design, the Bauhaus Museum and the New Synagogue. In addition there will be guided tours to historically significant sites. For details, contact the German discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: language test carried out at Prolog - end of 4th week - 50%, 2000 word essay on history or culture of modern Berlin (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of sem 1) 50%

GERM 2006
Music and Politics: German Song and Society (2948)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Music/Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: any German Studies II/III course where a students has chosen a modified and reduced version of Music and Politics as part of it

This course offers a survey of the development of German song in its social and historical context. Beginning with a brief account of song practice in the Middle Ages, it then analyses in some detail the 19th and early 20th century lied, investigating the way the main exponents of the genre (Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Wolf, Strauss, Berg) attempted to solve the problem of the tension in the relationship between text and music, the social and political dimensions of choice of text, changes in performance practice and the place of the lied in German cultural life of the time.

This is followed by a discussion of the different paths taken by German song in the later 20th century – Weimar cabaret, the Brecht songs of Weill and Eisler and the Political songs of East and West Germany up until re-unification.

assessment: seminar participation 10%, 1000 word seminar paper 20%, 1000 word essay 20%, 3000 word major essay 50%

GERM 2008A/B

Special Course in German Language and Culture II (2454)

8 units full year

4 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students with Level I German

This course offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

assessment: as for German Studies IA or German Studies I 60%; 2 x 1500 word essays in English on German culture to be negotiated with the course coordinator 40%

GERM 2010A/B

German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture (1214)

8 units full year

2 hours language instruction, 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German (Pass Div. 1)

restriction: not be counted toward any other course in the discipline of German Studies.

German Studies IIA offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries. German Studies IIA students will do the lectures and language classes with German Studies I, but will be required to do some additional work appropriate to their level.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas for pass

GERM 2051

History of German Film (8543)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: any German Studies Level II/III course where a student has chosen to take a modified and reduced version of German Film as part of it

This course traces the history of feature films made in German-speaking countries by German directors from the time of the great silent films of the 1920s, through the early talkies and films of National Socialism to the slow revival of film-making in East and West after 1945. It culminates in the great emergence of West Germany as a major film-making country in the 1970s when directors found new ways of confronting the issues of Germany's past and finding ways of developing a national voice and image in film independent of American models.

German films have recorded, fictionalised and commented on the history of Germany, Europe and even Australia, in genres ranging from science fiction, road movie, historical epic and propaganda films to ones dealing directly with contemporary social and political issues. Students will study representative films from various periods, as for instance Wiene's Cabinet of Dr Caligari, Lang's Metropolis, Wolf's Solo Sunny, Herzog's Kaspar Hauser, Fassbinder's Maria Braun, Trotta's Second awakening, Reitz' Heimat, Wenders' Wings of Desire, Dorrie's Men and Levy's Count me Out, and will discuss the ideas, images and stories they tell.

assessment: 2000 word essay, 3 x 700 word exercises, including a seminar presentation

GERM 2101FL

German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1 (8693)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See German Studies IIA above for course content.

GERM 2102FL

German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2 (7034)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1 (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See German Studies IIA above for course content.

GERM 2111FL

German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1 (7831)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German I (Flinders) Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture above for course content.

GERM 2112FL
German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2 (7586)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies II (Flinders) Part I (Pass Div. 1) or equiv.

See German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture above for course content.

GERM 2201
German Studies IIB (Part 1) (4363)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass Div. 1 in German Studies I or German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German or German Studies IIA

restriction: please consult the German Studies discipline

Students enrolled in German IIB (Part 1) will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

assessment: as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

GERM 2202
German Studies IIB (Part 2) (4475)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Pass Div. 1 in German Studies I or German Studies IA: Beginners' German

restriction: please consult the German Studies discipline.

Students enrolled in German IIB (Part 2) will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

assessment: as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

Level III

GERM 3001A/B
German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture (8877)

12 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies II or German Studies IIA or German Studies IIB (Part 2) (Pass Div. 1)

restriction: may not be counted toward any other course in the German Studies discipline.

Like all courses in German Studies at second and third year level, German Studies III offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In semester 1, all students will take the core course Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the German Studies handbook.

assessment: language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers

Note: where students take course components also available to second year students, a higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed

GERM 3005
German in Germany III (8953)

6 units summer semester - may not be offered in 2002

prerequisite: 8 units of German at Level II

The course is divided into two components running concurrently: (a) an intensive language course undertaken at the Prolog Language School in Berlin over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; (b) a cultural/historical program organised in cooperation with the Faculty of Communication and History at the Technical University of Berlin. This program will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Berlin as well as a series of lectures and activities in Berlin devoted to the theme 'Berlin in Modern Germany'. There will also be visits to the German Historical Museum, the Museum of the Second World War at Karlshorst, the Museum at Checkpoint Charlie, the Sachsenhausen Memorial, Sans Souci Palace in Potsdam, the Museum of Industrial Art and Design, the Bauhaus Museum and the New Synagogue. In addition there will be guided tours to historically significant sites. For details, contact the German discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

assessment: language test carried out at Prolog - end of 4th week - 50%; 3000 word essay on history or culture of modern Berlin (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of sem 1) 50%

GERM 3006
Music and Politics: German Song and Society

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Music/Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: any German Studies II/III course where a student has chosen a modified and reduced version of Music and Politics as part of it

This subject offers a survey of the development of German song in its social and historical context. Beginning with a brief account of song practice in the Middle Ages, it then analyses in some detail the 19th and early 20th century lied, investigating the way the main exponents of the genre (Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Wolf, Strauss, Berg) attempted to solve the problem of the tension in the relationship between text and music, the social and political dimensions of choice of text, changes in performance practice and the place of the lied in German cultural life of the time.

This is followed by a discussion of the different paths taken by German song in the later 20th century – Weimar cabaret, the Brecht songs of Weill and Eisler and the Political songs of East and West Germany up until re-unification.

assessment: seminar participation 10%, 1500 word seminar paper 20%, 1500 word essay 20%, 4500 word major essay 50%

GERM 3008A/B
Special Course in German Language and Culture III (5343)

12 units full year

4 hours per week

prerequisite: minimum 8 units from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students who have completed German language at any level

This course offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the course enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interests. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essays in English.

assessment: as for German language at Levels I or II 60%, 2 x 3000 word essays in English on German culture (negotiated with course coordinator) 40%

GERM 3010A/B
German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture (2572)

12 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture

restriction: may not be counted towards any other course in the German Studies discipline.

This course follows on from German Studies IIA. Students will do the language section of the course with German Studies II and the core course and options with German Studies III. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial. In semester 1, students will take the core course Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the discipline handbook.

assessment: language - written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays/end of semester tests/working paper; reasonable balance of achievement in all aspects required to pass course

GERM 3051
History of German Film (7718)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: any German Studies Level II/III course where a student has chosen to take a modified and reduced version of German Film as part of it

This course traces the history of feature films made in German-speaking countries by German directors from the time of the great silent films of the 1920s, through the early talkies and films of National Socialism to the slow revival of film-making in East and West after 1945. It culminates in the great emergence of West Germany as a major film-making country in the 1970's when directors found new ways of confronting the issues of Germany's past and finding ways of developing a national voice and image in film independent of American models.

German films have recorded, fictionalised and commented on the history of Germany, Europe and even Australia, in genres ranging from science fiction, road movie, historical epic and propaganda films to ones dealing directly with contemporary social and political issues. Students will study representative films from various periods, as for instance Wiene's Cabinet of Dr Caligari, Lang's Metropolis, Wolf's Solo Sunny, Herzog's Kaspar Hauser, Fassbinder's Maria Braun, Trotta's Second awakening, Reitz' Heimat, Wenders' Wings of Desire, Dorrie's Men and Levy's Count me Out, and will discuss the ideas, images and stories they tell.

assessment: 3000 word essay, 3 x 1000 word exercises, including a seminar presentation.

GERM 3101FL
German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1 (7141)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture above for course content.

GERM 3102FL
German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 2 (1186)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1 (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture above for course content.

GERM 3111FL
German Studies III (Flinders) Part 1 (5977)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2 (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture above for course content.

GERM 3112FL
German Studies III (Flinders) Part 2 (1665)

4 units (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies III (Flinders) Part I (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

See German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture above for course content.

GERM 3201
German Studies IIIB (Part 1) (4675)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies II or German Studies IIA or German Studies IIB (Part 1) or German Studies IIB (Part 2)

restriction: for further information on restrictions, please consult the German Studies discipline.

Students enrolled in German IIIB (Part 1) will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

assessment: as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

GERM 3202
German Studies IIIB (Part 2) (5228)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: German Studies II or German Studies IIA or German Studies IIB (part 1) or German Studies IIB (Part 2)

restriction: for further information on restrictions, please consult the German Studies discipline.

Students enrolled in German IIIB 2 will attend lectures in a European Studies course as advised by the discipline of German Studies or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be in German.

assessment: as specified by the Discipline of German Studies

Honours

GERM 4401A/B
Honours German Studies (1261)

24 units full year

Note: students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to combine German Studies with another discipline for the Honours degree. They should consult the Honours Coordinator in German Studies as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged.

prerequisite: ordinary degree with a major in German Studies

requirements: students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German Studies. Choice of course should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with one option. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Honours Coordinator.

History

arts.adelaide.edu.au/History

For full information on History courses, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History Department handbook, available from the History Office or the Departmental home page.

Details of the courses listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on the availability of staff and resources.

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

HIST 1104
Europe: Reformation to Revolution (1668)

3 units semester 2

3 hours lectures, tutorials per week

A chronological and thematic survey of Western Europe from the period of the Northern Renaissance to the French Revolution. Topics and themes to be considered in detail will include the Reformation and Counter Reformation, the spread of Protestantism, the political and social impact of the Reformation, The Wars of

Religion in France, the Thirty Years' War, the emergence of the nation states, the development of the great powers, the Enlightenment, the collapse of the old order.

assessment: essays and exam

HIST 1105A/B
Europe, Empire and the World, 1492-1956 (4266)

6 units full-year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 1206 History IB, 4266 Europe and the World I, 1450-1956

This course will examine the impact of Europe on the wider world since the fifteenth century, and the ways in which the spread of Europe into the world in turn altered the economies, institutions and cultures of the metropolitan states. The course contains seven modules: The European World in 1492; Sugar and Spice; Enlightenment and War; Europe and Settler Societies; Imperialism and Conquest; The World at War; and Themes and Comparisons.

assessment: sem. 1 - 3 x 1200 word papers, each based on a different module and analysing 2 or more documents related to themes of lectures and tutorials; sem. 2 - 2500 word research essay, 1200 word paper discussing themes and comparisons examined during the semester and reviewed in final two weeks

Level II

HIST 2001
Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown (3083)

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course deals with the 'Asian Miracle' and subsequent partial 'Meltdown' of the 1980s and 1990s. Both are vitally important to an understanding of current developments both in Asia and Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern condition in the region; the social and political revolutions in China, Japan, Korea, Indonesia and Vietnam and transfer of power in former colonies; the struggles for new social and political directions; and the crisis in economic management in the 1970s to the growth patterns of the past decade and subsequent setbacks of the last twelve months.

assessment: essays or exam

HIST 2002
Britain, 1534-1707 (5405)

4 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/tutorials per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restrictions: 5405/2037 Britain A: Uniting the Kingdoms

England in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; its development from a European backwater to the beginning of its emergence as a global power. Particular attention is paid to the British context; the impact of English imperialism on its Anglo-Celtic neighbours: The absorption of Wales, the conquest and colonisation of Ireland, the conflicts with Scotland which led to the union of 1707.

assessment: essay, tutorial performance, exam

HIST 2004
Twentieth-Century Australia: Home and Away (4590)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture/seminar, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course puts Australian history in an international and comparative context. It is designed to give students the opportunity to reflect on how perceptions of 'Australia and Australian' have changed over time, and to explore the local and international influences that have shaped and reflected Australian identities in the twentieth century. We will test the assumption that the twentieth century has been marked by increasing globalisation of cultural, economic and political life through Australian case studies that examine our interactions with other parts of the world, particularly the United States and Asia. Key themes of visions of utopia, of the role of regional difference, of religious belief and of the impact of global culture will provide foundations for exploring Australia's place in a changing world.

assessment: 1000-1200 word paper, 3500 word research essay, 2-hour exam with pre-circulated questions

HIST 2009
Europe At War A: 1914-1945 (8034)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

During the first half of the 20th century, Europe was torn apart by two of the greatest wars in human history. Their shadow stretches to the present day. This course studies those terrible conflicts of 1914-1918 and 1939-1945: their causes, their course, their consequences. It asks whether they were separate wars, with distinct origins, or two phases of a single struggle. It studies the nature of the actual conflicts, demonstrating how warfare was transformed by industrialisation and technological innovation. It looks at the major campaigns on land and sea and in the air, to discover whether they were demonstrations of military expertise or military stupidity or just mass mobilisation. It considers the ways in which warfare has affected societies, as the demands of battle have reached into the civilian population, affecting lives and providing challenges. Finally, it looks at the consequences of these

wars and asks: were their results wholly evil, or did they sometimes advance the cause of human betterment?

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, two extended tutorial presentations 25% each, exam 40%

HIST 2011
After the Black Death (3463)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 3463/5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe (A)

This course examines the life of Europeans during the centuries following the catastrophic outbreak of plague known as the Black Death in the middle of the fourteenth century. After beginning with the causes and consequences of the Black Death, the focus is on the lives of ordinary people, their food and drink, work and play, sex and religion, families and friends.

assessment: essay 40%, take-home exam 40%, tutorials 20%

HIST 2017
History of the Indigenous Peoples of Australia A (2024)

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 2024/1444 South Australian Aboriginal History

A history of Aboriginal/European relations in South Australia from 1836–1911, focussing especially on the nature of colonialism. The issues addressed will include land rights, Aboriginal responses to colonisation, frontier, government policy and administration, missions, Aboriginal engagement in the colonial economy, and European representations of Aboriginal people. Special attention will be given to the analysis of primary source materials, and students will be encouraged to develop an original research project.

assessment: tutorials and essays

HIST 2018
Imperial Russia (8251)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Tsars and Tsaritsas; the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russians; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

assessment: 2500 word research essay 40%, seminars 20%, textbook exam 10%, final exam 30%

HIST 2020
Modern America: World War I to Bill Clinton (8731)

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 8731/2955 Modern America: WWI to Imperial Decline

This course aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the course will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

assessment: 2000 word essay, tutorial performance, exam

HIST 2021
Modern France: from Revolution to Resistance (3677)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 5101/6104 Modern France 1848-1918; 9093/9568 France 1848-1945

This course addresses key themes in the history of modern Europe with the primary focus on France from the Revolution of 1848 to the end of World War Two. For the period 1848-1918 lectures and seminars will cover a range of topics including the revolution and the development of republicanism; music and art; nationalism; anti-Semitism; French feminism; and socialism. For the later period special emphasis will be placed on World War One and its impact; the social history of the interwar years; and World War Two and French responses to German occupation.

assessment: essays, seminar attendance and participation

HIST 2022
The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor (1873)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 1928/1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South–East Asia (A)

Current developments in Indonesia have dominated Australian media coverage of Asia during the last few years. Timor, the fall of Suharto, the crisis in Aceh, the first free Elections for more than forty years, the subsequent political crisis of the Wahid presidency…all have drawn attention to the need to understand the recent history of our nearest neighbour to the north.

This course encourages students to range over political, social and economic events in Indonesia's recent past. Coverage begins early in the present century with topics which relate feminism to nationalism in an in-depth study of a woman who came to be seen as a seminal figure in the development of modern Indonesian identity. It ends with a reconsideration of the reasons for the fall of the New Order regime of President Suharto in 1998, and a discussion of the future directions of change in the post-Suharto Indonesia. In a study of the evolution of the myth of Bali, we discuss the late-era history of Dutch colonialism in what was then called The Netherlands Indies; the water-shed decade of the 1940s, when war and revolution shattered the colonial regime; and finally, an opportunity to review the inter-twined history of Indonesia's first President, Sukarno, and the Communist Party whose destruction by the army in 1966 - at the height of the Cold War in Asia - paved the way for Sukarno's removal from power and the rise of Suharto.

assessment: essays or exam

HIST 2028
Community and Conflict: Australia, 1788-1901

4 units semester 1

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 4290 Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia from 1788-1901

This course provides students with a critical examination of Australian people and culture from the earliest days of European settlement until the federation of the colonies in 1901. A key focus of the course will be the economic, social and cultural impact of colonisation and emigration on both newcomers and indigenous people. Other topics include conflict over access to land, mineral wealth, political power and the control of working conditions; the fate of the family; changing structures and institutions of authority; and, contests over the definitions, benefits and limitations of citizenship. The course will also examine how artists, novelists, film-makers, politicians and historians have remembered and imagined Australia's colonial past. The major issues of the course will be explored through the conceptual frameworks of race, class and gender.

assessment: essays and tutorial participation

HIST 2041
Aboriginal Peoples and the Colonial World (4342)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 4342/4406 Settler Societies in a Global Context

This course offers a comparative study of the relations between indigenous people and Anglo-European settlers in societies linked by their colonial origins: Australia, Canada, the United States and New Zealand. It considers European ideas about race, land tenure and civilisation that accompanied the spread of settler colonialism from the seventeenth century. The course also explores how aboriginal peoples responded to the coming of Europeans to their lands. Issues to be covered include: the bases for cooperation between indigenous peoples and settlers, the causes of conflict between them, frontier violence, schemes for 'Christianisation and Civilisation', indigenous resistance, and the basis of citizenship in settler societies. A comparative approach identifies some of the common threads that bind former colonies, as well distinguishing the features that make each society unique.

assessment: essays and tutorials

Level III

HIST 3001
Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown (8172)

6 units semester 1

3 contact hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course deals with the 'Asian Miracle' and subsequent partial 'Meltdown' of the 1980s and 1990s. Both are vitally important to an understanding of current developments both in Asia and Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern condition in the region; the social and political revolutions in China, Japan, Korea, Indonesia and Vietnam and transfer of power in former colonies; the struggles for new social and political directions; and the crisis in economic management in the 1970s to the growth patterns of the past decade and subsequent setbacks of the last twelve months.

assessment: essays or exam

HIST 3002
Britain 1534-1707 (2037)

6 units semester 2

3 hours lectures/tutorials per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restrictions: 5405/2037 Britain A: Uniting the Kingdoms

England in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; its development from a European backwater to the beginning of its emergence as a global power. Particular attention is paid to the British context; the impact of English imperialism on its Anglo-Celtic neighbours: The absorption of Wales, the conquest and colonisation of Ireland, the conflicts with Scotland which led to the union of 1707.

assessment: essay, tutorial performance, exam

HIST 3004
Twentieth-Century Australia: Home and Away (6913)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course considers key topics in understanding modern Australia, including the birth of the nation, the century's great crises (the world wars and the depressions), the problems of reform and prosperity post 1945 and the breakdown of consensus leading to recent and contemporary issues. Selected issues at present are colonialism, the Aborigines, the environment and the economy today. The course emphasises research work finding and using primary sources and tutorial work which debates issues.

assessment: 1000 word document analysis 25%, debate/tutorial presentation 15%, 5000 word essay 60%, 2 hour redeeming exam where necessary

HIST 3009
Europe At War A: 1914-1945 (2386)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

During the first half of the 20th century, Europe was torn apart by two of the greatest wars in human history. Their shadow stretches to the present day. This course studies those terrible conflicts of 1914-1918 and 1939-1945: their causes, their course, their consequences. It asks whether they were separate wars, with distinct origins, or two phases of a single struggle. It studies the nature of the actual conflicts, demonstrating how warfare was transformed by industrialisation and technological innovation. It looks at the major campaigns on land and sea and in the air, to discover whether they were demonstrations of military expertise or military stupidity or just mass mobilisation. It considers the ways in which warfare has affected societies, as the demands of battle have reached into the civilian population, affecting lives and providing challenges. Finally, it looks at the consequences of these wars and asks: were their results wholly evil, or did they sometimes advance the cause of human betterment?

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, essay on major aspect of course 25%, essay addressing principal bibliographical aspect of course 25%, exam 40%

HIST 3011
After the Black Death (5961)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restrictions: 3463/5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe (A)

This course examines the life of Europeans during the centuries following the catastrophic outbreak of plague known as the Black Death in the middle of the fourteenth century. After beginning with the causes and consequences of the Black Death, the focus is on the lives of ordinary people, their food and drink, work and play, sex and religion, families and friends.

assessment: essay 40%, take-home exam 40%, tutorials 20%

HIST 3017
History of the Indigenous Peoples of Australia A (1444)

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 2024/1444 South Australian Aboriginal History

A history of Aboriginal/European relations in South Australia from 1836–1911, focussing especially on the nature of colonialism. The issues addressed will include land rights, Aboriginal responses to colonisation, frontier, government policy and administration, missions, Aboriginal engagement in the colonial economy, and European representations of Aboriginal people. Special attention will be given to the analysis of primary source materials, and students will be encouraged to develop an original research project.

assessment: tutorials and essays

HIST 3018
Imperial Russia (5158)

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Tsars and Tsaritsas, the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russians; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

assessment: 3000-word research essay 40%; seminars 20%; textbook exam 10%; 2000-word research paper dealing specially with the historiography of major issue in Imperial Russian History (chosen in consultation with the Course Coordinator) 30%

HIST 3020
Modern America: World War I to Bill Clinton (2955)

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 8731/2955 Modern America: WWI to Imperial Decline II/III

This course aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the course will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

assessment: 3000 word essay, tutorial performance, exam

HIST 3021
Modern France: from Revolution to Resistance (4455)

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 5101/6104 Modern France 1848-1918; 9093/9568 France 1848-1945

This course addresses key themes in the history of modern Europe with the primary focus on France from the Revolution of 1848 to the end of World War Two. For the period 1848-1918 lectures and seminars will cover a range of topics including the revolution and the development of republicanism; music and art; nationalism; anti-Semitism; French feminism; and socialism. For the later period special emphasis will be placed on World War One and its impact; the social history of the interwar years; and World War Two and French responses to German occupation.

assessment: essays and seminar attendance and participation

HIST 3022
The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor (5884)

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 1928/1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South–East Asia (A)

Current developments in Indonesia have dominated Australian media coverage of Asia during the last few years. Timor, the fall of Suharto, the crisis in Aceh, the first free Elections for more than forty years, the subsequent political crisis of the Wahid presidency…all have drawn attention to the need to understand the recent history of our nearest neighbour to the north.

This course encourages students to range over political, social and economic events in Indonesia's recent past. Coverage begins early in the present century with topics which relate feminism to nationalism in an in-depth study of a woman who came to be seen as a seminal figure in the development of modern Indonesian identity. It ends with a reconsideration of the reasons for the fall of the New Order regime of President Suharto in 1998, and a discussion of the future directions of change in the post-Suharto Indonesia. In a study of the evolution of the myth of Bali, we discuss the late-era history of Dutch colonialism in what was then called The Netherlands Indies; the water-shed decade of the 1940s, when war and revolution shattered the colonial regime; and finally, an opportunity to review the inter-twined history of Indonesia's first President, Sukarno, and the Communist Party whose destruction by the army in 1966 - at the height of the Cold War in Asia - paved the way for Sukarno's removal from power and the rise of Suharto.

assessment: essays or exam

HIST 3028
Community and Conflict: Australia, 1788-1901

6 units semester 1

2 one-hour lectures and 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 4290 Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia from 1788-1901

This course provides students with a critical examination of Australian people and culture from the earliest days of European settlement until the federation of the colonies in 1901. A key focus of the course will be the economic, social and cultural impact of colonisation and emigration on both newcomers and indigenous people. Other topics include conflict over access to land, mineral wealth, political power and the control of working conditions; the fate of the family; changing structures and institutions of authority; and, contests over the definitions, benefits and limitations of citizenship. The course will also examine how artists, novelists, film-makers, politicians and historians have remembered and imagined Australia's colonial past. The major issues of the course will be explored through the conceptual frameworks of race, class and gender.

assessment: essays and tutorial participation

HIST 3041
Aboriginal Peoples and the Colonial World (4406)

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 4342/4406 Settler Societies in a Global Context II/III

This course offers a comparative study of the relations between indigenous people and Anglo-European settlers in societies linked by their colonial origins: Australia, Canada, the United States and New Zealand. It considers European ideas about race, land tenure and civilisation that accompanied the spread of settler colonialism from the seventeenth century. The course also explores how aboriginal peoples responded to the coming of Europeans to their lands. Issues to be covered include: the bases for cooperation between indigenous peoples and settlers, the causes of conflict between them, frontier violence, schemes for 'Christianisation and Civilisation', indigenous resistance, and the basis of citizenship in settler societies. A comparative approach identifies some of the common threads that bind former colonies, as well distinguishing the features that make each society unique.

assessment: essays and tutorials

Honours

HIST 4401A/B
Honours History (8717)

24 units full year

prerequisite: minimum 8 units at Level II, 12 units at Level III in courses offered by History Department; Credit standard in at least two full year (or four semester) History (or in some cases, related) courses

Note: application forms for admission to Honours and a detailed brochure on the course are available from the History Office; students with questions about the course or their eligibility for it should consult the Honours Coordinator.

Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, a common course on the principles and practice of historical research and writing, and a special course. Students may choose their special subject from a list published in the Honours handbook.

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in History. See Faculty for information.

History courses not offered in 2002:

Hist 2007/3007 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia

Hist 2014/3014 Fascism and National Socialism

Hist 2025/3025 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-2003

Hist 2027/3027 The South-East Asian Past

Hist 2029/3029 War, Memory and Australian Society

Hist 2043/3043 History of the Indigenous People of Australia B

Hist 2040/3040 Ruling the Waves: Britain 1689-1901

Hist 2042/3042 Medieval Europe: The Crusades to the Black Death

Indonesian

(available on Adelaide University campus, taught by Flinders University)

Level I

INDO 1001
Indonesian, Introductory, Part 1 (7049)

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

This course presumes little or no previous knowledge of the Indonesian language. The course aims to develop basic communicative skills required for a wide range of everyday Indonesian social contexts. A culture and society component of the course aims to develop a broad understanding of contemporary Indonesian culture and society, necessary for successful communication and cross-cultural understanding.

assessment: continuous - end of semester written, oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

INDO 1002
Indonesian, Introductory, Part 2 (5492)

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Indonesian Introductory, Part 1 or permission of Convenor

This course builds on the language skills acquired in Indonesian Introductory, Part 1. The emphasis of the course is on communication in a wide range of normally encountered Indonesian social situations and the further development of an understanding of Indonesian culture and society.

assessment: continuous - end of semester written, oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

INDO 1011
Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 2 (7336)

3 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: Indonesian, Introductory A, Part I or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

INDO 1012
Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 1 (5957)

3 units semester 1

4 hours per week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Indonesian (15 or better) or permission of convenor

The course aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

Level II

INDO 2001
Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1 (9193)

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Indonesian Introductory, Part 2 or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

INDO 2002
Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2 (5346)

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1 or permission of Convenor

The course aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

assessment: written, oral tests

INDO 2011
Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1 (2216)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Indonesian Introductory A, Part 2 or permission of Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but inter-related activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

assessment: written, oral tests

INDO 2012
Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2 (3910)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Indonesian Intermediate A, Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but inter-related activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

assessment: written, oral tests

Level III

INDO 3001
Indonesian, Advanced, Part I (4032)

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Indonesian language at Level II or permission of Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

assessment: written, oral tests

INDO 3002
Indonesian, Advanced, Part 2 (4209)

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Indonesian, Advanced, Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

assessment: written, oral tests

International Studies

Level II

INST 2001
International Studies (core topic) (5455)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Since the end of the Cold War, one of the most fascinating developments in world politics has been the expanding profile and influence of non-state actors. Their cross-border activism, defined as transnational politics, has become a key variable shaping the future of the world. The awarding of Nobel Peace Prize to The International Campaign to Ban Landmines and its leader Jody Williams (1997) and to Medecins Sans Frontieres (Doctors Without Borders) (1999) made a statement about the significance of transnational actors. No discourse of world politics can do justice to the reality of the world if it is confined just to the state's foreign policies, grand strategic issues and inter-state organisations such as the United Nations, without systematically investigating the activities by the rapidly expanding networks of non-state actors. Leaving aside a state-centric perspective, this course focuses on social movement non-governmental organisations (NGOs) in various issue areas, policy research institutions, aid/development NGOs, religious organizations, and private foundations. In both theoretical and empirical terms, discussion will be conducted about these actors as shapers of opinions, as autonomous actors, and as competitors with states. East Asia, which has seen robust trans-national politics in the recent decade, will be singled out for scrutiny.

assessment: major essay, minor essay, tutorial participation

Honours

INST 4401A/B
Honours in International Studies (6168)

24 units full year

prerequisite: BA (International Studies), Bachelor of International Studies or another undergraduate Bachelor degree deemed by the Honours Coordinator to be appropriate preparation

The thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in International Studies (core topic) and supervised by an appropriate staff member from a participating department. Students will undertake two seminar courses. One of these will be the designated core seminar for the Honours International Studies program. The other seminar can be chosen from a list of offerings from the other participating departments in the Faculty and may include a seminar offered by a language department.

assessment: thesis approx. 15000 words 50%, 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each

Italian

(available on Adelaide University campus, taught by Flinders University)

Note: the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

Level I

ITAL 1001
Italian I Part 1 (7848)

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

The course consists of - classes for 1 hour per week devoted to an introduction to aspects of modern Italy; for four hours per week classes are divided according to linguistic competence at the point of entry (streams normally consisting of Beginners and Advanced), where emphasis is placed on developing the skills of

comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. The program, which presupposes regular attendance at all five scheduled hours, includes both lecture-type instruction and tutorials where students are expected to participate interactively in the language-learning process.

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

ITAL 1002
Italian I Part 2 (7885)

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Italian I Part 1

The course develops further the basic language skills acquired in first semester and extends the students' proficiency in both spoken and written Italian. The topic consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence, where emphasis is placed on the continuing development of the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of realistic and rewarding language goals. The program presupposes regular attendance at all scheduled classes, including both the lecture-type instruction and the interactive language tutorials. Advanced students study a selection of Italian texts related to Italian culture and society for 1 hour per week

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

Level II

ITAL 2001
Italian II Part 1 (4195)

4 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Italian I Part 2

The course is designed to strengthen and extend the students' linguistic proficiency in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) acquired at level I, and to provide further study in the area of Italian society and culture. The language component consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence (separate streams of second-level Beginners and second-level Advanced), where particular emphasis is placed on oral-aural comprehension and on the use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. In the culture component (2 hours per week) students consider issues relating to contemporary Italian culture and society as illustrated in a selection of Italian texts.

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

ITAL 2002
Italian II Part 2 (4119)

4 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Italian II Part 1

The course continues the development, from Level II Part 1, of communication skills, both spoken and written, through the progressive study of more advanced grammatical structures in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian. Between 1 and 2 hours are devoted to the culture component, and a further 3 to 4 hours are devoted to language in separate streams divided according to linguistic competence. These classes are programmed for interaction within the group. The culture component consists of the study of selections of Italian prose and/or poetry set in the context of Italian society and chosen for their recognised literary worth and their suitability for this language level.

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

Level III

ITAL 3001
Italian III Part 1 (4622)

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Italian II Part 2

The course is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired at level II, and to provide the opportunity for the study of specific aspects of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence (separate streams for third-level Beginners and third-level Advanced). The culture component consists of a monographic study in the area of Italian literature (details available at the time of enrolment). In lieu of this monographic study available at Adelaide University, students may take the culture segment offered in first semester on the Flinders University campus.

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

ITAL 3002
Italian III Part 2 (6069)

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Italian III Part 1

The course is designed to extend further the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired in the first semester of level III, and to provide the opportunity for the close study of an aspect of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence (separate streams for third level Beginners and third-level Advanced). The culture component consists of a monographic study in an area of Italian society, language or literature (details available at the time of enrolment).

assessment: periodic written and oral tests, class participation, written assignments

Labour Studies

www.arts.adelaide.edu.au/social inquiry/

Courses marked* are available through 'flexible delivery'. Flexible delivery courses involve optional on-campus attendance (usually at lectures and seminars/tutorials). However flexible delivery courses may be completed off campus, through the provision of reading and lecture notes, on-line tutorials and other interactive net-based learning experiences. In some courses, students will need access to library resources; in others attendance to complete an examination at a specified time and place may be required. The flexible delivery mode seeks to combine the best of both worlds: student and staff face-to-face interaction directed towards learning outcomes and maximum flexibility for students concerning when they undertake their study. Please note: unlike external studies courses, in flexible delivery courses students must pay for their readers, although the course information guide remains free. The reader usually costs about $30 although in a large course there may be two readers.

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

GEND 1003
Gender, Work and Society* (3517)

3 units semester 2

See Gender Studies entry for syllabus details.

LBST 1010
Democratic Organising Technology * (3959)

3 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hours practical per week

restriction: 3959/8481 Organising Information Technology I/II

A general introduction to using the capabilities of information communications technology (ICT) for participation in the civic culture of a democratic society at the level of community organisations such as Student Associations or Trade Unions, networked with kindred bodies internationally. Students will complete practical exercises using word-processing, page layout, spreadsheet, database, communications and Web software and read widely on the various ways in which community organisations use or could use such software for democratic organising purposes. Students may find the skills developed particularly useful in other courses and other aspects of university life. By the end of the course, students should have developed an understanding of the impact of ICTs on society globally.

assessment: practical exercises during semester 50%, critical essay at end of semester 50%

LBST 1013
Work, Self and Society (3435)

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

This course locates work in its social, cultural, political and economic contexts. It explores issues to do with work, self and identity in the context of current changes in the nature of labour markets and workplaces. It examines the experiences of various groups – including young people, women and older men – in relation to full time, casual, part time work and unemployment and the effect of their employment experiences on their sense of self. Students will consider contemporary challenges to traditional theories of work including new approaches to issues of power and control in the workplace through various means, one of which is a case study.

assessment: essays, other written work equivalent to 4000 words

SOCI 1001
Social Sciences in Australia* (6642)

3 units semester 1

See Social Sciences entry for syllabus details.

Level II

GEND 2003
Gender, Work and Society* (3450)

4 units semester 2

See Gender Studies entry for syllabus details.

LBST 2002
Australian Labour Relations (7655)

4 units semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The role played by trade unions in the labour movement and in the political economy of the Australian state, including: the relation-

ships between the industrial and political wings of the labour movement; freedom of association for independent trade unions; registration of such organisations in industrial jurisdictions; unions as parties to industrial awards, certified agreements and other workplace agreements; collective bargaining and compulsory arbitration; unions and the Industrial Relations Commisssion; centralised wage fixation and restraintm for low inflations, employment growth and the social wage; the ACTU/ALP Prices aqnd Incomes Accord 1983-96; affiliation of unions to political parties; union/community campaignes on such issues as equal pay and comparable worth, technology, change and redundancy,youth wages and the training wage, green bans and environmental issues, parental leave, occupational health and safety industry policy, superannuation.

assessment: 2 x 2400 word written exercises

LBST 2010
Democratic Organising Technology * (8481)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hours practical per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 3959/8481 Organising Information Technology I/II

A general introduction to using the capabilities of information communications technology (ICT) for participation in the civic culture of a democratic society at the level of community organisations such as student associations or trade unions, networked with kindred bodies internationally. Students will complete practical exercises using word-processing, page layout, spreadsheet, database, communications and web software and read widely on the various ways in which community organisations use or could use such software for democratic organising purposes. Students may find the skills developed particularly useful in other courses and other aspects of university life. By the end of the course, students should have developed an understanding of the impact of ICTs on society globally.

assessment: practical exercises during semester 50%, critical essay at end of semester 50%

LBST 2013
Work, Self and Society (7898)

4 units semester 1

3 hour class each week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course locates work in its social, cultural, political and economic contexts. It explores issues to do with work, self and identity in the context of current changes in the nature of labour markets and workplaces. It examines the experiences of various groups – including young people, women and older men – in relation to full time, casual, part time work and unemployment and the effect of their employment experiences on their sense of self. Students will consider contemporary challenges to traditional theories of work including new approaches to issues of power and control in the workplace through various means, one of which is case study.

assessment: essays,other written work equivalent to 6000 words

LBST 2026
Political Economy of Globalisation *

4 units semester 2

3 hour class each week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is about the complex processes of global economic restructuring which are deeply affecting every society throughout the world as we begin the 21st century. This course critically examines some of the theories which have emerged to explain the processes which have been described as 'globalisation' and 'restructuring' and their impact on national, local and international economies. It is also concerned with examining in more detail the impact of restructuring and globalisation upon governments and the future of the state - at international, national and local levels. The reading for the course is drawn from a number of disciplinary areas since the topic of globalisation crosses over the areas of sociology, economic and urban geography, economics, political economy, gender and cultural studies.

assessment: two essays, workbook.

LBST 2031
Fashion, Work and Identity * (4412)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Drawing upon labour, gender and cultural studies perspectives, this course employs an interdisciplinary perspective to the study of the fashion industries. Students will develop a critical understanding of labour relations, work processes and the impact of globalisation on the nature of the fashion industry through the study of issues such as: the decline of the Australian textile industries; the use of outworkers and piece workers; the rise of maquiladoras in the third world; together with an examination of consumer, labour and community campaigns against sweatshops and specific manufacturers such as Nike. Work practices, including the importance of self-representation, within retail fashion and modelling industries will also be examined. Students will develop critical analytical methods informed by cultural and gender studies and will examine the increasing emphasis on the expression of identity through consumption choices. They will also consider ways in which ideas about work and identity are circulated through particular fashion conventions and styles such as the business suit, uniforms, street wear and 'work clothes' (such as steel capped boots and work jackets). The commodification of sub-cultural styles and examples of particular marketing strategies by major

fashion companies such as Benetton, Calvin Klein and Nike will also be examined.

assessment: tutorial presentation and 1200 word paper 20%, 2500 word essay 40%, 2500 word critical analysis/research project 40%

SOCI 2001
Social Sciences in Australia* (4905)

4 units semester 1

SOCI 2002
Social Institutions: Power and Ethics (6691)

4 units semester 1

SOCI 2004
Social Research* (4417)

4 units semester 1

See Social Sciences entry for syllabus details.

Level III

LBST 3002
Australian Labour Relations

6 units semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The role played by trade unions in the labour movement and in the political economy of the Australian state, including: the relationshiops between the industrial and political wings of the labour movement; freedom of association for independent trade unions; registration of such organisations in industrial jurisdictions; unions as parties to industrial awards, certified agreements and other workplace agreements; collective bargaining and compulsory arbitration; unions and the Industrial Relations Commisssion; centralised wage fixation and restraint for low inflations, employment growth and the social wage; the ACTU/ALP Prices and Incomes Accord 1983-96; affiliation of unions to political parties; union/community campaignes on such issues as equal pay and comparable worth, technology, change and redundancy, youth wages and the training wage, green bans and environmental issues, parental leave, occupational health and safety, industry policy, superannuation .

assessment: 2 x 2400 word written exercises

LBST 3026
Political Economy of Globalisation * (8073)

6 units semester 2

3 hour class each week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is about the complex processes of global economic restructuring which are deeply affecting every society throughout the world as we begin the 21st century. This course critically examines some of the theories which have emerged to explain the processes which have been described as 'globalisation' and 'restructuring' and their impact on national, local and international economies. It is also concerned with examining in more detail the impact of restructuring and globalisation upon governments and the future of the state - at international, national and local levels. The reading for the course is drawn from a number of disciplinary areas since the topic of globalisation crosses over the areas of sociology, economic and urban geography, economics, political economy, gender and cultural studies.

assessment: two essays, workbook

LBST 3031
Fashion, Work and Identity * (4422)

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Science

Drawing upon labour, gender and cultural studies perspectives, this course employs an interdisciplinary perspective to the study of the fashion industries. Students will develop a critical understanding of labour relations, work processes and the impact of globalisation on the nature of the fashion industry through the study of issues such as: the decline of the Australian textile industries; the use of outworkers and piece workers; the rise of maquiladoras in the third world; together with an examination of consumer, labour and community campaigns against sweatshops and specific manufacturers such as Nike. Work practices, including the importance of self-representation, within retail fashion and modelling industries will also be examined. Students will develop critical analytical methods informed by cultural and gender studies and will examine the increasing emphasis on the expression of identity through consumption choices. They will also consider ways in which ideas about work and identity are circulated through particular fashion conventions and styles such as the business suit, uniforms, street wear and 'work clothes' (such as steel capped boots and work jackets). The commodification of sub-cultural styles and examples of particular marketing strategies by major fashion companies such as Benneton, Calvin Klein and Nike will also be examined.

assessment: tutorial presentation and 2000 word paper 20%, 3500 word essay 40%, 3500 word critical analysis/ research project 40%

SOCI 3002
Social Institutions: Power and Ethics (7251)

6 units semester 1

SOCI 3004
Social Research* (2205)

6 units semester 2

See Social Sciences entry for syllabus details

Honours

LBST 4401A/B
Honours Labour Studies (2373)

24 units full year

prerequisite: major sequence in Labour Studies in an award of the Faculty. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head, Department of Social Inquiry, acting on the advice of the staff committee.

Honours in Labour Studies involves weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation. A list of options for 2001 is available from the department. The choice of courses and the dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies before enrolment. Arrangements for joint honours with other departments or centres may be negotiated.

assessment: essays, dissertation

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Labour Studies. See Faculty for information.

Labour Studies courses not offered in 2002:

Lbst 1001/2001 Australian Labour Organisations

Lbst 1004/2004 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy

Lbst 1007/2007 Labour Culture and the Media

Lbst 1009/2009 Australian Labour History

Lbst 1011/2011 Work and Society

Lbst 1012/2012 Work, Race and Culture

Lbst 3021 Labour Market Studies

Lbst 3022 Labour Movements: Theory, Crisis and Response

Lbst 3029 Theorising Work and Society

Linguistics

www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/linghp.html

Level I

LING 1101
Foundations of Linguistics (4435)

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

Linguistics is the study of human language, its nature, its origins and its uses. This course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in data gathering and analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language. As language is involved in a large number of human activities, linguistics contributes to many other fields of inquiry, including anthropology, psychology, philosophy, law and the natural sciences.

assessment: 1000 word essay, 4 practicals, 2 x 500 word reviews

LING 1102
Language and Ethnography of Communication (4439)

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

This course is intended for students of Linguistics, languages and media studies, and for students interested in communication practices. Students will study human communication in events (meetings, church services, restaurant visits) and texts (posters, advertisements, paintings) in order to become familiar with approaches to describing and understanding complex communication behaviours. The course includes the practical analysis of communication events.

assessment: 1500 word essay, 3 practicals, 2 x 500 word reviews

Level II

LING 2005
Language and Environment

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines both the central role of human languages in the perceptions of environmental matters (language of ecology) and the nature of the environment in which such languages can survive (ecology of language). Students will learn to apply available linguistic techniques and methods to the analysis of environmental discourse and will learn about the interdependencies between linguistic and cultural diversity. A wide range of primary English language documents will be analysed and contrasted with environmental discourse in languages other than English. Students will find out about the rapidly growing ecolinguistic literature published around the world. Topics for discussion include: Ecospeak, environmental metaphors, upgrading environmental terminology, cross-cultural discourse about environmental issues.

assessment: essay 50%, practical assignment 30%, tutorial presentation 20%

LING 2033
Language, Communication and Technology (4480)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course begins with a practical introduction to computer literacy. Students develop skills in the use of electronic environments for accessing, creating and negotiating information.

Students explore the nature of technoliteracies and are introduced to the design and building of websites.

assessment: 2 assignments including one practical project

Level III

LING 3005
Language and Environment (5222)

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines both the central role of human languages in the perceptions of environmental matters (language of ecology) and the nature of the environment in which such languages can survive (ecology of language). Students will learn to apply available linguistic techniques and methods to the analysis of environmental discourse and will learn about the interdependencies between linguistic and cultural diversity. A wide range of primary English language documents will be analysed and contrasted with environmental discourse in languages other than English. Students will find out about the rapidly growing ecolinguistic literature published around the world. Topics for discussion include: Ecospeak, environmental metaphors, upgrading environmental terminology, cross-cultural discourse about environmental issues.

assessment: essay 50%, practical assignment 30%, tutorial presentation 20%

LING 3006
Language and Meaning (8276)

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Language is embedded in everyday actions as it is used to carry out different functions. The purpose of this course is to investigate the linguistic choices which differentiate uses of language, for example the differences between spoken and written language, between academic discourse and informal language. Students are introduced to the analysis of discourse and texts using functional grammar, conversational analysis and critical language discourse.

assessment: two written assignments – text analysis and report of an investigation into language use

LING 3032
Language, Communication and Technology (4570)

6 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course begins with a practical introduction to computer literacy. Students develop skills in the use of electronic environments for accessing, creating and negotiating information. Students explore the nature of technoliteracies and are introduced to the design and building of websites.

assessment: 2 assignments includinga small-scale research project

Honours

LING 401A/B
Honours Linguistics (6081)

24 units full year

Honours students of Linguistics explore connections between language, society and knowledge. Students join the program to: investigate language-related topics of personal interest; gain practical experience in researching the role of language in human communications; gain work experience by conducting industry related studies in fields such as education, teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL), media and information technologies; prepare for taking a higher degree such as Ph.D.

prerequisite: Bachelor of Arts or another undergraduate Bachelor degree considered by the Honours Coordinator as appropriate

The program of study comprises course work and a dissertation. Course work comprises two elective course of 6 units each. The essays and project work for each elective course amounts to 6000 words.

Students write a dissertation of approximately 15000 words. We advise students who are interested in Honours Linguistics to discuss with Linguistics staff possible topics for investigation prior to enrolment.

Honours students are asked to attend the postgraduate student seminar. The two-hour seminar is held each week during semester. Students study topics in Linguistics and present reports on research-in-progress for discussion.

For the range of electives available in Linguistics refer to the Linguistics handbook obtainable from the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics office, Hughes Building, room 713

Students can take a combined Honours degree, consisting of Linguistics and another subject area. Students who plan a combined degree should consult the Linguistics Convenor, before enrolling, in order to discuss course work options and dissertation topics.

Cross-Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Linguistics. See Faculty and Course Coordinator for information.

Linguistics courses not offered in 2002

Ling 2030/3030 Language and Communication Planning

Ling 2031/3031 Special Topic in Linguistics

Ling 3010 Language, Cognition and Reality

Mathematics

Level 1

COMP SCI 1004
Computer Literacy (9894)

Not available in 2002

PURE MTH 1000A/B
Mathematics IM (3617)

6 units full year

PURE MTH 1001
Mathematics IH (4357)

3 units semester 1

PURE MTH 1002
Quantitative Methods Using Computers I (4425)

Not available in 2002

PURE MTH 1007A/B
Mathematics I (9786)

6 units full year

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Modern Greek

(available on Adelaide University campus, taught by Flinders University)

For language classes, language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic to beginners or advanced section.

Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture is available both to students of Modern Greek language and to those students who have no knowledge of Modern Greek language. Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture can be counted at Level II or Level III and students can enrol in both semesters of this course without duplication of course content.

Level I

MGRE 1001
Modern Greek I: Part 1 (6422)

3 units semester 1

4 hours per week

Language consisting of section A for students who have had no formal instruction in the language - 3 hours per week, a systematic introduction to the Greek language through class interaction for gradually improving communication skills (all grammar explanations in English); or of section B for students who have had some formal instruction in the language - 2 hours per week, for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, such as Greek culture and its multiple contexts, culture and the media, youth issues in Greece and Australia.

All students will have a 1-hour lecture and class discussion on Greek Culture and Society as viewed by Europeans and by Greeks in Greece and Australia. Culture is discussed from the perspectives of cultural anthropology, and social linguistics.

assessment: regular class language assessment, culture component based on research project.

MGRE 1002
Modern Greek 1: Part 2 (4752)

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: Modern Greek Part 1 (or permission of the lecturer-in-charge)

4 hours per week

Language at the appropriate level of either section A or B. Section A - 3 hours per week review of the fundamental aspects of Greek grammar and introduction to the writing of simple passages, and further class interaction for the improvement of communication skills. Section B - 3 hours per week for gradually improving sentence structure, paragraph connection, and cohesion in expression based on contemporary themes.

All students take the culture component of 1 hour of lectures and discussion on aspects of Greek culture from antiquity to the present - to include folklore and contemporary culture, language and literature, philosophy and politics.

assessment: regular class language assessment, culture component based on individual research project

Level II

MGRE 2001
Modern Greek II, Part 1 (2579)

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

prerequisite Modern Greek I, Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic: Greek language and culture – 3 hours per week of language classes for gradually improving conversational skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as technology and information, environment and tourism.

Greek culture and society – 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on a range of Greek cultural issues, popular tradition, the past in the present.

assessment: language - regular class assessment, Greek culture and society - class project

MGRE 2002
Modern Greek II, Part 2 (9015)

4 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: Modern Greek II, Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic: Greek language and culture – 3 hours of lectures and tutorials consisting of language classes for improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes: history and the modern society, "pop" language and culture.

Greek Culture and Society – 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on varied textural materials with themes such as language use and cultural identity, the influence of past to the present.

assessment: language - class assessments, culture - class project

Level III

MGRE 3001
Modern Greek III, Part 1 (1184)

6 units semester 1

4 hours per week

prerequisite: Modern Greek II, Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic: Greek language and culture – 3 hours per week of lectures and tutorials, language classes for improving conversation and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary issues in the context of Australian-Greek relations.

Greek culture and society: 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on current affairs and Greek cultural issues in the context of European Studies.

assessment: language - class assessments, culture - class project

MGRE 3002
Modern Greek III, Part 2 (6622)

6 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: Modern Greek III, Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic: Greek language and culture – 3 hours of lectures and tutorials consisting of language classes based on a variety of contemporary themes, Greek world diaspora and language diversity.

Greek Culture and Society: 1 hour per week of lectures and discussion based on contemporary issues in the European and Global context.

assessment: language - class assessments, culture - class project

Cognates

MGRE 3101
Special Topic in Modern Greek Culture

4 units Semester 1 and 2

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

2 hours per week

Under this topic students may choose one or more of the following subjects to study: the Greek migration experience, Greek theatre and cinema, the Cypriot cultural tradition. All lectures and tutorials are in English and assessment is based on individual research projects. This course may be counted at Level II or Level III.

Music

Level I

GENMUS 1001
From Elvis to U2 I

3 units semester 1

GENMUS 1003
Musics of the World I

3 units semester 2

MUSCORE 1001
Approaches to Music I

3 units semester 2

MUSCORE 1002
Concepts of Composition I

3 units semester1

MUSCORE 1003
Music Foundations I: Classical

3 units semester 2

MUSCORE 1004
Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Practice

3 units semester 2

See entries under Bachelor of Music, in the Elder School of Music, for syllabus details

Level II

ETHNO 2009A/B
Ethnomusicology II, Part 1 & 2
4 units full year

GENMUS 2009
Music, Media and Contemporary Society
4 units semester 1

MUSHIST 2039
Early 20th Century Modernism II
2 units semester 1

MUSHIST 2040
Music Since the 1940s II
2 units semester 2

MUSICOL 2069
Australian Music II
1 unit semester 1

MUSICOL 2088A/B
Musicology II, Part 1 & 2
4 units full year

MUSTH 2060A/B
Music Theory II, Part 1 & 2
3 units full year

MUSTH 2062
Orchestration Workshop II
2 units semester 2

See entries under Bachelor of Music, in the Elder School of Music, for syllabus details

Level III

ETHNO 3003 A/B
Ethnomusicology IIIC, Part 1 & 2
6 units full year

ETHNO 3063A/B
Ethnomusicology IIIA, Part 1 & 2
6 units full year

GENMUS 3009
Music, Media and Contemporary Society
6 units semester 1

MUSHIST 3027
American Pathfinders in Music III
2 units semester 2

MUSHIST 3064
High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III
2 units semester 1

MUSHIST 3066
Wagner III
2 units semester 1

MUSICOL 3032 A/B
Musicology IIIC, Part 1 & 2
6 units full year

MUSICOL 3051
Australian Music III
1 unit semester 1

MUSTH 3020
Harmony Workshop IIIA
2 units semester 2

MUSTH 3040A/B
Music Theory III, Part 1 & 2
3 units full year

See entries under Bachelor of Music, in the Elder School of Music, for syllabus details

Philosophy

arts.adelaide.edu.au/Philosophy

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

PHIL 1101
Argument and Critical Thinking (6001)
3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Note: students for whom English is a second language (ESL) are advised that an English Language Level of at least 7 is required for Argument and Critical Thinking. If in doubt, consult the Course Coordinator.

Argument is an activity we all engage in, with varying results, in all walks of life. It is what we use to guide and justify our actions. Over two millennia there have developed a series of theoretical classifications and techniques for the identification of arguments and their typical strong points and common errors, and for communicating these findings to others. These are useful things for anyone to know. This course develops these methods and applies them to real-life arguments, both written and spoken. It is thus an introduction to communication and applied logic. The course uses ordinary language examples and has no symbols. There are

no prerequisite courses. It is thus suitable for students of any Faculty and year. The course is broadly cultural, in discussing actual arguments and issues from the Ancient Greeks to current debates. A feature is several lectures on the theory of legal argument, in the belief that the basic distinctions of legal argument are useful to everyone. The course concludes with several lectures on the "science-pseudoscience" debate, where these methods are applied to discussion of examples such as UFOs, parapsychology, Bigfoot, pyramids, the Bermuda Triangle and alien abductions.

assessment: 500 word essay, 1000 word essay, two-hour open book exam

PHIL 1102
Mind, Knowledge and God (9014)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Of all the objects in the universe, the one you are most intimately acquainted with is your own mind. It is this object that enables you to sense and think about the world in which you are embedded. And yet, of all the kinds of objects in the universe, the mind is one we know least about. Why is this? What is it about the mind that has made it so resistant to scientific explanation? This course begins with this fundamental problem, and through an examination of rationality, meaning, consciousness and the self, attempts to develop an understanding of the relationship between mind and the material world. With this as a foundation, the course confronts the problem of knowledge: Can we be said to know, with any degree of certainty, anything about the world in which we are embedded? The course then examines the nature of scientific knowledge, with a particular emphasis on the relationship between theory and observation. The course concludes with an examination of one of the oldest questions of all: Does God exist?

assessment: 1400-1800 word essay 40%, exam 50%, tutorial participation 10%

PHIL 1103
Morality, Society and the Individual (5704)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Ethics - Is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self–interest, the will of God, the demands of society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number? Ethics and Human Nature - Does evolutionary theory throw light on human nature, and what moral implications does it have? Problems of Freedom - Is the standard Liberal approach to pornography sound? Do we have free will? Is the state justified in encroaching on personal freedom?

assessment: 1400-1800 word essay 40%, exam 50%, tutorial participation 10%

PHIL 1110
Logic I: Beginning Logic (7743)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Logical reasoning is an activity which we all engage in to guide and justify our actions. The systematic study of logic was invented over two millennia ago by the great Ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle. In the last hundred years logic has undergone a revolution with the introduction of symbolic techniques. Logic I is an introduction to the modern methods of symbolic logic. The course is suitable for students in all Faculties. There are no prerequisite courses. In particular, no background of mathematics is assumed, and all techniques are taught from the ground up. It is a good preparation for the second-year course Logic II. While there are no prerequisites for Logic I, students will find that Argument and Critical Thinking is a useful preliminary, since it addresses related topics. Contents: arguments in natural language, symbolic language, statement logic, introduction to semantics, the idea of proof, truth trees, philosophical questions about logic, paradoxes, and inductive reasoning.

assessment: two in-class tests, exam (all open book)

Level II

PHIL 2002
Crime and Punishment (4576)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Humanities/Social Sciences, including 3 units Philosophy; or 6 units Law; or alternative approved by Head of Department

restriction: Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II/III

This course will examine key legal concepts of criminal liability and culpability and their foundations: choice; guilt; punishment; 'the reasonable person'; defence; justification; excuse. Special topics will include: zero tolerance, mandatory sentencing, rape laws, and drug laws. The actual and proper relations of legal practice to norms and values in a changing society will be an underlying concern. Material will include assessments of contributions from recent feminist critiques. Would suit students studying, or intending to study, law. Some problem based learning methods will be used.

assessment: essay 50%, group presentation 20%, tutorial paper 10%, tutorial participation 10%, media diary 10%; total 5000 words

PHIL 2003

Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers (8606)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Humanities/Social Sciences, including 3 units Philosophy; or 6 units Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics; or alternative approved by Head of Department

This course provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new inter-disciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; dynamical systems theory and anti-representationalism; disorders of perception and cognition; and the role of the emotions in cognition.

assessment: essays

PHIL 2011

Moral Problems (3538)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units in any Faculty

restriction: 6769 Bioethics II, 9760 Bioethics III

Practical ethics: a philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include: abortion, euthanasia, invitro fertilisation, genetic engineering, cloning, sexual morality, the ethics of war, suicide, drugs, and relations between rich and poor.

assessment: essays totalling 4800 – 6000 words

PHIL 2012

Philosophy of Religion (9946)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Humanities/Social Sciences, including 3 units Philosophy

Questions to be considered: Does recent research on the history of the physical universe indicate the existence of a designer? Could we moderns ever rationally believe in a miracle? Do pain, suffering and the Hitlers of this world show that there could not be a good God? What is faith? Might faith allow belief in God even if reason rules against it? Is religion needed for meaning in life? Does Buddhism (an exposition of which will be given) offer a plausible account of existence and a suitable path for us to embark on? Might there be One True Religion, with the others deeply mistaken, or rather might there be more than one path to salvation or enlightenment?

assessment: two essays totalling 4800 - 6000 words, tutorial participation

PHIL 2016

Mental Representation, Consciousness, and Self (1938)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Humanities/Social Sciences, including 3 units Philosophy; or Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II; or alternative approved by Head of Department.

In spite of the huge advances made in other areas of natural science, much about the human mind remains mysterious. In particular, there are three outstanding problems concerning the mind and its relationship to the world: How does the mind construct mental representations, and in doing so impose meaning on a material universe? What is the nature of consciousness and how can it be explained naturalistically? What is the nature of self and how is it constructed by the human brain? This course will examine each of these questions, and survey the most promising answers developed by contemporary philosophers of mind.

assessment: essays

PHIL 2021

Justice & Power: Contemporary Political Philosophy (4648)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Humanities/Social Sciences, including 3 units Philosophy

restriction: Liberty, Equality and Power

What makes a state just? The distribution of resources and opportunities within it? The way the state exercises power over individual groups who make up the society? The level of the average or overall welfare of the citizens? Legal equality? The ability of individuals to determine their own life course? Perhaps justice is not a political issue at all, but something which should be left to individuals to pursue privately within a very 'minimal' state? Different conceptions of justice have very different implications for the way people live and the way we evaluate government policies. In the last few decades philosophers have started to reexamine these issues in a very fundamental way, returning to some the founding themes of modern political philosophy such as exploitation, inequality and entitlement. We will examine the arguments and their consequences for a diverse range of issues from constitutionally guaranteed human rights to economic exploitation and social injustice, both within and between nations.

assessment: essays

PHIL 2023
Professional Ethics

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6 units Level I in any Faculty

It is essential for professionals in any field to have an understanding of the ethical problems and principles in their field. But anyone, no matter what their job, must deal with many other professions as well. Hence part of professional ethics is the understanding of the ethics of other professions: how they interact and what can be expected from them as correct ethical behaviour. In turn, any professional will benefit from a critical scrutiny of their own ethics by those from other professions. Thus the course will be suitable for anyone at Level 2 or higher, including any graduate. This course aims to examine the general principles of professional ethics, as well as the distinctive problems of the different fields. It is taught in six modules of four lectures and two tutorials each, covering the ethics of several major professions: Business Ethics, Media Ethics, Police Ethics, Medical Ethics, Legal Ethics, and Research Ethics. Topics covered will also include: why be moral, the nature of a profession, why have a code of professional ethics, confidentiality, whistleblowing, the responsibility of business to the environment, uses and abuses of human research, and animal ethics in research.

assessment: essays

PHIL 2024
Beauty

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Humanities/Social Sciences, including 3 units Philosophy

We will consider the history of beauty theory through two traditions: the Pythagorean tradition, and the Pleasure-Principle tradition. These will lead to an investigation of the prevalent metaphysical and religious commitments of their respective ages: ancient, medieval, and twentieth-century. Examples of the two traditions found in the twentieth century will be considered in more detail: Mary Mothersill (Pythagorean, e.g., cognitive science), and Guy Sircello (Pleasure-Principle, e.g., fashion, feminism, psychology). The course will also discuss applications to contemporary film theory.

assessment: essays

PHIL 2110
Logic II: Intermediate Logic (3037)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computer lab per week

prerequisite: Logic I, or Discrete Mathematics, or Mathematics I, or Computer Science I, or equivalents, or permission of Head of Department.

restriction: 9286 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA

Logic is a discipline standing between mathematics and philosophy, underpinning computer science and with applications in computer languages such as Prolog. Logic II treats the techniques of modern symbolic logic in greater depth and with a more formal emphasis than Logic I. There are two normal routes of entry into Logic II, either via Logic I, or via a first year course having a substantially formal content and a component of logic, including Mathematics I or Computer Science I. Either route is as good as the other. Extensive use is made of computer-aided instructions and assessment programs, either server-based or PCs. Logic II is a good preparation for Logic IIIA. Contents: semantics of truth-functions, proof theory of classical propositional logic, many-valued logics, proof theory and semantics of quantifier logic, Prolog (not offered in 2001), modal logic and possible worlds, application to the theory of machines, philosophy of logics, paradoxes, introduction to writing about logic.

assessment: three-hour exam (open book), written exercise (take-home). Assessment weighted to favour component in which student does best

Level III

PHIL 3002
Crime and Punishment (2510)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy

restriction: Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice

This course will examine key legal concepts of criminal liability and culpability and their foundations: choice; guilt; punishment; 'the reasonable person'; defence; justification; excuse. Special topics will include: zero tolerance, mandatory sentencing, rape laws, and drug laws. The actual and proper relations of legal practice to norms and values in a changing society will be an underlying concern. Material will include assessments of contributions from recent feminist critiques. Would suit students studying, or intending to study, law. Some problem based learning methods will be used.

assessment: essay, 50%; group presentation, 20%; tutorial paper, 10%; tutorial participation, 10%; media diary, 10%; totalling 8000 words

PHIL 3003
Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers (5086)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy; or 8 units Level II Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics; or alternative approved by Head of Department

This course provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; dynamical systems theory and anti-representationalism; disorders of perception and cognition; and the role of the emotions in cognition.

assessment: essays

PHIL 3011
Moral Problems (1237)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy

restriction: 6769/9760 Bioethics II/III

Practical ethics: a philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include: abortion, euthanasia, invitro fertilisation, genetic engineering, cloning, sexual morality, the ethics of war, suicide, drugs, and relations between rich and poor.

assessment: essays totalling 7500 – 9000 words

PHIL 3012
Philosophy of Religion (7173)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy

Questions to be considered: Does recent research on the history of the physical universe indicate the existence of a designer? Could we moderns ever rationally believe in a miracle? Do pain, suffering and the Hitlers of this world show that there could not be a good God? What is faith? Might faith allow belief in God even if reason rules against it? Is religion needed for meaning in life? Does Buddhism (an exposition of which will be given) offer a plausible account of existence and a suitable path for us to embark on? Might there be One True Religion, with the others deeply mistaken, or rather might there be more than one path to salvation or enlightenment?

assessment: two essays, to a total of 6800-8000 words, tutorial presentation and participation

PHIL 3016
Mental Representation, Consciousness, and Self (3679)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy; or Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III; or alternative approved by Head of Department.

In spite of the huge advances made in other areas of natural science, much about the human mind remains mysterious. In particular, there are three outstanding problems concerning the mind and its relationship to the world: How does the mind construct mental representations, and in doing so impose meaning on a material universe? What is the nature of consciousness and how can it be explained naturalistically? What is the nature of self and how is it constructed by the human brain? This course will examine each of these questions, and survey the most promising answers developed by contemporary philosophers of mind.

assessment: essays

PHIL 3021
Justice & Power: Contemporary Political Philosophy (4768)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy

What makes a state just? The distribution of resources and opportunities within it? The way the state exercises power over individual groups who make up the society? The level of the average or overall welfare of the citizens? Legal equality? The ability of individuals to determine their own life course? Perhaps justice is not a political issue at all, but something which should be left to individuals to pursue privately within a very 'minimal' state? Different conceptions of justice have very different implications for the way people live and the way we evaluate government policies. In the last few decades philosophers have started to reexamine these issues in a very fundamental way, returning to some the founding themes of modern political philosophy such as exploitation, inequality and entitlement. We will examine the arguments and their consequences for a diverse range of issues from constitutionally guaranteed human rights to economic exploitation and social injustice, both within and between nations.

assessment: essays

PHIL 3023
Professional Ethics

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: 8 units Level II in any Faculty

It is essential for professionals in any field to have an understanding of the ethical problems and principles in their field. But anyone, no matter what their job, must deal with many other professions as well. Hence part of professional ethics is the understanding of the ethics of other professions: how they interact and what can be expected from them as correct ethical behaviour. In turn, any professional will benefit from a critical scrutiny of their own ethics by those from other professions. Thus the course will be suitable for anyone at Level 2 or higher, including any graduate. This course aims to examine the general principles of professional ethics, as well as the distinctive problems of the different fields. It is taught in six modules of four lectures and two tutorials each, covering the ethics of several major professions: Business Ethics, Media Ethics, Police Ethics, Medical Ethics, Legal Ethics, and Research Ethics. Topics covered will also include: why be moral, the nature of a profession, why have a code of professional ethics, confidentiality, whistleblowing, the responsibility of business to the environment, uses and abuses of human research, and animal ethics in research.

assessment: essays

PHIL 3024
Beauty

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences, including 4 units Philosophy

We will consider the history of beauty theory through two traditions: the Pythagorean tradition, and the Pleasure-Principle tradition. These will lead to an investigation of the prevalent metaphysical and religious commitments of their respective ages: ancient, medieval, and twentieth-century. Examples of the two traditions found in the twentieth century will be considered in more detail: Mary Mothersill (Pythagorean, e.g., cognitive science), and Guy Sircello (Pleasure-Principle, e.g., fashion, feminism, psychology). The course will also discuss applications to contemporary film theory.

assessment: essays

PHIL 3110
Logic III: Advanced Logic

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Logic II, or 5780 Logic III, or, with the permission of the Head of Department, an equivalent background (students without a pass in Logic II must consult the subject coordinator before lectures begin for preliminary reading). Students who pass Logic IIIA are not permitted to take Logic 1.

Infinite sets, computability, first-order logic, non-classical logic, philosophical aspects of logic, mathematics, and computing.

assessment: essay, exam

Honours

PHIL 4401A/B
Honours Philosophy (3315)

24 units full year

prerequisite: except with permission of Department,major in Philosophy, including 12 units at Level III with average 70% or more

There is no Logic prerequisite for the Honours year, but Honours programs occasionally require a knowledge of Logic to at least Level I. Prospective Honours students are therefore encouraged to take Phil 1110 Logic I. Prospective Honours students are advised that at least one Honours option must be in a metaphysics/ epistemology area, and at least one in a moral/social area; so that students should have included at least 4 units from each area in second or third year courses as preparation. This should be discussed with the Honours coordinator in third year. Honours Philosophy is organised jointly with the Philosophy Department at Flinders University and some courses will be offered by that Department.

The Honours program comprises three semester-length courses and a thesis. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Head of the Department before the end of January.

assessment: 3 x 5000-6000 word essays, 15000-18000 word thesis

The Philosophy Department also offers specialist Honours programs in Logic and Cognitive Science. Entry requirements differ from those specified above. For further information consult the Department.

Cross Listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Philosophy. See Faculty for information.

Philosophy courses not offered in 2002:

Phil 2001/3001 Bioethics

Phil 2005/3005 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life

Phil 2007/3007 Modern Classical Philosophers

Phil 2009/3009 Moral and Social Philosophy

Phil 2013/3013 Philosophy of Science

Phil 2015/3015 Reality, Truth and Meaning

Phil 2017/3017 Theory of Knowledge

Phil 2020/3020 How Should I Live? Contemporary Ethical Theories

Phil 2022/3022 Philosophy of the Social Sciences

Physics for the degree of Bachelor of Arts

Level I

PHYSICS 1005
Physics, Ideas and Society I (2934)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This course is non–mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter, people, endergy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

assessment: essays, tutorial work

PHYSICS 2008
Physics, Ideas and Society II (2934)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course is non–mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. Physics, Ideas and Society II is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter, people, endergy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

assessment: essays, tutorial presentations, tutorial participation

Politics

arts.adelaide.edu.au/politics/

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, Level II and III, students studying at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options. It is also advisable to check the Politics Departmental notice board to make sure that there have been no late changes made to courses and their availability. It is a requirement of the Department that students attend the Orientation week lectures. Course guides and tutorial arrangements are dealt with in this first lecture. If students do not attend it could cause difficulties with their timetables.

Courses are not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Note: courses unavailable in 2002 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these courses, please contact the department.

Level I

POLI 1101
Introduction to Australian Politics (5170)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The course will focus on the nature of the Australian political system in its social, cultural and economic context. Students will also be introduced to relevant theoretical debates in a range of areas. Topics covered include: national identity, political culture, governmentality, political parties, pressure groups, environmental issues, the media, class, gender, race, ethnicity, the impact of economic globalisation, new information technology and the developing information economy. Issues will also be explored in relation to Australia's post-coloniality. The course will address the major transformative strategies which have come to define the nation.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 30%, 2500-3000 word essay/optional 3 hour exam 60%

POLI 1102
Introduction to International Politics (1965)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to International Politics and International Relations – its history, its key concepts and theoretical frameworks, its architectures of power and struggle, and its main actors and institutions. The course introduces concepts of statecraft, strategy and diplomacy, traces the evolution of international politics through colonialism, the two World Wars and the Cold war, and introduces the international political economy. It analyses the role of the United Nations and discusses important and contested ideas such as human rights, globalisation, security and sovereignty. The course concludes with an examination of new debates in gender and the global environment, and Australia's place in a turbulent region and a globalising world.

assessment: 2500-3000 word essay 50%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 35%, tutorial presentations and discussion 15%

POLI 1103
Justice, Law and Society (6266)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 1867 Justice Law and the State I

The aim of this course is to introduce students to fundamental issues in political theory through an examination of the nature of justice and the interrelationship between morality, law and politics in liberal-democratic societies. All societies need rules. But what constitutes a just law and why? In examining this question students explore different theoretical approaches to issues central to our notions of justice such as human rights, equality and freedom, while examining their role in various political and legal debates like drug legislation, affirmative action, censorship, and euthanasia. The second half of this course focuses on the issue of punishment. Although all societies have law-breakers, it is the question of how we should punish them and why which is crucial to theories of justice. We study the nature and purpose of prisons, the death penalty and whether or not we have the right to rebel against unjust laws.

assessment: participation 15%, 1500-2000 word essay 35%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%

POLI 1104
Introduction to Comparative Politics (4864)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 8363 Comparative Politics (B) II, 1738 Comparative Politics (B) III

The steep rise in the internationalisation of finance, manufacture, communications and culture, bringing with it terms such as 'globalisation' and 'boundary-less world', has made the study of Comparative Politics more complex, challenging and exciting. Traditional methods involving a focus on the state and discrete systems of government appear less valuable. More recent approaches have looked at societies instead, examining how well they absorb, or cope with, the process of internationalisation. But here again, thinkers in a variety of political and social settings, when told to 'think globally, act locally', often ask the questions: 'whose thought, and how to act locally?' Depending on whether it is an extremist Russian nationalist, the head of a large American corporation, or Muslim-Modernist Malaysian, the answers to these questions may be quite different. Looking at a variety of countries and cultures, this course examines the strengths and weaknesses of a number of approaches to study of Comparative Politics, and explores a suitable and effective comparative approach to politics in an age of globalisation.

assessment: 2500-3000 word essay 60%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 30%, tutorial attendance/participation 10%

Level II

POLI 2001
Anarchism and Libertarianism (5289)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined. Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia: Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture, Anarchism and Post-structuralism; the Temporary Autonomous Zone; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

assessment: essays, tutorial papers

POLI 2002
Comparative Politics (5257)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Comparative Politics B II/III in 1998

This course will consider contemporary political events, policy issues and institutions in Australia, the United States of America and Britain. Students will be introduced to approaches to comparative study and the factors behind the different political cultures of these countries and explanations for why they treat politics so differently. Students will use case studies and written research essays to explore the similarities and differences between the way contemporary politics works in these countries. Issues will include the consequences of different electoral systems, nature of electoral politics, political parties, welfare systems, constitutional reform, devolution, environment and the role of the media in political conflict. Students will be given the opportunity to develop their internet skills to support their work in this course.

assessment: 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

POLI 2005
Contemporary Europe A (7756)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines contemporary western Europe. It studies the key political and institutional systems that have shaped the nations of western Europe since 1945 and explains the dominance of the west and the emergence of the European Union. Particular attention is paid to locating recent developments in their historical context and explaining the social patterns of modern Europe. Topics covered include: national integrity, the nation state, the rise of nationalism and the development of modern political culture, political systems, systems of government, elections and party systems, social and economic structures, and the rise and implications of the European Union.

assessment: 1500-2000 word essay 30%; 2500-3000 word essay 50%; tutorials 20%

POLI 2009
Justice, Virtue and the Good (7427)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 7427/6795 History of Political Thought (A) II/III

This course explores the concepts of justice, virtue and the good life as developed in selected classic texts of Western political theory. Key themes to be examined include: justice and equality in classical thought; the origins and aims of political community; 'knowing' vs. 'feeling' the good; gender and moral virtue; iniquity, vice and evil; freedom and obligation.

assessment: 2 essays 80%, tutorial work 20%

POLI 2010
Modern Political Theory (6148)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: History of Political Thought (B)

This course will introduce students to the ideas, thinkers and classic texts of modern Western political thought. Beginning with the landmark works of Thomas Hobbes and John Locke, the lectures and readings will examine theories of secular society and democratic political institutions as a revolutionary parallel to the Enlightenment and the rise of modern science.

assessment: tutorial participation 20%, two 3000 word essays 80%

POLI 2012
Citizenship in an International Context

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Meanings of citizenship have become highly contested in contemporary political regimes, due partly to the pressures of social movements, partly to internationalisation in its many forms. This course will examine debates such as those dealing with the nature of citizenship, refugee policies, human rights, access to resources, relationship to the land, sexuality, gender and development to allow students to reflect upon the issues at stake. A framing question for the course is – what does it mean to be a citizen in a global world?

assessment: 1500 word paper 30%; 3500 word essay 60%, participation 10%

POLI 2013
Culture, Globalisation and Power (3456)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Culture and Imperialism II/III prior to 1999

This course will aim at a study of the postcolonial world and of the effects of imperialism upon the development of culture and ideology. A key theoretical perspective will be that deriving from works of Edward Said, in particular, Orientalism and Culture and Imperialism. The course will be wide ranging in its scope and will take examples from both the developed, as well as the developing world. However, a prime area of study will be the countries of the African continent.

assessment: coursework, tutorial participation

POLI 2014
Politics of the Media: Film

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores how power is represented in the kinds of characters/identities found in particular types/genres of popular film. Power relations will be more closely investigated by attention to gender/sexuality. The aim is to undertake critical analysis of the limits and possibilities of social identities we have presented to us in the Media. What 'choices' are made available in popular film? What forms of conformity and rebellion are represented and legitimated, for example, in mainstream contemporary Hollywood and Australian films?

The course will look at approaches to Media and Film study and then examine political 'myths' or assumptions and associated identities, as well as aspects of film policy. Political myths/identities will be discussed though topics like 'the good society and proper authority', 'the leader/hero', 'the citizen/self', 'social protest and the activist', 'Institutions of Work and Family: fathers, new men and working women', 'all you need is love: Romance and proper partners', and 'Sex/Desire: good sex and transgression'.

assessment: tutorial participation 15%, short paper 1500 words 35%; major essay 3500 words 50%

POLI 2062
State of the World (3197)

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course takes its point of departure from the annual reviews of the State of the World issues by international agencies and non-government organisations (NGOs) such as the World Bank, UNICEF, the Worldwatch Institute, Amnesty International and so forth. The course focuses upon the state of the world's most vulnerable groups, women and children, indigenous peoples, the ultra-poor as well as the environment and upon their efforts to secure material improvement and social justice.

Tutorials will examine contemporary issues in the Third World such as the desires and priorities of poor working women, the causes and cures of severe hunger and famine, the help and harm done by multinational corporations, the relationships between poor people and rainforests, the causes of the African crisis, the role of major international agencies such as the World Bank, the motivations behind and consequences of foreign aid and the impact of NGOs. Above all, the course looks at the efforts and activities undertaken by ordinary people around the globe to transform their lives.

assessment: tutorial participation 25%; 1800 word first essay 30%; 3000-3500 word second essay 45%

POLI 2072
Marx and his Successors (5060)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will commence with a study of the development of Marxism as a tradition of analysis of capitalism and capitalist society. It will also examine the social, economic and political alternatives it offers. The course will proceed to examine the contributions of major contributors to the Marxist tradition such as Lenin, Gramsci and Sartre. The last section of the course will, through a study of contemporary debates, discuss the contemporary relevance of Marxism. Among topics to be discussed will be globalisation, postmodernism, post-Marxism, Marxism and environmental theory, the civil society debate, market socialism and post-communism.

assessment: essays, tutorial papers

POLI 2074
Politics, Ideology and Discourse (3841)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course centres around the contentious issue of the relationship between ideas/meaning/culture and politics (understood in the broadest sense). The course will approach this issue by providing students with an overview of relevant aspects of the following thinkers/topics: early views on ideology e.g. Marx; later views on ideology and discourse e.g. Foucault, Lyotard, Habermas, feminist, queer and postcolonial theory; responses e.g. critiques of 'relativism' and 'political correctness'. The course will conclude by addressing recent analyses of popular culture, media theory, cybertheory and the impact of globalisation on culture. While this is primarily a political theory course, its aim is to provide students with a range of analytical tools that will be useful subsequently for analysing not only theoretical debates but also forms of ideology and discourse encountered in arenas ranging from the media and everyday life to party policy debates.

assessment: essays and tutorial contribution

POLI 2079
Politics, Power and Popular Culture (8801)

4 units semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. It seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The course will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres; television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

assessment: two papers to a total of 5500 words, seminar participation

POLI 2081
International Politics (A) (4518)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the nature of the international political system and the forms of international political economy that characterise our increasingly globalised world. What are the main conflicts that occur between states? How far has economic conflict replaced military conflict? Can peace, security and economic development be secured for all?

assessment: 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

POLI 2092
Problems and Policy in Australia (1795)

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Problems, Policy and Australian Politics

Newspapers headline a range of social problems facing Australia – drug abuse, youth suicide, domestic violence, environmental degradation, racism, a declining birth rate, among others. Policy makers are portrayed as engaged in attempts to address these problems. By asking how policy proposals give social problems a particular shape, this course offers a new way to think about political processes. It directs attention to competing representations of social problems and what follows from these. After doing this course you may never read a newspaper the same way again!

assessment: 1500 word paper of 30%, 3500 word essay of 60%, tutorial participation 10%

Level III

POLI 3001
Anarchism and Libertarianism (5446)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined. Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia: Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture, Anarchism and Post-structuralism; the Temporary Autonomous Zone; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

qssessment: essays, tutorial papers

POLI 3002
Comparative Politics (3272)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Comparative Politics B II/III in 1998

This Comparative Politics course will consider contemporary political events, policy issues and institutions in Australia, the United States of America and Britain. Students will be introduced to approaches to comparative study and the factors behind the different political cultures of these countries and explanations for why they treat politics so differently. Students will use case studies and written research essays to explore the similarities and differences between the way contemporary politics works in these countries. Issues will include the consequences of different electoral systems, nature of electoral politics, political parties, welfare systems, constitutional reform, devolution, environment and the role of the media in political conflict. Students will be given the opportunity to develop their internet skills to support their work in this course.

assessment: minor essay of 2500-3000 words 30%, major essay of 3000-3500 words 50%, tutorials 20%

POLI 3005
Contemporary Europe A (7973)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course examines contemporary western Europe. It studies the key political and institutional systems that have shaped the nations of western Europe since 1945 and explains the dominance of the west and the emergence of the European Union. Particular attention is paid to locating recent developments in their historical context and explaining the social patterns of modern Europe. Topics covered include: national integrity, the nation state, the rise of nationalism and the development of modern political culture, political systems, systems of government, elections and party systems, social and economic structures, and the rise and implications of the European Union.

assessment: 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

POLI 3009
Justice, Virtue and the Good (6795)

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 7427/ 6795 History of Political Thought (A) II/III

This course explores the concepts of justice, virtue and the good life as developed in selected classic texts of Western political theory. Key themes to be examined include: justice and equality in classical thought; the origins and aims of political community; 'knowing' vs 'feeling' the good; gender and moral virtue; iniquity, vice and evil; freedom and obligation.

assessment: 2 essays 80%, tutorial work 20%

POLI 3010
Modern Political Theory

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/ Social Sciences

restriction: History of Political Thought (B)

This course will introduce students to the ideas, thinkers and classic texts of modern Western political thought. Beginning with the landmark works of Thomas Hobbes and John Locke, the lectures and readings will examine theories of secular society and democratic political institutions as a revolutionary parallel to the Enlightenment and the rise of modern science.

assessment: tutorial participation 20%, 2 x 3000 word essays 80%

POLI 3012
Citizenship in an International Context

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

Meanings of citizenship have become highly contested in contemporary political regimes, due partly to the pressures of social movements, partly to internationalisation in its many forms. This course will examine debates such as those dealing with the nature of citizenship, refugee policies, human rights, access to resources, relationship to the land, sexuality, gender and development to allow students to reflect upon the issues at stake. A framing question for the course is – what does it mean to be a citizen in a global world?

assessment: 2500 word paper 30%, 5000 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

POLI 3013
Culture, Globalisation and Power (4641)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Culture and Imperialism II/III prior to 1999

This course will aim at a study of the postcolonial world and of the effects of imperialism upon the development of culture and ideology. A key theoretical perspective will be that deriving from works of Edward Said, in particular, Orientalism and Culture and Imperialism. The course will be wide ranging in its scope and will take examples from both the developed, as well as the developing world. However, a prime area of study will be the countries of the African continent.

assessment: coursework, tutorial participation

POLI 3014
Politics of the Media: Film

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores how power is represented in the kinds of characters/identities found in particular types/genres of popular film. Power relations will be more closely investigated by attention to gender/sexuality. The aim is to undertake critical analysis of the limits and possibilities of social identities we have presented to us in the Media. What 'choices' are made available in popular film? What forms of conformity and rebellion are represented and legitimated, for example, in mainstream contemporary Hollywood and Australian films?

The course will look at approaches to Media and Film study and then examine political 'myths' or assumptions and associated identities, as well as aspects of film policy. Political myths/identities will be discussed though topics like 'the good society and proper authority', 'the leader/hero', 'the citizen/self', 'social protest and the activist', 'Institutions of Work and Family: fathers, new men and working women', 'all you need is love: Romance and proper partners', and 'Sex/Desire: good sex and transgression'.

assessment: tutorial participation 15%, 2500 word paper 35%, 4500 word essay 50%

POLI 3062
State of the World (4936)

6 units semester 1

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course takes its point of departure from the annual reviews of the State of the World issues by international agencies and non-government organisations (NGOs) such as the World Bank, UNICEF, the Worldwatch Institute, Amnesty International and so forth. The course focuses upon the state of the world's most vulnerable groups, women and children, indigenous peoples, the ultra-poor as well as the environment and upon their efforts to secure material improvement and social justice.

Tutorials will examine contemporary issues in the Third World such as the desires and priorities of poor working women, the causes and cures of severe hunger and famine, the help and harm done by multinational corporations, the relationships between poor people and rainforests, the causes of the African crisis, the role of major international agencies such as the World Bank, the motivations behind and consequences of foreign aid and the impact of NGOs. Above all, the course looks at the efforts and activities undertaken by ordinary people around the globe to transform their lives.

assessment: tutorial participation 25%, 2500 word first essay 30%, 4500-5000 word second essay 45%

POLI 3072
Marx and his Successors (5002)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will commence with a study of the development of Marxism as a tradition of analysis of capitalism and capitalist society. It will also examine the social, economic and political alternatives it offers. The course will proceed to examine the contributions of major contributors to the Marxist tradition such as Lenin, Gramsci and Sartre. The last section of the course will, through a study of contemporary debates, discuss the contemporary relevance of Marxism. Among topics to be discussed will be globalisation, postmodernism, post-Marxism, Marxism and environmental theory, the civil society debate, market socialism and post-communism.

assessment: essays, tutorial papers

POLI 3074
Politics, Ideology and Discourse (6686)

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course centres around the contentious issue of the relationship between ideas/meaning/culture and politics (understood in the broadest sense). The course will approach this issue by providing students with an overview of relevant aspects of the following thinkers/topics: early views on ideology e.g. Marx; later views on ideology and discourse e.g. Foucault, Lyotard, Habermas, feminist, queer and postcolonial theory; responses e.g. critiques of 'relativism' and 'political correctness'. The course will conclude by addressing recent analyses of popular culture, media theory, cybertheory and the impact of globalisation on culture. While this is primarily a political theory course, its aim is to provide students with a range of analytical tools that will be useful subsequently for analysing not only theoretical debates but also forms of ideology and discourse encountered in arenas ranging from the media and everyday life to party policy debates.

assessment: essays and tutorial contribution

POLI 3079
Politics, Power and Popular Culture (6945)

6 units semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. It seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The course will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres; television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

assessment: two papers to a total of 7500 words, participation

POLI 3081
International Politics (A) (5040)

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

This course explores the nature of the international political system and the forms of international political economy that characterise our increasingly globalised world. What are the main conflicts that occur between states? How far has economic conflict replaced military conflict? Can peace, security and economic development be secured for all?

assessment: 2500-3000 word essay 30%, 3000-3500 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

POLI 3087
South Australian Internship Program (9765)

6 units semester 2

3 hour seminar

quota will apply

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

As a central part of this course students will have the opportunity to spend a short time as 'interns' working within specified areas of the South Australian public sector, while completing an agreed research task. Students will be allocated placements from among a range of offerings which include members of State parliament, public service departments, statutory authorities and other non-government organisations.

Final placement will depend upon availability and the application of an internal quota. In order to complete the process of placement allocation, students should finalise their enrolment by the completion of the normal enrolment period.

assessment: 2000 word essay 20%, 5000-7000 word major research paper 80%

POLI 3092
Problems and Policy in Australia (2149)

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: Problems, Policy and Australian Politics

Newspapers headline a range of social problems facing Australia – drug abuse, youth suicide, domestic violence, environmental degradation, racism, a declining birth rate, among others. Policy makers are portrayed as engaged in attempts to address these problems. By asking how policy proposals give social problems a

particular shape, this course offers a new way to think about political processes. It directs attention to competing representations of social problems and what follows from these. After doing this course you may never read a newspaper the same way again!

assessment: short paper of 2500 words 30%, major essay of 5000 words 60%, tutorial participation 10%

Honours

POLI 4401A/B
Honours Politics (5442)

24 units full year

quota may apply

prerequisite: at least Credit standard in required major sequence (8 units at Level II; 12 units at Level III).

There is a preliminary Honours meeting in November of each year where the Honours Handbook and applications will be available. Any questions regarding Honours are answered at this meeting. Please check Departmental Noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

Cross-listed Courses

In addition to the courses listed above students may present one cross-listed course for a major in Politics. See Faculty for information.

Politics courses not offered in 2002:

Poli 2008/3008 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers

Poli 2064/3063 Women and Policy

Poli 2078/3078 The Politics of Trade and Development (A)

Poli 2090A/B Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy

Poli 2091/3091 Private and Public Policy in South Australia

Poli 2011/3011 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia

Poli 2030/3030 Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics

Poli 2071/3071 Issues in Australian Politics

Poli 2073/3073 Contemporary Thinkers and Thought: Passing the Post

Poli 2075/3075 Political Economy of the 'Global Village'

Poli 3076 Special Politics Seminar A

Poli 3077 Special Politics Seminar B

Psychology

Level I

PSYCHOL 1000A/B
Psychology I (5104)

6 units full year

See Psychology, Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Level II

PSYCHOL 2000A/B
Psychology II (New) (5846)

8 units full year

PSYCHOL 2001
Psychological Research Methodology II (4416)

4 units semester 1

See Psychology, Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Level III

The 12 units required at level III for a major sequence in Psychology must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III and a minimum of 4 other psychology courses. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at level III in psychology (to the value of 8 units or more) are advised to undertake the course 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, since practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that course. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Application for entry into Honours Psychology requires the completion of a major sequence, as above, to a satisfactory standard.

All Level III courses have associated practical work or other assignments. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data–gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously. Where this is not the case, students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

Some information relevant to the lectures and practicals can be found on the Departmental web page. Please consult the Department of Psychology (Hughes Building) for further details.

PSYCHOL 3000A/B
Psychological Research Methodology III (3170)
4 units full year

PSYCHOL 3001
Environmental Psychology III (2196)
2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3002
Mind, Brain and Evolution III (2318)
2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3003
Developmental Psychology III (1803)
2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3005
Perception and Cognition III (6086)
2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3006
Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III (1191)
2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3009
Metapsychology: Psychology, Science and Society III (8779)
2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3010
Social Psychology III (8659)
2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3013
Learning and Behaviour III
2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3014
Individual Differences III
2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3015
Human Relations III
2 units semester 2

See B.Hlth.Sc. in the Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Honours

PSYCHOL 4000A/B
Honours Psychology (4702)
24 units full year

See B.Hlth.Sc. in the Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Social Sciences

Courses marked with a * are available through "flexible delivery." Flexible delivery courses involve optional on-campus attendance (usually at lectures and seminars/tutorials). However flexible delivery courses may be completed off campus, through the provision of reading and lecture notes, on-line tutorials and other interactive net-based learning experiences. In some courses, students will need access to library resources; in others attendance to complete an examination at a specified time and place may be required. The flexible delivery mode seeks to combine the best of both worlds: student and staff face-to-face interaction directed towards learning outcomes and maximum flexibility for students concerning when they undertake their study. Please note: unlike external studies courses, in flexible delivery courses students must pay for their readers, although the course information guide remains free. The reader usually costs about $30 although in a large course there may be two readers.

Level I

SOCI 1001
Social Sciences in Australia * (6642)
3 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

The course introduces students to the major debates, concepts and approaches in the social sciences, exploring in particular the contributions of political economy and sociology, and, to a lesser extent, history, anthropology and psychology, to an understanding of Australian society. The focus is, however, on a multi-disciplinary or issue-oriented study of Australian society and culture. The course explores these issues through an analysis of Australian national identity, the mind-body and individual-society opposition in the social sciences and the tensions between class inequality and the egalitarian notions of citizenship. The key social inequalities which are addressed are those of class, gender and race/ethnicity. Students will develop skills in table-reading and other basic numeracy skills, comparing different social science disciplinary approaches to issues in Australian society and evaluating the relevance and applicability of social science theories to social issues and problems.

assessment: 2 pieces of written work, maximum 800 words each; 'open questions' exam

SOCI 1002
Image, Text and Representation

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Advertising images are some of the most ubiquitous and influential elements in our everyday lives. Everywhere we go we encounter these images. This course studies the interrelationships of image and text in advertising and information genres on a global stage. It introduces students to a range of theories, analytical perspectives, and critical skills that inform the fields of media and communication studies. Students will develop an understanding of key concepts and approaches in contemporary media analysis from semiotics, discourse theory, theories of representation, and approaches to audience response. They will develop skills to read media images and texts critically, particularly in relation to advertisements, the news, and information media in local and global contexts. They will explore processes of the production and reading of texts, images, and the relationships between them that produce meaning in different ways, for different audiences, in different contexts.

Topics will include image and representation; popular culture and globalisation; reading and decoding magazines and advertisements; 'us', and 'them', in the news; mythmaking, stereotypes and resistances to them; media concentration and ownership; changing strategies in advertising production; trans-nationals and information media; and new media/new audiences.

assessment: tutorial participation 10%, 2 x 750 wordskill building exercises 10% each, 1000 - 1200 word analysis of magazine or cover advertisement 30%, 1500 - 2000 word essay 40%

Level II

SOCI 2001
Social Sciences in Australia * (4905)

4 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course introduces students to the major debates, concepts and approaches in the social sciences, exploring in particular the contributions of political economy and sociology, and, to a lesser extent, history, anthropology and psychology, to an understanding of Australian society. The focus is, however, on a multi-disciplinary or issue-oriented study of Australian society and culture. The course explores these issues through an analysis of Australian national identity, the mind-body and individual-society opposition in the social sciences and the tensions between class inequality and the egalitarian notions of citizenship. The key social inequalities which are addressed are those of class, gender and race/ethnicity. Students will develop skills in table-reading and other basic numeracy skills, comparing different social science disciplinary approaches to issues in Australian society and evaluating the relevance and applicability of social science theories to social issues and problems.

assessment: 2500 word essay, 2 pieces of written work to a maximum 800 words each, 'open questions' exam

SOCI 2002
Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences (6204)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 two-hour workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Social Sciences

This course is compulsory for students wishing to take the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences at Adelaide University. Its objectives are: to provide students with a basic understanding of the philosophical underpinnings of modern social science; to provide students with a perspective on the role of social sciences within contemporary society, especially in Australia; to enhance students' individual development as professional social scientists and assist them in the development of their own individual career paths within the social sciences; to provide students with some basic skills in the collection, analysis, interpretation and presentation of social science information; and to enhance students' prospects of entering a satisfying and rewarding career in the social sciences upon completion of their degree.

assessment: workshops 45%, essay 15%, exam 40%

SOCI 2003
Social Institutions: Power and Ethics * (6691)

4 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: minimum 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

The course takes as its focus of analysis an 'institution' in the sociological sense of the term, for example 'the family', 'youth', 'unemployment and leisure', crime and deviance', 'health'. The institution is analysed using a range of disciplinary approaches which focus attention on the theories used to explain the institution, the policies which regulates the institution and the ethical issues which surround the institution. The following is explored: the knowledges by which the is constructed and understood over Australian history and in its contemporary diversity, including a review of the social scientific methods which have been used to discover those knowledges; the religious, medical, legal, economic and other regulatory regimes which constrain and enable the institution; the ethical issues which inform or contest those regimes; the products of the institution – the pleasure or benefits it provides to its members and others in society. A key focus for analysis will be the representation and expression of gender issues in the institutional site, again drawing attention to the ways in which different theoretical approaches render gender issues as well as the ways in which gender issues are constructed in the policy and popular domains. The major discourses/disciplines

for analysis will be feminist, Foucauldian, psychoanalytic, sociological, medical, socio-biological and legal.

assessment: 2 essays; seminar participation

SOCI 2004
Social Research* (4417)

4 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 seminar/workshop per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 2205 Social and Labour Research III

Most of us, during our lives both at work and outside it, will be making use of research – whether as consumers of research understanding our communities, social, political and scientific worlds, or as employees reading and interpreting research results, or preparing them. This course gives students a solid grounding in the values, ethics and methods of social science research. It explores a range of approaches to research and their theoretical bases. Through practical exercises and research simulations, students will learn the basic principles of different research methods, including statistical and survey techniques, grounded theory, ethnography, discourse and content analysis. Each student will develop a research proposal on an issue that interests them. The proposal will discuss the values, ethics and methods that are relevant to the exploration of this issue. The course will develop both students' theoretical understandings of research, and the practical work-related skills of understanding, interpreting and doing research in the broad range of social science arenas.

assessment: tutorial paper 20%, research simulations 30%, research proposal 50%

Level III

SOCI 3003
Social Institutions: Power and Ethics * (7251)

6 units semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

The course takes as its focus of analysis an 'institution' in the sociological sense of the term, for example 'the family', 'youth', 'unemployment and leisure', crime and deviance', 'health'. The institution is analysed using a range of disciplinary approaches which focus attention on the theories used to explain the institution, the policies which regulates the institution and the ethical issues which surround the institution. The following is explored: the knowledges by which the is constructed and understood over Australian history and in its contemporary diversity, including a review of the social scientific methods which have been used to discover those knowledges; the religious, medical, legal, economic and other regulatory regimes which constrain and enable the institution; the ethical issues which inform or contest those regimes; the products of the institution – the pleasure or benefits it provides to its members and others in society. A key focus for analysis will be the representation and expression of gender issues in the institutional site, again drawing attention to the ways in which different theoretical approaches render gender issues as well as the ways in which gender issues are constructed in the policy and popular domains. The major discourses/disciplines for analysis will be feminist, Foucauldian, psychoanalytic, sociological, medical, socio-biological and legal.

assessment: 2 essays; seminar participation

SOCI 3004
Social Research * (2205)

6 units semester 2

1 lecture, 1 seminar/workshop per week

prerequisite: 8 units Level II Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: 2205 Social and Labour Research III

Most of us, during our lives both at work and outside it, will be making use of research – whether as consumers of research understanding our communities, social, political and scientific worlds, or as employees reading and interpreting research results, or preparing them. This course gives students a solid grounding in the values, ethics and methods of social science research. It explores a range of approaches to research and their theoretical bases. Through practical exercises and research simulations, students will learn the basic principles of different research methods, including statistical and survey techniques, grounded theory, ethnography, discourse and content analysis. Each student will develop a research proposal on an issue that interests them. The proposal will discuss the values, ethics and methods that are relevant to the exploration of this issue.

assessment: tutorial paper 20%, research simulations 30%, research proposal 50%

Spanish and Portuguese

(available on Adelaide University campus, taught by Flinders University)

Language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

Level I

SPAN 1001
Spanish I Part 1 (9994)

3 units semester 1

5 hours per week

This topic is specifically for those who want to approach the Spanish language for the first time, and uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to teach students to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

SPAN 1002
Spanish I Part 2 (5593)

3 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Spanish I Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This topic is for those who have completed Spanish I Part 1 or have an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities, those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to encourage students to feel free to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

Level II

PORT 2001
Beginners Portuguese Part 1 (3034)

4 units semester 1

4 hours per week

The goals of this course are to familiarise students with the basic structures of Portuguese and to encourage students to feel free to interact in Portuguese as naturally and as spontaneously as possible and to establish a minimal level of skills in aural comprehension and conversation.

assessment: periodic tests of written and oral skills

PORT 2002
Beginners Portuguese Part 2 (2755)

4 units semester 2

4 hours per week

prerequisite: Beginners Portuguese Part 1 or consent of Coordinator

This topic is for those students who have completed Beginners Portuguese Part 1 or have had an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches and aims to develop further the students' skills in both spoken and written Portuguese. This topic will also focus on relevant aspects of culture, history, traditions, sports and the arts, giving special emphasis to the literatures of the different Portuguese speaking countries.

assessment: periodic tests of written and oral skills

SPAN 2001
Spanish II Part 1 (7202)

4 units semester 1

4 - 5 hours per week

prerequisite: Spanish I Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This course consolidates and extends the language work done in level I and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will focus on contemporary issues pertaining to Hispanic countries.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral and written exam

SPAN 2002
Spanish II Part 2 (3832)

4 units semester 2

4 - 5 hours per week.

prerequisite: Spanish II Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This course consolidates and extends the language work done in Spanish II Part 1 and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will continue to focus on contemporary issues in Hispanic countries.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

Level III

PORT 3001
Advanced Portuguese Part 1 (2693)

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

prerequisite: Beginners Portuguese Part 2 or consent of Director of Studies

This topic provides the student with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension, writing skills, oral exam; end of semester aural and written exam

PORT 3002
Advanced Portuguese Part 2 (7445)

4 units semester 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: Advanced Portuguese Part 1 or consent of Director of Studies

This topic will continue to provide the students with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life. Literary texts by a representative selection of writers from the Portuguese speaking countries will be studied.

assessment: periodic tests of aural comprehension, writing skills, oral exam; end of semester aural and written exam

SPAN 3001
Spanish III Part 1 (3286)

6 units semester 1

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Spanish II Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This course comprises two parts. A core component comprises lectures and exercises in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of the level I and II courses. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Spanish and Latin American cinema, Flamenco dancing and music, Commercial Spanish, Spanish Translation (not all modules are offered every year).

assessment: language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, written and oral exams; cultural components - essays, class presentations and exam

SPAN 3002
Spanish III Part 2 (5342)

6 units semester 2

5 hours per week

prerequisite: Spanish III Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This course comprises two parts. A core component comprises lectures and exercises in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of the level I and II courses. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Spanish and Latin American cinema, Flamenco dancing and music, Commercial Spanish, Spanish Translation (not all modules will be offered every year).

assessment: language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, end of semester written and oral exams; cultural components - essays, class presentations and end of semester exam

Cognates

SPAN 3005
Introduction to Latin America (6994)

4 units semester 2

1-2 hours per week

prerequisite: 6 units Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

restriction: not available to students majoring in Spanish

This topic will introduce students to the major social, political and economic issues facing Latin America today, employing a multidisciplinary approach, videos and class discussions. Contemporary issues involving governance, economic development, social change, human rights and ethnicity will be covered. This course may be studied at Level II or Level III.

assessment: tests, essays

Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

A student may gain one or more of the following degrees:

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

2 Duration of the award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one full year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments concerned, or the Award Committee concerned the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the Department or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.

3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.

3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student (i) has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours *or* (ii) withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 4.4 permits the student to re-enrol.

3.4 No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a course or field of study in another Department or equivalent may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding course, field of study, or Department of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

4.2 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

4.3 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

4.4 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the courses listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of those courses. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the

Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.

5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments concerned before enrolment.

5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.4 A student wishing to proceed to Honours in courses within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences is referred to the Specific Academic Program Rules for the Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

5.5 Academic program

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses or certain approved combinations of the following courses, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

AGRE 4401A/B Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin	24
ANTH 4401A/B Honours Anthropology	24
ASIA 4401A/B Honours Asian Studies	24
CHIN ASIA 4401A/B Honours in Chinese Studies	24
CLAS 4401A/B Honours Classical Studies	24
CULT 4401A/B Honours Cultural Studies	24
ECON 4403A/B Honours Economics	24
ENGL 4401A/B Honours English	24
ENGL 4402A/B Honours Creative Writing	24
ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies	24
ETHNO 4004A/B Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)	24
EUST 4401A/B Honours European Studies	24
FREN 4401A/B Honours French Studies	24
GEND 4401A/B Honours Gender Studies	24
GEOG 4401A/B Honours Geography	24
GERM 4401A/B Honours German Studies	24
HIST 4401A/B Honours History	24
INST 4402A/B Honours International Studies	24
JAPN 4401A/B Honours Japanese Studies	24
LBST 4401A/B Honours Labour Studies	24
LING 4401A/B Honours Linguistics	24
MUSICOL 4007A/B Honours Musicology (B.A.)	24
PHIL 4401A/B Honours Philosophy	24
POLI 4401A/B Honours Politics	24
PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology	24

Students who have been granted permission to study an honours program supervised by two Departments will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

Notes to Specific Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.A.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, or both.

2 Duration of program

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies or some other degree deemed by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to be appropriate preparation

3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees.

3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re-enrol.

3.4 Articulation with other awards

Students who successfully complete the course ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies and who wish to proceed to the Master of Environmental Studies award will be credited with having completed the dissertation for the Master of Environmental Studies award and may be able to complete the Master of Environmental Studies award with one further year of full-time study involving 24 units of coursework.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

4.2 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her superviser during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

4.3 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the course listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of this course and a course or courses offered at the Honours level by the other Department. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty

to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.

5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.

5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.4 Academic program

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the following course, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies:

ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies	24

A student may also proceed to the Honours degree in certain approved combinations of the course 2521 Honours Environmental Studies and a courses or courses offered by another Department at the Honours level, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned.

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies and another Department will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

Notes to Specific Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Env.St.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

Bachelor of International Studies (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of International Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies, or both.

2 Duration of program

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full–time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Politics, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

3.1 Students wishing to take Honours must have completed the degree of Bachelor of International Studies or equivalent as acceptable to the University. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Politics.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

4.2 Review of academic progress

4.2.1 A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re–enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

4.2.2 A student may not enrol a second time for the Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies if the student:

(a) has already qualified for Honours in International Studies *or*

(b) has presented for but has failed to obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of International Studies or

(C) withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under 4.2 above, permits the student to re-enrol.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Honours in International Studies is a full-year program (or two year part-time), involving weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation.

5.2 The choice of courses and dissertation topic by students must be approved by the Head of the Department of Politics before enrolment.

5.3 Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Politics with study in other departments.

5.4 Academic program

All student must enrol in the course:

INST 4401A/B Honours International Studies	24

Notes to Specific Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The coursework and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Int.St.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The coursework and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

Bachelor of Social Sciences(Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, or both.

2 Duration of the award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

2 Admission

3.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the Department or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.

3.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.

3.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or withdraws from the program, unless the Faculty under Rule 4 permits the student to re-enrol.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

4.2 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class
Second Class Division A
Division B
Third Class

4.3 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her superviser during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the program.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the program before the required date.

4.4 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the program for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the program, or who withdraws from the program, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the courses listed in Rule 6, below, comprising coursework and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of those courses. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single course of a units value of 24 units.

5.2 The program of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.

5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5.4 Academic program

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses or certain approved combinations of the following courses, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

ANTH 4401A/B Honours Anthropology	24
ASIA 4401A/B Honours Asian Studies	24
CULT 4401A/B Honours Cultural Studies	24
ECON 4403A/B Honours Economics	24
ENVT 4401A/B Honours Environmental Studies	24
GEND 4401A/B Honours Gender Studies	24
GEOG 4401A/B Honours Geography	24
HIST 4401A/B Honours History	24
INST 4402A/B Honours International Studies	24
LBST 4401A/B Honours Labour Studies	24
LING 4401A/B Honours Linguistics	24
PHIL 4401A/B Honours Philosophy	24
POLI 4401A/B Honours Politics	24
PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology	24

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the two Departments will be advised of the appropriate course title and code at the time of enrolment.

Notes to Specific Academic Program Rule 5 (not forming part of the Rule)

The program, work and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Soc.Sc.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The course work and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

5.5 Social Sciences/Health Sciences joint honours program

Students who complete the requirements of the double degree programs at a sufficiently high level will be able to undertake an honours study worth 24 units. comprising:

Honours Health Sciences course	6
Honours Social Sciences course	6
Thesis jointly supervised between Health Sciences and Social Sciences	12

School of Law

Website: www.law.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Law

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

Bachelor of Laws

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

There shall be an Ordinary degree, which may be awarded with Honours, and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2 Duration of program

The program for all combined degrees shall extend over 5.5 years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent, except for Engineering which shall extend over 6.5 years.

For the Bachelor of Laws, full time study shall extend over 3.5 years for Graduate entrants and up to 2.5 years for Later Year Entrants.

3 Admission requirements

3.1 Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the School.

3.2 An applicant may be considered for admission as a candidate if one or more of the following conditions have been satisfied:

(a) completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full time study (the equivalent of 24 units at Adelaide University) in a recognised non-law degree (see note below for admission procedures)

(b) completion of a degree of Adelaide University in a faculty/school other than Law

(c) completion in another university of a degree which, in the opinion of the School of Law, is at least equivalent, for this purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University.

Note to Specific Academic Program Rule 3.2 (not forming part of the Rule)

1 The normal admission procedure recommended for students other than graduates or later year entrants who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:

(a) Apply for entry to candidature in a Reserved Place/ approved non-law category. Selection is on the basis of TER or equivalent and is only available to applicants who have not commenced any tertiary study.

Applicants who are offered a Reserved Place will be required to successfully complete, in one year, the first full year (24 units) of their approved non-law degree program prior to admission to the LL.B.

(b) Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees at Adelaide University:

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)

Bachelor of Computer Science (B.Comp.Sc.)

Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.)

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)

Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E.(Chem))

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (B.E.(Civil))

Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental) (B.E.(Civil & Env.))

Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) (B.E.(Comp.Sys.))

Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical & Electronic)(B.E.(Elec.))

Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications) (B.E. (I.T.& T.))

Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) (B.E.(Mech))

Bachelor of Environmental Studies (B.Env.St.)

Bachelor of Finance (B.Fin.)

Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.Health Sc.)

Bachelor of International Studies (B.Int.St.)

Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

Bachelor of Media (B.Media)

Bachelor of Science (B.Sc)*

Bachelor of Social Sciences (B.Soc.Sc.)

and on successful completion of at least one year of full time study (24 units) in one of these degrees apply for entry to the LLB.

*It should be noted that in Science the resultant degree awarded shall be the Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Entrants to Science seeking to do Law should ensure their first year enrolment meets the B.Sc.(Juris.) requirements.

(c) Apply for entry to candidature in the Bachelor of Laws following completion of at least one full year (24 units at Adelaide University) of study in degree level studies at a recognised tertiary institution.

3.3 The School of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of the conditions in 3.2 above but who has completed a non-Law qualification in a tertiary institution other than a university and has satisfied the School of their capacity to undertake work for the degree.

3.4 Places offered in the LLB may not be deferred except in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Dean of the School. Such deferral will be for one year only.

3.5 Except with the permission of the Dean of the School, a candidate must undertake the foundation courses LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1, LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract concurrently in the first year in which they enrol. Permission to vary this Rule will be granted only in exceptional circumstances.

3.6 A student may withdraw from the foundation courses LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1, LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract without loss of place only in exceptional circumstances and with special permission of the Dean of the School. Such permission will be given only on the basis of re–enrolment in the following academic year.

3.7 Places in the foundation courses 1001A/B Legal Skills 1, LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract are only available to students who have been accepted as a candidate for the LL.B.

3.8 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any course completed more than 10 years ago. Where a course(s) is disallowed under this rule, a student will be required to undertake such additional or special programs of study as the School deems appropriate.

3.9 Status

(a) In lieu of any of the courses referred to in 5.4.1.1(b) below a candidate may present a law course or courses passed outside the University. Such courses must be approved and their units value determined by the School in each case.

(b) A candidate granted status must present courses taught at the Adelaide University to the value of at least 30 units.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a course, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that course, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result

(b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any course to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as prerequisite to being assessed in that course, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the course.

4.2 The School may grant to any student such exemption from 4.1 above, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.

4.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course or division of a course for the Ordinary degree as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Specific Academic Program Rules.

5.2 (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree with Honours a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.2 (a) & (b).

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 5.2 (a) above shall be awarded the Ordinary degree with Honours in the Second Class, but the School shall decide whether the degree with Honours is awarded in Division A or Division B.

5.3 (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.2.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 5.3(a) above shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the School shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class Division A
Division B

Third Class.

5.4 Academic program

5.4.1 The Ordinary degree

Introductory note to Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.1 (not forming part of the Rule).

The standard courseload for the Bachelor of Laws degree is three and a half years of full-time study.

5.4.1.1 The Bachelor of Laws is a graduate qualification. A candidate shall qualify for the degree if:

(a) the candidate has

(i) qualified for a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*

(ii) been awarded at another university a degree which, in the opinion of the School of Law, is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*

(iii) been awarded at another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by the School for the purposes of 3.3 above.

(b) the candidate has passed:

(i) all the following compulsory courses:

LAW 1001A/B/ Legal Skills 1	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
LAW 2001 Legal Skills 2	2
LAW 2002 Administrative Laws	4
LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law	4
LAW 2004 Corporate Law	4
LAW 2005 Equity	4
LAW 3001A/B Legal Skills 3	4
LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure	4
LAW 3003 Law of Evidence	4
LAW 3004 Legal Ethics	2

and

(ii) elective courses with an aggregate units value of 32 units from the following:

LAW 1006 Introduction to Public International Law	4
LAW 2006 Australian Legal History	4
LAW 2010 Research Project B	4
LAW 2011 Tax and the Revenue Concept Law	2
LAW 2013 Restitution	2
LAW 2014 Selected Issues in International Law	2
LAW 2015 Family Law	4
LAW 2020 Commercial Law and the Market	4
LAW 2021 Medical Law and Ethics	4
LAW 2022 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading	2
LAW 2024 Moot A	2
LAW 2026 Aboriginal People and the Law	4
LAW 2031 Financial Transactions	4
LAW 2036 Land Transactions	4
LAW 2052 Moot B	4
LAW 2053 Feminist Legal Theory	2
LAW 2059 Intellectual and Industrial Property Law	4
LAW 2060 Selected Issues in Law of Crime and Procedure	4
LAW 2061 Public & Private Provision of Income Maintenance	4
LAW 2062 Succession	2
LAW 2064 Jurisprudence	4
LAW 2070 Environmental Law	2
LAW 2074 Property Theory	2
LAW 2081 Research Project A	2
LAW 2084 Jessup Moot	4
LAW 2085 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives	4
LAW 2092 Advanced Property Law	4
LAW 2096 Minerals and Energy Law	4
LAW 2097 Securities and Investment Law	4
LAW 2099 Law of the Person	4
LAW 2100 Commercial Equity	2
LAW 2104 The Conflict of Laws	4
LAW 2107 Media Law	2
LAW 2117 Advanced Contract Law	2
LAW 2122 Criminology	4
LAW 2132 Remedies	4
LAW 2135 Housing Law	2
LAW 2140 Expert Evidence	2
LAW 3006 Comparative Corporate Rescue Law	2
LAW 3012 Advanced Public Law	4
LAW 3013Environmental Dispute Resolution	2
LAW 3014 Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law	2
LAW 3015 International Environmental Law	4
LAW 3016 Comparative Law	2
LAW 3017 Technology Law	2
LAW 3018 Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada	2
LAW 3021 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities	2
LAW 3028 Regulation of Competition	4
LAW 3029 Corporate Finance	4
LAW 3044 Labour and Industrial Relations Law	4
LAW 3047 Environmental Protection Law	4

LAW 3049 Comparative Corporate Law and Theory	2
LAW 3065 Land and Water Resources Law	4
LAW 3066 Public International Law	4
LAW 3069 Corporate Governance	2
LAW 3071 Conservation Law	4
LAW 3080 Clinical Legal Education	4
LAW 3090 Planning and Heritage Law	4
LAW 3098 Corporate Insolvency Law	4
POLI 3082 South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)	4
POLI 3085 South Australian Internship Program (Law)	4

The School may determine that any elective course or courses referred to above be not offered in a particular year.

The units value of each course shall be that appearing after the name of the course.

(c) The School may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a course offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a course or courses referred to in 5.4.1.1 (b) above

(d) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause, a candidate who has completed 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Law of Contract shall be deemed to have completed LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1, LAW 1003 Law of Contract and four unspecified elective course units.

5.4.1.2 (a) A candidate may be awarded the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Law with Honours who:

(i) has satisfied the requirements of 5.4.1 above

(ii) has completed the courses required under 5.4.1.1(b) (i) and (ii) above with a final Honours course average of 71 or more (calculated according to Specific Academic Program Rules 5.4.2.1(b)) *and*

(iii) has satisfactorily completed such substantial legal writing as determined and at a standard as approved for the purpose of this clause by the School.

(b) The Ordinary degree with Honours shall be awarded in the Second Class and the School shall decide whether it be awarded in Division A or Division B. Further, all recipients shall be ranked on a common scale, by Honours course average, with candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

The award abbreviation LLB (with Hons.) shall be used by candidates awarded the Ordinary degree with Honours.

5.4.2 The Honours degree

Introductory note to Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.2 (not forming part of the Rule).

A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the course LAW 3099A/B Dissertation Honours Law. This course is normally undertaken in the first and second semesters of the penultimate year of the LL.B. program. It has a value of eight (8) units and is taken in lieu of other elective courses with an equivalent units value.

5.4.2.1(a) Except with the permission of the School which will be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for the Honours dissertation unless they have an honours course average of at least 70. An honours course average for this purpose is the average mark obtained in the best 65% of whatever Law courses under this Rule a candidate has completed to at least pass level, provided that a candidate who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to 5.4.2.4 below must have completed Law courses under 5.4.1.1(b) above with an aggregate units value of at least fifty.

(b) In calculating an Honours course average the following procedure shall be used:

(i) the aggregate units value of all courses completed to at least pass level is calculated

(ii) courses are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined units value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate units value of courses completed

(iii) the last course selected is given that units value which brings the total units value of courses selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate units value of courses completed

(iv) the mark in each course selected is multiplied by the course's units value, the marks (so multiplied)
are added together, and their sum is divided by 65% of the aggregate units value of all courses completed

(v) to the average thus produced a bonus of .033 per course unit for a Distinction and .066 per course unit for a High Distinction will be added.

(c) When the School gives special permission under 5.4.2.1(a) above it shall at the same time settle an honours course average.

(d) When a candidate

(i) is granted status in a course pursuant to General Academic Program Rule 4.3 or

(ii) is permitted by the School to present a course for the degree pursuant to 3.9 above the School

shall determine a mark for the course which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours course average.

5.4.2.2 The School of Law shall determine each year how many eligible candidates qualified under this rule its resources allow it to supervise. Candidates shall be accepted for supervision strictly in order of their honours course averages. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for LAW 3099A/B Dissertation Honours Law.

5.4.2.3 In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the ordinary degree and who, although eligible to do so, did not undertake the course LAW 3099A/B Dissertation Honours Law in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the School Registrar in writing of the intention to enrol in that course. The notice must be provided to the School Registrar by December of the year prior to the course being undertaken.

5.4.2.4 A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

(a) the candidate has

(i) qualified for a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*

(ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the School of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*

(iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by the School for the purposes of 3.3 above;

(b) the candidate has passed

(i) the compulsory courses listed in 5.4.2.1(b)(i) above or their equivalent *and*

(ii) elective courses with a total units value of twenty four from those listed in 5.4.2.1(b)(ii) above or those available under previous program rules *and*

(c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the course LAW 3099A/B Dissertation Honours Law.

(d) Candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws in the Second Class shall be ranked on a common scale, on the basis of their Honours course average, with candidates awarded the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours.

The award abbreviation Hons.LLB shall be used by candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

5.4.2.5 A candidate for the Honours Degree who does not qualify for that degree may present the course LAW 3099A/B Dissertation Honours Law, considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners, as an elective course counting as two 4 unit elective courses for the purposes of 5.4.1.1(b)(ii) above

5.4.2.6 Clause 3 of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.1 (c) & (d) and Rule 3.9 also apply to the Honours degree.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Introductory notes

1 Each course for the LL.B. degree has a units value as shown below. A 4 units course represents 16.67% or one sixth of a standard year of full-time study.

2 The compulsory foundation courses Law 1002 Law of Torts (4 units), Law 1001A/B Legal Skills 1 (4 units) and Law 1003 Law of Contract (4 units) are presented at an academic level appropriate to second year University study.

3 The compulsory courses Law 1004 Law of Crime (4 units) and Law 1005 Property Law (4 units) are presented at an academic level appropriate to third year University study.

4 The compulsory foundation courses 1002 Law of Torts , Law 1001A/B Legal Skills 1 and Law 1003 Law of Contract are pre/corequisites for all other courses for the LL.B. degree other than those mentioned above. The other compulsory courses for the LL.B. degree are:

LAW 1002 Administrative Law

LAW 2001 Legal Skills 2

LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law

LAW 2004 Corporate Law

LAW 2005 Equity

LAW 3001A/B Legal Skills 3

LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal Procedure

LAW 3003 Law of Evidence

LAW 3004 Legal Ethics

In addition to the compulsory courses, students must also satisfactorily complete elective courses with an aggregate units value of 32. The elective courses are listed in 5.4.1.1(b) of the Specific Academic Program Rules.

5 In any one year the School of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. courses and also offers elective courses with an aggregate units value of at least 54.

6 *Schemes of study.*

The School of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. take their courses according to one of the schemes of study outlined in the Handbook of Studies. Students undertaking Law studies as part one of the approved Engineering degrees should consult the notes or their particular degree for the recommended scheme of study.

7 Candidates who commence the LLB having already completed more than one year of a non-Law degree program should consult a Law academic course adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

timetable

Contact hours and teaching methods for each course are detailed below. During the enrolment period students will be given a School Timetable. This will set out both the period over which each course is taught and the lecture times. Information relating to seminars and tutorials for each course will be posted in the Law School prior to Orientation Week to enable students to register for classes.

courses to be offered in 2002

Final information on courses will be available during the lead up to the Enrolment Period.

books

Detailed information as to prescribed reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each course progresses through the academic year.

assessment procedures

The School of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. courses is determined. A copy of the rules is posted in the School of Law and further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

assessment

At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by members of staff involved in each course. This scheme is presented to students for discussion in the Orientation Week lecture or an early lecture of the course. After discussion and, where relevant, amendment, the assessment schemes are submitted to the School's Curriculum and Assessment Committee for authorisation. The authoritative assessment schemes are then approved and adopted by the School at its Board meeting. While proposed assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of each semester, the approved and adopted assessment schemes are posted in the Law School in April (for semester 1 and full year courses) and August (for semester 2 courses) each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the School for each of the courses in which he/she is enrolled.

Level I

LAW 1001A/B
Legal Skills 1 (9402)

4 units full year

appropriate to 2nd year study

50 hours

corequisite: 3201 Law of Torts, 5272 Law of Contract

To be taught in conjunction with Law of Torts and Law of Contract. An introduction to the Australian legal system and its institutions, in particular the courts. The primary focus is on the development of legal analytical skills through the reading of cases and statutes. Lectures will deal with the following topics: legal institutions, civil and criminal proceedings, legal writing, citation and study skills. In seminars, students will work through problems on case analysis, judicial decision making, precedent in Australian courts, legislation, interpretation of legislation and legal research.

assessment: exam 70%, 1500 word case analysis 30%

LAW 1002
Law of Torts (3201)

4 units semester 1

appropriate to 2nd year study

50 hours

corequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1

The tort of negligence including defences, with some consideration of damages, concurrent liability and alternative methods of providing compensation for accidental injury. A representative range of other torts and their defences which may include intentional torts to the person, torts to chattels, torts to real property, economic torts and so on.

assessment: exam 100% or 66.67%, 2000 word problem 33.33%

LAW 1003
Law of Contract (5272)

4 units semester 2

appropriate to 2nd year study

50 hours

co/prerequisite: 3201 Law of Torts, 9402 Legal Skills 1

Acquaints students with the content and application of the common law, equitable and statutory rules relating to enforceable agreements and puts those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the course is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to specific classes of contract (eg employment, land, consumer finance, etc), which are dealt with in other courses, an understanding of the basic conception of a contract is vital not just as a starting point for those statutory models but also for an understanding of everyday commercial agreements. The following topics will be covered: Creation and content of a contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Statutory remedies for misleading and deceptive conduct in trade and commerce, misrepresentation; unconscionable dealing, improper pressure; performance and discharge of obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

assessment: exam 100% or 66.67%, 2000 word essay 33.33%

Level II

LAW 1004
Law of Crime (4062)

4 units semester 1

appropriate to 3rd year study

50 hours

corequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 3201 Law of Torts

The purpose of the course is to provide an account of the nature and purposes of law of crime, the general principles of criminal responsibility as well as a detailed examination of selected substantive offences. The course is also designed to provide students with a basic understanding of criminal procedure. The substantive offences to be considered will include fatal and non-fatal offences against the person, and selected property offences. The course will examine attempted offences and preparatory crime, with particular reference to impossibility and the law related to illicit drugs. It will also canvass the major defences to crime, including self-defence and provocation.

assessment: exam 85%, class participation 15%

LAW 1005
Property Law (8932)

4 units semester 2

appropriate to 3rd year study

50 hours

co/prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course will discuss the important features of the Australian common law and statutory provisions relating to real and personal property, with emphasis being given to the former. The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental proprietary interests and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The following topics will be considered: ownership and possession of real and personal property; adverse possession and limitation of actions legislation; limits to land (including fixtures, the ownership of airspace and subsoil, land boundaries and encroachments); estates and tenure; legal rights recognised in land (including bare and contractual licences; mortgages; co-ownership); future interests and equitable intervention; creation and enforceability of equitable interests; the Torrens system of land title registration; leases; easements; and restrictive covenants.

assessment: exam 100% or 75%, class presentation 25%

Level II/III

LAW 2001
Legal Skills 2 (1594)

2 units semester 1 or 2

25 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course is concerned with he following legal skills: problem based legal research and analysis; legal interviewing; letter writing and drafting of non-litigious legal documents such as contracts, trust deeds and wills. The skills are not considered in isolation. Much of the teaching programme revolves around fact situations in which interviews lead to research, drafting and letter writing. Assessment is based on two written assignments (a research

exercise on drafting and letter writing) and participation. In addition to attendance and contribution to classroom discussion, participation takes into account videoed interviews, group problem solving activities and work on 'Alice' exercises.

assessment: research exercise 40%, drafting exercise 40%, class participation/interviews 20%

LAW 2002
Administrative Laws (5144)

4 units semester 2

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

corequisite: 1594 Legal Skills 2

The main aims of the course are to teach the basic principles which govern review of administrative action, and to provide a critical analysis of that system. A particular focus is placed upon judicial review, including its fundamental concepts or jurisdiction, vires, and natural justice. The course will also cover review by administrative tribunals and ombudsmen, as well as freedom of information legislation. State and commonwealth avenues of review, both common law and statutory, are discussed. The practical significance of the course in substantive areas such as taxation, immigration, welfare and regulation is emphasised. Topics include: the organisation of the executive arm of government; the conceptual and constitutional basis of administrative law; error of law, error of fact and the legality/merits distinction; the 'new' administrative law of review by tribunals; ombudsmen; freedom of information legislation; justiciability and standing; ultra vires and abuse of discretion; procedural fairness; jurisdictional error, judicial review remedies, including privative clauses; Crown immunity.

assessment: exam 80% or 50%, 2500 word essay 30%, class participation 20%

LAW 2003
Australian Constitutional Law (5499)

4 units semester 1

50 hours

co/prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1; 5272 Law of Contract; 3201 Law of Torts

The Australian constitutional system. Selected topics including: introduction to federal and state constitutions, both written and common law; historical background and theories of constitutionalism; the doctrine of separation of powers; including the nature of legislative, executive and judicial power at both commonwealth and state levels, the legislative power of the commonwealth and the states: including the process of characterisation and an examination of heads of power specified in s51 and s52; relations between the commonwealth and the states and the resolution of inconsistencies between laws; representative and responsible government; including the relation of citizens and their parliaments, the relation of executive government to the parliaments, and the implications in the constitutions drawn from representative and responsible government; the commonwealth and the states as a social and an economic union: including the constitutional place of indigenous peoples and the law relating to sections 117 and 118 and to sections 90 and 92.

assessment: exam 70%, 1500 word research exercise 20%, class participation 10%

LAW 2004
Corporate Law (6241)

4 units semester 2

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Examination of the legal regulation of corporate activity including formation; comparison with non-corporate entities, attributes of corporate personality (property, contract, tort, member liability); the corporate contract; corporate governance (directors' duties, shareholder primary norm, members rights and remedies); public regulation of corporate activity (ASC and ASX regulations); corporate finance (debt and equity); corporations in financial trouble (administration, receivership, winding up); and rights attendant upon dissolution.

assessment: : exam 100% or 70%, 2 x 1000 word corporate journals 25%, participation in 6/12 ALICE tutorials 5%

LAW 2005
Equity (7659)

4 units semester 1

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 8932 Property Law, 3201 Law of Torts

Historical basis of equity; equitable interests in property - the nature of beneficial interest, equitable assignments. The course will examine in details major equitable doctrines or principles: (1) unconscionable conduct; (2) fiduciary relationships; (3) trust: express, resulting and constructive. Particular emphasis will be places throughout the course upon remedies, both specific and monetary. Other equitable doctrines such as breach of confidence will be considered.

assessment: exam 100% or 60%, 4 x 800-1000 word papers 40%

Level III/IV

LAW 3001A/B
Legal Skills 3 (9947)

4 units full year

48 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 2, 5144 Administrative Laws

co/prerequisite: 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure, 9136 Law of Evidence, 5432 Legal Ethics

To be taught over two semesters in conjunction with Civil and Criminal Procedure in first semester and The Law of Evidence and Legal Ethics in second semester. Drafting and writing skills will be developed through exercises concerned with the conduct of civil and criminal proceedings, including drafting pleadings and other pretrial documents, including discovery, admissions, and interlocutory applications. Negotiating and mediating skills will be developed through the conduct of practical exercises arising out of attempts to settle civil litigation. An introduction to advocacy skills will be given through the conduct of pre-trial conferences and applications in both civil and criminal matters, and through the conduct of both civil and criminal trials, including opening statements, the examination and cross-examination of witnesses, closing statements and jury addresses.

assessment: case files, exercises, oral applications, exam 100%

LAW 3002
Civil and Criminal Procedure (1593)

4 units semester 1

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 1594 Legal Skills 2, 4062 Law of Crime

corequisite: 9947 Legal Skills 3

Procedures applicable to the resolution of civil disputes (civil procedure) and the conduct of trials in the court system (criminal procedure). Civil procedure - the nature and extent of civil disputes and the various techniques of conciliation, mediation, arbitration, and judgement used for settling such disputes. The nature of the present civil procedure in South Australia and its conceptual underpinnings is examined, including the respective roles of parties (and their legal representatives) and courts, the responsibility for commencing, continuing and conducting proceedings and the interlocutory manoeuvreings of a civil dispute in South Australia from commencement of proceedings to trial. The course also introduces students to interlocutory injunctions, discovery, inspection, interrogatories, admissions, pre-trial conferences, mediation, conferences and judgement without trial, and includes a critique of the current system. Criminal procedure - the practice and procedure applying to criminal matters in South Australian courts, including consideration of categorisation of criminal offences, criminal pleadings, bail applications, trial procedure (trial by judge alone, jury trial, choice and role of the jury), summary procedure and the magistrates court rules, the role of witnesses, subpoenas, the application and purpose of the Dietrich principle, abuse of process principles and their applicability to criminal trials, verdicts and sentencing and the appeal process.

assessment: exam 80%, 2000 word assignment 20%

LAW 3003
Law of Evidence (9136)

4 units semester 2

50 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The rules of evidence as applied in South Australian courts and Federal courts sitting in South Australia. These rules determine the evidence which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the form in which evidence must be presented, and the uses to which such evidence can be put. The topics will include examination of both the sources and acceptability of evidence, including rules concerning the burden and standard of proof and technical rules concerning such matters as hearsay, admissions and confessions, illegally obtained evidence and res gestae.

assessment: exam 60%, 2 x 2500 word assignments 40%

LAW 3004
Legal Ethics (5432)

2 units semester 2

50 hours

prerequisite: 1594 Legal Skills 2, 5144 Administrative Laws

The course considers the duties owed by lawyers to the court, clients, other lawyers and the community. The Legal Practitioners Act and the Law Society's Professional Conduct Rules are considered and the concept of professional misconduct is examined. Specific matters addressed include confidentiality and client privilege; duties with respect to the handling of client's money; frankness and integrity towards the court and other lawyers; and adherence to undertakings. The nature of disciplinary systems and public access thereto and wider questions of personal ethics and conflicting duties and values also are considered.

assessment: exam 100% or 50%, 2000 word research essay 50%

Elective courses

(Specific Academic Program Rule 5.4.1.1(b)(ii)

Not all elective courses will be offered each year. Details will be provided prior to enrolment and students should also consult the School notice board for details. While every effort is made to offer accurate information on duration and contact hours of courses, staffing considerations may necessitate alterations.

LAW 1006
Introduction to Public International Law (2555)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

pre/corequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 3201 Law of Torts

assumed knowledge: basic knowledge of legal reasoning

restriction: not to be presented with 5600 Public International Law

The main aim of the course is for students to learn the place of international law in the Australian legal system. Students will study the international legal system, its sources, its system of adjudication and enforcement, to what extent its norms are part of Australian municipal law and how this came about. The course to some extent builds on and re-enforces concepts learned in Legal Skills, and will introduce students to some of the principles they will encounter again in Australian Constitutional Law and Administrative Law.

assessment: 4000 word essay

LAW 2006
Australian Legal History (8618)

4 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

pre/corequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course will draw from the historical influences on the evolution of the Australian legal system to federation, with special reference to the continuing effects on the present day ordering of legal activities. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions. The course will draw from the following topics: The legal and philosophical foundations of the British empire, the juridical status of Australian settlement, the status of the Aboriginal people under European law, the English background to the Australian system, frontier law and other original Australian developments, the move to independent legal institutions and the juridical nature of constitution making in Australia. The course will also introduce students to the sources of legal history generally and Australian legal history in particular, as well as basic historical methodology.

assessment: 7000-8000 word essay 60%, essay outline 15%, class presentation 15%, class participation 10%

LAW 2010
Research Project B (1626)

4 units semester 1 or 2

5 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts, core course student chooses for research

Students will opt for a core course that they have completed or are currently undertaking. Students will be assigned in groups of 30 to a teacher in those courses and each student will choose (subject to approval) a research essay topic. The seminars will meet five times to discuss general research techniques and particular problems as they arise. Students will submit a draft of their essay which will be returned with comments prior to final submission.

assessment: research essay

LAW 2011
Tax and the Revenue Concept (1645)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1; 5272 Law of Contract; 3201 Law of Torts

This course will cover the constitutional aspects of taxation and the distinction between capital and income receipts and deductions.

assessment: exam

LAW 2013
Restitution (1922)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

As many as possible of these topics will be covered. Historical origins of restitution. Nature and extent of restitutionary principle. Action for recovering money. Quantum meruit. Grounds for restitutionary recovery: mistake; compulsion and duress; total failure of consideration; incontrovertible benefit. Restitution and contract: (i) void and ineffective contracts; (ii) contracts terminated by breach or frustration. Restitution and wrongs specially breach of contract; torts. Defences to restitution.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2014
Selected Issues in International Law (1944)

2 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 2555 Introduction to Public International Law or 5600 Public International Law or 1502 International Environmental Law or 6917 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives

The course involves the examination of current international legal issues at an advanced level. Topics covered will be drawn from: use of force, armed conflict and international humanitarian law, law of the sea; theories of international law, international institutions, international dispute resolution, self determination and statehood, international trade law, international criminal law.

assessment: 5000 word essay

LAW 2015
Family Law (1990)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The law of marriage and divorce within the constitutional context and the Family Law act. Child welfare including custody, access, support and adoption. Matrimonial property and spousal maintenance.

assessment: exam

LAW 2020
Commercial Law and the Market (1601)

4 units semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 3201 Law of Torts, 5272 Law of Contract

This course will begin with an investigation of the history of commercial law. Particular attention will be paid to the competing views over the origin and content of the law merchant and what lessons this debate provides for a student today. The possible purposes of commercial law will also be considered and the lessons these offer for an understanding of commercial law. The course then considers a basic issue of legal study - how much attention is paid to the law, in this case commercial law. Empirical and theoretical works encompassing a range of industries and perspectives will be examined. The relationship between the law and the market is also considered. Is commercial law, a neutral tool in the service of the market ? Does it have its own impact and is this advantageous or disadvantageous for commerce?.

The second half of the course will examine more broadly based theories and studies of market regulation. Particular attention will be given to the effect of market regulation, why this form of regulation often fails and how market regulation is to be characterised - is it primarily legal, economic, political or social. The relationship between market regulation and more traditional commercial law also will be investigated.

assessment: 4000 word essay 80%, class assessment 20%

LAW 2021
Medical Law and Ethics (2244)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

quota may apply

prerequisite: 5272 Law of Contract, 8932 Property Law, 3201 Law of Torts

The course provides an introduction to ethics generally and then to medical ethics, examining in particular the principle of autonomy, which informs much of medical law. Medical practitioners are meant to act in a way which preserves patient autonomy, which allows the patient to make informed decisions about their treatment. The course then considers the general part of medical law governing the legal relationship between medical practitioners and their patients. It considers the legal implications of the provision of medical advice, diagnosis and treatment, drawing mainly on the tort of negligence but also parts of the Law of Crime, in particular the offences against the person. Selected medico-legal issues over a human life are then examined. They may include reproductive technologies, abortion, foetal rights, research on human subjects, organ donation, the rights of the dying and the legal definition of death.

assessment: 3000 word essay 80%, class presentation and participation 20%

LAW 2022
Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading (2468)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

A study of: the regulation of trading practices under national and state laws (particularly advertising); remedies for infringement of the standards for fair trading; small claims procedures; class actions; assistance for consumers; consumer credit.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2024
Moot A (2528)

2 units semester 1

9 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1; 5272 Law of Contract; 3201 Law of Torts

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills 1 students who will act as research assistants.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2026
Aboriginal People and the Law (2610)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

History of the relationship between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal people including governmental policies towards Aboriginal people: particular issues include racial discrimination, and rights, Mabo, native title legislation, Aboriginal customary law, the criminal justice system, reconciliation, social justice.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2031
Financial Transactions (2964)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

assumed knowledge: completion/concurrent study of Corporate Law is advisable

Commercial lending and security; finance bills; consumer credit; guarantees; lease financing; financing against receivables; financing overseas transactions; project financing; letter of credit and performance bonds; privacy obligations of the financier; the financier and environmental issues; the consequences of debtor insolvency for the financier.

assessment: exam 100% or 60%, research paper 40%

LAW 2036
Land Transactions (3545)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 8932 Property Law

An examination of various aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land. The course will consider land dealings of all types, with particular reference to informal dealings.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2052
Moot B (4731)

4 units semester 1

18 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills 1 students who will act as research assistants.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2053
Feminist Legal Theory (4769)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

pre/corequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The purpose of this course is to explore the theoretical dimensions of the law's treatment of women. It will examine the role of the law in constructing and maintaining the inequality of women. It will challenge the claim that the law is impartial, gender-neutral and objective. It will examine various critiques which have been made of the epistemology of law and discuss theoretical perspectives which attempt to uncover the role which the law has played in constructing and maintaining existing gender roles.

assessment: 3500 word essay 80%, class presentation and participation 20%

LAW 2059
Intellectual and Industrial Property Law (5283)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

pre/corequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course aims, through a treatment of laws relating to patents, trademarks, confidential information, copyright and other regimes, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of creative effort. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment while taking into account the public welfare and technological developments. The course will explore the interrelationship of the different regimes of protection, and will also consider practical issues arising in the commercialisation or exploitation of intellectual property. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap. Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) inventions (ii) business reputation (iii) confidential information (iv) literary and artistic effort (v) moral Rights of authors. The main statutory systems (a) patent (b) trade marks (c) copyright.

assessment: exam 40% or 90%, 5000 word essay 50%, short notes assignment 10%

LAW 2060
Selected Issues in Law of Crime and Procedure (5285)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts, 4062 Law of Crime

The course will deal with specific issues in law of crime and procedure which will differ from year to year and will be considered in the light of developments in Commonwealth law of crime and of other Australian and overseas jurisdictions. (See Law Handbook for more detail).

assessment: exam or research essay 85%, class participation 15%

LAW 2061
Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance (5350)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The course will offer a theoretical framework for analysing the relationship between public, private, industrial and family based welfare and individual income maintenance schemes from each sector. Topics for the application of this framework will be chosen from the fields of provision for age, disability and incapacity or provision for broken families.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2062
Succession (5467)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Acquaints students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. Whilst the course concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property on death, various aspects of social policy are considered. The following topics will be covered: will making; distribution upon intestacy; family provision; probate and administration.

assessment: exam

LAW 2064
Jurisprudence (5516)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

pre/corequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

This course introduces some of the philosophical questions raised by the practical workings of law. We will examine the nature of law and legal reasoning and how law is related to other social institutions, practices or discourses (primarily morality, politics and ideology). Such issues have been long debated, though our discussions will focus on readings drawn from a variety of influential and critical contemporary perspectives.

The course also raises substantive issues of justice and morality. The primary aim is not to ask what the law should say in particular areas, but to examine some broader issues concerning the relationship between law, legal institutions and justice. Issues addressed will vary from year to year (depending, in part, on student interests) but may include: the role and value of the 'rule of law'; the communitarian critics of 'liberal' rights discourse; the economic analysis of law; the philosophical foundations of constitutionalism and the problem of constitutional interpretation; the extent of any moral obligation to obey the law; and how (if at all) law and legal institutions can help achieve justice in multicultural and/or post-colonial societies.

No background in philosophy is assumed, though students should have a basic understanding of common law reasoning and the Australian constitutional system.

assessment: 3000 word essay 60%, 1500 word critical review 25%, class participation 15%

LAW 2070
Environmental Law (5873)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

An introduction to the concepts and principles which underpin environmental law from the international to the local level. The course will address Constitutional responsibilities and roles; sustainable development and the law; environmental dispute resolution, environmental planning through environmental impact assessment and land-use law; environmental protection principles, including the precautionary and polluter- pays principles; and protection of biological diversity.

assessment: 3000 word essay 80%, class participation 20%

LAW 2074
Property Theory (6247)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 8932 Property Law

This course considers current theories of property and their applicability to the social context, especially public spaces. The current theories of property upon which we might rely include the work of John Christman, Brendan Edgeworth, JW Harris, David Lametti, CB Macpherson, Stephen Munzer, James Penner, Margaret Jane Radin, Carol Rose, JL Schroeder, and Jeremy Waldron. Using one or more of these theories of property, we will examine the role which property--as law and as theory--plays in defining the use of public spaces by various groups, which might include, but are not limited to, residents, recreational users, the poor, the homeless, and gangs. We will develop this part of the course using a variety of cross-cultural audio-visual and literary perspectives. Having critiqued one or more of these theories, we will develop a theory of property applicable to public spaces that draws upon property and urban planning theory. Students interested in the theory of property from a legal and philosophical perspective will find this course stimulating.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2081
Research Project A (6560)

2 units semester 1 or 2

9 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Students will work in teams of five on a research project in law reform. They will produce a report and a draft of a statutory amendment. Attached to each team will be five first year students who will act as research assistants.

assessment: 5000 word essay

LAW 2084
Jessup Moot (6672)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Students will be required to participate in the preparation of briefs, memorials or other written materials, engage in practice oral arguments and participate as necessary in regional and international rounds of the International Law Moot Competition.

assessment: 5000 word memorial

LAW 2085
Human Rights: International and National Perspectives (6917)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 5600 Public International Law or 2555 Introduction to Public International Law

The aim of this course is to have students consider the legal, philosophical and sociological underpinnings of human rights; students will be encouraged to think critically about the views they hold and the values reflected in the Australian and international legal systems. The course will focus on the United Nations and its role in formulating, interpreting and monitoring human rights. A further component of the course will be the protection of human rights in Australia.

assessment: 4000 word essay 80%, class participation 20%

LAW 2092
Advanced Property Law (7570)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 8932 Property Law

This course will build on the knowledge obtained by students in the compulsory Property Law course and will provide those students who have acquired an interest in property law with an opportunity to develop and deepen that interest. The course will comprise a detailed treatment of title to goods and title to land. Special topics will include: sale of lands (the conveyancing process), native title, particular titles.

assessment: 8000-8200 word research paper or take home exam

LAW 2096
Minerals and Energy Law (7857)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 8932 Property Law

The course examines the law and practice relating to the extraction of minerals and the development and exploitation of energy resources. It covers the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The course will also deal with the regulation of the electricity industry and alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed

technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

assessment: 5000 word essay 75%, class presentation 25%

LAW 2097
Securities and Investment Law (7966)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Provides students with an understanding of the operation of the Australian capital markets and investor protection measures in the context of dealings in securities issued by business corporations. The topics dealt with will be drawn from the following: types and functions of 'securities'; the structure, role and functions of the Australian Stock Exchange; the duties and functions of securities dealers and investment advisers; the regulation of financial journalists; the regulation of securities transactions including market manipulation and insider trading; the regulation of corporate takeovers.

assessment: exam 100% or 50%, 3000 word essay 50%

LAW 2099
Law of the Person (8205)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Law interprets our social, political and physical beings in ways which determine our most basic rights and obligations as legal courses. This course aims to develop in students an informed, coherent and critical understanding of the legal fiction of the person and the role of that fiction in Western law. It will trace the legal person through a number of core and elective courses of the curriculum in order to show a) how law variously attributes characteristics to its subject and b) how those attributed qualities of the person serve to justify and rationalise the very priorities and forms of law. The course will also have strong comparative and historical dimensions: it will foster an appreciation of changes in the idea of the legal person across States and cultures, and through time.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2100
Commercial Equity (8311)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The penetration of equity into modern commercial life; commercial fiduciaries; equitable security transactions, with particular regard to Romalpa clauses; subrogation and contribution; set-off; marshalling; trusts in a commercial context: trusts and superannuation; the Quistclose trust; the imposition of constructive trusts into commerce; commercial trustees; commercial equitable remedies, particularly Mareva injunctions and Anton Piller orders.

assessment: exam 100% or 50%, 5000 or 3000 word essay 100% or 50%

LAW 2104
The Conflict of Laws (8443)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts, 8932 Property Law

Courts sometimes have to deal with cases which are significantly connected to another jurisdiction. This other jurisdiction may be another Australian State or Territory, or it may be a foreign country. Questions arise as to the court's jurisdiction over the parties, the appropriate law to apply to the matter, and the recognition and enforcement of judgments of courts outside the jurisdiction. The course examines aspects of the constitution and other bases of federal, state and cross-vested jurisdiction and service of process and the principle of forum non conveniens. It then looks to the principles (including the constitutional principles) according to which choice of law decisions may be and are made in the context of specific fields of law (eg torts, contracts, property, succession, matrimonial causes, etc. involving different states of Australia or other countries. Finally the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments (including those of other Australian courts) is considered.

assessment: exam or 5000 word essay 100% or 80%, 1000 word short paper 20%

LAW 2107
Media Law (8486)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), pornography, obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, contempt of parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2117
Advanced Contract Law (9013)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The subject will concentrate on one or more of the following: Nature of contractual obligation. Theories of contract. Good faith. Unconscionability. Law of Contract compared with tort, with particular reference to privity of contract, damages. Discharge of Contract by performance. Breach of contract. Frustration. Contractual remedies: specific performance; injunction; action for an agreement sum; damages.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2122
Criminology (9180)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

An introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. An introduction into the understanding and uses of criminal statistics. An introduction into the structure of the criminal justice system and sentencing policies.

assessment: exam 100% or 66.67%, tutorial or research paper 33.33%

LAW 2128
Personal Insolvency Law (9466)

4 units not offered in 2002

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Commencing bankruptcy proceedings; consequences of bankruptcy for the debtor's property, the debtor personally, and creditors; property available for distribution to creditors, including property disposed of by the debtor prior to bankruptcy; determining the claims of creditors; bankruptcy offences; arrangements under the Bankruptcy Act designed to avoid bankruptcy.

assessment:

LAW 2132
Remedies (9814)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

An examination of general law remedies available. Specific topics will include: (i) common law damages (ii) the declaration (iii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, interlocutory injunctions and damages in lieu (iv) specific performance (v) constructive trusts (vi) compensation (vii) account of profits (viii) minor remedies.

assessment: exam 100% or 50%, 5000 or 3000 word essay 100% or 50%

LAW 2135
Housing Law (9862)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

A study of: the rights and obligations of parties to a residential tenancy agreement; the rights and obligations of boarders and lodgers and other residential occupants; rights of access to public housing and particular rights and obligations of public housing tenants; rights and obligations of retirement village residents; rights and obligations of residential occupiers of strata title units; access to social security support for housing; housing cooperatives.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 2140
Expert Evidence (1651)

2 units semester 2

2 hour research seminar per week

prerequisite: 3201 Law of Torts, 4062 Law of Crime

This course provides a critical overview of contemporary approaches to expert opinion evidence from a variety of common law jurisdictions, particularly Australia, the United States and England. The use and assessment of expert evidence will be undertaken from a range of legal, sociological, philosophical and historiographical perspectives. The course is designed to critically explore prevailing models of science and expertise in legal settings, encouraging students to engage a variety of non -legal critical approaches. Notwithstanding a critical theoretical orientation, the course aims to examine, and assist students contemplating, practice. Many of the theoretical approaches will provide students with innovative ways to understand the function of expert evidence and offer means of building and contesting cases incorporating such evidence. The course will cover topics such as: forensic sciences and the new investigative technologies (such as DNA typing); how to cross-examine scientists; the role of expert evidence in miscarriages of justice (such as Chamberlain and the Birmingham Six), mass torts (such as breast implants, asbestos, intra-uterine devices and Agent Orange) and medical negligence cases. It will also examine judicial representations of scientific

evidence in judgements, consider social factors shaping debates and expert opinion evidence (such as concerns over 'junk' science) and recent procedural reforms such as adoption of inquisitorial procedures.

assessment: 3000 word essay 60%, presentation and written paper 20%, class participation and group work 20%

LAW 3001
Advanced Public Law (2534)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

pre/corequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law, 5144 Administrative Laws

On each occasion it is offered the course will comprise an advanced study of selected issues in public law determined on the basis of importance, complexity, current relevance and staff availability and interest. Topics may include, but will not be limited to, a more detailed examination of some of the issues examined in the core public law courses in the LLB curriculum (for example Australian constitutional law, administrative laws, law of crime, corporate law) so as to develop a more advanced conceptual understanding of the underpinnings of the principles of public law including, for example, such matters as theories of constitutionalism; republicanism; the relationship between law and community; the principle of proportionality; the public/private distinction; the distinction between constitution/statute/common law; the nature of the judicial function; the nature of legislation; and the nature of the intersection of national and international law.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3005
Comparative Constitutional Law (1633)

4 units semester 1

40 hours

prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

This course will explore a number of the essential features of Australian constitutional law and will compare them with the equivalent features of the constitutions of one or more other jurisdictions. In particular the subject will address the method, technique and role of the judiciary in the interpretation of the other constitutions. Other aspects that will be investigated include: the separation of powers; the executive; the legislature; the protection of fundamental rights; federalism and recent developments.

assessment: exam or research paper 100% or 60%, class presentation 40%

LAW 3006
Comparative Corporate Rescue Law

2 units semester 1

20 hours

assumed knowledge: completion/concurrent study of Corporate Law is advisable

The aim of the course is to identify the role of insolvency law regimes in the global corporate environment, with particular emphasis on formal and informal rehabilitation processes for corporations experiencing financial difficulties. The course will cover the following topics as they relate to corporations operating in the major trading regions of the world: when is rehabilitation appropriate? access to the process; protection afforded to the company on entering into the process; formulating a rehabilitation plan; the role of an independent administrator in the process; the role of creditors, members, and company officers in the process; the role of the court; informal v formal rehabilitation processes.

assessment: 3000-5000 word research essay

LAW 3010
Alternative Dispute Resolution (9138)

2 units semester 2

pre/corequisite: 3201 Law of Torts, 5272 Law of Contract, 1594 Legal skills 2, 5144 Administrative Laws

20 hours

The course will include a detailed examination of the philosophy and practice of ADR methods in the context of an adversarial legal system. It will assume basic knowledge of the range of ADR options available, and will develop understanding of the operation and implications of various ADR theories and practices in our legal system. It will evaluate the experience in Australia and other common law countries of the development and incorporation of ADR options in dispute resolution, the civil, administrative, family and criminal contexts. By examining both philosophy and practice, the course aims to develop ability to critically assess the legal, social and other issues intrinsically linked to the values imputed to ADR, and to understand the implications of the operation of those theories in an adversarial legal context. The course will include the following: (I) the nature of disputes, and the psychological, political, cultural, economic and social issues that affect dispute resolution; (ii) The relevance and social acceptance of ADR as a credible alternative to litigation; (iii) theory, features and values of various forms of ADR; (iv) Justice reform-the role of the courts in justice delivery-provision of court annexed ADR, the "multi-doored" court and the value of judicial decision making; (v) power and control issue in dispute resolution; (vi) the role of mediators-ethical standards; (vii) legal rights and responsibilities flowing from ADR outcomes.

assessment: 2500 word essay 100% or 70%, class project and presentation 30%

LAW 3013
Environmental Dispute Resolution (8364)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of various ways in which environmental disputes are resolved, including through litigation, Commissions of Inquiry and processes of mediation and negotiation. Considerable emphasis will be placed on practical and procedural aspects, including standing rules, requirements concerning security for costs and undertakings as to damages. Involvement of judges, practitioners and mediators will be procured as far as possible.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3014
Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law (9895)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

The course will examine theories of equality and discrimination and the theoretical framework of anti-discrimination legislation. It will assess the Commonwealth and South Australian anti-discrimination legislation in terms of their conceptual underpinnings, constitutional basis, legislative structure, procedures and remedies. The focus will be on the specific grounds of sex and race. The course will evaluate law's response to discrimination and its limits in addressing discrimination in Australian society.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3015
International Environmental Law (1502)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of the sources and obligations of international law relating to environmental matters and its relationship with municipal law and relevant institutions. The course will consider present and proposed international conventions relating to the environment both on a global and a regional basis. The extra-territorial application of municipal Environmental Laws also will be addressed. Various international institutions including the United Nations Environment Program, the South Pacific Regional Environmental Program and the World Conservation Union will be examined. The operation of international monetary institutions such as the World Bank and the Asian Development Bank also will be considered in terms of their impact on the environment.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3016
Comparative Law (1638)

4 units semester 1

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 3201 Law of Torts, 5272 Law of Contract

This subject will involve a detailed analysis of the comparative method of legal scholarship and will also include an overview of the most important "families of law" in the world. The comparative method will cover: studying foreign law in its context; the problem of language, translation and use of sources; the particular problem of comparing laws from countries with different social systems; framing questions for comparative study in the light of the social context and purpose of legal rules; the differing roles of historical, political, ideological, religious and demographic factors in different countries; and identifying factors relevant to the evaluation of solutions yielded by comparison. The discussion of the families of law will include: the grouping of legal systems into families of law; the history and important characteristics of the principle legal systems; and identifying the common core of legal systems.

assessment: exam 50%, 5000 word essay or multiple choice questionnaire 50%

LAW 3017
Technology Law (1669)

2 units semester 1

Quota may apply

one two hour research seminar per week

prerequisite: 5283 Intellectual and Industrial Property or 9420 Intellectual Property

This course will consider how the law impacts on technology - both by regulation and facilitation. The roles of statute, tort and contract will be considered, along with comparative and transnational approaches and extra-legal means of control of technology. These general issues will be considered in the setting of specific situations such as the following topics: the Internet (privacy, censorship, electronic transactions, advanced intellectual property issues); Biotechnology (Gene Technology regulation, biotechnology patents); Commercialisation of technology (practicalities, ethics, liability for technology).

assessment: 5000 word essay 70%, class presentation 20%, class participation 10%

LAW 3018
Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada (2186)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law, 8932 Property Law

Native title has profound implications for real property law in Australia and Canada. The primary objective of this course is to explore this statement. To do that, the course is divided into two parts. In the first part, students will examine the range of techniques available in Australia and Canada for the recognition and protection of native title. These techniques include judicial and legislative responses, quasi-constitutional documents such as treaties, constitutional provisions that guarantee rights, and the establishment of semi-autonomous institutions for indigenous self-government. In the second part of the course, student will identify and consider the ways in which the recognition of native title requires a reassessment of the foundations of real property law in Australia and Canada.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3021
Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities (2271)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 1645 Tax and the Revenue Concept

This course will cover the provisions of part IIIA of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936, which relates to Capital Gains Tax. In addition, this course will deal with tax accounting, income assignments and the taxation of entities (in particular partnerships, companies and trusts) and tax avoidance.

assessment: exam

LAW 3028
Regulation of Competition (2756)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law, 5144 Administrative Laws

A study of the regulatory legislation and agencies responsible for the encouragement, supervision and regulation of fair competition in Australian jurisdictions, with a particular focus upon the abuse of positions of market dominance and upon restrictive trade practices. The course will primarily examine the role of the ACCC in administering the Trade Practices Act 1974, but will also provide some coverage of the specialist legislation applicable to the fields of tele-communications, and the provision of public utilities. A particular focus will be placed upon recent developments in these fields in the light of post Hilmer pro-competition policy.

assessment: 3500 word essay 80%, class participation 20%

LAW 3029
Corporate Finance (2797)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 6241 Corporate Law

An examination of the legal regulation of corporate finance including (i) globalisation and securitisation trends (ii) debt vs equity dichotomy (iii) debt factoring (iv) security over debt (charges and guarantees) (v) debt subordination (vi) promoters and prospectuses (vii) regulation of the stock exchange and (viii) legal issues arising from internationalisation of markets.

assessment: exam 100%, exam 50% and 3000 word essay 50%

LAW 3044
Labour and Industrial Relations Law (4170)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

The course will focus on the legal regulation of work relationships, both individual and collective, through an examination of the common law, statute law and international conventions. Topics include: a) the formation of work relationships: including the contract of employment, the contract for services; b) industrial awards and conciliation and arbitration: including the Australian Industrial Relations Commission, the nature of arbitration and the role of test cases, awards and the safety net, and the "public interest" in industrial regulation; c) enterprise bargaining and collective agreements: including an examination of certified agreements, Australian workplace agreements, parties and the role of trade unions, the negotiation processes, protections for disadvantaged groups of workers; d) equality in work relations: including the intersection of anti-discrimination law and the law regulating work, and equality and enterprise bargaining; e) the law governing the breakdown of work relationships, including statutory provisions relating to the termination of employment; and f) freedom of association: including international law and the right to freedom of association, strikes as part of the bargaining process, common law liability for strike action, and the law in relation to picketing and boycotts.

assessment: exam or essay 70%, 2 x 1000 word case notes/ comments 20%, class participation 10%

LAW 3047
Environmental Protection Law (4424)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

This course examines measures for the protection of the environment from pollution, including hazardous substances. It includes a consideration of international controls, but focuses primarily on the Environment Protection Act 1993 (SA) and related measures. Both the land and marine environment will be covered. Specific topics include air and water pollution, noise control; waste management; the regulation of hazardous substances; and land contamination.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3049
Comparative Corporate Law and Theory (4606)

2 units semester 1

20 hours

prerequisite: 6241 Corporate Law

An examination and comparative analysis of corporations law in Australia, United States and Japan. The analysis will focus on key doctrinal concepts as well as statutory provisions regarding attributes of corporate personality; corporate governance; and institutional supervision of corporate behaviour.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3065
Land and Water Resources Law (5572)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of how the principles of sustainable resource use may be applied through the legal system in relation to the management of land and water resources. Measures examined in relation to land management include common law doctrines and the effect of native title; soil conservation legislation; the use of tenurial systems especially in the arid zone; vegetation clearance controls and land management agreements. In relation to water resources the course examines the institutional structures for water management in Australia, including the Murray-Darling Basin arrangements; State and Federal Law relating to the allocation of both surface water and groundwater; the regulation of water quality; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of integrated catchment management; and a brief overview of river basin management schemes in other countries.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3066
Public International Law (5600)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts, 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

assumed knowledge: basic knowledge of legal reasoning

restriction: not to be counted with 2555 Introduction to International Law

The basic course in public international law includes the following topics: The nature, function and relevance of international law, the structure of the international community, the sources of international law, the relationship between international law and municipal law, the participants in the Australian legal system, acquisition of territory, jurisdiction, state responsibility, use of force.

assessment: 5000 word essay

LAW 3069
Corporate Governance (5853)

2 units semester 1 or 2

20 hours

prerequisite: 6241 Corporate Law

The complex of legal rules and constitutional provisions which regulate the internal affairs of public and proprietary companies; distinguishing between ownership and management; the personnel of corporate governance; the distribution of corporate powers between members and directors; proceedings of the board; membership and meetings; the duties and liabilities of directors and officers; directors' and officers' insurance; controlling shareholders' duties; the role of the corporate investor; shareholder remedies for violation of corporate powers.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3071
Conservation Law (6006)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

Analyses and discusses law and policy applicable to the conservation of Australia's natural and built heritage and the conservation of fundamental natural resources. The philosophy of conservation including the role of law, economics and science; conservation of biological biodiversity at the international, national and regional levels; conservation through reserved areas including national parks and world heritage areas; the National Estate concept; conservation of natural resources (land, water, air and marine).

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3080
Clinical Legal Education (6535)

4 units semester 1 or 2

(occasional summer semester)

18 internal and approx. 80 external (placement) hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts, completion of 54 units of LLB

The course is designed to demonstrate the operation of theoretical and doctrinal law in a legal environment. Students are placed for one day per week in a legal office environment, supervised by a legal practitioner, and participate actively in all aspects of the work at the office, including case work. The concurrent seminar program builds on students' experiences on placement, examining issues such as lawyer/client relationships, legal ethics, professionals and professions, justice access, and the role of our legal system in society.

assessment: journal 50%, project 30%, class participation 20%

LAW 3090
Planning and Heritage Law (7379)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 5873 Environmental Law

Examines regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use. The focus of this course is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system and State Heritage legislation. The course commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities, and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The effect of heritage controls is then examined. The course also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The course concentrates upon legal analysis of planning and heritage problems.

assessment: to be advised

LAW 3098
Corporate Insolvency Law (8186)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 Hours

prerequisite: 6241 Corporate Law

Policies and principles underlying corporate insolvency systems; modes of winding up; property available for distribution to creditors in a winding up; claims of creditors in winding up; the liquidator - powers, duties, liabilities; corporate rescue under the Corporations Law - the voluntary administration procedure; the nature and operation of corporate receivership.

assessment: to be advised

POLI 3082
South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law) (3682)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

The Internship Scheme is designed to complement existing schemes in Australia and a number of overseas universities and legislatures. The programme is jointly administered by the three South Australian Universities. At Adelaide, the course is convened by Dr Clement Macintyre of the Politics Department. The course locates students in short term "internships" with members of the Parliament of South Australia. The internships enable a small number of undergraduate students to gain a detailed academic introduction to the institution of Parliament and gain some appreciation of its working. Students then undertake a brief, intensive academic program and spend time associated with an MP while they work on a specific research project negotiated by the student and the Member of Parliament. Students are located within the Parliament. The academic semester will be divided into two sections: section 1 is to orientate students to the goals of the Internship scheme and provide initial academic study of the Parliament and related public institutions; and section 2 is used for the placements. In the final week of semester, the group will reconvene to review the project, to report on the papers and to provide some evaluation of the scheme.

assessment: 5000 word essay

POLI 3085
South Australian Internship Program (Law) (6338)

4 units semester 1 or 2

40 hours

prerequisite: 9402 Legal Skills 1, 5272 Law of Contract, 3201 Law of Torts

Students spend a short time as interns working within a law-related area of the South Australian public sector while completing an agreed research task. The first half of this course deals with a study of these institutions and their place in the broader legal and political system, whilst the second consists of the placement and a research project.

assessment: 5000 word essay

Honours

LAW 3099A/B
Dissertation - Honours Law (3969)

8 units full year

Candidates are required to conduct research on an approved topic and write an honours dissertation The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines as determined by the Law School.

assessment: 20,000 word dissertation

School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Website: www.maths.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4 The Executive Dean of the Faculty has further delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program rules and to approve syllabuses to the Dean of the School.

Bachelor of Computer Science
Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

The above awards are administered by the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences under delegated authority from the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

1.2 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or both.

1.3 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or both.

2 Duration of programs

The program of study for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent part-time study.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of courses for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Rule made under these Specific Academic Program Rules.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course for the Ordinary degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

3.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 General: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

4.1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 3.3 above, pass courses from 4.2 below to the value of at least 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall pass in Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of at least 36 units, of which courses to the value of at least 12 units shall be Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

(b) A candidate shall present either PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or both PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM and PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM for the degree with the following provisions:

(i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM *and*

(ii) A candidate shall not present both PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I and PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

(c) A candidate shall pass Level I courses to the value of at least 18 units

(d) A candidate shall pass Level II courses to the value of at least 20 units

(e) A candidate presenting PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM and PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM shall present passes in Level II courses other than Mathematics IIM to the value of at least 20 units, and may present no more than 24 units at Level I

(f) A candidate shall pass Level II and Level III courses to a minimum value of 44 units, with at least 20 units being Level III courses.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of 4 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

4.1.3 A candidate may present for the degree courses with the result of Conceded Pass within the following limits: courses with an aggregate units value of not more than 6, provided that no course thus presented has a units value of more than 3.

4.1.4 Subject to 4.1.3, a candidate who has been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering and who has presented the following courses toward a Bachelor of Engineering degree may present them as Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses:

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
APP MTH 2001 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis	1.5
APP MTH 2004 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
APP MTH 2010 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE	2.5
ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design	1.5
STATS 2001 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

In addition, such a candidate may present Level I and II Engineering courses that are not listed under 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules. These courses do not count as Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

This clause enables Engineering students to complete the first three years of their program and to qualify for the B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. within four years, by fulfilling the requirements of 4.1.8. Students wishing to qualify for the B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC).

4.1.5 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 18 units taught by departments outside the School before obtaining at least a Division I pass in PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM or PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. These courses to the value of not more than 18 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

4.1.6 A candidate may enrol in no more than 12 Level II units in total offered by the Schools of Economics and Commerce. These courses to the value of not more than 12 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

4.1.7 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more that 50 units taught by departments outside of the School. These courses shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

4.1.8 A graduate who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing

such a candidate presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 4.1.2 above, including Level II and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units, which comprise Level III courses to the value of at least 20 units and Level II courses to the value of at most 4 units which have not been presented for any other degree. This must include Level III Mathematics and Computer Science courses to the value of at least 12 units.

4.1.9 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

4.1.10 Candidates who commenced their programs of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to courses from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their programs of study under present Specific Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

First year course	6 units at Level I
First year half-course	3 units at Level I
Second year course	8 units at Level II
Second year half-course	4 units at Level II
Third year course	12 units at Level III
Third year half-course	6 units at Level III

4.1.11 Except with permission of the Faculty, students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 3 with an aggregate units value of 24 including Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses with an aggregate units value of 12.

4.1.12 With special permission of the Faculty a student who has completed most of the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences at Adelaide University including Level III courses with an aggregate units value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the School.

4.1.13 To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required courses.

Applied Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Computer Science

Level II courses offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of 8 units. In addition, candidates must present Level III courses to the value of at least 10 units, where at least one course must be from Group A below, and at least one course must be from Group B.

Group A

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications

COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems

COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture

COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project

Group B

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques

COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation

COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project

COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence

COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project

COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms

COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis

Pure Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Statistics

Level III courses in Statistics to the value of at least 10 units.

4.2 Program of study for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Notes Syllabuses of courses for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Students are advised that some courses cannot be counted with others towards the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the School Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Academic Program Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the courses listed in the program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 2002.

The availability of all courses is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

4.2.1 Level I courses

4.2.1.1 Mathematical & Computer Sciences courses

APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I	3
COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I	3
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM	6
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6
PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I	3
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I	3

4.2.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

PURE MTH 1003 English as a Second Language (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) I	3

4.2.1.3 Arts courses

Level I Arts courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.A. except COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy I, PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, LBST 1010 Democratic Organising Technology I and courses listed which are taught by the Schools of Economics and Commerce.

4.2.1.4 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the courses ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I and ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I. Level I courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B.Com.

*4.2.1.5 Engineering courses**

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001 Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design	1.5
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5

* 2068 Computer Programming IM and 5729 Engineering Computing I cannot be presented towards this degree.

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering are also directed to Specific Academic Program Rule 4.1.4.

4.2.1.6 Science courses

Level I Science courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

4.2.1.7 Design Studies courses

Level I Design Studies courses listed in 5.1.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

4.2.2 Level II courses

4.2.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

PURE MATH 2004 Mathematics IIM	4
Applied Mathematics	
APP MTH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II	2
APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II	2
APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II	2
Computer Science	
COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 2002 Database & Information Systems	2
COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
Mathematical Physics	
PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II	2
PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
Pure Mathematics	
PURE MATH 2000 Discrete Mathematics II	2
PURE MATH 2002 Algebra II	2
PURE MATH 2005 Multivariable Calculus II	2
PURE MATH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II	2
Statistics	
STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2
STATS 2011 Statistical Theory and Modelling II	2

4.2.2.2 Arts courses

Level II Arts courses listed in 5.6.5 for the degree of B.A. except LBST 2010 Democratic Organising Technology II.

4.2.2.3 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the courses ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II and ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II. Level II courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B.Com. Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin. except the course APP MTH 2005 Financial Computing II.

4.2.2.4 Engineering Courses

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering are directed to Specific Academic Program Rule 4.1.4.

4.2.2.5 Law courses

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I*

LAW 1002 Law of Torts

LAW 1003 Law of Contract*

* These courses are only available to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.

4.2.2.6 Science courses

Level II Science courses listed in 5.6.3 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

4.2.3 Level III courses

4.2.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Applied Mathematics

APP MTH 3000 Computational Mathematics III	2
APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III	2
APP MTH 3002 Hydrodynamics III	2
APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III	2
APP MTH 3004 Mathematical Biology III	2
APP MTH 3005 Mathematical Programming III	2
APP MTH 3006 Industrial Mathematics III	2
APP MTH 3010 Variational Methods & Optimal Control III	2
APP MTH 3012 Financial Modelling III	2
APP MTH 3013 Differential Equations III	2
APP MTH 3014 Optimisation III	2
APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
PURE MTH 3014 Mathematics of Finance III	2

Computer Science

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications II/III*	2
COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation	2
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	2
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence	2
COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project	3
COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis	2
COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project	3

* can only be taken as a Level III course within B.Ma.& Comp.Sc.

Mathematical Physics

PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics	2
PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics	2

Pure Mathematics

PURE MTH 3002 Topology and Analysis III	3
PURE MTH 3003 Number Theory III	2
PURE MTH 3005 Fractal Geometry III	2
PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III	2
PURE MTH 3007 Groups and Rings III	3
PURE MTH 3009 Integration and Analysis III	3
PURE MTH 3010 Logic III	2
PURE MTH 3012 Fields and Geometry III	3
PURE MTH 3014 Mathematics of Finance III	2

Statistics

STATS 3000 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III	3
STATS 3002 Environmental Statistics III	2
STATS 3003 Sampling Theory and Practice III	3
STATS 3004 Multivariate Analysis III	2
STATS 3005 Time Series III	3
STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III	3
STATS 3007 Non-parametric Methods III	2
STATS 3008 Biostatistics III	3
STATS 3010 Experimental Design III	3

4.2.3.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

MATHS 4003 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)	2
PURE MTH 3015 Communication Skills III	2

4.2.3.3 Arts courses

Level III Arts courses listed in 5.6.9 for the degree of B.A.

4.2.3.4 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. Level III courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B.Com. Courses listed in 4.7.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin., except for APP MTH 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III.

4.2.3.5 Law courses

LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law elective	4

4.2.3.6 Science courses

Level III Science course listed in 5.6.7 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

4.3 General: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

4.3.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree of B.Comp.Sc. shall extend over three years of full time study or equivalent.

4.3.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to 4.3.4 below, present passes in courses from 4.4 to the value of at least 72 units including:

(a) at least 24 units for Level I courses

(b) at least 20 units for Level II courses

(c) at least 24 units for Level III courses.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Program Rules)

Students normally undertake 24 units of Level II courses. In view of 4.3.3.(d) and (e), some students planning a double major may need to consider undertaking 22 units of study at Level II and 26 units of study at Level III.

4.3.3 The courses presented must include:

(a) PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I at a level of Pass Division I or higher

(b) COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I at a level of Pass Division I or higher

(c) At least 8 units of Level II Computer Science courses including COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms and COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems

(d) PURE MTH 3015 Communication Skills III or PURE MTH 3016 Communication Skills (ESL) III

(e) At least 12 units of Level III Computer Science courses.

4.3.4 Subject to 4.3.11, a candidate may present for the degree courses passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III courses with an aggregate units value of not more than 6 provided that no course thus presented has a units value of more than 3.

4.3.5 Subject to 4.3.4, a candidate who has been previously enrolled in this Faculty in the Bachelor of Engineering degree may present Level I and Level II Engineering courses not listed under 4.4.1 and 4.4.2 of these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules).

This clause enables Engineering students to complete the first three years of the Engineering program and to qualify for the B.Comp.Sc. within four years by fulfilling the requirements of 4.3.7. Students wishing to qualify for the B.Comp.Sc. in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC).

4.3.6 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in courses to the value of more than 18 units taught by departments outside the School before obtaining at least a Division I pass in COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I and PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I. The courses to the value of not more than 18 units shall not include courses in which a candidate has failed or courses from which a candidate has withdrawn.

4.3.7 A graduate who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another award may do so providing such a candidate *either*

(a) presents a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 4.3.2 and 4.3.3 above, including Level II and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units, which comprise Level III courses to the value of at least 20 units and Level II courses to the value of at most 4 units which have not been presented for any other degree. This must include Level III Computer Science courses to the value of at least 12 units *or*

(b) presents a range of courses as determined by the Faculty in accordance with any formal articulation programs approved by the Faculty.

4.3.8 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the same degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree.

4.3.9 Students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Computer Science will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from 4.4 with an aggregate units value of 24 satisfying the requirements of 4.3.3(d) and 4.3.3 (e).

4.3.10 With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science at Adelaide University including Level III Computer Science courses with an aggregate units value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the School.

4.3.11 To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required courses.

Applied Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Computer Science

Level II courses offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of 8 units. In addition, candidates must present Level III courses to the value of at least 10 units, where at least one course must be from Group A below, and at least one course must be from Group B.

Group A

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications

COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems

COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture

COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project

Group B

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques

COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation

COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project

COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence

COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project

COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms

COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis

Pure Mathematics

Level III courses offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units.

Statistics

Level III courses in Statistics to the value of at least 10 units.

4.4 Program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Note: Syllabuses of courses for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Academic Program Rules.

Students are advised that some courses cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the School Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Academic Program Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the courses listed in the program leading to the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 2002.

The availability of all courses is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

4.4.1 Level I

4.4.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I	3
COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I	3
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM	6
PURE MTH 1001 Mathemtics IH	3
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6
PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I	3
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I	3

4.4.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

PURE MTH 1003 English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) I	3

4.4.1.3 Arts Courses

Level I Arts courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B.A. except COMP. SC 1004 Computer Literacy I, LBST 1010 Democratic Organising Technology I, PURE MTH 1002 Quantitative Methods Using Computer I, and courses listed which are taught by the Schools of Economics and Commerce.

4.4.1.4 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1.(a) for the degree of B. Ec. except the course ECON 1005 Mathematics for Economists I and ECON 1008 Business Data Analysis I. Level I Courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B. Com except for ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I.

*4.4.1.5 Engineering courses**

C&ENVENG 1000 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
C&ENVENG 1001Statics	1.5
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1003 Materials I	1.5
ELEC ENG 1000 Engineering and Society E	1.5
ELEC ENG 1003 Electrical Systems	1.5
ELEC ENG 1004 Logic Design	1.5
ELEC ENG 1005 Electrical Systems AM	2
ELEC ENG 1006 Electrical Engineering I	3
MECH ENG 1000 Dynamics	1.5
MECH ENG 1001 Design Graphics	1.5

* 2068 Computer Programming IM and 5729 Engineering Computing I cannot be presented towards this degree

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering are also directed to Specific Academic Program Rule 4.3.5

4.4.1.6 Science courses

Level I Science courses listed in 5.6.1 for the degree of B. Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

4.4.1.7 Design Studies courses

Level I Design Studies courses listed in 5.1.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

4.4.2 Level II

4.4.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Applied Mathematics

APP MTH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II	2
APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II	2
APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II	2

Computer Science

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems	2
COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 2002 Database and Information Systems	2
COMP SCI 2003 Numerical Methods	2
COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
COMP SCI 2006 Introduction to Software Engineering	2

Mathematical Physics

PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanicals II	2
PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2

Pure Mathematics

PURE MTH 2000 Discrete Mathematics II	2
PURE MTH 2002 Algebra II	2
PURE MTH 2005 Multivariable Calculus II	2
PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II	2

Statistics

STATS 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2
STATS 2011 Statistical Theory and Modelling II	2

Other Mathematical and Computer Sciences

PURE MATH 2004 Mathematics IIM	4

4.4.2.2 Arts courses

Level II Arts courses listed in 5.6.5 for the degree of B. A. except any of the Dance courses and LBST 2010 Democratic Organising Technology II.

4.4.2.3 Economics and Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1.(a) for the degree of B. E c. except the courses ECON 2006 Economic Data Analysis II and ECON 2005 Mathematical Economics II. Level II courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B. Com. Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B. Fin. except App Mth 2005 Financial Computing II.

4.4.2.4 Engineering courses

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering are directed to Specific Academic Program Rule 4.3.5.

4.4.2.5 Law courses

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I*

LAW 1002 Law of Torts

LAW 1003 Law of Contract*

* These courses are only available to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B

4.4.2.6 Science courses

Level II Science courses listed in 5.6.3 for the degree of B. Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

4.4.3 Level II/III

4.4.3.1 Computer Science

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications II/III	2

4.4.4 Level III

4.4.4.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

Applied Mathematics

APP MTH 3000 Computational Mathematics III	2
APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III	2
APP MTH 3002 Hydrodynamics III	2
APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III	2
APP MTH 3004 Mathematical Biology III	2
APP MTH 3005 Mathematical Programming III	2
APP MTH 3006 Industrial Mathematics III	2
APP MTH 3010 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2
APP MTH 3012 Financial Modelling III	2
APP MTH 3013 Differential Equations III	2
APP MTH 3014 Optimisation III	2
APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
PURE MTH 3014 Mathematics of Finance III	2

Computer Science

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques	2
COMP SCI 3003 Knowledge Representation	2
COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems	2
COMP SCI 3005 Computer Architecture	2
COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project	3
COMP SCI 3007 Artificial Intelligence	2
COMP SCI 3008 Systems Analysis and Project	3
COMP SCI 3009 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
COMP SCI 3010 Numerical Analysis	2
COMP SCI 3011 Compiler Construction and Project	3
COMP SCI 3012 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2

Mathematical Physics

PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics	2
PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics	2

Pure Mathematics

PURE MTH 3002 topology and Analysis III	3
PURE MTH 3003 Number Theory III	2
PURE MTH 3005 Fractal Geometry III	2
PURE MTH 3006 Coding and Cryptology III	2
PURE MTH 3007 Groups and Rings III	3
PURE MTH 3009 Integration and Analysis III	3
PURE MTH 3010 Logic III	2
PURE MTH 3012 Fields and Geometry III	3
PURE MTH 3014 Mathematics of Finance III	2

Statistics

STATS 3000 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III	3
STATS 3002 Environmental Statistics III	2
STATS 3003 Sampling Theory and Practice III	2
STATS 3004 Multivariate Analysis III	2
STATS 3005 Time Series III	2
STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III	3
STATS 3007 Non-parametric Methods III	2
STATS 3008 Biostatistics III	2
STATS 3010 Experimental Design III	2

4.4.4.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) courses

MATHS 4003 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)	2
PURE MTH 3015 Communication Skills III	2

4.4.4.3 Arts courses

Level III Arts courses listed in 5.6.9 for the degree of B. A.

4.4.4.4 Commerce courses

Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B.Ec. Level III courses listed in 4.8.1 for the degree of B. Com. Courses listed in 4.7.1(a) for the degree of B. Fin., except for App Mth 3011 Financial Modelling Techniques III.

4.4.4.5 Law courses

LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law elective	4

4.4.4.6 Science courses

Level III Science courses listed in 5.6.7 for the degree of B. Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

4.5 Honours programs

4.5.1 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

4.5.1.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses, each with the value of twenty–four units:

APP MTH 4011A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

APP MTH 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

APP MTH 4016A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

APP MTH 4017A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics

APP MTH 4018A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

COMP. SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science

MATHS 4000A/B Honours Mathematical Sciences

PHYSICS 4001A/B Honours Mathematical Physics

PURE MTH 4001A/B Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics

PURE MTH 4002A/B Honours Mathematical Physics and Pure Mathematics

PURE MTH 4003A/B Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

PURE MTH 4004A/B Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics

PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

PURE MTH 4998A/B Honours Philosophy and Pure Mathematics

STATS 4000A/B Honours Statistics (B.A or B.Sc.)

4.5.2 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

4.5.2.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Computer Science, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses, each with the value of 24 units:

APP MTH 4011A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science

PURE MTH 4004A/B Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

MATHS 4003
Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.) (9823)

2 units semester 2

restriction: available only to students who are undertaking a CEED Project in their Honours year

This course provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

PURE MTH 1003
English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) I (6767)

3 units not offered in 2002

1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 2 hour workshop per week

corequisite: at least one course at Level I in any of Mathematics, Statistics or Computer Science

assumed knowledge: background suitable for study of all the courses Comp Sci 1002A/B Computer Science I, 9134 Mathematical Applications I, 5543 Statistical Practice I

restriction: available only to students whose native language is not English. Students normally eligible to enrol are: students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 or matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12; international students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program. Students will be interviewed by the course coordinator and/or lecturers before the commencement of the course in order to clarify the suitability of this course for them

The course provides further language development in English as a second language for the purposes of study and communication in the context of Information Science. It introduces basic linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross–cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their studies and is closely linked to the language needs of three typical courses (Computer Science I, Statistical Practice I and Mathematical Applications I). Aspects covered will include: translating between ordinary spoken or written English and the formalism of computing and mathematics; interpreting and answering questions; developing, analysing and communicating arguments.

assessment: 2 hour written exam, two major assignments 30% each, tutorial participation and regular weekly work 10%

PURE MTH 3015
Communication Skills III (1496)

2 units semester 1

2 hours per week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or Computer Science I (Pass Div I)

restriction: cannot be counted with 5529 Engineering Communication (ESL) (H), 3299 Engineering Communication ESL (C), 9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E), 4383 Engineering Communication ESL (M), 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) III

This course will develop students' skills in technical communication. Some of the issues covered in lectures and workshops are: the writing process, abstracts and summaries, communicating with non-technical audiences, writing professional documents, preparation and delivery of seminars.

assessment: written and oral assignments, participation in workshops, exam

Applied and Pure Mathematics

Level I

PURE MTH 1000A/B
Mathematics IM (3617)

6 units full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing laboratory sessions, using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: students who have obtained a combined (subject achievement) score of 34 for Mathematics I & II at stage 2 of the SACE (or the equivalent) may not enrol in Mathematics IM

This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develop problem solving skills with a particular emphasis on applications. Calculus: differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra, including optimisation and computer graphics.

assessment: 3 hour semester exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

PURE MTH 1001
Mathematics IH (4357)

3 units semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: not available to B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. students

Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, applications of linear algebra.

assessment: 3 hour exam, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

PURE MTH 1002
Quantitative Methods Using Computers I (4425)

3 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures, 1 two-hour practical a week

restriction: designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with 9786 Mathematics I, 3617 Mathematics IM, 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This course will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

assessment: two projects, weekly assignments

PURE MTH 1007A/B
Mathematics I (9786)

6 units full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I & II

This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to engineering, the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develops problem solving skills with both theoretical and practical problems. Calculus: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the real vector space determinants, optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.

assessment: 3 hour semester exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments, tests

PURE MTH 1008
Mathematics for Information Technology I

3 units semester 2

4 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computing laboratory session a week using the mathematical package Matlab.

recommended for students intending to study Discrete Mathematics II, Algebra II, Operations Research II or undertake studies in Statistics or Computer Science

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: cannot be counted with 9134 Mathematical Applications I

This course provides an introduction to a number of areas of discrete mathematics with wide applicability. Areas of application include: computer logic, analysis of algorithms, telecommunications, gambling and public key cryptography.

The course includes discrete mathematics: sets, relations, logic, graphs, mathematical induction and difference equations; probability: sample spaces, events, discrete random variables and distributions; information security and encryption: prime numbers, congruences.

assessment: 3 hour exam, percentage based on weekly assignments and computing work

Level II

PURE MTH 2004
Mathematics IIM (9595)

4 units summer semester or semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials per week (approximately double in summer semester)- some tutorials will be computing sessions using the mathematical package Matlab

prerequisite: 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II)

restriction: cannot be counted with 9786 Mathematics I. See Specific Academic Program Rules for constraints on this course within the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp. Sc.) and B.Comp.Sc. degrees

This course extends the concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra which were introduced in Mathematics IM, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas and continues to develop problem solving skills in mathematics. Taylor Series, the mean value theorem, the definite integral with applications, complex numbers,the real vector space, orthogonal similarity and applications of linear algebra.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentage for assignments

Level III

PURE MTH 3014
Mathematics of Finance III (9482)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week, 1 hour tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Theory of interest rates. Annuities. Cash flows. Valuation of securities. Loan repayments, Bonds: Prices and Yields, Stochastic interest rate models.

assessment: 2 hour exam, small percentage for assignments

Applied Mathematics and Statistics

Level II

APP MTH 2009
Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (7567)

STATS 2004
Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (4569)

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

Honours

MATHS 4000A/B
Honours Mathematical Sciences (3019)

24 units full year

Note: Students considering taking this course are advised to see the Heads of Applied Mathematics and Pure Mathematics Departments as soon as possible, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Departments of Applied and Pure Mathematics before enrolling.

prerequisite: At least 10 units from Level III Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics courses at credit standard or better. This course is suitable for students who do not have a major in any of the disciplines. Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of Heads of Departments.

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from topics offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at Adelaide University, the University of South Australia and such other departments as may be agreed to by the Departments of Applied and Pure Mathematics. It is possible for students to take some appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics courses not already taken.

A candidate may apply to the Heads of Departments for permission, under certain circumstances, to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

assessment: end of semester three-hour exam for each topic (unless other arrangements notified, seminar on mathematical topic. project also contributes to final result

Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Departments of Applied and Pure Mathematics offer an optional Recommended Program for teachers or Prospective Teachers within Maths 4000 Honours Mathematical Sciences. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Program. Students taking the whole of this Program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Program. The Program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to following:

Combined Honours Programs

Combined Honours programs are available as listed below. Where 2 departments are involved prospective students should consult the two departments early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course requirements and content.

APP MTH 4011A/B
Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science (7515)

24 units full year

prerequisite: see APP MTH 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics and COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science

Students will be required to complete a minimum of 10 units of Level IV courses in Applied Mathematics and 10 units in Level IV courses in Computer Science. They must also complete a project supervised within the Applied Mathematics Department in a topic with a significant computing component.

assessment: 3 hour exams, assignments up to 20% of final mark, project counts 4 units towards year's work

APP MTH 4017A/B
Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics (9447)

24 units full year

Prospective students should consult the Head of Applied Mathematics early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course content.

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 30% of the final *prerequisite:*. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Applied Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by staff of both the Statistics and the Applied Mathematics disciplines. The remainder of the program will consist of (at least) seven or eight Honours mathematics and statistics courses

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and the Head of Department during the final year of the Ordinary Degree program. The honours program commences at the beginning of February.

assessment: 3 hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered, project, seminar.

APP MTH 4018A/B
Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology (9102)

APP MTH 4016A/B
Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics (5700)

24 units full year

prerequisite: Level III Applied Mathematics courses at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate units value of at least 6, and Level III Genetics courses with an aggregate units value of 6 units

assessment: thesis, essays, exams

PURE MTH 4001A/B
Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics (2183)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit standard, or better, in at least 8 units of Pure Mathematics III units and 8 units of Statistics III units

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final *prerequisite:*. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Pure Mathematics

The student's project will be jointly supervised by staff of both Statistics and Pure Mathematics disciplines. The remainder of the program will consist of (at least) eight Honours mathematics and statistics programs

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the Ordinary Degree program. The honours program commences at the beginning of February.

assessment: project 20%, 3-hour exam 80%

Note: for combined Honours programs involving Computer Science please refer to the syllabus entry for Honours Computer Science.

PURE MTH 4003A/B
Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.) (5174)

24 units full year

Prospective students should consult the two Departments early in the year to obtain advice as to specific course content

PURE MTH 4004A/B
Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics (5782)

24 units full year

prerequisite: see COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science and PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics

Candidates are required to undertake at least 3 Honours level Computer Science options and at least 3 Honours level Pure Mathematics options. Other lecture topics may be included at the discretion of the Heads of both Departments. A project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Computer Science or Pure Mathematics and may be taken in either department. The size of the project is determined by the department in which it is undertaken. See COMP SCI 4999A/B Honours Computer Science and PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics for further information.

Applied Mathematics

Level I

APP MTH 1000
Scientific Computing I (6918)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical every week

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or equivalent knowledge

restriction: cannot be counted together with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 5729 Engineering Computing I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, 5509 Financial Computing II

This course introduces three approaches useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made by using common problems from areas including Science, Engineering and Finance.

Microsoft Excel (approximately 6 lectures): charting, histograms, Solver for optimisation, in-built calculation/iteration tool, iteration using circular references, vector commands. MATLAB (approx. 9 lectures): graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB. Ansi C Programming (approximately 15 lectures): Basic C programming: data types, arithmetic and

mathematical functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

assessment: 2 hour exam, projects, class exercises

Level II

The Level II Applied Mathematics courses provide an introduction to the application of mathematics in a number of fields, and also provide a service role to students requiring knowledge of applicable mathematics for other course areas. Students are advised to consult also the Level III course offerings to ensure that their course choices at Level II provide them with suitable assumed knowledge for their future program of study.

Students taking Level II courses in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, eg via APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I, COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I or CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I or COMP SCI 1000 Engineering Programming IE. Students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge should consult the Department to obtain advice about the materials and special assistance which will be made available to enable them to attain an adequate knowledge of computer programming.

Students intending to do Honours in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to take at least 3 and preferably all 4 of the courses APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II, APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II, APP MTH 2003 Modelling with Differential Equations II and APP MTH 2008 Operations Research II.

The following pairs of courses cannot both be counted towards a degree: APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis *or* APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II and APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

Note: APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series are not available to students in the B.Comp.Sc. or B.Ma.& Comp.Sc. However, students with valid reasons, such as timetable clashes, may apply to the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics to take APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis in place of APP MTH 2006 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and/or APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations and Fourier Series instead of APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II.

APP MTH 2000
Differential Equations and Fourier Series (1016)

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

APP MTH 2002
Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis (2187)

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

APP MTH 2003
Modelling with Differential Equations II (3096)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II

Laplace Transforms: Laplace Transforms applied to the solution of differential and integral equations. Convolution Theorem. Emphasis on handling non continuous inputs. Introduction to nonlinear ordinary differential equations: phase plane, trajectories and fixed points. Applications include competing population models. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations: initial value problems, Euler's method, Runge-Kutta method. Applications of numerical techniques using computer packages.

Applications of partial differential equations. Classification of PDEs into elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic, and solutions for specific examples of each type. Introduction to scaling and non-dimensionalisation of PDEs. Numerical solution of partial differential equations: introduction to the method of characteristics and finite difference methods. Examples of the three classes of partial differential equations taken from Level III courses.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary to pass course

APP MTH 2006
Methods in Applied Mathematics II (6649)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and corequisite 9595 Mathematics IIM

assumed knowledge: concurrent (or prior) enrolment in 7243 Differential Equations II

restriction: cannot be counted with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl. Line, surface and volume integrals, integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, with applications. Orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Complex analysis: Elementary functions of a complex variable, complex analytic functions, complex integrals, Taylor Series, Laurent Series, Residue Theorem.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this course

APP MTH 2007
Differential Equations II (7243)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and corequisite 9595 Mathematics IIM

restriction: cannot be counted with 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing, satisfactory performance in any computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this course

APP MTH 2008
Operations Research II (7416)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2 weeks, 1-hour practical per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Programming: Simplex Algorithm Phase I and Phase II, duality theory and complementary slackness, interpretation of dual variables

Probability and applications: formulation and solution of probability problems in applications. Includes topics from: gambler's ruin, dimensioning teletraffic networks, epidemic modelling, economic applications.

assessment: final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in any computing exercises necessary to pass course

Level III

Applied Mathematics courses offered at Level III cover many applications of mathematics, as well as offering an introduction to various more advanced mathematical methods. Mathematical modelling is emphasised in many of the courses. To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics, a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III courses offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least ten units.

Knowledge obtained from certain Level II courses is assumed for each Level III course. Students who do not have the assumed knowledge indicated in the syllabus entries should consult the Department of Applied Mathematics before completing their enrolment. Students are expected to have prior computing programming experience, such as is assumed for Level II Applied Mathematics courses. Intending honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the course App Mth 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

Not all the course listed will be taught in any one year. The courses to be offered in any year will be posted on the Notice Boards adjacent to Room 106 of the Mathematics Building in January.

APP MTH 3000
Computational Mathematics III (1322)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of nonlinear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration. Numerical solution of integral equations.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3001
Applied Probability III (4447)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7416 Operations Research II

Markov chains: recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3002
Hydrodynamics III (1733)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II

Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3003
Life Contingencies III (1411)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I); at least one of: 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 9101 Business Data Analysis I (Pass Div I), 9134 Mathematical Applications I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

assumed knowledge: 9482 Mathematics of Finance III or 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of Finance II

Life tables and force of mortality; select, aggregate and ultimate mortality tables; annuities immediate and due, assurances and premiums. Relations between mortality functions; policy values, reserves and mortality profit. Multi-decrement tables and associated single-decrement, combined tables and monetary functions. Both practical and theoretical aspects of the above will be discussed.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3004
Mathematical Biology III (2506)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas. Topics from: epidemics, genetics, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid dynamics, population dynamics, population extinction, community ecology.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3005
Mathematical Programming III (2039)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7416 Operations Research II

A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3006
Industrial Mathematics III (2368)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

restriction: cannot be counted with 2368 Elasticity III

A number of problems with industrial applications are modelled using the diffusion and advection-diffusion equations. In particular after consideration of the derivation of the diffusion and advection-diffusion equations in relation to the assumptions and physics behind them, some or all of the following examples will be studied:continuous casting of sheet steel, water filtration (desalination by reverse osmosis), laser drilling, spontaneous ignition, and irrigation. In each case, a form of the diffusion equation applicable to the problem is derived, along with relevant boundary conditions. The mathematical models are then solved by a variety of methods. The emphasis throughout the course is on using mathematics to obtain practical answers to real industrial problems.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3010
Variational Methods and Optimal Control III (6128)

2 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Classical Theory - Euler Lagrange equations, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers, in one and several variables; applications to mechanics; Hamiltonian formulation.

Optimal Control - Pontryagin maximum principle and applications to optimal control; Bang-Bang controls; applications to economics. Numerical Methods - introduction to finite element methods for finding approximate solution to partial differential equations.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3012
Financial Modelling III (7480)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: Excel spreadsheets

restriction: cannot be counted with 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III

Discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates and exchange rates. Valuation of financial products (derivative products) using binomial lattice models with implementation on spreadsheets. Hedging and Interest Rate Management, including the Ho and Lee Term Structure Model for interest rates and related models, together with their application to interest rate risk management with implementation on spreadsheets.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3013
Differential Equations III (9787)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: both 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical units and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3014
Optimisation III (2314)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7416 Operations Research II

Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

APP MTH 3015
Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III (2208)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7416 Operations Research II

Continuous-time Markov chains with applications (approximately 14 lectures). Definition of continuous-time Markov chains, classical queueing examples, transient behaviour, the stationary distribution, hitting probabilities and expected hitting times. Applications of the above concepts in models of telecommunication systems, in particular performance of telephone networks and overload controls.

Renewal Processes (approximately 10 lectures). Revision of Laplace Tranforms, extension to Laplace-Stieltjes. Introduction to renewal processes, renewal theorems. Application to reliability models.

assessment: final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

PURE MTH 3014
Mathematics of Finance III (9482)

See Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III for syllabus details

Honours

APP MTH 4015A/B
Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.) (3152)

24 units full year

Note: students should consult the Department Head preferably even before enrolling for Level III. Students must obtain departmental approval before enrolling

prerequisite: Level III Applied Mathematics courses (at least 8 units value) at a good pass standard or better. Different backgrounds may be accepted at the discretion of the Department Head.

Students select from lecture topics offered by Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at Adelaide University and other departments as may be agreed to by the Applied Mathematics Department. Students may be allowed to take appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics courses not already taken.

Candidates may apply to the Department Head for permission, under certain circumstances, to take Honours over two years.

Students are assigned a supervisor to advise on and approve their lecture program and give guidance in writing a project on some Applied Mathematics topic. Possible topics should be discussed with staff during the preceding year.. Project work is done from early February to the end of second semester lectures.

assessment: three-hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered, project, seminar

Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Applied Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Program for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within 4015A/B Honours Applied Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Program. Students taking the whole of this Program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Program. The Program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Computer Science

Level I

COMP SCI 1001
Computer Applications I (4003)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial every three weeks

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Maths I or equivalent

restriction: cannot be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 2499 Information Systems I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the use of computers as tools, treating computer applications from the user's perspective. It provides a basis for proficiency in use of computer-based tools in technical domains. It also provides a context for design of application software for students continuing in computer science.

Topics covered - Introduction: brief history of computer applications, overview of computer systems organisation. Operating systems: overview, file systems, command languages, utilities, graphical user interfaces. Document preparation: text editing, word processing, images, revision tracking and version control, hypertext and multimedia. Databases: introduction to database structures, tools, schema, queries, report generation, application-specific databases. Spreadsheets: concepts and techniques, financial applications, graphing. Networks: network physical and logical overview, tools and applications, distributed systems, authentication, security. Embedded computers: aspects of control, reliability, safety. Future directions: trends and projections.

assessment: written exam, practical, tutorial work

COMP SCI 1002A/B
Computer Science I (9276)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: cannot be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 2499 Information Systems I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to computers: Hardware (CPU, memory, I/O, binary representation), Computer Networks, Computer Software (Operating systems, applications). Programming via the Java Language (primitive data types, I/O, iteration, selection, objects and classes, basic data abstractions, inheritance and graphics). Theory of computation (correctness, complexity, computability).

assessment: written exams, practical work

COMP SCI 1004
Computer Literacy I (9894)

3 units not offered in 2002

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

restriction: not available for students in the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. or B.Comp.Sc. Cannot be counted with 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I, 2499 Information Systems I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This course aims to provide a foundation for the use of computers and computer applications, gain a basic understanding of the capabilities of a computer system and to provide hands-on experience in using standard software applications (including email, word processing, spreadsheets, web and hypertext tools, databases). No programming is taught in this course. Students are required to work in groups on a major project which is the basis of the assessment.

assessment: practical and written assignments

COMP SCI 6003
Computer Science Concepts (9492)

3 units summer semester

15 hours per week for 4 weeks

restriction: only available under special conditions to students previously enrolled in a program in another faculty

See Grad.Dip.Computer Science for syllabus details

Level II

It is recommended that students intending to enrol in Level II Computer Science courses take PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I and COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I at Level I

COMP SCI 2000
Computer Systems (1956)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I or 9492 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: A knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

Instruction sets, assembler programming calling mechanisms, linking/loading, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers.

assessment: 2-hour exam, compulsory practicals

COMP SCI 2001
Programming Paradigms (2430)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week,1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts, or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; a knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

A study of three major programming approaches: imperative, functional, and logic Imperative paradigms: object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules.

assessment: 2-hour exam, programming exercises

COMP SCI 2002
Database and Information Systems (3169)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I; or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design; or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 1073 Programming and Applications I

assumed knowledge: A knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in 9786 Mathematics I, 3617 Mathematics IM or PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

restriction: cannot be counted with previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

Characteristics of secondary storage media, Database algorithms for projection, selection, join, union, intersection, difference updating and grouping illustrated in Cobol. The use of SQL to create query databases. Implementation issues.

assessment: 2-hour exam (may have a practical component), practical work, written tutorials

COMP SCI 2003
Numerical Methods (3655)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 7780 Computational Methods I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Floating point numbers; representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Interpolation and least squares, approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration: simple and composite rules. Numerical solution of differential equations.

assessment: 2-hour exam, programming exercises

COMP SCI 2004
Data Structures and Algorithms (5132)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I); or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: a knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in 9786 Mathematics I, 3617 Mathematics IM or PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I.

Program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; representation of lists, stacks, queues, sets, hash and tree tables.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval illustrated with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion. Introduction to the Personal Software Process.

assessment: 2-hour written exam, programming exercises

COMP SCI 2006
Introduction to Software Engineering (9956)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; a knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I.

Design: software design, UML notation, static models – identifying classes and associations, dynamic models – identifying states, events, transitions, use cases, mapping designs into code. Specification: the scope, role and styles of software specification. Testing: modes of testing, organising test suites.

assessment: 2 hour written exam, design and programming exercises

Level II/III

COMP SCI 3001
Computer Networks and Applications II/III (2328)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I) or 9494 Computer Science Concepts or pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 9663 Logic Design

assumed knowledge: A knowledge of Mathematics such as can be acquired through studies in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or PURE MTH 1008 Mathematics for Information Technology I

Introduction to networks and digital communications: Nyquist and Shannon results, modulation and encoding techniques, transmission media, network topologies and switching techniques. The OSI reference model: detailed discussion of services and protocols of the seven layers; LAN, MAN and WAN technologies. Selection of current technologies from ATM, ethernet, token bus, token ring, FDDI, DQDB, ISDN and B–ISDN; Internetworking: internetworking devices (bridges, routers, gateways) and issues, overview of the Internet and TCP/IP.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

Level III

To major in Computer Science, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in courses offered by the Department of Computer Science as specified within the Specific Academic Program Rules for programs offered by the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students who intend to take Comp Sci 4999A/B Honours Computer Science are also referred to the statement on prerequisites for that course.

COMP SCI 3002
Programming Techniques (2382)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: a pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

restriction: cannot be counted with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Program development: methods of specification, design, implementations, testing and debugging, case studies, design patterns, Graphs: construction, traversal, topological sorting, application. Sorting and searching: internal and external algorithms, correctness and complexity analysis.

assessment: 2-hour exam, programming exercises

COMP SCI 3003
Knowledge Representation (3007)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

Intelligent Agents: agents that reason logically, knowledge acquisition, agents that use statistics, Bayesian networks, Dempster-Shafer theory, fuzzy logic; Expert Systems: rule-based systems, conflict resolution, explanations; Knowledge Representation: frames, predicate logic, inheritance, semantic nets, belief maintenance.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3004
Operating Systems (4468)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion, semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock; process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control. Memory management: multi-programming; swapping; virtual memory, paging and symbolic segmentation; File System: operations, implementation, performance. Protection mechanisms: protection domains, access lists, capability systems, principle of minimum privilege. Distributed systems: communication, RPC, synchronisation, distributed file systems, authentication.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3005
Computer Architecture (5141)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

Fundamentals of computer design; quantifying cost and performance; instruction set architecture; program behaviour and measurement of instruction set use; processor datapaths and control; pipelining, handling pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O and system performance; multiprocessors and special purpose processors.

assessment: 2 hour exam, exercises and practicals

COMP SCI 3006
Software Engineering and Project (6263)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: 2382 Programming Techniques

This course in software engineering provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this course are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

assessment: 2-hour exam, large project

COMP SCI 3007
Artificial Intelligence (6378)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

AI methodology and fundamentals: philosophy of AI, representation techniques, goal reduction, logic. Uncertainty: reasoning, fuzzy logic. search techniques: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A*, game playing techniques with minimax and alpha-beta pruning. Learning: Winston's methods, neural networks. Rule based systems; forward and backward chaining methods. AI systems: ANALOGY, MYCIN, GPS, Xcon. Computer vision, natural language understanding, genetic algorithms.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3008
Systems Analysis and Project (7732)

3 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 3169 Database and Information Systems

restriction: cannot be counted with 1116 Systems Analysis

Systems Analysis concerns designing computer systems that are useful and productive and satisfy the needs of users who are not computer literate. The course covers the following topics: applying psychological principles to the design of user interfaces, menus and dialogs; using discounted cash flow techniques to test whether a project is financially viable; designing databases that best model real world situations; modelling real world events as

database transactions and histories; using design methodologies to decompose large systems into simple parts; techniques for making design decisions that optimise system performance.

The course includes a project, which is to build a prototype database and user interface, starting from informal specification by a client

assessment: 2-hour exam, project, small percentage may be allocated to submission of written tutorials

COMP SCI 3009
Advanced Programming Paradigms (9811)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: 2430 Programming Paradigms and 2382 Programming Techniques

A selection of topics from the following: advanced functional programming: polymorphic recursive functions; higher-order functions; software prototyping; programming in Scheme (a dialect of Lisp); streams and networks of processes; lazy and strict evaluation; coroutines in functional and imperative paradigms. An introduction to parallel and distributed programming: shared memory process model; data parallel programming; distributed memory machines and message passing; performance measurements; parallel functional programming. Object-oriented parallel program using Java and threads, computational grids.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3010
Numerical Analysis (9820)

2 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 3655 Numerical Methods

This course deals with practical numerical computing techniques for solving problems that typically arise in computer applications, science and engineering. The emphasis is on practical methods and the issues that arise from them with reference to the principles for the engineering of numerical software. Students will learn to use the package Matlab which is used extensively in the course. The symbolic package Maple may also be used, but to a lesser extent. Topics include: condition and stability, analysis of algorithms, solution of linear systems of equations, the singular value decomposition in least squares data fitting and image compression, solution of systems of non-linear equations.

assessment: 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

COMP SCI 3011
Compiler Construction and Project(1234)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, tutorial/ homework exercises every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 1956 Computer Systems, 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: 2430 Programming Paradigms and 2382 Programming Techniques

The structure of compilers: lexical analysis, syntax analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques), environmental handling, the handling of context-sensitive and context-free errors, type checking and code generation. Run-time support for Algol-like languages, including storage management. BNF languages and grammars. This course is closely coupled with the writing of a large, compulsory programming project

assessment: 2-hour exam, compulsory project

COMP SCI 3012
Open Systems and Client/Server Computing (9877)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 1956 Computer Systems, 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

assumed knowledge: 2328 Computer Networks and Applications; exposure to SQL programming such as would be gained from 3169 Database and Information Systems.

restriction: not available to students in B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

The challenges faced in constructing client/server software: partial system failures, multiple address spaces, absence of a single clock, latency of communication, heterogeneity, absence of a trusted operating system, system management, binding and naming. Techniques for meeting these challenges: RPC and middleware, naming and directory services, distributed transaction processing, 'thin' clients, data replication, cryptographic security, mobile code.

assessment: 2 hour exam; programming exercises

Honours

COMP SCI 4999A/B
Honours Computer Science (9750)

24 units full year

Note: students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Computer Science, preferably before enrolling for Level III courses.

8 lectures, 25 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: ordinary degree with a major in Computer Science; passes at standard satisfactory to the Head of Department in a suitable collection of Level II and III courses in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students with a different background at Level II and III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

assumed knowledge: various Level II and Level III Computer Science courses (or second-year courses and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of Honours program

The course will be determined from year to year and will consist mostly of lectures given in the Department of Computer Science. Other courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

assessment: performance in six lecture courses, major project which is weighted as four lecture courses.

Economics and Commerce for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Science

Economics and Commerce courses available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Please refer to the Schools of Economics and Commerce entry for syllabus details.

Accountancy

To complete the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake an overloaded program of study. This should be discussed with a program adviser in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The recommended choice of courses is:

Economics and Commerce

Level I - 15 units

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I	3
COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S)	3
ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3

Level II* - 16 units

ACCTING 2001 Management Accounting II	4
ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II	4
COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II	4
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4

* one of these to be taken as a non-award course

Level III - 16 units

ACCTING 3006 Accounting Theory III	4
ACCTING 3011 Corporate Accounting III	4
ACCTING 3012 Auditing III	4
COMMLAW 3010 Income Tax Law III	4

Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Level I - 12 units

COMP SCI 1001 Computer Applications I	3
PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I	6
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I	3

Level II

Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of 12 units

Level III

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of 12 units

Economics

Economics courses available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Ec. in the Schools of Economics and Commerce. Some courses may not be taught in any given year.

Level I

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1002 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3
ECON 1007 Economic History I*	3
FINANCE 1000 Finance I	3

* not offered in 2002

Level II

ECON 2000 International Trade & Investment Policy II	4
ECON 2002 Special Topics II*	4
ECON 2003 East Asian Economies II*	4
ECON 2004 Employment Relations II	4
ECON 2007 Australian Economic History II	4
ECON 2008 Economics of Finance II	4
ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4

* not offered in 2002

Level III

ECON 3003 Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
ECON 3004 Economics of Law and Politics III	4
ECON 3006 Development Economics III	4
ECON 3012 Special Topics III	4
ECON 3013 Applied Econometrics III	4
ECON 3016 Business and Government III*	4
ECON 3017 Labour Economics*	4
ECON 3021 International Trade III	4
ECON 3023 Econometrics III	4
ECON 3024 Public Finance III*	4
ECON 3026 Applied Microeconomics III*	4
ECON 3030 International Economic History III	4
ECON 3032 International Finance III	4
ECON 3034 Economic Theory III	4

* not offered in 2002

Commerce

Commerce courses available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Com. in the Schools of Commerce. Enrolment in some Level I courses is limited by a quota. Not all Level II and III courses will be offered every year.

Level I

ACCTING 1002 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
ACCTING 1005 Accounting Method I	3
COMMLAW 1004 Commercial Law I(S)	3
ECOMMRCE 1000 Information Systems I	3

Level II

ACCTING 2001 Management Accounting II	4
ACCTING 2010 Financial Accounting II	4
COMMGMT 2007 Organisational Behaviour II	4
COMMGMT 2008 Management Principles & Practice II	4
COMMLAW 2000 Commercial Law II	4
COMMRCE 2004 Internet Commerce II	4
CORPFIN 2005 Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
CORPFIN 2006 Business Finance II	4
MARKETNG 2009 Marketing Management II	4
MARKETNG 2011 Consumer Behaviour II	4

Level III

ACCTING 3006 Accounting Theory III	4
ACCTING 3011 Corporate Accounting III	4
ACCTING 3012 Auditing III	4
ACCTING 3018 Management Accounting for Business Advice III	4
COMMGMT 3001 International Management III	4
COMMGMT 3007 Strategic Management III	4
COMMGMT 3014 Human Resource Management III	4
COMMLAW 3010 Income Tax Law III	4
CORPFIN 3008 Corporate Finance Theory III	4
CORPFIN 3009 Portfolio Theory & Management III	4
CORPFIN 3013 Options, Futures and Risk Management III	4
ECOMMRCE 3016 Electronic Commerce III	4
MARKETNG 3000 Marketing Communications III	4
MARKETNG 3015 International Marketing III	4
MARKETNG 3017 Market Research and Project III	4

Honours Economics and Commerce

Mathematical and Computer Sciences students may proceed to Honours in either Economics or Commerce, subject to the permission of the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and the Schools of Economics and Commerce. Students interested in this possibility should consult either the Head of the School of Economics or the Head of the School of Commerce, whoever is relevant, before enrolling.

Law

Notes on Law studies within the Degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and within the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science:

1. Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. or B. Comp. Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
2. Students who have successfully completed 24 units at Level I of either the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to Law studies. Applications for admission to Law studies may be made through SATAC by mid-September of the year during which they complete their Level I courses. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1 must be undertaken concurrently with the courses LAW 1003 Law of Contract and LAW 1002 Law of Torts. These courses are prerequisites for all of the third year Law courses LAW 1004 Law of Crime, LAW 1005 Property Law and Law elective courses. After admission to Law studies students will remain candidates for either the degree of B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. or the degree of B.Comp.Sc. and may present for that degree the courses: LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1; LAW 1003 Law of Contract; LAW 1004 Law of Crime; LAW 1002 Law of Torts; LAW 1005 Property Law and 4 units of Law elective courses. On completion of either the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree such students will automatically be eligible to be candidates for the LL.B. degree.

3 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

Level I

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I

either

PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM

or

PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I

STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I

and other Level I courses to the value of 9 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Ma. & Comp.Sc.

Level II

Level II courses to the value of 16 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B. Ma. & Comp.Sc. and LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1, LAW 1003 Law of Contract, LAW 1002 Law of Torts which count as 8 units towards the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. degree.

Level III

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses to the value of 12 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. and LAW 1004 Law of Crime, LAW 1005 Property Law and one Law elective each of which counts as 4 units towards the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these courses although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Ma. & Comp.Sc. degree.

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

4 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Comp.Sc. degree and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

Level I

COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I

either

PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM

or

PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I

and other Level I courses to the value of 12 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc.

Level II

Level II courses to the value of 16 units chosen from the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. which must include:

COMP SCI 2000 Computer Systems

COMP SCI 2001 Programming Paradigms

COMP SCI 2002 Database and Information Systems

COMP SCI 2004 Data Structures and Algorithms

at least 4 units of other Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses

PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM is required for those who took PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM at Level I

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1, LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract which count as 8 units towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

Level III

Level III courses to the value of 13 or 14 units as follows:

COMP SCI 3001 Computer Networks and Applications

and 1 other Computer Science course

COMP SCI 3002 Programming Techniques

COMP SCI 3004 Operating Systems

COMP SCI 3006 Software Engineering and Project

PURE MTH 3015 Communications Skills

LAW 1004 Law of Crime, LAW 1005 Property Law and one Law elective each of which counts as 4 units towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree. To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these courses although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser.

5 See also the Specific Academic Program Rules for the LL.B. degree, and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

Physics and Mathematical Physics

Introductory notes

1 A student may major in Mathematical Physics by presenting passes (not conceded passes) in four or five Level III courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for a total of at least 10 units: Physics 3004 Quantum Mechanics III, Physics 3009 Statistical Mechanics, Physics 3003 Mathematical Physics, Physics 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity, Physics 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics.

2 Students who wish to major in Mathematical Physics are recommended to take the following courses:

Level I

PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I

PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I

Level II

PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II

PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

together with PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II, or PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II.

Students should consult the Academic Program Coordinator in Mathematical Physics for advice concerning their choice of other second year courses.

Level III

Level III Mathematical Physics courses to the value of at least ten units.

3 Students intending to do PHYSICS 4006A/B Honours Mathematical Physics are advised to take Level III courses from the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics, to the value of at least 16 units, chosen in consultation with the Academic Program Coordinator.

Level II

PHYSICS 2001
Classical Mechanics II (2656)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I or equivalent; 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I

Newtonís laws. Conservation laws, central forces, Kepler problem. Many particle systems, rigid bodies, moment of inertia tensor, angular momentum, Eulerís equations. Generalised coordinates. Lagrangeís equations, Hamilton's equations.

assessment: class exercises 20%, essay and oral presentation 10%, 3 hour final exam 70%

PHYSICS 2002
Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II (9600)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II (concurrently); or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I

Scalar and vector field concepts, derivatives of fields, line, surface and volume integrals, curvilinear coordinates, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems, Gauss' law, Poisson's equation, electrostatics and method of images, boundary value problems, vectors and tensors.

assessment: class exercises; final 2 hour exam, tests

Level III

PHYSICS 3003
Mathematical Physics (2994)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent; 7243 Differential Equations II; and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2958 Complex Analysis II, or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 5807 Algebra II

restriction: 4324 Mathematical Methods

Vector spaces, linear operators, inner product spaces. Linear functionals, dual space, tensors,

r-vectors. Grassmann algebra. Quaternions, Lie algebras and Lie groups. Continuous vector spaces, distributions, Fourier transforms, Greenís functions for Laplaceís equation and the wave equation.

assessment: class exercises 20%, 2 hour exam 80%

PHYSICS 3004
Quantum Mechanics III (6978)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and

spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercise, test

PHYSICS 3005
Advanced Quantum Mechanics (1067)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III or equivalent

desirable prior knowledge: 5807 Algebra II, PURE MTH 2006 Real and Complex Analysis II

This course studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bellís Inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators: Harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Interaction picture and the Dyson series. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics: Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

assessment: 2-hour exam, class exercises

PHYSICS 3006
Advanced Dynamics and Relativity (4413)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 2653 Physics II or 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II; 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II.

restriction: 7099 Advanced Dynamics, 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Mechanics - Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, small oscillations, Hamiltonian mechanics, symmetries and canonical transformations; relativity - space-time tensors, relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics; field theory - Lagrangian field theory, electromagnetic radiation.

assessment: class exercises 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

PHYSICS 3009
Statistical Mechanics (5547)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises

Honours

PHYSICS 4001A/B
Honours Mathematical Physics (5724)

24 units full year

Note: Students who are considering taking this course are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling in their third-year program

prerequisite: students who have reached a satisfactory standard in at least five of the Level III Mathematical Physics courses and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences courses, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours program in Mathematical Physics.

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from courses offered by the Departments of Physics and Mathematical Physics and Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other Departments in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and from the Schools of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will include the following courses: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

assessment: exams, project

Pure Mathematics

It is recommended that students intending to obtain a major in Pure Mathematics enrol in all four Pure Mathematics courses at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under Pure Mth 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics.

For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

Level II

PURE MTH 2000
Discrete Mathematics II (1429)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or knowledge such as that obtainable by taking 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently

Permutations and combinations, recurrence relations, generating functions and the inclusion-exclusion principle. Additional topics of special relevance to Computer Science and other mathematical sciences courses, including geometry for Computer Graphics and Computer Vision.

assessment: 1.5 hour exam, small percentage for class assignments

PURE MTH 2002
Algebra II (5807)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigenspaces and diagonalisation, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups. Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

PURE MTH 2005
Multivariable Calculus II

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and corequisite 9595 Mathematics IIM

restriction: cannot be counted with 2959 Real and Complex Analysis passed before 1993, except under special arrangement with the Head of Department. Cannot be counted with 7389 Real Analysis II

Functions of several variables; limits, continuity and extrema; gradient, differentiability, Chain Rule; Taylor expansions, classification of critical points; implicit function theorem, Lagrange multipliers; differentiation of vector-valued functions, Jacobian matrices, inverse function theorem, curves and surfaces in space. Line integrals, differential 1-forms; double integrals, triple integrals; surface integrals; Green's theorem; the Divergence theorem.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

PURE MTH 2006
Real and Complex Analysis II

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: PURE MTH 2005 Multivariable Calculus II or 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics

restriction: cannot be counted with 2959 Complex Analysis II

The Real and Complex numbers, suprema and infima; convergence of sequences, subsequences, Cauchy sequences, the Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem; series, absolute convergence, tests for convergence; continuity, existence of the Reimann integral; mean value theorems. Complex functions, complex differentiation, the Cauchy-Riemann equations; elementary functions; Cauchy integral formula; zeros and poles, residues and applications; Taylor and Laurent series.

assessment: final exam, small percentage for class assignments

Level III

To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III courses offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 units. In addition it is recommended that students take all four Pure Mathematics courses at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the course PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics.

Students who do not have the assumed knowledge which is given under the syllabus entries for Level III Pure Mathematics courses should consult the Department before completing their enrolment.

Note: some Level III courses may not be offered in 2002. A list of available courses will be provided on request by the Department.

PURE MTH 3002
Topology and Analysis III (3246)

3 units semester 1

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7389 Real Analysis II

restriction: cannot be counted with 6848 Analysis and Topology III

Sets, functions, metric spaces, compactness and completeness. Banach fixed point theorem and applications, uniform continuity. General topological spaces. Introductory functional analysis: normed linear spaces, topological duals. Convexity and Hahn-Banach theorems. Hilbert spaces, operators on Hilbert spaces, the Spectral theorem.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3003
Number Theory III (3401)

2 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

An introduction to classical elementary number theory, with modern applications to computer science, cryptography etc. Divisibility and primes, congruences, arithmetic functions. Primitive roots, quadratic residues. Continued fractions and rational approximation.

assessment: 2-hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3005
Fractal Geometry III (3874)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks - some may be computing tutorials using packages

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

A survey of fractal geometry including classical fractals, fractal dimension, encoding imagery modelling nature, chaos. Feigenbaum diagram, Mandelbrot and Julia sets. Students have opportunity to construct their own fractals.

assessment: 2-hour exam, small percentage for class exercises

PURE MTH 3006
Coding and Cryptology III (3938)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: students who have not completed either 1429 Discrete Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra II should see the Level III Pure Mathematics coordinator

The first part of the course is an introduction to contemporary cryptology, including both symmetric and public key systems. Examples of cryptosystems studied include the RSA algorithm. The second part of the course concentrates on linear codes, with topics including syndrome decoding, perfect codes and cyclic codes. The Hamming and Golay codes and others, are discussed. Other topics covered may include authentication, identification and digital signatures.

assessment: 2-hour exam, small percentage for class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3007
Groups and Rings III (4094)

3 units semester 1

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisites 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 5807 Algebra II

restriction: cannot be counted with either 1273 Groups III or 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III

Groups, subgroups, factor groups, homomorphism and isomorphism theorems. Finitely generated abelian groups. Conjugacy. Cayley's and Sylow's theorems. Rings, ideals, factor rings and homomorphisms. Polynomials. Unique factorisation. Euclidean domains, Gaussian integers.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3009
Integration and Analysis III (5230)

3 units semester 2

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7389 Real Analysis II

restriction: cannot be counted with either 1845 Integration III or 4102 Geometry of Surfaces III

Set theory, outer measure, measurable sets. Measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral; Fatou's Lemma, Dominated and Monotone Convergence theorems. General measure spaces and integration, Fubini's theorem. Applications to Probability, Theory and Financial Mathematics or Differential Geometry.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3010
Logic III (5780)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Propositional calculus, first order theories, interpretations and models. Godel's completeness theorem for predicate calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

assessment: 2-hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3012
Fields and Geometry III (6746)

3 units semester 2

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 5807 Algebra II

restriction: cannot be counted with 3786 Projective Geometry III

Fields and extensions, algebraic and simple extensions. Finite fields. Affine and projective geometries. Desargues (2 and 3-d) and Pappus theorems. Duality. Coordinatising a plane. The Little Desargues Axiom. Translation planes. Homogeneous coordinates. Field planes. Automorphism group and the Fundamental Theorem. Conics, arcs, ovals and hyperovals. Quadrics.

assessment: 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

PURE MTH 3014
Mathematics of Finance III (9482)

See Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III for syllabus details

Honours

PURE MTH 4005A/B
Honours Pure Mathematics(B.A. or B.Sc.) (6676)

24 units full year

Note: All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department Head before enrolling in PURE MTH 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics.

prerequisite: (a) at least 10 units of Level III Pure Mathematics courses; (b) at least one of PURE MTH 3007 Groups and Rings III and PURE MTH 3012 Fields and Geometry III; (c) at least one of PURE MTH 3002 Topology and Analysis III and PURE MTH 3009 Integration and Analysis III; (d) Level III Mathematical Sciences courses to the value of at least 8 units by other departments.

Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of the Department Head.

Students are required to make a selection from options offered by Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, and Physics and Mathematical Physics. Options may include Level III courses under suitable conditions. Candidates may apply to the Department Head for permission, under certain circumstances, to take Honours over two years.

Students are assigned supervisors to advise on and approve their lecture program and give guidance in writing a project on some topic in mathematics.

assessment: 3-hour semester exams (unless other arrangements are notified), project also contributes to the final result

Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers within Pure Math 4005A/B Honours Pure Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the program. Students taking the whole of this program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the program. The program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to pp.474-5.

Statistics

Note: some courses in Statistics may be unavailable in 2002. Students are asked to consult the School Office for a list of courses that will be offered.

Level I

STATS 1000
Statistical Practice I (5543)

3 units semester 1 and 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every week

assumed knowledge: SACE stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent

restriction: cannot be counted with 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

This course is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t and X2 distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the spreadsheet package Excel which will be used throughout the course.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

Level II

The Level II statistics courses provide scope for those students either wishing to acquire a practical background in statistics for application in other areas, or to continue with statistics as a discipline. Stats 2003 Statistical Practice II is a continuation of Stats 1000 Statistical Practice I and has it as a prerequisite. It is a practical course aimed at both those who require a knowledge of statistics in other fields and those who wish to continue with statistics as a discipline. Stats 2002 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II gives a more mathematical introduction to the field and accordingly has a prerequisite of Pure Mth 1007A/B Mathematics I Pure Mth 1000A/B Mathematics IM. Students wishing to proceed to Level III Statistics should include all Level II Statistics courses and are strongly advised to include at least 6 units of Level II courses in Applied Mathematics and/or Pure Mathematics.

STATS 2002
Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II (4107)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every fortnight.

prerequisite: one of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability .and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass); and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM

restriction: students with 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) are permitted to enrol in this course provided they are concurrently enrolled in 9595 Mathematics IIM

This course provides the mathematical and statistical foundation necessary for the further study of statistical modelling and inference. Probability (axiomatic approach): sample spaces, probability measures, counting methods for probability, capture/recapture method, conditional probability, law of total probability, Bayes' Rule, independence. Random variables: the frequency and cumulative distribution functions for discrete random variables, the Bernouilli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson distributions and Poisson processes. The density and cumulative distribution functions for continuous random variables, the uniform, exponential (and relation to Poisson process), gamma and normal distributions, quantiles. Distribution of transformed variables, relationship of uniform to other distributions and simulation. Joint distributions: bivariate discrete and continuous distributions, joint probability density functions, marginal and conditional distributions, independent random variables, multinomial and bivariate normal distributions, sums of correlated random variables; convolutions and some multivariate generalisations. Expected values: expected values of discrete and continuous random variables, expectations of functions of random variables, variance and standard deviation, Chebychev's Inequality, covariance and correlation and moment generating functions. There is a textbook for this course.

assessment: 2 hour exam, exercises, practicals, project work.

STATS 2003
Statistical Practice II (4523)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 hour practical every week

prerequisite: one of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability .and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)*

* In exceptional circumstances, on approval of the Faculty and Course Coordinator, 9101 Business Data Analysis will be accepted

assumed knowledge: either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH

This course is an extension of Statistical Practice I, providing a broader and deeper understanding of the application of statistical methods to data. Topics covered include randomisation, blocking and the design and analysis of experiments; analysis of variance; elementary factorial designs; linear and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, the analysis of residuals; the design and analysis of surveys, simple random sampling, the analysis of frequency data; power; elementary distribution-free methods such as the sign test and rank tests.

assessment: 2 hour final exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 2011
Statistical Theory and Modelling II (8878)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 hour practical every week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. An introduction to linear models, and Analysis of Variance. An introduction to, and examples using S-Plus will be included.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

Level III

To qualify for a major in Statistics, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) to the value of at least 10 units, from the courses listed below. (Note that each of the courses APP MTH 3003 Life Contingencies III, APP MTH 3015 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III, and APP MTH 3001 Applied Probability III can be counted towards a major in Applied Mathematics or a major in Statistics, but not both).

Students who may wish to proceed to Honours in Statistics are strongly advised to include in their program at least 8 units of Level III courses in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

These are guidelines, and students who are interested in proceeding to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their academic program with the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics as early as possible.

Not all the courses listed will be taught in any one year. The core courses STATS 3001 Statistical Modelling III and STATS 3006 Theory of Statistics III will be offered every year. The courses to be offered in any year will be posted on the Notice Boards adjacent to Room 106 of the Mathematics Building in January.

STATS 3000
Statistics for Quality Improvement III (2993)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: 4523 Statistical Practice II

The Deming philosophy of quality; design and use of control charts for attributes and variables; process capability; CUSUM charts; the 7 tools of Total Quality Control; industrial experiments, particularly fractional factorial and response surface designs; Taguchi methods; signal/noise ratios; components of variance; measurement error.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3001
Statistical Modelling III (3989)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week; 1 tutorial. 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

This course aims to provide students with further fundamental work on modelling in statistics. The linear model. Least squares estimation: geometry of least squares, orthogonal projection, properties of estimators. Regression. Large sample approximation, Transformations, model selection, diagnostics, nonlinear regression. Introduction to generalised linear models; loglinear models.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3002
Environmental Statistics III (4430)

2 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures per week; 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 Level II Statistics courses

The course provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues:what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3003
Sampling Theory and Practice III (4853)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Introduction: experiments and surveys; steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterisations of finite populations; total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomisation approach to sampling and estimation; sampling distribution of estimator; expected values, variances; generalisation of probability sampling. Prediction approach; inadequacies of approach; decomposition of population total; concomitant variables. Models: regression through the origin; estimation by least squares; ratio estimator; variance formulas. Balance and robustness; best fit sample. Stratified sampling; estimation; allocation; construction of strata; stratification on size variables; post-stratification. Two stage sampling; estimation; allocation. Cluster sampling.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3004
Multivariate Analysis III (5030)

2 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Multivariate analysis: multinormal regression, maximum likelihood estimators of the regression and variance matrices, the likelihood ratio test for the general linear hypothesis and the moments of its null distribution. Tests for extra variates, sample and population multiple discriminant functions, profile analysis. Multivariate data analysis using S-PLUS. Classification and discrimination.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3005
Time Series III (5675)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes. Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of S-PLUS for Box-Jenkins modelling. Frequency domain techniques.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3006
Theory of Statistics III (7113)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: 8878 Statistical Theory and Modelling II

This course aims to provide students with fundamental distribution theory together with the underlying basics in statistical inference. It forms the basis upon which the remaining courses are built. Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions: Marginal and conditional distributions, Conditional expectation and variance operators, Change of variable, multivariate normal distribution, Exact distributions arising in Statistics. Convergence results: weak convergence, convergence in distribution, Central Limit Theorem. Statistical Inference. Likelihood, score and information. Estimation

and properties of estimators: sufficiency, efficiency, consistency, maximum likelihood estimators, large sample properties. Tests of hypotheses: likelihood ratio, score and Wald tests, large sample properties.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3007
Non-parametric Methods III (8387)

2 units not offered in 2002

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: 3989 Statistical Modelling III, 7113 Theory of Statistics III

Rank based non-parametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomisation model, various population and finite population models. Parallels between non-parametric and parametric methods.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3008
Biostatistics III (8892)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Clinical trials: the study protocol, justification and purposes of randomisation, ethical considerations, parallel group designs, methods of randomising, trial size, biased coin designs, cross–over, factorial and 'bioequivalence' designs. Epidemiology: cohort and case-control studies; criteria for assessing causality; incidence, prevalence, hazard rate; models of disease association: relative risk, odds ratio, attributable risk; diagnostic tests and screening; simple epidemic models.

Methods for the analysis of biostatistical data: 2 x 2 tables, Fisher's Exact test, Pearson's X2 test, McNemar's test, Simpson's paradox, combining several 2 x 2 tables, the Mantel–Haenszel test; binary logistic regression; log-linear models.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3009
Environmetrics (9478)

3 units not offered in 2002

3 lectures per week, 1 hour tutorial and 1 hour practical per 3 weeks

prerequisite: One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass)

assumed knowledge: one of 9786 Mathematics I, or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH; 4523 Statistical Practice II, or equivalent

restriction: not available to students in B. Ma & Comp.Sc. and B. Comp Sc

The course provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as: Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues: what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used in the course.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

STATS 3010
Experimental Design III (9800)

3 units not offered in 2002

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). One of 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass), 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics (Pass), 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) (Pass).

assumed knowledge: a statistical background such as would be gained from any 2 of the Level II Statistics courses

Principles of experimental design, including randomisation, replication and blocking. Factorial experiments, confounding and fractional replication. Split plot designs, other multi-stratum experiments and their analysis. Incomplete block designs, canonical efficiencies and analysis by generalised sweeps. There will be an emphasis on practical aspects of the course. S-PLUS will be used throughout.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises, practicals, project work

Honours

STATS 4000A/B
Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.) (1346)

24 units full year

Note: students are required to consult with the Head of Applied Mathematics preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, to ensure they have the necessary proposed prerequisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of Department before enrolling

prerequisite: (a) completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard; (b) passes at a sufficiently high standard in Level III courses to the value of at least ten units taught by Departments in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics.

The lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from courses offered by the departments of the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and by such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Applied Mathematics. Some compulsory courses may be prescribed. Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

assessment: 3 hour exams for each course at the end of the semester in which the course is offered; Honours project, seminar

Medical School

Website: www.medicine.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Medical School

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Degree of Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Bachelor of Health Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full–time study or its part–time equivalent.

3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.2 In determining the final result in a course (or part of a course) the examiners may take into account a candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or other courses.

3.4 A candidate who fails a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

3.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

4 Qualification requirements

4.1 General

4.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified in 4.2 and 4.3 below, pass courses from 5 to the value of at least 72 units, which include the following:

(a) Level I courses to the value of at least 24 units, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology I

PUB HLTH 1001A/B Public Health I

(b) Level II courses to the value of at least 24 units, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II

and one other course to the value of at least 4 units from those listed as Health Sciences courses.

(c) Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units, which must include courses from those listed as Health Sciences courses, to the value of at least twelve units but may not include courses from those listed as Law courses to the value of more than twelve units.

(d) the completion of a major in the field of either health sciences or biological sciences, as follows:

Health Sciences: Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed under this heading in 4.2;

Biological Sciences: Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed under the heading of Science courses in 5.

4.1.2 With the permission of the Dean and the Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 14 units prescribed under 4.1

above, a candidate may take courses, from the Specific Academic Program Rules of any Faculty, which are not listed in 4.2, but which are considered appropriate coursework for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

4.1.3 Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree courses which have been passed in another degree program, up to a maximum value of 48 units, but will be required to present Level III courses to the value of 24 units which have not been presented for another degree, and in addition satisfy the requirements of clauses (c) and (d) of Rule 4.1.

4.1.4 Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 4.3, a student who has withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees of BDS or MBBS after completing at least three program years may be granted status in this degree for up to 72 units and be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of Rule 4.1 above.

Notes to 4.1(d)

Health Sciences field

Although some Level III Health Science courses do not have prerequisites, candidates who wish to major in Public Health are advised to take Public Health Inquiry. When considering this field as a major, candidates should note that many Science courses at Level III have prerequisites which may restrict their choice of courses from other Level III courses.

Biological Sciences field

Candidates who wish to select this field as a major should note that all Level III courses, in this field, have prerequisite courses and a major in this field requires careful planning of course selection, from the first year of the program.

4.2 Courses of study

Level I

Health Science

ANAT SC 1102A/B Human Biology I	6
PSYCHIAT 1001A/B Person, Culture Medicine	6
PSYCHOL 1000A/B Psychology I	6
PUB HLTH 1001A/B Public Health I	6

Economics and Commerce

ECON 1000 Macroeconomics I	3
ECON 1004 Microeconomics I	3

Humanities and Social Sciences

ANTH 1101 Documenting the Everyday: The Making of Anthropology	3
ANTH 1102 Introducing Social Anthropology	3
ENVT 1110 Environmental Studies I: Sustainable Communities	3
GEND 1003 Gender, Work and Society	3
GEND 1013 Introduction to Gender Studies	3
GEOG 1002 Geography IB: Footsteps on a Fragile Planet	3
GEOG 1004 Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment	3
LBST 1010 Democratic Organising Technology	3
LBST 1013 Work, Self and Society	3
PHIL 1101 Argument and Critical Thinking	3
PHIL 1102 Mind, Knowledge and God	3
PHIL 1103 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual	3
PHIL 1110 Logic I: Beginning Logic	3
PHYSICS 1005 Physics, Ideas and Society	3
POLI 1101 Introduction to Australian Politics I	3
POLI 1102 Introduction to International Politics	3
POLI 1103 Justice, Law and Society	3
POLI 1104 Introduction to Comparative Politics	3
SOCI 1001 Social Sciences in Australia	3

Mathematical Sciences

APP MTH 1000 Scientific Computing I	3
COMP SCI 1000 Computer Applications I	3
COMP SCI 1002A/B Computer Science I	6
COMP SCI 1004 Computer Literacy	3
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I	3

Science

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
PHSYICS 1000A/B Physics for the Life & Earth Sciences I	6

Level II

Health Science

ANAT SC 2102 Cells, Tissue & Development	4
ANAT SC 2103 Function Human Anatomy II	4
ANAT SC 2106 Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences	4
PATHOL 2000 Biology of Disease II	4
PSYCHIAT 2001 Emotion, Culture and Medicine II	4
PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II	8
PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II	4
PUB HLTH 2000 Public Health Inquiry II	4

Economics and Commerce

ECON 2009 Microeconomics II	4
ECON 2011 Macroeconomics II	4

Humanities and Social Sciences

ANTH 2003 Anthropology of Health and Medicine	4
ANTH 2005 Culture and Society: Inspirations for Anthropology	4

ANTH 2007 Discourse and Power II	4
ANTH 2012 Media and Culture II	4
GEND 2005 Gender, 'the Body' and Health	4
GEND 2013 Introduction to Gender Studies	4
GEOG 2004 Population in Policy and Planning	4
HIST 2004 Twentieth-Century Australia: Home and Away	4
HIST 2017 History of Indigenous Peoples of Australia A	4
LBST 2013 Work, Self and Society	4
PHIL 2011 Moral Problems	4
POLI 2002 Comparative Politics	4
POLI 281 International Politics (A)	4
SOCI 2001 Social Sciences in Australia	4
SOCI 2002 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences	4
SOCI 2003 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics	4
SOCI 2004 Social Research	4

Law

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4

Mathematical Sciences

STATS 2003 Statistical Practice II	2

Science

BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II	8
GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II	8
MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II	8
PHYSIOL 2000A/B Physiology II	8

Level III

Health Sciences

Anatomical Sciences

ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology	3
ANAT SC 3102 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
ANAT SC 3103 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy II	3
ANAT SC 3104 Structural Cell Biology	3
ANAT SC 3106 Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences III	6

Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology

PHARM 3001 Introductory Pharmacology	6
PHARM 3002 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology AND Toxicology	6

Pathology

PATHOL 3101 General Pathology	6
PATHOL 3102 Pathology of Organ Systems	6

Psychology

PSYCHOL 3000 Psychological Research Methodology III	4
PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III	2
PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III	2
PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3013 Learning and Behaviour III	2
PSYCHOL 3014 Individual Differences III	2
PSYCHOL 3015 Human Relations III	2

Public Health

PUB HLTH 3102HO Biostatistics IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3104HO Epidemiology of Infectious Disease IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3106HO Health Promotion IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3108HO Introduction to Environmental AND Occupational Health IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3109HO Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3112HO Public Health Law IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3114HO Public Health Policy IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3116HO Health Program Evaluation IIIHS	6
PUB HLTH 3117HO Rural Public Health IIIHS	6

Other

MICRO 3003 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III	6
OB&GYNAE 3000 Human Reproductive Health III	6

Economics courses

ECON 3010 Microeconomics III	4
ECON 3011 Macroeconomics III	4

Humanities and Social Sciences

ANTH 3003 Anthropology of Health and Medicine III	6
ANTH 3005 Culture and Society: Contemporary Debates	6
ANTH 3007 Discourse, Media, Power	6
ANTH 3012 Media and Culture	6
ANTH 3013 Media Analysis	6
ENVT 3005 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism	6
GEND 3005 Gender, 'the Body' and Health	6
GEOG 3004 Population in Policy and Planning	6
GISC 3007 Introductory Spatial Information Systems	6
PHIL 3011 Moral Problems III	6

PHIL 3023 Professional Ethics	6
POLI 3002 Comparative Politics	6
POLI 3009 Justice, Virtue and the Good	6
POLI 3079 Politics, Power and Popular Culture	6
POLI 3087 South Australian Internship Scheme	6
POLI 3092 Problems and Policy in Australia	6
SOCI 3003 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics	6
SOCI 3004 Social Research	6

Law

LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1	4
LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1003 Law of Contract	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
LAW 2001 Legal Skills 2	4
LAW 2002 Administrative Laws	4
LAW 2003 Australian Constitutional Law	4
LAW 2004 Corporate Law	4
LAW 2005 Equity	4
LAW 3001A/B Legal Skills 3	4
LAW 3002 Civil and Criminal procedure	4
LAW 3003 Law of Evidence	4
LAW 3004 Legal Ethics	4

Science

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III	6
BIOCHEM 3001 Cell and Developmental Biology III	6
GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression	6
GENETICS 3001 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics	6
MICRO 3000 infection and Immunity A	6
MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunity B	6
PHYSIOL 3000 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III	6
PHYSIOL 3001 Human Movement Studies III	6

Note (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

** Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

1 Candidates for the Bachelor of Health Sciences may only undertake Law courses if they are also candidates for the Bachelor of Laws.

2 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B. Health Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

3 Candidates who have successfully completed courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the Bachelor of Health Sciences may apply for admission to the program for the degree of LLB. Applications for admission to the LLB must be made through SATAC by late September of the year during which the Level I courses are completed.

4 Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 6019 Law and Legal Process must be undertaken concurrently with the Law course LAW 1003 Law of Contract. These two courses are prerequisites for each of the third year Law courses listed in 5. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B. Health Sc. and may present for the degree B. Health Sc. the Law courses listed in 5 course to the provisions of 3 and 4. Students must complete all the requirements for the B. Health Sc. before they can obtain their LLB. degree.

See also the Specific Academic Program Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LLB. Syllabuses.

4.3 The Honours degree

4.3.1 A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses:

ANAES&IC 4000AHO/BHO Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences

BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry

CLIN NUR 4000AHO/BHO Honours Clinical Nursing

DENT 4100AHO/BHO Honours Dentistry

GENETICS 4005A/B Honours Genetics

MEDICINE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Medicine

MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology

OB&GYNAE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology

ORT&TRAU 4000AHO/BHO Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma

PAEDIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Paediatrics

PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology

PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology

PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology

PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Psychiatry

PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology

PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO Honours Public Health

SURGERY 4000AHO/BHO Honours Surgery

4.3.2 The program comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

(a) Program of reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith

(b) Experimental or scholarly work covering a wide range of techniques

(c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the program and on which a thesis must be submitted.

4.3.3 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

4.3.4 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Faculty before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

ANAT SC 1102A/B
Human Biology I (3637)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/ laboratory work per week

The aim of Human Biology I is to introduce students to the biology of the human species. Aspects of human structure and function, genetics, evolutionary origins, disease and defence systems, reproduction and ecology are encompassed within the course. Topics covered include the basic principles of genetics and the influence they have on human variation; mechanisms of human evolution; a description of human evolution together with the supporting fossil and molecular evidence; organisation of the human body and how the functions of the various cells, tissues, organs and systems relate to their structure and are controlled; the effects of infectious agents on the human body, the principles underlying the functioning of the body's immune system; fundamentals of ecology and the impact of humans on the environment. A study of human reproduction includes the origins and maturation of the female and male gametes, events culminating in fertilisation and subsequent embryonic and foetal development.

assessment: assessment portfolio, written exams

PSYCHIAT 1001 A/B
Person, Culture and Medicine (2460)

6 units full year

restriction: only available to medicine & health science students

Person, Culture and Medicine is an interdisciplinary course which combined perspectives from psychology, physical anthropology and cultural anthropology, and brings them to focus on a number of complex human processes – eating, sex, pain and death. These processes will be approached from evolutionary, cultural and psychological perspectives.

assessment: Four substantial essays, tutorial participation and a seminar presentation

PSYCHOL 1000A/B
Psychology I (5104)

6 units full year

3 lectures per week; either 1 tutorial or 1 hour practical workshop in most weeks.

*assumed knowledge:*qualification for Year 12 Mathematics IS , satisfactory achievement at Year 12 level in a literary subject using English

This course aims to provide an introductory overview of contemporary psychology by considering a representative range of psychological topics of current interest and to equip students for further study of psychology. The topics that may be covered include perception, human and animal learning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, language, social psychology, cross-cultural psychology, abnormal psychology, the biological bases of behaviour, and elementary descriptive statistics. The scientific study of human mental processes and human and animal behaviour is introduced, with emphasis on objective enquiry, problem solving and effective communication. On successful completion, students will have basic knowledge in specific topics covered, together with elementary skills in research methods and in evaluating psychology knowledge claims.

assessment: assignments, end of semester exams

PUB HLTH 1001A/B
Public Health I (7183)

6 units full year

4 hours per week

How and why have the main causes of illness and death in Australia changed over time? How do we define and measure health and illness? How does where you live, the job you do or your level of income affect your health? How does society balance personal liberty with welfare, on issues such as smoking or immunisation? What strategy for reducing drug and alcohol abuse is likely to be effective? How important are controls over food safety and water quality? How do ecological issues impact on public health? What political issues are involved in allocating resources for health or maintaining a healthy environment?

Public Health I seeks answers to such questions by drawing on a number of disciplines, including history, politics and ethics; health economics, sociology and social psychology; epidemiology; and ecology and environmental studies. It takes a population view of health and invites students to develop a critical view about what constitutes a public health issue and about the responses offered to these issues.

assessment: to be advised

Level II

ANAT SC 2102
Cells, Tissues and Development (5764)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2.5 hours tutorial/practical work per week

prerequisite: 3637 Human Biology I

The histology component of this course investigates the light and electron microscopic structure of organs and systems of the human body and their relationships to function and builds upon knowledge of basic tissues gained in 3637 Human Biology I. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships between various tissue types comprising an organ or a system and on structure/function relationships in healthy individuals. Topics investigated include blood and haemopoiesis, the respiratory, cardiovascular, lymphoid, renal, digestive, endocrine and reproductive systems. The embryology component focuses on morphological development in early stages of pregnancy, including fertilisation, implantation, embryonic differentiation and structural aspects of maternal-fetal interactions.

Practical and tutorial sessions provide opportunities for visual investigation of material and expansion of concepts presented in the lectures.

assessment: written, practical exams; tutorial papers, essay. Details provided at commencement of course

ANAT SC 2103
Functional Human Anatomy II (3505)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week

prerequisite: 3637 Human Biology I

restriction: 6498 Human Biology II

Students will be introduced to the basic principles of biomechanics as well as study in detail the clinical and functional anatomy of the human body. Teaching sessions will include lectures, tutorials, student presentations and practicals, which make use of both prosections and dissection. In addition to formal teaching sessions, students must undertake a research project, the results of which will be reported as a poster presentation. The content will include detailed information, including that from imaging techniques, on the anatomy of the lower limb, upper limb, vertebral column, pelvis and head with emphasis on the musculoskeletal and nervous system. In addition, students will study the basic principles of biomechanics and their clinical application. Topics include analysis of the properties and roles of bone, cartilage, ligaments, muscles, and tendons in the generation of movement.

assessment: written and practical exams, tutorial papers, research project

ANAT SC 2106
Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences II (3361)

4 units semester 1

4 hours lectures, tutorials/PBL sessions per week

*prerequisite:*3637 Human Biology I (Pass) and 7183 Public Health I (Pass or equivalent)

This course aims to develop students' awareness of the ethical and social challenges in the health sciences. It is suitable for health sciences, science and humanities and social science students. Topic areas may include ethical analysis of the following; research practice; reproduction and reproductive technologies; genetics; animal and human experimentations; death and dying. The focus on these topical issues in modern sciences will be underpinned by an introduction to the philosophy of science and methods in bioethics.

assessment: tutorial participation, case presentation/analysis, essay, reports; total approx.6000 words

PATHOL 2000
Biology of Disease II (1381)

4 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 3637 Human Biology I

The course provides a general introduction to pathology, ie the scientific study of disease as well as examining its role in the diagnosis and management of patients. Topics covered include causes and basic classification of tissue processes (and their mechanisms) which underlie disease (ie. necrosis, inflammation, tissue repair, neoplasia) as well as discussion of the pathological changes which occur during some of the more common diseases affecting various body systems (ie. Dementia, diabetes mellitus, AIDS and some cancers).

assessment: written exam, project

PSYCHIAT 2001 A/B
Emotion, Culture & Medicine II

6 units full year

restriction: only available to medicine and health science students

Emotion, Culture and Medicine is an interdisciplinary course which combines perspectives from anatomy, neurobiology, psychology, physical anthropology and culture anthropology, and brings them to focus on human emotions – pleasure, sadness, anger and fear. These emotions will be approached from evolutionary, cultural, neurobiological and psychological perspectives. The course draws upon similar disciplines and perspectives as those in Person, Culture and Medicine I, but Person, culture and Medicine I is not a prerequisite for this subject.

assessment: four essays, tutorial participation, practical work, seminar presentation

PSYCHOL 2000A/B
Psychology II (New)(5846)

8 units full year

3 lectures per week, 1 seminar sequence each semester (6 sessions), practical exercise each semester

prerequisite: 5104 Psychology I

The course is oriented towards the study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories. Specialised seminar sequences and practicals allow some choice of additional topics.

assessment: assignments, end of semester exams

PSYCHOL 2001
Psychological Research Methodology II (4416)

4 units semester 1

2 lectures, workshop per week, occasional practicals

prerequisite: 5104 Psychology I

restriction: 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

The course presents an introduction to current approaches to enquiry in psychology. It considers the relative merits and shortcomings of these approaches and attempts to locate them within a broad framework of epistemological understanding. Consideration will be given to methods ranging from the interpretive to the experimental and to appropriate procedures for analysing and drawing conclusions from the data they produce. The use of computer-based methods and packages for the treatment of both textual and numerical data will be emphasised.

assessment: workshop and 2 practical exercises 50%, exam 50%

PUB HLTH 2000
Public Health Inquiry II (4285)

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: 7193 Public Health I

Public Health Inquiry II builds upon material introduced in Public Health I to provide a detailed introduction to the basis for two major streams of inquiry in public health – quantitative methods and social theory. On completion of Public Health Inquiry II students should be familiar with the most commonly used methods of quantitative inquiry in public health and have an understanding of some key theoretical perspectives on the means by which health and illness are produced and managed in the context of a society. The steam in quantitative methods will examine epidemiological and biostatistics research methods. Students also will develop skills in the interpretation and synthesis of published public health research. The stream in social theory introduces students to several key concepts and how they are applied to public health. Students will become familiar with explanations of health and disease related to three main schools of social thought.

assessment: to be advised

Level III

ANAT SC 3101
Biological Anthropology (4949)

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 3505 Functional Human Anatomy II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

ANAT SC 3102
Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals (6900)

3 units semester 1

ANAT SC 3103
Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy III (6342)

3 units semester 1

ANAT SC 3104
Structural Cell Biology (7997)

3 units semester 2

prerequisite: 3505 Functional Human Anatomy II (Pass), 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II(Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

ANAT SC 3106
Ethical Issues in the Biological Sciences III (3340)

6 units semester 1

4 contact hours per week arranged as lectures, tutorials/PBL sessions

*prerequisite:*Level II courses to value of 12 units

*restriction:*3361 Ethical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences II (Pass)

This course aims to develop students' awareness of the ethical and social challenges in the health sciences. It is suitable for health science, science, and humanities and social science students. The topic areas may include ethical analysis of the following. Research practice; reproduction and reproductive technologies; genetics; animal and human experimentation; death and dying. The focus on these topical issues in modern science will be underpinned by an introduction to the philosophy of science and methods in bioethics.

assessment: tutorial participation, case presentation/analysis, essay, reports to a total of approximately 9000 words

MICRO 3003
Medical Microbiology and Immunology III (5398)

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hour practical/tutorial each week

*prerequisite:*1381 Biology of Disease II

The isolation, morphology, physiology and classification of bacteria of medical importance. The principles of sterilisation, disinfection and the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of micro-organisms in human disease, considered as a study of hostñparasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital cross-infections. An outline of human virus, fungal and parasitic infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis. The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmunity. The course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

assessment: end of semester written exams

OB&GYNAE 3000
Human Reproductive Health III (3988)

6 units semester 2

3 hours Problem Based Learning Workshops per week.

*prerequisite:*3637 Human Biology I, 1381 Biology of Disease

The population of Homosapiens is increasing annually by more than 60 million. Fertility is progressively declining. This course aims to introduce students to the social, medical, scientific, moral and ethical issues associated with human reproduction and its regulation. Students will be expected to gain sufficient understanding of the biology of human reproduction to critically evaluate past, present and emerging methods of investigation and management of reproductive function. The topic will be introduced through studies of human population dynamics and the contribution of developmental biology to adult health. This will be followed by examination of the biology and pathology of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy and foetal growth. The course concludes with studies of the effects of reproductive hormones on behaviour.

assessment: reports 60%, peer assessment of contribution to problem based learning 10%, exam 30%

PATHOL 3101
General Pathology IIIHS

6 units semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour PBL session, 2 hour practical, 1 hour tutorial per week

*prerequisite:*3773 Physiology II, 1381 Biology of Disease II, 3505 Functional Human Anatomy II

*restriction:*6225 Pathology IIIHS

The aim of this course is to provide students with an overview of the causes and consequences of human disease. General topics covered include the nature and cause of cell injury and death; the response to injury; adaptive changes; healing and repair and tumours. More detailed attention is given to the topics of cardiovascular disease – including myocardial infarction, high blood pressure, "economy class syndrome" and shock – and lung diseases, such as lung cancer, asthma and emphysema. The tutorials and compulsory practical provide an opportunity for students to examine macroscopic and microscopic specimens, illustrating the changes covered in lectures. The PBL sessions will allow students to use their theoretical knowledge to discuss simple clinical cases, and explore how cellular and tissue changes correlate with the symptoms of disease.

assessment: Theoretical exam, practical exam, oral presentation

PATHOL 3102
Pathology of Organ Systems IIIHS

6 units semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hr PBL session, 2 hr practical, 1 hr tutorial per week

*prerequisite:*PATHOL 3101 General Pathology IIIHS

*restriction:*6225 Pathology IIIHS

This subject is a progression of General Pathology IIIHS, with students building their understanding to basic pathological processes to study a wide range of diseases in more detail. Organ systems to be covered include the gastrointestinal tract, including the liver; the central nervous system; the musculoskeletal system; the male and female reproductive traces and the endocrine system. The tutorials and compulsory practical will again provide an opportunity for students to examine macroscopic and microscopic specimens, illustrating the changes covered in lectures. The PBL sessions will involve more complex cases as students develop a greater knowledge of the range of diseases and their manifestations.

assessment: theoretical exam n; practical exam, oral presentation

Psychology

At the third year level, PSYCHOL 3000A/B Psychological Research Methodology and a set of 2 unit courses will be offered to cover a range of topics in Psychology. The courses to be offered in any year will depend on the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

The 12 units required at level III for a major sequence in Psychology must include PSYCHOL 3000A/B Psychological Research Methodology III and a minimum of 4 other psychology courses. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at level III in psychology (to the value of 8 units or more) are advised to undertake the course PSYCHOL 3000A/B Psychological Research Methodology III, since practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that course.

A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Entry into Honours Psychology requires the completion of a major sequence, as above, to a satisfactory standard.

All Level III courses have associated practical work or other assignments. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing. Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data--gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously. Where this is not the case, students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

Some information relevant to the lectures and practicals can be found on the Departmental web page.

PSYCHOL 3000A/B
Psychological Research Methodology III (3170)

4 units full year

semester 1: 2 lectures/week, workshops in computing and statistics, practical work, semester 2: 1 lecture/week, 4 tutorials

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

restriction: 1759 Methodology and Statistics pre-1989

In semester 1, a range of statistical techniques are introduced that are more complex than those taught at Level II. These include: correlation and partial correlation, exploratory factor analysis, multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, and analysis of covariance. Students will gain further experience with the use of statistical software (specifically SPSS) on the University's computers, and will carry out a practical exercise in this area. In semester 2, a wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics will range from the general (e.g. ethical considerations, the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logical of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi-experimentation and unobtrusive measures) to the highly specific (e.g. the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest). Qualitative methods as well as quantitative methods will be reviewed.

assessment: semester exam papers, statistical computing practical

PSYCHOL 3001
Environmental Psychology III (2196)

2 units semester 1

1 lecture/week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

restriction: 2766 Environmental Psychology pre-1989.

An introduction to environmental psychology including perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions. The course is intended to complement any of the standard textbooks on environmental psychology. Some of the overheads used can be viewed on the web page.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PSYCHOL 3002
Mind, Brain and Evolution III (2318)

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New)

The course looks at the current scientific status of mind, consciousness and experience, taking into account the philosophical controversy that has been associated with such concepts, and the turbulent history of attempts by psychologists to deal with them. It examines, in particular, the outcomes of recent interdisciplinary approaches, by neurophysiologists, philosophers, biologists, sociologists and evolutionary theorists, and asks whether these have made the concepts less scientifically problematic. Specific topics covered in lectures and tutorials include the status of philosophical positions conventionally held by scientists in general, the philosophical problems which specifically relate to mentalistic language, research in the psychological literature which attempts to answer questions about the determinants of experience, theoretical attempts by psychologists and others to account for the existence and nature of awareness, and investigations of similarities and differences between the ways in which these concepts are handled in different cultures. An important overall aim of the course is to encourage students to think creatively about scientifically controversial topics, and to see that this can be done without retreating from the standards of clarity and objectivity that are regarded as scientifically desirable.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PSYCHOL 3003
Developmental Psychology III (1803)

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II, or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

The course extends the account of Human Development presented in the lecture series in Psychology I and the seminar series in Psychology II. Lectures will focus on cognitive development in children in particular. Recent theory and research extending Piaget's classic work in this area will be examined, specifically : (1) age-related changes in central processing, in particular, working memory capacity and speed of information processing; (2) the development with age of specific strategies for the encoding and retrieval of information; and (3) the emergence of intuitive 'theories' within knowledge domains like number, physics, biology, and psychology.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PSYCHOL 3005
Perception and Cognition III (6086)

2 units semester 1

1 lecture/week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II, or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

The course looks at recent theoretical approaches to the study of human perceptual and cognitive processes and at some of the major mechanisms, models and metaphors which have been proposed to describe and explain them. Lectures will deal with central topics selected from such areas as attention, the perception of surface, shape and structure, the perception of objects, scenes and object properties and parts, memory, categorisation, the acquisition and retrieval of knowledge, reasoning and problem-solving.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PSYCHOL 3006
Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III (1191)

2 units semester 2

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite:3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II.

The subject matter of this course mainly derives from the discipline of psychophysiology. Psychophysiologists 'unobtrusively' measure physiological responses whilst manipulating or observing some psychological process with the aim of better understanding the relationship between physiology and behaviour. The course will present an overview of the human nervous system before embarking, via an introduction to the relevant physiology, methodologies, and research areas, on a survey of systemic psychophysiology. There will then be some consideration of conceptual and inferential issues along with consideration of some applications of psychophysiological methods. Finally, there will be lectures on connectionist models of the neural bases of behaviour.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PSYCHOL 3009
Metapsychology: Psychology, Science and Society III (8779)

2 units semester 1

1 lecture/week; 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology Ii or 5846 Psychology II (New)

This course looks at Psychology as a complex human enterprise that is concerned with the production, dissemination, and application of Psychological knowledge claims. The broad aim of the course is to show how our understanding of Psychology can be aided by recent developments in related disciplines such as Philosophy, History, Sociology, Linguistics, and Politics. In particular, the course focuses on Psychology's relationship to science, and to scientific knowledge claims in areas such as medicine, psychiatry, and the law. The course encourages a critical approach, and considers the impact on Psychology of influential post-structuralist and postmodern thinkers. Broadly, the course concerns Psychology's attempts to define itself as science, its relationship to other scientific disciplines, and the ways in which Psychology functions in our society -- what psychologists do, who employs them, and how Psychological theories are used by a variety of social institutions such as government, education, health, the media and the legal system.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PSYCHOL 3010
Social Psychology III (8659)

2 units semester 2

1 lecture/week; 4 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

restriction: 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III, 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III; 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III

An expanding body of research in contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand social information. Concepts central to social cognition research include attributions, schemas, scripts, categories and prototypes. These central concepts will be developed and expanded by the consideration of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Less mainstream approaches to the study of social life such as social identity theory, social representations, and discursive psychology will be compared and contrasted to the social cognition tradition. The aim of this course is to critically examine the extent to which these different theoretical approaches can be usefully integrated. A practical exercise illustrating central theoretical concepts will be conducted.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PSYCHOL 3013
Learning and Behaviour III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture per week, 3 tutorials, practical work

prerequisite: 3149 Psychology II, or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

This lecture series builds upon the material presented in the Psychology 1 course Introduction to Learning, and should be of considerable value to those interested in further applied or experimental work involving either people or animals. Following a brief review of classic learning theories and key learning concepts and principles, the course will examine modern theoretical and experimental developments in classical and operant conditioning (e.g., as documented in the work of Rescorla, Seligman, Dickinson, Lubow, Mackintosh, Premack, Timberlake and others). The implications of these findings for education, health, addiction research, and the aetiology of clinical disorders will be illustrated by examples.

A second component of the course will examine the role of cognitive and social factors in modern learning theory. Included in this section will be Bandura's observational theory of learning, expectancy value theory, the revised theory of learned-helplessness, the illusion of control literature, probability-learning, gambling and risk-taking, consumer and economic behaviour, and research using measures of control motivation. A final series of lectures will consider learning from a comparative and evolutionary perspective. This section will consider recent non-human (e.g., primate) studies of concept-learning, observational learning, and language acquisition, and their implications for human evolutionary development. Modern perspectives relating to the inter-relationship of innate and learned behaviours will be considered with reference to the recent work of William Timberlake and his associates.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PSYCHOL 3014
Individual Differences III

2 units semester 1

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:*3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II.

restriction: 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989

This course extends topics in previous years by reviewing recent differential psychological theories about individual differences in cognitive abilities and personality. The explanatory success of the information processing paradigm is evaluated. The cognitive abilities component includes consideration of the consequences of intellectual disabilities, brain damage and age-related cognitive change during old age. The personality component considers the implications of relative variability and stability in personal characteristics.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PSYCHOL 3015
Human Relations III

2 units semester 2

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisite:*3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New).

restriction: 5202 Personality prior to 1989

The subject matter of this course mainly concerns the socio-cultural construction of the person and relationships. Topics include: The person, discourse and society; the discursive construction of self and experience; the social determination of self and behaviour. Interactional concepts of personality and relationships: the interactional self; self and other; constructing otherness. Social governance: social institutions, the medication of knowledge and behaviour; the media, popular culture and experience; the subject and subjection. Discourse Analysis in studies of the person and relationships. Social constructionist, poststructuralist, narrative and critical perspectives.

assessment: exam, report of a practical exercise

PUB HLTH 3102HO
Biostatistics IIIHS (3651)

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

*prerequisite:*4285 Public Health Inquiry II and 2105 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics

This course is designed to suit students requiring a high degree of self-sufficiency in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data. The topics will include survey sampling methods, analysis of categorical data, non-parametric statistical methods, multivariate linear modelling and survival analysis.

A central feature of the course will be instruction in the use of statistical packages on computers. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of statistical skills to real data sets and the rational interpretation of results, especially results generated by statistical packages.

PUB HLTH 3104HO
Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases IIIHS (3351)

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

*prerequisite:*4285 Public Health Inquiry II and 2105 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics

The course aims to introduce students to the epidemiology of infectious diseases of public health importance. Topics covered will be the descriptive epidemiology of these diseases, including the roles of surveillance and investigation of outbreaks of diseases.

Specific topics, such as immunisation and emerging infectious diseases, will also be considered. There will be opportunities to examine how infectious disease activities are coordinated in South

Australia. Students will attend lectures and undertake special projects.

PUB HLTH 3106HO
Health Promotion IIIHS (3697)

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: 4285 Public Health Inquiry II

This course may be taught in conjunction with the Centre for Health Promotion Research, Curtin University of Technology. It deals with concepts of health and theories of health behaviour; the concept of prevention; health education and health promotion; health promotion policies; community analysis; focusing program development; developing a program plan; program implementation; and program evaluation.

PUB HLTH 3108HO
Introduction to Environmental and Occupational Health IIIHS (3760)

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: 4285 Public Health Inquiry II

This course will introduce the stalwarts of environmental health, namely water quality and water pollution, food quality and air quality. There will also be some consideration of an important contemporary concern in environmental health: the pressures of rising population numbers and the ecological consequences of trying to ensure adequate food supplies. The course will also include an introduction to occupational health: how workplace hazards can affect health, and legislative and other strategies for the control of the hazards. There will be some consideration of how the changes in human ecology influence the emergence of new infectious diseases and the re-emergence of old diseases. Local environmental health issues will be considered as examples of global environmental health problems.

PUB HLTH 3109HO
Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics IIIHS (2105)

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: 4285 Public Health Inquiry II

This course deals with epidemiological and statistical concepts and terminology, basic analytic techniques and research designs. It does not aim to train specialist epidemiologists or biostatisticians; instead the purpose is to give "undifferentiated" public health workers an introduction to these disciplines. Some basic numeracy skills will be required.

By the end of the course students should grasp basic concepts in epidemiology and statistics; have an understanding of quantitative research strategies; begin to critically assess literature in the public health domain which employs epidemiological and statistical methods; understand the uses that are made of epidemiological information in public health; understand the role of epidemiology in surveillance of the health status of populations; and appreciate the use of statistics in making decisions in the face of uncertainty.

PUB HLTH 3112HO
Public Health Law IIIHS (7907)

6 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: 4285 Public Health Inquiry II

A series of classes cover the major elements of public health law, the general theories about law and its development in contexts that are important for public health. There will be a detailed analysis of the law relating to the main public health areas, including disease control, environmental health, occupational health, epidemiology, public health litigation and legislation, drug and alcohol controls and health promotion.

PUB HLTH 3114HO
Public Health Policy IIIHS (3519)

6 units semester 1

2 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops/seminars per week

prerequisite: 4285 Public Health Inquiry II

This course aims to help students analyse the health system with skills formed by the traditions of sociology, politics and economics. It aims to develop a critical, historically informed attitude toward the acquisition of knowledge and the evaluation of evidence about health institutions and their roles.

Attention is also to the broad social and political context in which health policy is formed and implemented, and to the value assumptions implicit in policy. This analytical approach is applied in case studies of current issues in public health policy.

PUB HLTH 3116HO
Health Program Evaluation IIIHS

6 units semester 2

prerequisite: 4285 Public Health Inquiry II

This course will consider relevant questions to ask of the performance of a health program, and methods by which these questions may be investigated. The differing standpoints of the consumer, the health service provider and the policy maker will be identified. Methods covered will include needs assessment, process evaluation and outcome evaluation. Both quantitative and qualitative approaches will be considered. There will be a practical exercise in which participants will design an evaluation of a health program with which they are familiar.

assessment: to be advised

PUB HLTH 3117HO
Rural Public Health IIIHS

6 Units semester 1

3 hours per week. In addition, all students undertaking the course will be required to spend 5 days on placement in a rural area in the mid-semester break. This will form part of their research project for course assessment.

prerequisite: 4285 Public Health Inquiry II

The course will begin by re-visiting key concepts within public health and considering their application tot rural and remote settings. In particular, the relevance of the principles of 'old' and 'new' public health in explaining patterns of morbidity and mortality in non-metropolitan settings will be canvassed. The old public health focuses on issues related to the physical environment, including water supply, air quality and the quality of food supply. The new public health considers the role of socio-economic inequality, community capacity, public policy and infrastructure, as well as appropriate, accessible service provision in giving rise to and resolving health problems. Possible topic areas to be covered in the course include nutrition, immunisation, environmental health, mental health, injury and health promotion programs.

assessment: tutorial participation and a research project

Honours

Note: students wishing to apply for entry into Honours Psychology will need to have completed at least 24 units in Psychology courses in levels II and III combined, with no fewer than 12 at level III, including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III (see note preceding the entry for Psychology I).

PSYCHOL 4000A/B
Honours Psychology (4702)

24 units full year

quota will apply

prerequisite: satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I, 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II or 3149 Psychology II, third-year psychology courses totalling at least 12 units value, including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, or equivalent course sequence from other degree programs deemed acceptable by the head of department

The entry standard normally requires a good credit or better average over the first, second and third-year assessments in psychology courses. Academic achievement is the only criterion for entry to the program. Intending applicants seeking further information should obtain the Honours Introductory Booklet from the Department or consult the Department's Website.

Honours Psychology is a full year's program of lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It also involves a dissertation embodying the results of a research investigation carried out under supervision of a member of the staff of the Department or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose; and a theoretical essay.

assessment: exams in four half-semester topics 40%, empirical research thesis 50%, theoretical essay 10%

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over six years of full–time study.

2.2 A candidate may interrupt the program:

(a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science *or*

(b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

2.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.2(b) above must obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.

2.4 A student who leaves the program without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 2.2(b) above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees but may reapply for admission to the program in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

2.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed courses may be required to resume at such a point in the program and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

3 Enrolment

3.1 Hepatitis B, HIV and medical students

It is a condition of enrolment in the programs for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, and for all higher degrees in the Medical School involving human experimentation or patient studies, that students abide by the following policy:

1 All new students (ie all students who have not previously been students in the Medical School) must be screened by the University Health Service to establish their antibody and antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service of such status. The screening must occur within four weeks of enrolment. Screening performed by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.

2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must either begin a vaccination program through the Health Service, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service that the student has begun and duly completed such program. Immunisation provided by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.

3 Students may choose to be screened to establish their HIV antibody status, but this is not compulsory.

4 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS, the student must accede to counselling by a member of the medical staff of the Health Service. At all times the student's right to confidential treatment of information about himself or herself will be respected by the Director and staff of the Health Service.

5 The counselling will be directed at informing the student about Hepatitis B or HIV/AIDS as an illness, and having the student accept and acknowledge a duty of care, including the need to learn and use effective, safe, work practices. It will also include reference to current standards and work practices in the medical and dental professions, and their academic and professional implications. As part of the counselling, students will be encouraged to consult with the Dean of their Faculty about these matters. Where appropriate, a student will be referred to an infectious diseases specialist.

6 A student who has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV, will not be excluded from the program in which they are enrolled.

7 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see sub-section 18.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.

8 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not present for the examinations unless the candidate has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the programs of study and practice prescribed for it.

4.2 The examiners in any course may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the program of study and practice and the results of other examinations in the courses.

4.3 A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the program of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.

4.4 (a) Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the Specific Academic Program Rules shall be awarded a non–graded pass

(b) Candidates who pass the specified courses of the First, Second and Third Year Examinations shall be awarded a Non-graded Pass. For the elective course/s undertaken, candidates who pass will be awarded a graded or ungraded result in accordance with the grading scheme approved for the courses/s concerned.

(c) as otherwise provided in the Specific Academic Program Rules (for example, see 4.4(d) below) there shall be four classifications of pass in any component course of the medicine program, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass

(d) The results of the following courses will not be classified: MEDIC ST 5002AHO/BHO Clinical Skills V, PAEDIAT 5000AHO/BH Paediatrics V

(e) A candidate whose results in the Fourth Year, Fifth and Final (Sixth) Year Examinations, in the medicine program have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the program, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

4.5 (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination, the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.

(b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the course or courses in which the candidate has failed.

(c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this Specific Academic Program Rule a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if the candidate fails in such special or supplementary examination the candidate shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the programs of study and practice leading to the next examination.

(d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the programs of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of the supplementary examination.

4.6 Attendance requirements

4.6.1 To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Program of study and examinations

5.1.1 To qualify for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, a candidate shall complete the requirements of the six Examinations by:

(a) regularly attending lectures, tutorials, seminars, demonstrations

(b) satisfactorily participating in tutorial, practical and project work, clinical programs and attachments and

(c) satisfactorily completing the range of assessment tasks, including examinations, that are prescribed in the Syllabus for each of the courses of the Examinations as set out in 5.2.

In addition, a student is required to undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine before commencing the study and practice for the Final (Sixth Year) Examination or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth Year Examination, a prescribed revision program of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, in a course area of the Fifth Year Examination.

5.1.2 A student entering the First Year of the program shall be required to undertake an English Language Proficiency assessment. If deficiencies in the written and/or oral use of English are identified through the initial assessment or through the assessment tasks prescribed for the courses of the First Year Examination, the Faculty may require the student to participate in a Language Development Program in parallel with the courses of study for the degree.

5.1.3 (a) In the event that a student fails a course of an examination the Faculty's Board of Examiners for the relevant Examination may offer supplementary or special assessment tasks, including examinations, after considering the student's academic performance in all courses undertaken in an academic year and any evidence of a medical or compassionate nature which may be placed before it. Where supplementary examinations are offered, they will normally be undertaken during an official University Supplementary Examination period.

(b) A candidate who has been offered a supplementary or special examination on account of a failure in a course of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination, shall normally be required to undertake a prescribed revision program of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, before undertaking the examination.

5.1.4 (a) A candidate shall normally pass the whole of one Examination before entering into the program of study and practice leading to the next examination.

(b) Where a candidate has been granted status in the program (under the provisions of 4.3 of the General Academic Program Rules), on account of other tertiary studies, the Faculty may permit the student to undertake courses from more than one Examination where the Dean or designated nominee is satisfied the candidate's program of study and practice for the degree is academically sound.

(c) A candidate who fails on Examination will normally be required to repeat the study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements of all courses set out for the Examinations in 5.2 below.

5.2 Academic program

5.2.1 The following are the courses of study for the six Examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery:

Medic St 1000 First Year Examination

Core courses

MEDIC ST 1101A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine I	12
MEDIC ST 1102A/B Clinical Skills I	3
MEDIC ST 1103A/B Medical professional and Personal Development I	3

Electives

at least 6 units of approved elective course/s	6

Medic St 2000 Second Year Examination

Core courses

MEDIC ST 2101A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine II	12
MEDIC ST 2102AHO/BHO Clinical Skills II	3
MEDIC ST 2103A/B Medical professional and Personal Development II	3

Electives

at least 6 units of approved elective course/s	6

Medic St 3000 Third Year Examination

Core courses

MEDIC ST 3102A/B Clinical Skills III	3
MEDIC ST 3103A/B Medical Professional and Personal Development III	3
MEDIC ST 3104A/B Scientific Basis of Medicine III	12

Electives

approved elective courses to an aggregate, over Years 1. 2 and 3, of 15 units, provided elective courses to the value of at least 18 units have been attempted.

Medic St 4000 Fourth Year Examination

MEDIC ST 4001AHO/BHO Clinical Science IV

MEDIC ST 4002AHO/BHO Clinical Skills IV

MEDIC ST 4003AHO/BHO MBBS Research Project

PSYCHIAT 4001AHO/BHO Psychiatry IV

Medic St 5000 Fifth Year Examination

MEDIC ST 5001AHO/BHO Clinical Science V

MEDIC ST 5002 AHO/BHO Clinical Skills V

OB&GYNAE 5000AHO/BHO Obstetrics and Gynaecology V

PAEDIAT 5000AHO/BHO Paediatrics V

MEDIC ST 6000 Final (Sixth Year) Examination

GEN PRAC 6000AHO/BHO General Practice VI

MEDICINE 6000AHO/BHO Medicine VI

MEDIC ST 6001AHO/BHO Clinical Competence VI

PATHOL 6000AHO/BHO Applied Pathology VI

PAEDIAT 6000AHO/BHO Paediatrics VI

PSYCHIAT 6000AHO/BHO Psychiatry VI

SURGERY 6000AHO/BHO Surgery VI

5.3 Honours

5.3.1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours)

A candidate whose results in the third-year, fourth-year, fifth-year and final (sixth-year) examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Medical School to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the School on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

5.3.2 Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

A candidate may intermit the course for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science; or for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.

Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science:

1 Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Director in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.

2 No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

3 Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.

4 No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he or she is attached.

5 No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he or she has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Director or his deputy.

6 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.

7 Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.

8 During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Director of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.

9 Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself/herself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he/she is so dismissed he/she shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.

10 In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his/her case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Head (or his/her deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his/her deputy). The committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (eg a student member of Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the IMVS where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Director of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I - III

MEDIC ST 1000
First Year Examination (1870)

MEDIC ST 2000
Second Year Examination (2034)

MEDIC ST 3000
Third Year Examination (3980)

MEDIC ST 1101A/B
Scientific Basis of Medicine I (8570)

MEDIC ST 2101A/B
Scientific Basis of Medicine II (3241)

MEDIC ST 3101A/B
Scientific Basis of Medicine III (8078)

12 units full year

Through the study of clinical cases students will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic scientific principles that underpin the practice of medicine. The Problem Based Learning Program emphasises the need for students to be able to explain the mechanisms responsible for the production of symptoms and signs of diseases and to be able to relate these to pathophysiology and related underlying scientific disciplines. Student learning in this program is supported by relevant resource sessions and a limited number of lectures.

assessment: details provided at the start of year

MEDIC ST 1102A/B
Clinical Skills I (3762)

MEDIC ST 2102A/B
Clinical Skills II (3249)

MEDIC ST 3102A/B
Clinical Skills III (3102)

3 units full year

Students are introduced to the skills of medical practice. Emphasis is placed on developing the clinical interviewing skills required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. In the First Year clinical skills will be gained within the Medical School's Clinical Skills Laboratory in preparation for a full day hospital attachment in Second Year and in Third Year, students will spend a full day each week in a General Practice

MEDIC ST 1103A/B
Medical Professional and Personal Development I (6142)

MEDIC ST 2103A/B
Medical Professional and Personal Development II (3253)

MEDIC ST 3103A/B
Medical Professional and Personal Development III (8146)

3 units full year

Through this stream students will develop competency in communication with patients, relatives, allied health professionals, media and people in general. Alongside this students are assisted to develop strategies and skills for self care and for addressing attitudinal, ethical and professional aspects of life as a medical practitioner. Supporting skills in information technology, decision making, information management, organisational factors, workflow, patient safety, evidence based medicine, epidemiology are developed.

Electives

GEN PRAC 2000HO
Indigenous Health (8150)

3 units semester 1 or 2

This course aims to introduce students to an analysis of Indigenous health that draws on inter-disciplinary theoretical frameworks from the social sciences and humanities, including reference to frameworks developed by Indigenous social scientists, writers and artists. Students will explore historical, social and cultural contexts and their application to an analysis of particular Indigenous health problems. The will also gain an understanding of issues connected to identity and cultural diversity as they relate to developments in the relationship between the health professional the the indigenous subject. Furthermore, students will complete the elective with an increased understanding of some of the underlying historical, social and cultural issues, and their relationship to health and wellbeing as defined by Indigenous people.

assessment: tutorial presentation, group statement, two essays

PHYSIOL 2002
Biomedical Research – Getting the Skills (8734)

3 units semester 2

3 contact hours per week

This course is designed to give medical students the opportunity to 'test the water' with bio-medical research. This elective enables small groups of students to work in research teams to develop a

research project in areas of physiology which interest them and to work through the requirements to formulate testable hypotheses and experimental aims, analyse experimental data and generate scientific outputs for review and discussion. All experiments will involve human subjects. By the end of this course, students should be able to: demonstrate a critical approach to the assimilation of knowledge in a particular area of physiological research; be able to identify a gap in scientific knowledge, frame a hypothesis and develop an experimental approach to test the hypothesis; be able to discuss relevant ethical issues; have a rigorous approach to collection, storage and analysis of experimental data; and be able to communicate scientific information clearly and concisely in written and spoken English.

assessment: Written communication skills, performance as a member of a productive research team, presentation of work in the form of a poster and short scientific manuscript

PSYCHIAT 1001 A/B
Person, Culture and Medicine (2460)

6 units full year

restriction: only available to medicine & health science students

Person, Culture and Medicine is an interdisciplinary course which combined perspectives from psychology, physical anthropology and cultural anthropology, and brings them to focus on a number of complex human processes – eating, sex, pain and death. These processes will be approached from evolutionary, cultural and psychological perspectives.

assessment: Four substantial essays, tutorial participation and a seminar presentation

PSYCHIAT 2001 A/B
Emotion, Culture & Medicine II

6 units full year

restriction: only available to medicine and health science students

Emotion, Culture and Medicine is an interdisciplinary course which combines perspectives from anatomy, neurobiology, psychology, physical anthropology and culture anthropology, and brings them to focus on human emotions – pleasure, sadness, anger and fear. These emotions will be approached from evolutionary, cultural, neurobiological and psychological perspectives. The course draws upon similar disciplines and perspectives as those in Person, Culture and Medicine I, but Person, culture and Medicine I is not a prerequisite for this subject.

assessment: four essays, tutorial participation, practical work, seminar presentation

Level IV

MEDIC ST 4000
Fourth Year examination (8508)

MEDIC ST 4001AHO/BHO
Clinical Science IV (1113)

full year

The twelve week full-time program is designed to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine. It involves study and clinical experience in Orthopaedics, Musculoskeletal Disorders, Trauma, Geriatric Medicine, General Practice, Oncology, Anaesthetics.

Students principally will be based at the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital but some clinical experience will also be gained at the other locations in metropolitan Adelaide.

Considerable emphasis is placed on the need to understand the scientific basis of clinical conditions and the rational approach to clinical tests and therapeutics. To support this, clinico-pathological conferences, computer-aided learning and pathology tutorials and mortuary demonstrations are scheduled throughout the year.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

MEDIC ST 4002AHO/BHO
Clinical Skills IV (2976)

full year

The twelve week full-time clinical program, designed to give students a balanced introduction to clinical medicine will involve student undertaking clinical attachments in Medicine and Surgery at the Royal Adelaide, Modbury, Queen Elizabeth and the Lyell McEwin Hospitals. Students will consolidate and expand their basic clinical skills and develop the ability to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures and the management of medical conditions. There will also be a six lecture Drug and Alcohol component and clinical pharmacological tutorials in the programs.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

MEDIC ST 4003 AHO/BHO
MBBS Research Project (6915)

full year

The project aims to develop student skills in assessing the reliability of evidence and the relevance of scientific knowledge, to reach conclusions by observation, experiment and logical analysis and evaluate critically the prevailing knowledge on which current medical practice is based. Students will be required to plan, carry out and write up a specific research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Research projects will be available in a variety of forms. The specified Topic could be epidemiological, clinical or laboratory based research. Clinical projects could be case reports,

disease surveys, criteria for diagnosis, natural history including complications, and/or forms of treatment, review of medical services (diagnostic, treatment etc).

A list of possible topics will be available in October of the previous year. Students will be able to conduct their project individually or in pairs.

assessment: report, oral presentation at end of 6 week exercise

PSYCHIAT 4001AHO/BHO
Psychiatry IV (8475)

full year

In the fourth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of patients and families and an overview of the field of general psychiatry.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

Level V

MEDIC ST 5000
Fifth Year Examination (3192)

MEDIC ST 5001AHO/BHO
Clinical Science V (9691)

full year

This course is designed to continue and expand the Clinical Science program stated in the fourth year. It will ensure an adequate understanding of the clinical sciences and their integration with clinical medicine. Microbiology, pathology and pharmacology are key parts of this program. The course involves student participation in the integrated problem based learning programs Clinical Science 2 and Clinical Science 3, run throughout the year at The Royal Adelaide Hospital and The Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

MEDIC ST 5002AHO/BHO
Clinical Skills V (4369)

full year

This course is designed to continue development of a student's clinical skills and experience. It involves undertaking clinical attachments in Medical units at the Royal Adelaide, Modbury, Queen Elizabeth and the Lyell McEwin Hospitals.

assessment: details provided at start of the clinical year

OB&GYNAE 5000AHO/BHO
Obstetrics and Gynaecology V (7240)

full year

Students are rostered to The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, the Women's and Children's Hospital, the Royal Adelaide Hospital, the Lyell McEwin Health Service or the Modbury Public Hospital for one clinical term. During this time students undertake clinical attachments in general obstetrics and gynaecology and are rostered to attend special clinics in family planning, coloscopy, infertility and human sexuality. Students reside in hospital for six weeks and some students may be offered attachments in rural centres for 4 weeks.

Formal teaching is carried out in problem based learning sessions of 3 hours duration, each week. The courses covered are fetal growth and development, antenatal and postnatal problems, the management of the normal neonate and selected neonatal disorders, high risk obstetrics and perinatology, reproductive endocrinology, infertility, malignancy, pelvic infections, family planning, applied pharmacology and problems of the peripubertal and perimenopausal years, human sexuality and sexually transmitted diseases.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

PAEDIAT 5000AHO/BHO
Paediatrics V (4376)

full year

Six week period at Women's and Children's Hospital

The course will include normal childhood growth and development, the child in the family and in the community, preventative health strategies, the child with disability, common minor disorders of childhood, and child and family psychiatry.

Instruction will be by student led problem solving, supervised tutorials, visits to child health and educational facilities, and clinical experience in the recognition and management of variations and disorders of health in childhood. Neonatology is taught as part of 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V.

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

Level VI

MEDIC ST 6000
Final (Sixth Year) examination (1106)

The Final Year of the program for the MBBS involves:
(a) A two week program in ENT, Opthalmology and Dermatology at the beginning of the year.
(b) A 16 week student intern ward placement under the supervision of the University Departments of Medicine, Paediatrics and Surgery and their clinical teachers at the Royal Adelaide Hospital, North West Adelaide Health Service (The Queen Elizabeth and Lyell McEwin Hospitals), Women's and Children's Hospital and Modbury Hospital. Although the emphasis is on application of clinical science to medical practice there is a twelve week seminar program on Friday afternoons.
(c) Undertaking 4 four-week Specialist/Community or Ambulatory Placement (SCAPs) in the general areas of Medicine, Surgery, Primary Care and Psychiatry. Students have to complete a SCAP in each of these areas and they have considerable choice in defining

their program. For Australian students at least one SCAP must be in a rural setting with this being optional for international students.

Through this program students will obtain results for the following component courses of 1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination:

GEN PRAC 6000AHO/BHO
General Practice VI (8958)

MEDICINE 6000AHO/BHO
Medicine VI (4008)

MEDIC ST 6001AHO/BHO
Clinical Competence VI (4686)

PAEDIAT 6000AHO/BHO
Paediatrics VI (6460)

PATHOL 6000AHO/BHO
Applied Pathology VI (9950)

PSYCHIAT 6000AHO/BHO
Psychiatry VI (4364)

SURGERY 6000AHO/BHO
Surgery VI (4857)

assessment: details provided at start of clinical year

Bachelor of Medical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

2 Duration of program and qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a program of advanced study extending over one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the courses prescribed in the Specific Academic Program Rules.

3 Admission requirements

3.1 Before admission to a program of study for the degree a candidate shall have:

(a) passed the Third–Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;

(b) been accepted by the head of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the course he/she wishes to pursue *and*

(c) completed such prerequisite work as the head of the department concerned may prescribe.

3.2 On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical program of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in 3.1(a).

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

4.2 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any course for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

4.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself/herself for examination unless he/she has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

5 Academic program

5.1 A program of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

ANAES&IC 4000AHO/BHO Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences

BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry

GEN PRAC 4000AHO/BHO Honours General Practice

MEDICINE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Medicine

MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology

OB&GYNAE 4000AHO/BHO Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology

ORT&TRAU 4000AHO/BHO Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma

PAEDIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Paediatrics

PATHOL 4000A/B Honours Pathology

PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology

PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology

PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO Honours Psychiatry

PSYCHOL 4000A/B Honours Psychology

PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO Honours Public Health

SURGERY 4000AHO/BHO Honours Surgery

5.2 The program comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

(a) Program of Reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.

(b) Experimental work covering a wide range of techniques.

(c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the program and on which a thesis must be submitted.

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

ANAES&IC 4000AHO/BHO
Honours Anaesthesia & Intensive Care

ANAT SC 4000A/B
Honours Anatomical Sciences (1739)

BIOCHEM 4000A/B
Honours Biochemistry (6777)

GEN PRAC 4000AHO/BHO
Honours General Practice

MEDICINE 4000AHO/BHO
Honours Medicine

MICRO 4000A/B
Honours Microbiology and Immunology (4408)

OB&GYNAE 4000AHO/BHO
Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology

ORT&TRAU 4000AHO/BHO
Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma

PAEDIAT 4000AHO/BHO
Honours Paediatrics

PATHOL 4000A/B
Honours Pathology (1551)

PHARM 4000A/B
Honours Pharmacology (3950)

PHYSIOL 4000A/B
Honours Physiology (6740)

PSYCHIAT 4000AHO/BHO
Honours Psychiatry

PSYCHOL 4000A/B
Honours Psychology (4702)

PUB HLTH 4000AHO/BHO
Honours Public Health

SURGERY 4000AHO/BHO
Honours Surgery

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the head of the appropriate department as soon as possible.

Elder School of Music

Website: www.pa.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate and sub-degree awards in the Elder School of Music

Certificate IV in Jazz*

Certificate IV in Music*

Certificate IV in Music (Performance, Composition, Conducting)*

Certificate IV in Music Technology*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music Education

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Education

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

*** Note:**

At the time of going to press The Elder School of Music was developing a range of Certificates. It is intended to offer four Certificates as listed above. More complete details will be available from the School's Website and in the School Handbook (2002) when they are approved.

The Certificates will cover the following areas of study:

Jazz	Jazz Performance, Small & Large Ensembles and Theory & History
Music	Individual tuition, Aural, Theory, History, Ensemble, Assignment writing & research skills
Performance, Conducting, Composition	Individual tuition, Aural, Theory, History, Ensemble, Choir, Repertoire, Composition, Conducting, Business Management, Assignment writing & research skills
Music Technology	Practical Technology, Assignment writing & research skills, Arranging, Theory, Aural and Keyboard studies

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

Bachelor of Music
Bachelor of Music Education
Bachelor of Music Studies
Bachelor of Music (Honours)
Bachelor of Music Education (Honours)
Bachelor of Music Studies (Honours)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Note: Students enrolled in Diploma in Music, Diploma in Music (Jazz) or Bachelor of Music (New) prior to 2002 should consult the Handbook of Academic Programs 2001 for information on Program Rules and syllabus items.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be:

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Education

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

2 Duration of programs

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.

2.2 The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music Education shall extend over four academic years and that for the Honours degree over five academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.

2.3 The program of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music Studies shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 2.4 below.

2.4 The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

3 Admission

3.1 Bachelor of Music

Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.2 Bachelor of Music Education

Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and performance by audition in one of Music Performance, Music Technology or Composition. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.3 Bachelor of Music Studies

Admission to the program of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and performance by audition in one of Music Performance, Music Technology or Composition. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the program.

3.4 The Honours degrees

Before enrolling in the Honours program a candidate must obtain the approval of the Director, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the program for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music Studies or Level IV in the case of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music Education. Before entering the Honours year, candidates must have qualified for the Ordinary degree, including Level III or IV courses in the field in which it is proposed to undertake Honours.

4 Enrolment

4.1 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Director of the School, or the nominee of the Director, for the proposed programs of study and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the School.

4.2 The requirements of courses taken in one semester must be completed within the same semester and courses taken in one year must be completed in the same year.

4.3 The School may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a full year course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

4.4 Except where otherwise determined by the School, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance or Practical Study courses and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to enrol in that course.

4.5 A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later year courses, may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level.

5 Assessment and examinations

5.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

5.2 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

5.3 There are specific attendance requirements for all Music programs. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and this requires students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these requirements may be failed in a given course. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the program advisers and lecturers.

5.4 In determining a candidate's final result in a course the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course, of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

5.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course for the undergraduate awards offered by the School: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

5.6 The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each program

First Class

Second Class Division A

Division B

Third Class

5.7 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the School, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

5.8 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any course for the program in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial

amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

5.9 Candidates may not enrol a second time for an Honours program if they have

(a) already qualified for Honours *or*

(b) presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours *or*

(c) withdrawn from the Honours program, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

6 Qualification requirements

6.1 Program of study: Bachelor of Music

6.1.1 The program for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music may be taken with a major study in Classical Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Jazz Performance.

6.1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in any one of 6.1.2.1 to 6.1.2.3. Courses to a total value of 72 units must be presented. At least 20 units shall comprise Level III courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.1.2.1 Classical Performance

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

MUSCORE1001 Approaches to Music I	3
MUSCORE1002 Concepts of Composition I	3
MUSCORE1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3
MUSCORE1004 Music in Context I: Tonality and Form in Western Music	3

and

Classical Performance I Part 1 & 2	9

Taking one of the following offerings:

BRASS1000A/B

ELKBD 1000A/B

GUITAR 1000A/B

HARP 1000A/B

HARPCD 1000A/B

ORGAN 1000A/B

PERC 1000A/B

PIANO 1000A/B

STRING 1000A/B

VOICE 1000A/B

WWIND 1000A/B

and an Ensemble from one of the following unless specified otherwise in the Specialist Requirements:

ENS 1001A/B A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1002A/B Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1003A/B AUCS I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1008A/B Early Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1014A/B Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1015A/B Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1016A/B New Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1017A/B Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1018A/B Pro-Canto I Part 1 & 2	3

Please note that in some instrumental/vocal specialisations there are ensembles that are required by your specialist requirements listed below:

Brass:

ENS 1009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3

or

ENS 1010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3

Keyboard:

PERF 1002A/B Keyboard Musicianship I Part 1 & 2	3

Percussion:

ENS 1009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3

or

ENS 1010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3

or

ENS 1017A/B Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3

Strings:

ENS 1009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3

Voice:

PERF 1003A/B Stagecraft I Part 1 & 2	3

Woodwind:

ENS 1009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3

Level II

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music	3
and	
Classical Performance II Part 1 & 2	9

Taking one of the following offerings:

BRASS 2000A/B

ELKBD 2000A/B

GUITAR 2000A/B

HARP 2000A/B

HARPCD 2000A/B

ORGAN 2000A/B

PERC 2000A/B

PIANO 2000A/B

STRING 2000A/B

VOICE 2000A/B

WWIND 2000A/B

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 2001A/B A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2002A/B Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2003A/B AUCS II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2008A/B Early Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2014A/B Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2015A/B Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2016A/B New Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2017A/B Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2018A/B Pro-Canto II Part 1 & 2	3

and specialist requirements as listed below:

Brass:

an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

and

ENS 2009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3

or

ENS 2010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3

Keyboard:

PERF 2001A/B Accompanying II Part 1 & 2	3

Percussion:

ENS 2017A/B Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3

and

ENS 2009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3

or

ENS 2010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3

Strings:

ENS 2007A/B Chamber Music II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3

Voice:

PERF 2003A/B Stagecraft II Part 1 & 2	3
PERF 2004A/B Voice Practicum II Part 1 & 2	3

Woodwind:

ENS 2009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3

or

ENS 2010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3

and

PERF 2007A/B Chamber Music II Part 1 & 2	3

or

another Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units.

Level III

MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis	3
MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III	3
and	
Classical Performance III Part 1 & 2	9

Taking one of the following offerings:

BRASS 3000A/B

ELKBD 3000A/B

GUITAR 3000A/B

HARP 3000A/B

HARPCD 3000A/B

ORGAN 3000A/B

PERC 3000A/B

PIANO 3000A/B

STRING 3000A/B

VOICE 3000A/B

WWIND 3000A/B

and an Ensemble from one of the following unless specified otherwise in the Specialist Requirements:

ENS 3001A/B A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3002A/B Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3003A/B AUCS III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3008A/B Early Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3014A/B Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3015A/B Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3016A/B New Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3017A/B Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3018A/B Pro-Canto III Part 1 & 2	3

and specialist requirements as specified:

Brass:

an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

and

ENS 3009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 3

or

ENS 3010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3

Keyboard:

PERF 3007A/B Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2 3

or

another course from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

Percussion:

ENS 3017A/B Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3

and

ENS 3009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 3

or

ENS 3010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3

Strings:

ENS 3009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2 3

and

ENS 3007A/B Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2 3

or

an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

Voice:

PERF 3004A/B Voice Practicum III Part 1 & 2 3

PERF 3007A/B Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2 3

Woodwind:

ENS 3009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2 3

or

ENS 3010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2 3

and

PERF 3007A/B Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2 3

or

an Ensemble from clause 6.1.2.3 of 3 units

6.1.2.2 Jazz

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

ENS 1019A/B Small Jazz Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
JAZZ 1000A/B Jazz Performance I Part 1 & 2	9
JAZZ 1003A/B Improvisation I Part 1 & 2	3
MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 1001A/B A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1002A/B Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1004A/B Big Band One I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1005A/B Big Band Two I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1006A/B Big Band Three I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1013A/B Jazz Keyboard Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1014A/B Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1015A/B Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3

Level II

ENS 2004A/B Jazz Ensemble Practicum II	3
JAZZ 2000A/B Jazz Performance II Part 1 & 2	9
JAZZ 2003 Jazz History II	3
MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 2001A/B A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2002A/B Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2	3

ENS 2004A/B Big Band One II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2005A/B Big Band Two II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2006A/B Big Band Three II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2013A/B Jazz Keyboard Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2014A/B Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2015A/B Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3

Level III

ENS 3004A/B Jazz Ensemble Practicum III	3
JAZZ 3000A/B Jazz Performance III Part 1 & 2	9
MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 3003 Music in Context IIIB: Jazz	3

and an Ensemble from one of the following:

ENS 3001A/B A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3002A/B Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3004A/B Big Band One III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3005A/B Big Band Two III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3006A/B Big Band Three III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3013A/B Jazz Keyboard Orchestra III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3014A/B Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3015A/B Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

6.1.2.3 Electives

COMP 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Composition	3
ENS 1001A/B A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1002A/B Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1003A/B AUCS I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1004A/B Big Band One I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1005A/B Big Band Two I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1006A/B Big Band Three I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1008A/B Early Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 111A/B Jazz Guitar Band One I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1013A/B Jazz Keyboard Orchestra I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1014A/B Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1015A/B Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1016A/B New Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1017A/B Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 1018A/B Pro Canto I Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2001A/B A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2002A/B Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2003A/B AUCS II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2004A/B Big Band One II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2005A/B Big Band Two II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2006A/B Big Band Three II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2007A/B Chamber Music II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2008A/B Early Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2013A/B Jazz Keyboard Orchestra II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2014A/B Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2015A/B Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2016A/B New Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2017A/B Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 2018A/B Pro Canto II Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3001A/B A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3002A/B Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3003A/B AUCS III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3004A/B Big Band One III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3005A/B Big Band Two III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3006A/B Big Band Three III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3007A/B Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3008A/B Early Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3009A/B Elder School Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3010A/B Elder School Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3011A/B Jazz Guitar Band One III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3012A/B Jazz Guitar Band Two III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3013A/B Jazz Keyboard Orchestra III Part 1 & 2	3

ENS 3014A/B Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3015A/B Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3016A/B New Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3017A/B Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2	3
ENS 3018A/B Pro Canto III Part 1 & 2	3
EUST 2011 Opera as Idea and Ideal II	4
EUST 3011 Opera as Idea and Ideal III	6
GENMUS 1001 From Elvis to U2 I	3
GENMUS 1002A/B Laboratory Keyboard I Part 1 & 2	3
GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I	3
GENMUS 1014 Sound & Media Technology I	3
GENMUS 2002A/B Conducting II Part 1 & 2	3
GENMUS 2003 Instrumental Pedagogy IIA	3
GENMUS 2004 Instrumental Pedagogy IIB	3
GENMUS 2005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIA	3
GENMUS 2006 Orchestration II	3
GENMUS 2007 Studies in Digital Sound II	3
GENMUS 2008 The Sounds of Musicals II: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber	3
GENMUS3 001 Australian Music Studies III	3
GENMUS 3002A/B Conducting III Part 1 & 2	3
GENMUS 3003 Instrumental Pedagogy IIIA	3
GENMUS 3004 Instrumental Pedagogy IIIB	3
GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA	3
GENMUS 3006 Performance Practice Workshop III	3
GENMUS 3007 Studies in Digital Sound III	3
GENMUS 3008 The Sounds of Musicals III: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber	3
JAZZ 2003 Jazz History II	3
MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I	3
MUSCORE 1002 Concepts in Composition I	3
MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3
MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Practice	3
MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music	3
MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis	3
MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 3003 Music in Context IIIB: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III	3
MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA	3
MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB	3
MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III	3
MUSST 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Music Studies	3
MUSTECH 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Music Technology	3
PERF 1002A/B Keyboard Musicianship I Part 1 & 2	3
PERF 1003A/B Stagecraft I	3
PERF 2003A/B Stagecraft II	3
PERF 3005 Foundation for Honours III: Performance	3

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Work required to complete the Ordinary degree

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate granted status under General Academic Program Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 Availability of courses and options:

The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

3 Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program in the following year.

The School advises:

(1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.

(2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:

Level I courses to the minimum value of 12 units

Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units

Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units

Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.

(4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Specific Academic Program Rule 4.

(5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.

(6) Candidates should submit their proposed programs of study in the combined program to the School for approval.

(7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4 **Unacceptable course combinations:**

A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music.

5 **Changing specialisation:**

Students may change specialisation by auditioning for the relevant specialisation or by counting the end of year result for the performance course. Students should apply to the School Executive Officer. Applications to change specialisation are subject to the approval of the Director or Nominee of the Director.

6.2 Program of study: Bachelor of Music Education

6.2.1 The program for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music Education may be taken with a Practical Study in Performance or in Composition or in Music Technology from Level II in conjunction with studies in Music Education.

6.2.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in 6.1.2.3. Courses to a total value of 96 units must be presented. At least 18 units shall comprise Level IV courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.2.2.1 Music Education

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

Either

1 the requirements of Level I of clause 6.1.2.1 or 6.1.2.2 of the degree of Bachelor of Music *or*

2 the requirements of Level I of clause 6.3.2.1 or 6.3.2.2 or 6.3.2.3 of the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies before proceeding to Level II

Level II

MUSED 2001 Music Education IIA	3
MUSED 2002 Music Education IIB	3
MUSED 2003A/B Music Education Ensembles II Part 1 & 2	3
and either	
MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music	3
or	
MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3
and two of:	
COMP 2001 Practical Study IIA: Composition	3
and	
COMP 2002 Practical Study IIB: Composition	3
or	
MUSTECH 2001 Practical Study IIA: Music Technology	3
and	
MUSTECH 2002 Practical Study IIB: Music Technology	3
or	
Practical Study IIA: Performance	3
and	
Practical Study IIB: Performance	3

Taking one of the following offerings:

BRASS 2001/2002

ELKBD 2001/1002

GUITAR 2001/1002

HARP 2001/1002

HARPCD 2001/1002

JAZZ 2001/2002

ORGAN 2001/2002

PERC 2001/2002

PIANO 2001/2002

STRING 2001/2002

VOICE 2001/2002

WWIND 2001/2002

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Level III

MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA	3
MUSED 3002 Music Education IIIB	3
MUSED 3003A/B Music Education Ensembles III Part 1 & 2	3
MUSED 3004 Music Education Practicum III	3
and either	
MUCSCORE 3002 Musics in Context IIIA: Jazz	3
or	
MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III	3
and two of:	
COMP 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Composition	3
and	
COMP 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Composition	3
or	
MUSTECH 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology	3
and	
MUSTECH 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology	3
or	
Practical Study IIIA: Performance	3
and	
Practical Study IIIB: Performance	3

Taking one of the following offerings:

BRASS 3001/3002

ELKBD 3001/3002

GUITAR 3001/3002

HARP 3001/3002

HARPCD 3001/3002

JAZZ 3001/3002

ORGAN 3001/3002

PERC 3001/3002

PIANO 3001/3002

STRING 3001/3002

VOICE3 001/3002

WWIND 3001/3002

or Elective courses from other schools to the value of 6 points

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Level IV

EDUC 4007A/B Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology	2
EDUC 4008A/BCurriculum in its Context	2
EDUC 4031A/B Professional Studies	2
EDUC 4035A/B Social and Cultural Context of Learning	3
EDUC 4039A/B Student-Teacher Interaction in the Classroom	3
EDUC 4050 Teaching Practice Part I	3
EDUC 4051 Teaching Practice Part II	3
EDUC 4081 Australia Education Studies	2
MUSED 4001A/B Music Education IV	4

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 **Work required to complete the Ordinary degree**

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music Education a candidate granted status under General Academic Program Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final level of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 **Availability of courses and options:**

The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

3 Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music Education and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music Education and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music Education wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus.Ed. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program the following year.

The School advises:

(1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.

(2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music Education program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:

Level I course to the minimum value of 12 units

Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units

Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units

Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts

(3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.

(4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Specific Academic Program Rule 4.

(5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.

(6) Candidates should submit their proposed program of study in the combined program to the School for approval.

(7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4 **Unacceptable course combinations:**

A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music.

5 **Changing specialisation:**

Students may change specialisation by auditioning for the relevant specialisation or by counting the end of year result for the performance course. Students should apply to the School Executive Officer. Applications to change specialisation are subject to the approval of the Director or Nominee of the Director of School

6.3 Program of study: Bachelor of Music Studies

6.3.1 The program for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music Studies may be taken with a Practical Study in Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Composition or in Music Technology.

6.3.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for courses listed below and those courses listed in any one of 6.3.2.1 to 6.3.2.3. Courses to a total value of 72 units must be presented. At least 20 units shall comprise Level III courses. No student shall gain credit for a course more than once.

6.3.2.1 Practical Study: Composition

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

COMP 1001 Practical Study IA: Composition	3
COMP 1002 Practical Study IB: Composition	3
GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I	3
MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I	3
MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I	3
MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3
and	
MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music	3
or	
MUSCORE1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Level II

COMP 2001 Practical Study IIA: Composition	3
COMP 2002 Practical Study IIB: Composition	3
MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA	3
MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB	3
and either	
MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music	3
or	
MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Level III

COMP 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Composition	3
COMP 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Composition	3
MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III	3
MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III	3
and either	
MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis	3
or	
MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz	3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

6.3.2.2 Practical Study: Music Studies

Level I

GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I	3
MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I	3
MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I	3
MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3
and	
MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music	3
or	
MUSCORE1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3
and	
Practical Study IA: Performance	3
Practical Study IB: Performance	3

Taking one of the following offerings:

BRASS 1001/1002

ELKBD 1001/1002

GUITAR 1001/1002

HARP 1001/1002

HARPCD1 001/1002

ORGAN 1001/1002

PERC 1001/1002

PIANO 1001/1002

STRING 1001/1002

VOICE 1001/1002

WWIND 1001/1002

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Level II

MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA	3
MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB	3
and either	
MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3
MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music	3
or	
MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz	3
MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz	3
and	
Practical Study IIA: Performance	3
Practical Study IIB: Performance	3

Taking one of the following offerings:

BRASS 2001/2002

ELKBD 2001/1002

GUITAR 2001/1002

HARP 2001/1002

HARP CD2001/1002

JAZZ 2001/2002

ORGAN2 001/2002

PERC 2001/2002

PIANO 2001/2002

STRING 2001/2002

VOICE 2001/2002

WWIND 2001/2002

and/or Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Level III

MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III	3
MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III	3
and either	
MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis	3
or	
MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz	3
and	
Practical Study IIIA: Performance	3
Practical Study IIIB: Performance	3

Taking one of the following offerings:

BRASS 3001/3002

ELKBD 3001/3002

GUITAR 3001/3002

HARP 3001/3002

HARPCD 3001/3002

JAZZ 3001/3002

ORGAN 3001/3002

PERC 3001/3002

PIANO 3001/3002

STRING 3001/3002

VOICE 3001/3002

WWIND 3001/3002

and/or Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

6.3.2.3 Practical Study: Music Technology

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following courses:

Level I

GENMUS 1003 Musics of the World I	3
MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I	3
MUSCORE 1002 Concepts of Composition I	3
MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical	3
MUSTECH 1001 Practical Study IA: Music Technology	3
MUSTECH 1002 Practical Study IB: Music Technology	3
and	
MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Music	3
or	
MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz	3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Level II

MUSST 2001 Approaches to Music IIA	3
MUSST 2002 Approaches to Music IIB	3
MUSTECH 2001 Practical Study IIA: Music Technology	3
MUSTECH 2002 Practical Study IIB: Music Technology	3
and either	
MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony	3

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music 3

or

MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Jazz 3

MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Jazz 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Level III

MUSCORE 3004 Career Skills III 3

MUSST 3001 Approaches to Music III 3

MUSTECH 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology 3

MUSTECH 3002 Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology 3

and either

MUSCORE 3001 Music in Context III: Analysis 3

or

MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz 3

and Electives selected from clause 6.1.2.3 to complete a full load of 24 units

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 **Work required to complete the Ordinary degree**

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies a candidate granted status under General Academic Program Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final level of the prescribed program while attending the University.

2 **Availability of courses and options:**

The School reserves the right not to offer certain courses in any particular year. Decisions on which courses are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a course or option. If the numbers are less than forty then the course might not be offered.

3 Candidates undertaking study for the programs of Bachelor of Music Studies and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the programs of Bachelor of Music Studies and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both programs.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music Studies) wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus.St. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School for admission to the B.A. program the following year.

The School advises:

(1) The combined program takes five years of full-time study.

(2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music Studies program must be completed, together with courses taken from the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:

Level I course to the minimum value of 12 units

Level II courses to the minimum value of 16 units

Level III courses to the minimum value of 24 units

Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Specific Academic Program Rule 5.6.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts

(3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Specific Academic Program Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No course may be counted twice towards the degree and two courses which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.

(4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance courses may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Specific Academic Program Rule 4.

(5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level courses.

(6) Candidates should submit their proposed program of study in the combined program to the School for approval.

(7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in courses exceeding a total value of 24 units per year will result in a program overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a program overload.

4 **Unacceptable course combinations:**

A list of unacceptable course combinations is available from The Elder School of Music Office.

5 **Changing specialisation:**

Students may change specialisation by auditioning for the relevant specialisation or by counting the end of year result for the performance course. Students should apply to the School Executive Officer. Applications to change specialisation are subject to the approval of the Director or Nominee of the Director of School.

6.4 Program of study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music

6.4.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 6.4.

6.4.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete PERF 4005A/B Honours Performance Part 1 & 2.

6.4.3 In special circumstances this course may be taken in combination with other Honours courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.

6.5 Program of study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Education

6.5.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 6.5.

6.5.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete MUSICED 4006A/B Honours Music Education Part 1 & 2

6.5.3 In special circumstances this course may be taken in combination with other courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.

6.6 Program of study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music Studies

6.6.1 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 6.6.

6.6.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one of the following Honours courses:

ETHNO 4003A/B Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.) Part 1 & 2

MUSCOMP 4010A/B Honours Composition Part 1 & 2

MUSICOL 4011A/B Honours Musicology (B.Mus.) Part 1 & 2

6.6.3 In special circumstances this course may be taken in combination with other Honours courses approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one course.

7. External Performances/Engagements

Students are encouraged to take outside engagements, provided that:

(a) a student shall not take part in any public concert or engagement that prohibits the student from attending a scheduled lesson or class except by permission of the Director.

(b) The Director reserves the right to determine whether or not a student shall be required to acknowledge the name of the School or its staff, at any public concert or engagement in which the student participates.

Composition

COMP 1001
Practical Study IA: Composition

3 units semester 1

COMP 1002
Practical Study IB: Composition

3 units semester 2

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 1.5 hour practical workshop per week

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 7349 Composition Studies

Individual tuition: develops skills in the fundamentals of composition and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: compositional methods and analysis. Composers' workshop: the performance of students' compositions based on projects.

assessment: folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis, and recording 50%, assignments 25%, workshop presentations and participation 25%

COMP 2001
Practical Study IIA: Composition

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 1.5 hour practical workshop per week

restriction: 1548 Composition Studies II

prerequisite: COMP 1002 Practical Study IB: Composition

Individual tuition: develops skills in composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music. Composers' workshop: the performance of students' compositions based on projects.

assessment: folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis and recording 50%, assignments 25%, workshop presentations and participation 25%

COMP 2002
Practical Study IIB: Composition

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 1.5 hour practical workshop per week

prerequisite: COMP 2001 Practical Study IIA: Composition

restriction: 1548 Composition Studies II

Individual tuition: develops skills in composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music. Composers' workshop: the performance of students' compositions based on projects.

assessment: folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis, and recording 50%, assignments including 2000 word essay 25%, workshop presentations and participation 25%

COMP 3001
Practical Study IIIA: Composition

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 1.5 hour practical workshop per week

prerequisite: COMP 2002 Practical Study IIB: Composition

restriction: 4862 Composition Studies III

Individual tuition: Develops skills in composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: Advanced analytical techniques, historical and current analytical theories, concepts and approaches to musical analysis. Composers' workshop: The performance of students' compositions based on projects.

assessment: folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis and recording 50%, assignments including 3500 word essay 25%, workshop presentations and participation 25%

COMP 3002
Practical Study IIIB: Composition

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

0.5 hour individual tuition, 0.5 hour seminar in technical studies, 0.5 hour practical workshop per week

restriction: 4862 Composition Studies III

prerequisite: COMP 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Composition

Individual tuition: Develops skills in composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles and expands knowledge of styles, structures, notation and score presentation. Technical studies: Advanced analytical techniques, historical and current analytical theories, concepts and approaches to musical analysis. Composers' workshop: The performance of students' compositions based on projects.

assessment: folio of exercises and compositions, including analysis and recording, concert presentation of original compositions 50%, assignments and seminar paper 30%, workshop presentations and participation 20%

COMP 3005
Foundation for Honours III: Composition

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour seminar, 1 hour workshop per week

prerequisite: COMP 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Composition

restriction: MUSTECH 3005 Foundation for Honours III - Music Technology

Selected advanced topics in music studies which provide foundations for honours-level work in specialised areas of music performance and research in composition.

assessment: 4000-word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest

Ensemble Activities

Large Instrumental Ensemble Activities are available through a number of courses as listed below:

Level I

ENS 1001A/B
A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1002A/B
Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1003A/B
Adelaide University Choral Society I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1015A/B
Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1018A/B
Pro Canto I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles: on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

assessment: attendance at all rehearsals and performances 40%, on-going assessment of student's acquisition of appropriate choral and ensemble skills and vocal and musical contribution to ensemble 60%

Level II

ENS 2001A/B
A Kind of Blue II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2002A/B
Adelaide Connection II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2003A/B
Adelaide University Choral Society II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2015A/B
Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2018A/B
Pro Canto II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

assessment: attendance at all rehearsals/performances 40%, on-going assessment of student's acquisition of appropriate choral and ensemble skills, vocal and musical contribution to ensemble 60%

Level III

ENS 3001A/B
A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3002A/B
Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3003A/B
Adelaide University Choral Society III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3015A/B
Miscellaneous Vocal Ensemble III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3018A/B
Pro Canto III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III

Rehearsal and performance of accompanied and unaccompanied choral works in a variety of musical and choral styles; on-going development of choral, musical and ensemble skills to a high level.

assessment: attendance at all rehearsals/performances 40%, on-going assessment of student's acquisition of appropriate choral and ensemble skills, vocal and musical contribution to ensemble 60%

Large Instrumental Ensemble Activities are available through a number of courses as listed below.

Level I

ENS 1009A/B
Elder School Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1010A/B
Elder School Wind Ensemble I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1014A/B
Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

3 or 4 hours of supervised rehearsals per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Level II

ENS 2009A/B
Elder School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2010A/B
Elder School Wind Ensemble II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2014A/B
Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

3-4 hours of supervised rehearsals per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: relevant Level I Ensemble Part 2

restriction: 6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60), individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Level III

ENS 3009A/B
Elder School Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3010A/B
Elder School Wind Ensemble III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3014A/B
Miscellaneous Instrumental Ensemble III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

3 or 4 hours of supervised rehearsals per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required.

prerequisite: relevant Level I Ensemble Part 2

restriction: 2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals/performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

Large Jazz Ensemble Activities are available through a number of courses as listed below.

Level I

ENS 1001A/B
A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1002A/B
Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1004A/B
Big Band One I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1005A/B
Big Band Two I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1006A/B
Big Band Three I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1011A/B
Jazz Guitar Band One I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1012A/B
Jazz Guitar Band Two I Part 1 & 2

ENS 1013A/B
Jazz Keyboard Orchestra I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

3 hours per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

assessment: attendance, punctuality, and ability to cope with the musical material; practice assignments; spot checks to ensure ongoing familiarity with material

Level II

ENS 2001A/B
A Kind of Blue I Part 1 & 2

ENS 2002A/B
Adelaide Connection I Part 1 & 2

ENS 2004A/B
Big Band One II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2005A/B
Big Band Two II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2006A/B
Big Band Three II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2011A/B
Jazz Guitar Band One II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2012A/B
Jazz Guitar Band Two II Part 1 & 2

ENS 2013A/B
Jazz Keyboard Orchestra II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

3 hours per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

assessment: attendance, punctuality, and ability to cope with the musical material; practice assignment; spot checks to ensure ongoing familiarity with material.

Level III

ENS 3001A/B
A Kind of Blue III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3002A/B
Adelaide Connection III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3004A/B
Big Band One III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3005A/B
Big Band Two III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3006A/B
Big Band Three III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3011A/B
Jazz Guitar Band One III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3012A/B
Jazz Guitar Band Two III Part 1 & 2

ENS 3013A/B
Jazz Keyboard Orchestra III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

3 hours per week; additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III

Develops musicianship in the large ensemble context by focussing on the skills of reading, listening, stylistic interpretation, intonation, blend rehearsals and performances within the Large Jazz Ensemble relevant to major study area (Big Bands, Guitar Bands, Keyboard Orchestra, Jazz Choirs).

assessment: attendance, punctuality, and ability to cope with the musical material; practice assignment; spot checks to ensure ongoing familiarity with material.

ENS 1008A/B
Early Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals per week for 24 weeks

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 6468 Early Music Workshop

Rehearsal and performance of works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

ENS 1009A/B
Elder School Symphony Orchestra I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

3-4 hours of supervised rehearsals (or equivalent) per week for 24 weeks. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required.

restriction: 5965 Orchestra I

*prerequisite:*audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra.

assessment: Ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 1016A/B
New Music Ensemble I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hours per week

restriction: 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

The workshop focuses on compositional trends and performance requirements since the 1940s and provides an understanding of the differences between creative and re-creative processes.

It is project-based. Participants compose works with defined parameters for performance by members of the class or guest professionals. There is an emphasis on rehearsal techniques, and students will gain an understanding of control in the performance of recent contemporary classical music composed by recognised national and international composers, and by members of the class.

assessment: workshop participation and presentation, continuous lecturer assessment, self-evaluation by students, individually negotiated student contracts

ENS 1017A/B
Percussion Ensemble I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

*prerequisite:*audition

restriction: 3665 Percussion Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 1019A/B
Small Jazz Ensemble I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

1 hour of supervised rehearsal per week

prerequisite: audition

corequisite: JAZZ 1003A/B Improvisation 1; JAZZ 1000A/B Jazz Performance 1

restriction: 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

Develops jazz ensemble skills through an emphasis on group organisation and individual instrumental skills. Studies the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman, rhythm section player in rehearsal, recording band and concert stage environments. Topics include: repertoire - analysis of tune structure; playing at different tempi & keys; arrangements; leader roles; ensemble communication; solo and accompaniment roles; group awareness, active listening and response; levels of density; balance; group phrasing; matching time and feel; changing feel; playing in different styles; colla voce; solo structure; solo intensification; soloing within constraints; playing in different combinations; trading 4's & 8's; stop choruses and solo breaks; playing in context, maintaining mood; recovering from mistakes; group dynamics (personal); tuning; individual sound; relaxation; playing with confidence; energy; dynamics; articulation and colour.

assessment: 30 minute exam each semester 50%, continuous assessment 50%

ENS 2007A/B
Chamber Music II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: Classical Performance I Part 2, 1002 Practical Study IB: Performance

restriction: 7880 Chamber Music II

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

ENS 2008A/B
Early Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 1008A/B Early Music Ensemble I

restriction: 7325 Early Music Workshop II

Rehearsal and performance of works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

ENS 2009A/B
Elder School Symphony Orchestra II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

3-4 of supervised rehearsals (or equivalent) per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 6902 Orchestra II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra.

assessment: Ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 2016A/B
New Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hours per week

restriction: 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

The workshop focuses on compositional trends and performance requirements since the 1940s, and provides an understanding of the differences between creative and re-creative processes.

It is project-based. Participants compose works with defined parameters for performance by members of the class or guest professionals. There is an emphasis on rehearsal techniques, and students will gain an understanding of control in the performance of recent contemporary classical music composed by recognised national and international composers, and by members of the class.

assessment: workshop participation and presentation, continuous lecturer assessment, self-evaluation by students, individually negotiated student contracts

ENS 2017A/B
Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 1017B Percussion Ensemble I Part 2

restriction: 4717 Percussion Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 3007A/B
Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 2007A/B Chamber Music II

restriction: 9050 Chamber Music III

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles and new music ensembles.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

ENS 3008A/B
Early Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 2008A/B Early Music Ensemble II

restriction: 6252 Early Music Workshop III

Rehearsal and performances of works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

assessment: participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

ENS 3009A/B
Elder School Symphony Orchestra III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

3-4 of supervised rehearsals (or equivalent) per week. Additional rehearsals for concerts may be required

prerequisite: audition

restriction: 8163 Orchestra III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra.

assessment: Ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

ENS 3016A/B
New Music Ensemble III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hours per week

restriction: 4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III

Students investigate the creative process and the creative arts alongside the performance process and the performance arts. The workshop focuses on compositional trends and performance requirements since the 1940s, and provides an understanding of the differences between creative and re-creative processes. It is project-based. Participants compose works with defined parameters for performance by members of the class or guest professionals. There is an emphasis on rehearsal techniques, and students will gain an understanding of control in the performance of recent contemporary classical music composed by recognised national and international composers, and by members of the class.

assessment: workshop participation and presentation, continuous lecturer assessment, self-evaluation by students, individually negotiated student contracts

ENS 3017A/B
Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hours of supervised rehearsals per week

prerequisite: ENS 2017A Percussion Ensemble II Part 2

restriction: 8677 Percussion Ensemble III

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

assessment: ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

General Music

GENMUS 1001
From Elvis to U2 I

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course.

A survey of popular music since the 1950s. The focus is on significant groups, artists, and trends from a range of styles including Rhythm and Blues, Rock and Roll, Folk Rock, The Beatles, Soul, Metal, Funk, Disco, Punk, Hip-Hop, Grunge, Alternative, Electronica and Mainstream Pop.

assessment: essay 40%, exam 60%

GENMUS 1002A/B
Keyboard Laboratory I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

2 hour workshop per week

restriction: 1933 Keyboard for Singers II

Functional keyboard skills for students with minimal musical knowledge and for students with performance skills in a non-keyboard musical instrument. Participants are expected to achieve a standard of keyboard facility which enables them to perform elementary level popular and classical repertoire, to sight-read, to improvise, to harmonise and to realise simple vocal and instrumental scores. Learning is self-paced, using the keyboard laboratory's individual workstations with recording and sequencing capability for classwork and for practice.

assessment: regular performance of set exercises, studies and repertoire

GENMUS 1003
Musics of the World I

3 units semester 2

3 hours per week

restriction: 5448 Music of the Non-Western World I, 9751 Music of the Non-Western World I (Arts), 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I, 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

Introduction to the music of selected world cultures. Representative examples may be drawn from Australia and the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe, and the Middle East. The course presents music as a form of cultural expression in a range of traditional and contemporary contexts, from ceremonial and other traditional modes of performance to hybrid contemporary forms such as those referred to by the term 'world music'.

assessment: 1200 word essay 40%, 2 hour exam 60%

GENMUS 1014
Sound & Media Technology I

3 units semester 1

3 x 1 hour lecture per week

restriction: 1041 Music Technology I

Analogue and digital recording media; the concept of montage and its application to sound, film and image; the evolution and theoretical foundations of electronic music; theoretical and technical aspects of multimedia; contemporary electronic culture - experimental arts, techno, sound art, installations, video art; the Internet as a performance medium and its role in the dissemination of electronic culture.

assessment: online assignments 50%, exam 50%

GENMUS 2002A/B
Conducting II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop, 1 hour repertoire and resources seminar per week

restriction: 3833 Conducting IB

Introduction to conducting techniques (all standard beat patterns; initial development of expressive gestures and skills for reflection of musical character; use of the left hand; entries, releases, fermata, tempo and character changes); leadership skills; score reading, analysis and marking (orchestra, band and choir); developing appropriate aural skills; effective rehearsal techniques and planning; program building and concert planning; repertoire and resources, including set works; introduction to specific choral and instrumental techniques.

assessment: sem 1: conducting techniques , viva voce and practical assessment 20%; full year: assignments including score preparation, repertoire study, and development of specific aural

skills 20%; sem 2: final *viva voce* and practical assessment 40%, class participation 20%

GENMUS 2003
Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIA

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: well-established instrumental performance skills and theoretical knowledge

restriction: GENMUS 3003 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIA

Introduction to the principal elements of instrumental music pedagogy. It is designed to equip those who may wish to undertake a limited amount of instrumental teaching with the knowledge and understanding to work empathetically and effectively with pupils, especially in a one-to-one situation. Lecture topics include the principles and philosophies underpinning the discipline, the structure and history of the profession, its examination systems and some if its recognised methodologies. Tutorials in string, wind, keyboard and other instruments concentrate on instrumental specific approaches at elementary levels with a pupil-centred focus.

assessment: 3000 word folio 70%, contribution to tutorials 30%

GENMUS 2004
Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIB

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: 2003 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIA

restriction: GENMUS 3004 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIB

Development of an ability to foster the learning potential of pupils and designed for students who have already begun to teach an instrument. Congruent verbal and non-verbal behaviours, use of appropriate vocabularies, the development of diagnostic, evaluative and planning techniques, the encouragement of creative thinking in pupils and teaching for musical meaning are included in a non instrument specific workshop situation using demonstrating, video recording and reporting techniques.

assessment: 3000 word teaching log 50%, 4 video extracts demonstrating teaching skills 50%

GENMUS 2005
Music, Media & Contemporary Society II

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

restriction: GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

Develops a critical, non-technical understanding of the ways in which sound recording and related technologies have become an inseparable part of the ways in which we experience and appreciate music in contemporary society. Topics include: the impact of recording and related technologies upon specific musical genres (e.g. jazz and rock, but also contemporary performances of classical music); the nature and impact of music composed for film, video and television; the evolving role of 'muzak' and other forms of background music; distinctive cultural and ethnic uses of music media; and the legal, economic, ethical and artistic issues surrounding the current music copyright debates.

assessment: essay 50%, exam 50%

GENMUS 2006
Orchestration II

3 units semester 1 or 2 - not offered in 2002

3 hours per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations I: Classical, MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Practice

restriction: 7736 Orchestration Workshop II, 4851 Music Theory III (Orchestration topic)

Techniques of orchestration; analysis of texture, colour and balance; development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

assessment: Participation in class 20%, folio of orchestration exercises 80%

GENMUS 2007
Studies in Digital Sound II

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: GENMUS 1014 Sound and Media Technology 1 (students who have completed Certificate 4 in Music Technology may be given status for this course)

restriction: GENMUS 3007 Studies in Digital Sound III

(a) 6 weeks x 2 hr MIDI workshop incorporating sequencing and score production, 6 weeks x 1 hr MIDI tutorial, theoretical aspects of the MIDI protocol, design of MIDI instruments and MIDI systems; (b) 6 weeks x 2 hr Digital audio workshop incorporating multi-track audio recording and editing using ProTools, 6 weeks x 1 hr Digital audio tutorial including theoretical aspects of digital audio protocols, sampling and bit rates, audio file formats, compression algorithms, digital signal processing and effects.

assessment: (a) assignments in MIDI sequencing and score production 30%, individual project in MIDI composition/ arranging 10%, written test in MIDI theory 10%; (b) assignments in digital audio recording and editing 30%, individual project composition or recording using digital audio 10%, written test in digital audio theory 10%

GENMUS 2008
The Sound of Musicals II: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

3 x 1 hour lecture per week

restriction: GENMUS 3008 The Sound of Musicals III: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

Examination of the storylines, words, music and production histories of Broadway-style musicals from the 1930s to the turn of the 21st century.

assessment: essay 40%, exam 60%

GENMUS 2009
Music, Media & Contemporary Society II (Arts)

4 units semester 1

3 hours per week

restriction: GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

Develops a critical, non-technical understanding of the ways in which sound recording and related technologies have become an inseparable part of the ways in which we experience and appreciate music in contemporary society. Topics include: the impact of recording and related technologies upon specific musical genres (eg. jazz and rock, but also contemporary performances of classical music); the nature and impact of music composed for film, video and television; the evolving role of 'muzak' and other forms of background music; distinctive cultural and ethnic uses of music media; and the legal, economic, ethical and artistic issues surrounding the current music copyright debates.

assessment: essay 50%, exam 50%

GENMUS 3001
Australian Music Studies III

3 units semester 1 or 2 - not offered in 2002

2 x 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2002 Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music

restriction: 5915 Australian Music III, 8285 Australian Music II

The various contributing factors to the practice of music in modern Australian society; popular music traditions in 19th and 20th century Australia; transplanted European high culture composition and performance; the music of other cultures represented in modern Australia.

assessment: seminar presentation 20%, 3000 word essay 50%, exam 30%

GENMUS 3002A/B
Conducting III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop, 1 hour repertoire and resources seminar per week

prerequisite: Credit or higher in GENMUS 2002B Conducting II Part 2

restriction: Conducting IIIB

Semester 1 - Choral techniques; semester 2 - Instrumental ensemble techniques. Continued development of specific skills and techniques for working with choirs, orchestras, concert bands and other instrumental ensembles including: developing choral tone; diction; working with a variety of musical and choral styles; introduction to choral singing in languages other than English; advanced ensemble skills; developing a conductor's working knowledge of relevant instruments; effective rehearsal and problem solving; development of specific aural skills; working with a variety of musical styles and performance practices; repertoire and resources study including detailed score study of selected set works.

assessment: assignments including score preparation, rehearsal planning, repertoire study and development of specific aural skills 40%, 2 x *viva voce* and practical assessments 40%, class participation 20%

GENMUS 3003
Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIA

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: well-established instrumental performance skills and theoretical knowledge

restriction: GENMUS 2003 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIA

Introduction to the principal elements of instrumental music pedagogy. It is designed to equip those who may wish to undertake a limited amount of instrumental teaching with the knowledge and understanding to work empathetically and effectively with pupils, especially in a one-to-one situation. Lecture topics include the principles and philosophies underpinning the discipline, the structure and history of the profession, its examination systems and some if its recognised methodologies. Tutorials in string, wind, keyboard and other instruments concentrate on instrumental specific approaches at elementary levels with a pupil-centred focus.

assessment: 3000 word folio 70%, contribution to tutorials 30%

GENMUS 3004
Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIB

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: GENMUS 3003 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIIA

restriction: GENMUS 2004 Instrumental Music Pedagogy IIB

Development of an ability to foster the learning potential of pupils and designed for students who have already begun to teach an instrument. Congruent verbal and non-verbal behaviours, use of appropriate vocabularies, the development of diagnostic, evaluative and planning techniques, the encouragement of creative thinking in pupils and teaching for musical meaning are included in a non instrument specific workshop situation using demonstrating, video recording and reporting techniques.

assessment: 3000 word teaching log 50%, 4 video extracts demonstrating teaching skills 50%

GENMUS 3005
Music, Media & Contemporary Society III

3 units semester 1

3 hours per week

restriction: GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

Develops a critical, non-technical understanding of the ways in which sound recording and related technologies have become an inseparable part of the ways in which we experience and appreciate music in contemporary society. Topics include: the impact of recording and related technologies upon specific musical genres (e.g. jazz and rock, but also contemporary performances of classical music); the nature and impact of music composed for film, video and television; the evolving role of 'muzak' and other forms of background music; distinctive cultural and ethnic uses of music media; and the legal, economic, ethical and artistic issues surrounding the current music copyright debates.

assessment: essay 50%, exam 50%

GENMUS 3006
Performance Practice Workshop III

3 units semester 1 or 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour seminar/workshop per week

restriction: 1000A/B Classical Performance I Part 2 or 1002 Practical Study IB: Performance

Approaches to performance from the 16th to the 20th centuries. The particular interests and concerns of students will be taken into account in determining repertoire for closer study. Topics include: sources and editions, voices and instruments, pitch and temperament, problems of notation, phrasing and articulation, embellishment and ornamentation, improvisation, tempo and rhythm, dynamics.

assessment: workshop presentations 50%, 2000 word essay 50%

GENMUS 3007
Studies in Digital Sound III

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week

restriction: GENMUS 2007 Studies in Digital Sound II

prerequisite: GENMUS 1014 Sound and Media Technology 1 (students who have completed Certificate 4 in Music Technology may be given status for this course)

(a) 6 weeks x 2 hours per week: MIDI workshop incorporating sequencing and score production. 6 weeks x 1 hour MIDI tutorial, theoretical aspects of the MIDI protocol, design of MIDI instruments and MIDI systems, (b) 6 weeks x 2 hour Digital audio workshop incorporating multi-track audio recording and editing using ProTools; 6 weeks x 1 hour Digital audio tutorial including theoretical aspects of digital audio protocols, sampling and bit rates, audio file formats, compression algorithms, digital signal processing and effects.

assessment: (a) assignments in MIDI sequencing and score production 30%, individual project in MIDI composition/ arranging 10%, written test in MIDI theory 10%; (b) asssignments in digital audio recording and editing 30%, individual project composition or recording using digital audio 10%, written test in digital audio theory 10%

GENMUS 3008
The Sound of Musicals III: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber

3 Units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

3 x 1 hour lecture per week

restriction: GENMUS 2008 The Sound of Musicals II: From Broadway to Lloyd Webber

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

Examination of the storylines, words, music and production histories of Broadway-style Musicals from the 1930s to the turn of the 21st century

assessment: essay 40%, exam 60%

GENMUS 3009
Music, Media & Contemporary Society III (Arts)

6 units semester 1

3 hours per week

restriction: GENMUS 3005 Music, Media and Contemporary Society IIIA, 9801/5307 Music in Popular Culture II/III, 4293/8324 Music in Popular Culture II/III (Arts)

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this course

Develops a critical, non-technical understanding of the ways in which sound recording and related technologies have become an inseparable part of the ways in which we experience and

appreciate music in contemporary society. Topics include: the impact of recording and related technologies upon specific musical genres (e.g. jazz and rock, but also contemporary performances of classical music); the nature and impact of music composed for film, video and television; the evolving role of 'muzak' and other forms of background music; distinctive cultural and ethnic uses of music media; and the legal, economic, ethical and artistic issues surrounding the current music copyright debates.

assessment: essay 50%, exam 50%

Jazz

JAZZ 1000A/B
Jazz Performance I Part 1 & 2

9 units full year

1 hour individual tuition per week performance forum, including jazz forum (using small jazz ensembles), presentations by guest lecturers, etc; 1.5 hours per week; technique/ repertoire class organised according to instrumental/vocal specialisation; 1.5 hours per week; piano class (all students) - study of basic jazz piano skills to support theory, arranging and accompaniment 1 hour per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: audition

*restriction:*1662 Performance I (Jazz)

corequisite: MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz, MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz

Through the study of appropriate technical and jazz repertoire, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of jazz style/interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed creative and expressive sense. They need to demonstrate jazz improvisation in appropriate styles and a strong conceptual understanding of the compositions performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

assessment: sem 1: technique assessment 10%, mid-year 15 min practical exam 10%, teacher assessment 10%, Jazz piano exam 10%; sem 2: end of year 25 min practical exam 40%, teacher's assessment of progress based upon the quality of each week's preparation 10%, jazz piano class - end of year exam 10%. Technique assessment and end of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass this course

JAZZ 1003A/B
Improvisation I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

2 hour lecture/tutorial in improvisation and 1hour lecture in Applied Rhythm per week

corequisite: MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz, MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz

restriction: 7321 Improvisation I (New), 4391 Improvisation I (New)

Provides a foundation of common practice Jazz improvisational skills in the areas of rhythmic feel/flow, simple formulaic harmonic structures, line construction and motivic application.

Students develop and apply jazz improvisational techniques and apply basic improvisational techniques of rhythm, scales & patterns in jazz repertoire. The study of various styles beginning with dixieland, swing and blues through to early Bebop styles is considered. One hour of contact time each week will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

assessment: assignments and participation in class 20%, written and practical exam at the end of each assessment 60%, rhythm class exam 20%

JAZZ 2000A/B
Jazz Performance II Part 1 & 2

9 units full year - not offered in 2002

1 hour individual tuition per week, performance forum (all students) and including jazz forum (using small jazz ensembles), presentations by guest lecturers, etc 1.5 hours per week, technique/repertoire class organised according to instrumental/vocal specialisation 1.5 hours per week, jazz arranging class: development of skills in creating working arrangements for small jazz ensemble combinations 1 hour per week

prerequisite: JAZZ 1000B Jazz Performance I Part 2 at Pass 1 level or above

corequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz

restriction: 8010 Performance II (Jazz)

Through the study of appropriate technical and jazz repertoire, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of jazz style/interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed creative and expressive sense. They need to demonstrate jazz improvisation in appropriate styles and a strong conceptual understanding of the compositions performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

assessment: sem 1: technique assessment 10%, mid-year 20 min practical exam 10%, teacher assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 10%, jazz arranging class 10%; sem 2: end of year 35 min practical exam 40%, teacher's assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 10%, jazz arranging class 10%; technique assessment and end of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass this course

JAZZ 2001/2002
Practical Study IIA/IIB: Jazz

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours performance class per week

prerequisite: JAZZ 1000B Jazz Performance I Part 2

corequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz

restriction: 7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a 1.5hour performance class particular to their major study

assessment: teacher's report 30%, 10 min mid-year assessment 20%, exam - 20 min playing time 50%

JAZZ 2003
Jazz History II

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hours lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz

restriction: 5451 Jazz Styles II, 4377 Jazz History III

Facilitate understanding of the social, economic and political factors involved in the development of Afro-American music from its West African roots to the present day; develop the ability to analyse the specific stylistic features of each historical period of jazz, including transitional and related forms, and to identify major trends in the development of the music; develop ability to assess and place into historical perspective the innovations and developments of the major contributors from early jazz to contemporary styles.

Topics include: analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; roles of instruments; study of set works.

assessment: written exam 60%, ongoing assessment, including assignments and in tutorial participation 20%, 2000 word essay 20%

JAZZ 2004A/B
Jazz Ensemble Practicum II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

Small jazz ensemble 1 hour per week (supervised), improvisation class (including 1 hour Afro-American rhythms) - 3 hours per week

prerequisite: ENS 1019B Small Jazz Ensemble I Part 2, JAZZ 1003B Improvisation 1 Part 2

corequisite: JAZZ 2000A Jazz Performance II Part I, MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz

restriction: 9314 Improvisation II (New), 8979 Small Jazz Ensemble III

Develops small jazz ensemble skills through an emphasis on group organisation and individual instrumental skills. Studies the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman, rhythm section player in rehearsal, recording band and concert stage environments. Further develops skills in Jazz Improvisation, in the styles of Standards, Bop, Modal and Contemporary. Small jazz ensemble: topics include: repertoire - analysis of tune structure; playing at different tempi & keys; arrangements; leader roles; ensemble communication; solo and accompaniment roles; group awareness, active listening and response; levels of density; balance; group phrasing; matching time and feel; changing feel; playing in different styles; colla voce; solo structure; solo intensification; soloing within constraints; playing in different combinations; trading 4's & 8's; stop choruses and solo breaks; playing in context, maintaining mood; recovering from mistakes; group dynamics (personal) tuning; individual sound; relaxation; playing with confidence; energy; dynamics; articulation & colour. Improvisation: development of phrasing and rhythm; forward motion, chromaticism, digital patterns, guide tones, use of altered scales; relaxation/playing at speed; accompanying, polyrhythms, reharmonisation, application of modes, pentatonic scales, melodic development techniques, polychords in contemporary improvisation; playing an introduction; playing a cadenza; unaccompanied playing ; chord substitution systems.

assessment: small ensemble 50%, improvisation 50%

JAZZ 3000A/B
Jazz Performance III Part 1 & 2

9 units full year - not offered in 2002

1 hour individual tuition per week, performance forum (all students) including jazz Forum (using small jazz ensembles), presentations by guest lecturers, etc. 1.5 hours per week, technique/repertoire: organised according to instrumental/vocal specialisation 1.5 hours per week, jazz arranging and composition: advanced techniques of textural and harmonic procedures in jazz arranging and composition for small and large ensembles 1 hour per week

prerequisite: JAZZ 2000B Jazz Performance II Part 2 at Pass 1 level or above

corequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA : Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB : Jazz

restriction: 7054 Performance III (Jazz)

Through the study of appropriate technical and jazz repertoire, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of jazz style/interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed creative and expressive sense. They need to demonstrate jazz improvisation in appropriate style and a strong conceptual understanding of the compositions performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

assessment: sem 1: technique assessment 10%, mid-year 25 min practical exam 10%, teacher assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 10%, Arranging and Composition class participation 10%, sem 2: end of year 45 min practical exam 50%, jazz arranging and composition class 10%. Students must pass practical exam to pass this course

JAZZ 3001/3002
Practical Study IIIA/IIIB: Jazz

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours performance class per week

prerequisite: JAZZ 2002 Practical Study IIB: Jazz

restriction: 7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a 1.5 hour performance class particular to their major study

assessment: teacher's report 30%, performance class (includes 15 min mid-ear assessment) 20%, exam - 30 mins playing time 50%

JAZZ 3004A/B
Jazz Ensemble Practicum III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

1 hour per week small jazz ensemble (supervised, 2 hours per week improvisation

prerequisite: JAZZ 2004A/B Jazz Ensemble Practicum II

corequisite: JAZZ 3000A Jazz Performance III Part 1, MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 3003 Music in Context IIIB: Jazz

restriction: 8075 Improvisation III, 3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III

Further develops small jazz ensemble skills through an emphasis on group organisation and individual instrumental skills. Studies the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman, rhythm section player in rehearsal, recording band and concert stage environments. Further develops advanced techniques of jazz improvisation in all styles, with an emphasis on contemporary techniques and styles. Small jazz ensemble: Topics include: repertoire - analysis of tune structure; playing at different tempi & keys; arrangements; leader roles; ensemble communication; solo and accompaniment roles; group awareness, active listening and response; levels of density; balance; group phrasing; matching time and feel; changing feel; playing in different styles; colla voce; solo structure; solo intensification soloing within constraints; playing in different combinations; trading 4's & 8's; stop choruses and solo breaks; playing in context, maintaining mood; recovering from mistakes; group dynamics (personal); tuning; individual sound; relaxation; playing with confidence; energy; dynamics; articulation & colour. Improvisation: revision and further development of 'Standard' and 'Bop' material, in conjunction with Theory and the Third Year tunes list; modal styles: applications and exercises in pentatonics, altered pentatonics and fourths; solo development techniques, particularly application of tension/outside devices and methods; analysis of modal solos (eg. Coltrane); contemporary styles; contemporary and polychord harmonies; chord/scale relationships; rhythmic devices/ techniques (eg. cross rhythms, metric modulation, etc.); playing/ improvising in unusual forms, time signatures and harmonics.

assessment: small ensemble 50%, improvisation 50%. Original composition of a contemporary jazz piece to be submitted at end of first semester

Music Core

MUSCORE 1001
Approaches to Music I

units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour lecture per week

restriction: Streams 1-5 1= advanced. Students to be allocated to relevant stream based on placement test, 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I, 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA, 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

Introduction to the study of communication/writing about music; music in cultural context, including both western and non-western music.

Aural: Stream 1: identifying and experiencing all the elements of musical expression, examining the synthesis of the elements in small and large musical forms and exercising critical judgement.
Stream 2: recognition and notation of chromatic and diatonic melodic intervals, notation from dictation of rhythms and melodies, recognition of chordal progressions in piano and vocal style, including chromatic chords and secondary and dominant 7th chords. More advanced dictation and notation of 2 part passages in 16th century vocal style.
Stream 3: recognition and notation of diatonic, harmonic and melodic intervals, notation from dictation of simple rhythms up to 4 bars in length and melodies in major and minor keys up to 6 bars in length. The recognition and notation of chord progressions including accented and unaccented dissonance. Dictation and notation of 2 part passages in 16th century vocal style.
Stream 4: recognition and notation of intervals found in the major scale, notation from dictation of simple rhythms and melodies, and the recognition of simple chord progressions such as those found at cadence points. The recognition and writing of major and minor scales, and of scales in the Lydian, Mixolydian and Phrygian modes. Sight singing.
Stream 5: Recognition and notation of major and minor scales. Recognition and notation of triads and close position V5 chords in root position and the inversions. Dictation of simple rhythms and melodies. Recognition of simple progressions. Simple sight singing.

assessment: aural - as required for stream/level; choir - demonstration of individual sight singing ability; lecture - written assignment/s (e.g. concert review, essay) 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 1002
Concepts of Composition I

3 units semester 1

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

restriction: 3130 Instruments for Composers I

Musical form through repetition, contrast and variation. Analysis of selected works. Introduction to the capabilities of and writing for musical instruments. 20th century compositional techniques; workshop: development of improvisation and composition skills both in groups and individually. Performance of selected compositions.

assessment: journal 50%, folio of compositions 50%

MUSCORE 1003
Music Foundations I: Classical

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour lecture per week

restriction: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I, 1935 Music Theory I, 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM

Music Foundations I to comprise: aural - 1 hour (5 streams, students complete 3 streams over 3 years). Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I; choir: 1 hour per week (emphasis on sight singing, aural development and vocal skills); lecture: 1 hour per week

Common lectures 1 hour/3 weeks. Topics include: "what is music", guidelines for critical listening, library skills. Music Foundations workbook comprising theory, technology and library skills.

Classical Lectures - 1 hour/9 weeks. Introduction to musical analysis and psychoacoustics, shaping forces in music (e.g. rhythm, melody, harmony, texture, timbre etc.).

assessment: choir: - demonstration of individual sight singing, aural - as required for stream/level, lecture - written assignment 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 1004
Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Practice

3 units semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1003 Music Foundations 1 (Classical)

restriction: 1935 Music Theory I

Conventions of standard musical discourse in western practice. Topics to include: harmonic conventions: terminology, voice leading, chord functions and progressions, secondary chord function, modulation, altered chords (+6, N6); formal procedures: phrase and period structures, binary and ternary forms, sonata form, variation form, song forms; contrapunctal techniques; a small number of set works.

assessment: assignments 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 1005
Music Foundations I: Jazz

3 units semester 1

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour lecture per week

restriction: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I, 1935 Music Theory I, 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 7320 Jazz Theory I (New), 2107 Jazz Theory I

Music Foundation I: Jazz to comprise: aural: 1 hour (5 streams, students complete 3 streams over 3 years). Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I; choir: 1 hour per week (emphasis on sight singing, aural development and vocal skills); lecture: 1 hour per week

Common Lectures 1 hour/3 weeks. Topics include: "what is music", guidelines for critical listening, library skills. Music Foundations workbook comprising theory, technology and library skills.

Jazz Lectures - 1 hour/9 weeks. Jazz theory, including study and practical application of scales, chord types, chord progressions, digital patterns, 12 bar blues and rhythm changes in all keys. Scales include blues scale, modes, bebop scales, diminished and whole tone scales.

assessment:: choir - demonstration of individual sight singing, aural - as required for stream/level, lecture - weekly assignments and test 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 1006
Music in Context I: Jazz

3 units semester 2

1 hour aural, 1 hour choir, 1 hour jazz theory lecture per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz

restriction: 5549 Aural Development I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 7320 Jazz Theory I (New), 2107 Jazz Theory I

Extended and altered chords, plurality, chord substitution, analysis, chord-scale relationships

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

assessment: weekly assignments and tests 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 2001
Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1004 Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Practice

restriction: 2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA, 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training IIM, 4851 Music Theory III (harmony topic)

An understanding of the polyphonic and harmonic practices and musical forms is developed through the study of a range of set works. Aural: refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

assessment: listening tests, written exam, short assignments

MUSCORE 2002
Music in Context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2001 Music in Context IIA: Polyphony & Harmony

restriction: 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training

Explores issues in western music history with particular reference to: problems of source materials; composers' approach to the materials of their art; social contexts of music composition; emergence of an historical consciousness amongst composers and audiences; contexts and practices of music performance; aural recognition of styles and idioms in associated music, through study of a single generation of composers; namely,

Either the composers associated with the establishment of unified tonality around 1700 *or* composers who came to maturity in the 1830s, resident in Paris and Leipzig.

Either: the Italian sonata and concerto (Corelli, Vivaldi Handel); music for the French court (Couperin, Rameau); the German Lutheran tradition (Pachelbel, Bach, Telemann); opera and oratorio in England (Handel) *or* the Parisian Romantics: Grand Opera; Berlioz and the orchestra; the pianist composers Liszt and Chopin. The Leipzig Romantics: Schumann and the negotiation of literature and history; Mendelssohn and Leipzig's music institutions; the young Wagner and early romantic opera. Aural: refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

assessment: participation in tutorials, including 2 x 1200 word tutorial papers, with one to be revised into a 2500 word essay, two hour exam, aural recognition test

MUSCORE 2003
Music in Context IIA: Jazz

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1005 Music Foundations I: Jazz, MUSCORE 1006 Music in Context I: Jazz

restriction: 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training IIM, 2008 Jazz Theory II

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001Approaches to Music I. Theory: develops an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, polytonality, jazz rhythms, and aural recognition.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 2004
Music in Context IIB: Jazz

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz

restriction: 1222 Aural Development II, 1930 Aural Training IIM, 2008 Jazz Theory II

Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I. Theory: develops an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, polytonality, jazz rhythms, and aural recognition. Topics include: Revision of intervals, scales, chord construction and secondary dominants; Cadences & Chord Function - Deceptive Resolution;Voice Leading and embellishment; Common Jazz Chord Progression; Rhythmic Permutation; Modes - Modal Harmony & Cadences; Poly-chords and Compound Chords; Aural Training & Recognition; Substitute Dominants; Non-functional Harmony; Minor Key Harmony - Modal Interchange; Modulation - Tonicisation; Chord Substitution & Techniques of reharmonisation; Melody Writing; Harmony in 4ths & other symmetrical structures; Rhythm; More advanced consideration in modal harmony & chord substitution; Permutation of Scales -synthetic formations.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 3001
Music in Context III: Analysis

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

1 hour aural, 2 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2002 Music in context IIB: Historical Contexts in Music

restriction 2645 Analysis Workshop III, 4851 Music Theory III (Analysis topic), 3495 Music Analysis III

Selected methods of music analysis and how these methodologies may be used to explore representative compositions of the 18th, 19th and 20th centuries. Topics include: Styles of analysis: narrative and descriptive (Hoffmann, Schumann, Tovey); reductive (Schenker), linear (Reti, Keller) and category (la Rue). Practice of various styles of analysis; refining the aural basis of analytic determination; analysis of set works. Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

assessment: workshop exercises, four formal analytic studies, exam

MUSCORE 3002
Music in Context IIIA: Jazz

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

1 hour aural, 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 2003 Music in Context IIA: Jazz, MUSCORE 2004 Music in Context IIB: Jazz. Aural: Refer to MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

restriction: 4838 Jazz Theory III

Theory: Extensive study of chords, scales and modes and their relationships; research of standard harmonic progression and standard tunes; advanced chord substitution and polytonality.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 3003
Music in Context IIIB: Jazz

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite: MUSCORE 3002 Music in Context IIIA: Jazz

restriction: 4838 Jazz Theory III

Theory: Advanced level study of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Topics include: Investigation and study/application of the "Lydian Chromatic Concept" by George Russell; study of other techniques/systems such as 12 tone techniques, Eastern scales/techniques, and systems used by 20th century composers - Bartok, etc.

assessment: weekly assignments and tests 50%, exam 50%

MUSCORE 3004
Career Skills III

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

1 hour workshop, 2 hour lecture per week

Consideration of a range of topics including: presentations from professionals in the music industry, recording studio techniques, preparation of budgets, program notes, performance proposals, resumés, interview and presentation techniques.

Music Education

MUSED 2001
Music Education IIA

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

restriction: 5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Stylistic aspects of writing for percussion and rhythm section instruments. Developing experience in percussion and rhythm section playing techniques. Functional musical skills including techniques of improvisation and composition in a variety of genres and styles. Introduction to the principles and processes of music learning, including the nature of musical ability, learning styles, environmental influences, and skill acquisition.

assessment: assignments 60%, exam 40%

MUSED 2002
Music Education IIB

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

prerequisite: MUSED 2001 Music Education IIA

restriction: 5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Woodwind methodology involving learning about the woodwind family, gaining experience in writing for and playing woodwind instruments and basic methodology. Music education history and philosophies. The development of music education in Australia. An overview of music education methodologies, including Orff, Kodaly, Dalcroze, Suzuki and Yamaha. Observation visits to a variety of schools.

assessment: woodwind methodology journal and practical demonstration 30%, essay 40%, journal of observation visits 30%

MUSED 2003A/B
Music Education Ensembles II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hour ensemble – jointly with Music Education Level III, 1 hour lecture per week

corequisite: MUSED 2001 Music Education IIA & MUSED 2002 Music Education IIB

restriction: 5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Participation in rehearsals and performance of the Music Education Band and Choir involving repertoire of classical and popular genres. Basic conducting and rehearsal techniques. Principles of arranging music for a variety of ensembles.

assessment: arranging exercises 20%, arrangement/s 60%, participation 20%

MUSED 3001
Music Education IIIA

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

prerequisite: MUSED 2001 Music Education IIA & MUSED 2002 Music Education IIB

restriction: 5364 Music Education III

Brass instrument methodology involving learning about the brass family, gaining experience in writing for and playing brass instruments, and basic methodology. Classroom music curriculum studies – introduction to teaching principles, lesson planning, classroom management, and communication. Teaching strategies for junior secondary level (i.e. Years 8-10) music classes in the area of practical work, theory, listening, improvisation and composition. Psychological approaches to musical development and learning, including personality, motivation, creativity and social influences. An introduction to the application of technology in music education.

assessment: brass methodology journal and practical demonstration 30%, essay 30%, curriculum assignments 40%

MUSED 3002
Music Education IIIB

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

1 hour lecture, 2 hour workshop (may be taught in condensed format to accommodate Music Education Practicum III) per week

prerequisite: Music Education IIIA

restriction: 5364 Music Education III

String instrument methodology involving learning the orchestral string family, gaining experience in writing for and playing string instruments, and basic methodology. Issues in Music Education research including theories of learning, musical ability, and perception, technology, assessment and evaluation.

assessment: string methodology journal and practical demonstration 30%, essay 40%, seminar presentation 30%

MUSED 3003A/B
Music Education Ensembles III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hour ensemble – jointly with Music Education Level II, 1 hour lecture per week

restriction: 5364 Music Education III

corequisite: MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA & MUSED 3002 Music Education IIIB

Participation in and direction of rehearsals and performances of the music education band and choir involving repertoire in a broad range of genres and styles. Ensemble rehearsal techniques. Advanced principles of arranging and composing music for ensembles.

assessment: arranging exercises 20%), arrangement/s 60%, participation 20%

MUSED 3004
Music Education Practicum III

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

restriction: 5364 Music Education III

prerequisite: MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA

corequisite: MUSED 3001 Music Education IIIA & MUSED 3002 Music Education IIIB

Students will undertake one block of supervised teaching practice (equivalent to 20 days/4 weeks) in a secondary school. Students who successfully complete the course are given a non-graded pass

assessment:

MUSED 4001A/B
Music Education IV Part 1 & 2

4 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 x 2 hours per week - total of 12 weeks over 2 semesters (to be scheduled around teaching practice blocks in semesters 1 and 2)

prerequisite: MUSED 3002 Music Education IIIB

Classroom music curriculum studies for senior secondary level (Years 11 & 12), including SACE and VET music studies. Issues in music education literature including curriculum and methods in use in Australia, the UK and the USA. Philosophies of music education, including Reimer and Elliot. Current developments in arts education policies.

assessment: curriculum assignment/s 60%, project 40%

Music Studies

MUSST 2001
Approaches to Music IIA

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

2 hour lecture/discussion, 1 hour tutorials per week

restriction: 1685 Ethnomusicology II, 1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC, 9879 Musicology II, 4127 Musicology IIIC

prerequisite: MUSCORE 1001 Approaches to Music I

Explores approaches through a variety of topics including: Intellectual development of the discipline, e.g. by landmark studies; Methods: analytic frameworks; performance practice; observation techniques; analysis (traditional and technology-based); Sources: archival studies, bibliographic studies (PAL), Internet, oral history, observation; Ethics: intellectual property, working with informants; Transcription/Notation; Writing about music and music history; and Systematic musicology: psychology of music acoustics, sociology of music.

assessment: 2500 word essay 40%, 20 min oral report 25%, bibliographic exercise 25%, tutorial participation 10%

MUSST 2002
Approaches to Music IIB

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 200

2 hour lecture/discussion, 1 hour tutorial per week

restriction: 1685 Ethnomusicology II, 1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC, 9879 Musicology II, 4127 Musicology IIIC

Musicology: aesthetics of music *or* Ethnomusicology: case studies and other approaches to traditional and contemporary issues in the study of music in culture.

assessment: musicology: 2000 word essay 25%, tutorial exercises 25%; ethnomusicology: 1800 word essay 20%), 20 min oral report 10%, transcription exercise 15%, participation 5%

MUSST 3001
Approaches to Music III

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

2 hour lecture/discussion, 1 hour workshop per week

restriction: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA, 9189 Musicology IIIA

Investigation of three main areas: music studies research and documentation skills; studies in a selected historical period; theory and techniques and selected examples of culture-bound studies of music.

assessment: bibliography, seminar paper and transcription or notation assignment

MUSST 3005
Foundation for Honours III – Music Studies

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour seminar, 1 hour workshop per week

restriction: 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB, 1256 Musicology IIIB, 5364 Music Education III

Selected advanced topics in music studies which provide foundations for honours-level work in specialised areas of music studies and research including musicology, ethnomusicology and music education.

assessment: 4000 word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest

Music Technology

MUSTECH 1001
Practical Study IA: Music Technology

3 units semester 1

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: Satisfactory audition

Workshop: theory and practice of tape manipulation, analogue instruments (Theremin), and voltage control synthesis (Moog, VCS3, Roland S200). Tutorial: principles of acoustics and psychoacoustics; the distinction between acoustic and auditory phenomena; non-linear correlation between frequency and pitch; power and loudness; Fourier analysis; tuning of musical scales; auditory illusions; spatial perception of sound; architectural acoustics.

assessment: workshop - written and viva voce test of practical command and theoretical understanding of tape manipulation and voltage control synthesis 30%, project in musique concrete composition using a variety of sound material including sounds sourced from analogue synthesisers 40%; Tutorial - exam 30%

MUSTECH 1002
Practical Study IB: Music Technology

3 units semester 2

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: MUSTECH 1001 Practical Study IA: Music Technology

Workshop: practical and theoretical introduction to programing; structured programing; top-down and bottom-up development; primitive logic functions and gates; program design, development and testing; the Max programing environment; programing strategies in Max. Tutorial: deSemesterinistic and probablistic algorithms, random number generation; Markov chains and transitional probability matrices; iterative algorithms and fractal processes.

assessment: workshop - programing assignments in pseudocode and Max 30%, development of an original Max program 40%; Tutorial - exam 30%

MUSTECH 2001
Practical Study IIA: Music Technology

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: MUSTECH 1002 Practical Study IB: Music Technology

Workshop - theory and practice of microphone selection and placement ; the patch bay and mixing desk; effects processors; managing a recording session; the ProTools recording environment. Tutorial - principles and practices of audio post-production; mixing down; producing a CD master.

assessment: workshop - written and viva voce test of studio competency 30%; Tutorial - completion of an individual recording project in association with a performance student or student ensemble 70%

MUSTECH 2002
Practical Study IIB: Music Technology

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: MUSTECH 2001 Practical Study IIA: Music Technology

Workshop - the design and implementation of real-time interactive performance systems using the Max/MSP programing environment. Tutorial - digital signal processing with MSP and CSound.

assessment: workshop - development and programing of an interactive performance program 30%; Tutorial - programing assignments 30%, development of original programing concept 40%

MUSTECH 3001
Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology

3 units semester 1 - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop, 1 hour tutorial per week for 12 weeks

prerequisite: MUSTECH 2002 Practical Study IIB: Music Technology

Concepts and applications for music for video, games and the World Wide Web; Practical and theoretical aspects of multimedia networking; using the Internet as a performance 'space'.

assessment: programing assignments 30%, multimedia composition project 40%, contribution to group Internet performance project 30%

MUSTECH 3002
Practical Study IIIB: Music Technology

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

6 hours per semester of individual supervision, 2 hour seminar per week

prerequisite: MUSTECH 3001 Practical Study IIIA: Music Technology

Design, development and execution of an individual or collaborative project; Seminar series on the concept of digital arts and its application to new media.

assessment: project 70%, 3 000 word research paper in digital Arts 30%

MUSTECH 3005
Foundation for Honours III: Music Technology

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour seminar, 1 hour workshop per week

restriction: COMP 3005 Foundation for Honours III - Composition

Selected advanced topics in music studies which provide foundations for honours-level work in specialised areas of music performance and research in music technology and composition.

assessment: 4000 word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest

Performance

CLASSICAL PERFORMANCE I PART 1 & 2

Students should enrol in one of the following offerings:

BRASS 1000A/B
ELKBD 1000A/B
GUITAR 1000A/B
HARP 1000A/B
HARPCD 1000A/B
ORGAN 1000A/B
PERC 1000A/B
PIANO 1000A/B
STRING 1000A/B
VOICE 1000A/B
WWIND 1000A/B

9 units full year

1 hour individual tuition per weeks; performance forum (all classical performance students) including concert practice, composer/ performer workshops, presentations by guest lecturers, etc. 1.5 hours per week; technique/repertoire class, organised according to instrumental/ vocal specialisation 1.5 hours per week

quota may apply

restriction: Level I Classical Performance course worth 8-12 units

prerequisite: audition

Through the study of appropriate technical and recital literature, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well developed expressive sense. They need to demonstrate a strong conceptual understanding of the works performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

assessment: sem 1: technique assessment 10%, 15 min mid-year practical exam 25%, teacher assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 15%; sem 2: 25 min end of year practical exam 40%, teacher's assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 10%. Semester 1 technique assessment and end of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass this course

CLASSICAL PERFORMANCE II PART 1 & 2

Students should enrol in one of the following offerings:

BRASS 2000A/B
ELKBD 2000A/B
GUITAR 2000A/B
HARP 2000A/B
HARPCD 2000A/B
ORGAN 2000A/B
PERC 2000A/B
PIANO 2000A/B
STRING 2000A/B
VOICE 2000A/B
WWIND 2000A/B

9 units full year - not offered in 2002

1 hour individual tuition per week; performance forum (all classical performance students) including concert practice, composer/performer workshops, presentations by guest lecturers, etc. 1.5.hours per week; technique/repertoire class, organised according to instrumental/ vocal specialisation1.5 hours per week

restriction: Level II Performance course worth 8-12 units

prerequisite: Classical Performance I Part 2 at Pass 1 level or above in the relevant instrument

Through the study of appropriate technical and recital literature, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well-developed expressive sense. They need to demonstrate a strong conceptual understanding of the works performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

assessment: sem 1: technique assessment 15%, 20 min mid-year practical exam 25%, teacher assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 10%; sem 2: 35 min end of year practical exam 40%, teacher's assessment based upon the quality of weekly preparation 10%; sem 1 technique assessment and end of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass this course

CLASSICAL PERFORMANCE III PART 1 & 2

Students should enrol in one of the following offerings:

BRASS 3000A/B
ELKBD 3000A/B
GUITAR 3000A/B
HARP 3000A/B
HARPCD 3000A/B
ORGAN 3000A/B
PERC 3000A/B
PIANO 3000A/B
STRING 3000A/B
VOICE 3000A/B
WWIND 3000A/B

9 units full year - not offered in 2002

1 hour individual tuition per week; performance forum (all classical performance students) including concert practice, composer/performer workshops, presentations by guest lecturers, etc 1.5 hours per week; Technique/repertoire class, organised according to instrumental/ vocal specialisation 1.5 hours per week

restriction: Level III Performance course worth 8-12 units

prerequisite: Classical Performance II Part 2 at Pass 1 level or above in the relevant instrument

Through the study of appropriate technical and recital literature, students develop advanced technical skills together with a sound understanding of interpretative principles. They are expected to perform their chosen repertoire with accuracy and fluency, displaying rhythmic control together with a well-developed expressive sense. They need to demonstrate a strong conceptual understanding of the works performed together with an ability to communicate with their audience.

Subject to special audition and interview and to the availability of suitably qualified teachers, selected students will be permitted to specialise in the area or orchestral studies. This will include a focus upon orchestral excerpts and audition material (including concerti). Individual contracts, incorporating content and assessment, will be developed for each student.

assessment: sem 1: technique assessment 10%, 25 min mid-year practical exam 30%, teacher assessment based on quality of weekly preparation 10%; sem 2: 45 min end of year practical exam 60%. End of year practical exam must be passed in order to pass the course

PERF 1002A/B
Keyboard Musicianship I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

2 hour practical workshop per week

quota may apply

prerequisite: Admission subject to audition

Development of practical skills in the areas of figured bass, keyboard harmony, sight reading, rapid learning and transposition.

assessment: regular practical exercises

PERF 1003A/B
Stagecraft I Part 1 & 2

3 units full year

2 hour workshop per week

restriction: 7609 Stagecraft I

corequisite: Classical Performance I Part 1 in Voice

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft, movement, posture, gesture and acting, integration of movement skills with dramatic expression, characterisation and analysis

assessment: class assignments and involvement in vocal school productions 60%, attendance and participation 40%

PERF 2001A/B
Accompanying II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hour lecture/workshop per week

quota may be apply

prerequisite: PERF 1002A/B Keyboard Musicianship I

corequisite: Classical Performance II Part 1 or Practical Study IIA: Performance course in Piano

Investigation of the nature of the pianist's role as accompanist, associate artist, chamber musician, rehearsal pianist, orchestral pianist and vocal/instrumental coach. Development of ensemble skills, rehearsal techniques and management of the rehearsal process. Experience of first rehearsal and the performance situations. Increased familiarity with a wide range of instrumental and vocal repertoire.

assessment: four practical assessments, 25% each

PERF 2003A/B
Stagecraft II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

2 hour workshop per week

restriction: 7255 Stagecraft II

prerequisite: PERF 1003A/B Stagecraft I

corequisite: Classical Performance II Part 1 in Voice

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft, movement, posture, gesture and acting, integration of movement skills with dramatic expression, characterisation and analysis

assessment: class assignments and involvement in vocal school productions 60%, attendance and participation 40%

PERF 2004A/B
Voice Practicum II Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

3 hours per week

restriction: 3135 Italian for Singers

Repertoire studies; language (Italian).

assessment: repertoire 20%, language: class assignments 40%, final exam 40%

PERF 3004A/B
Voice Practicum III Part 1 & 2

3 units full year - not offered in 2002

3 hours per week

restriction: 8434 German for Singers

prerequisite: PERF 2004B Voice Practicum II Part 2

Repertoire studies; language (German).

assessment: repertoire 20%, language: class assignments 40%, final exam 40%

PERF 3005
Foundation for Honours III: Performance

3 units semester 2 - not offered in 2002

2 hour seminar, 1 hour workshop per week

Selected advanced topics in music studies which provide foundations for honours-level work in specialised areas of music performance and research.

assessment: 4000 word essay or comparable written and/or oral presentation of work appropriate to student's major area of interest.

PRACTICAL STUDY IA/IB: PERFORMANCE

Students should enrol in one of the following offerings:

BRASS 1001/1002
ELKBD 1001/1002
GUITAR 1001/1002
HARP 1001/1002
HARPCD 1001/1002
ORGAN 1001/1002
PERC 1001/1002
PIANO 1001/1002
STRING 1001/1002
VOICE 1001/1002
WWIND 1001/1002

3 units semester 1 or 2

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours performance class per week

restriction: Level I Performance course worth 6 units

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: Instrumental - sem 1: teacher assessment 50%, 10 min assessment 50%; sem 2: teacher assessment 40%, 15 min assessment 60%. Vocal - sem I: teacher assessment 30%, repertoire/performance class 5%, school production 5%, 10 min exam 60% ; sem 2 - teacher assessment 20%, repertoire class/ performance class 10%, school production 5%, 15 min exam 60%

PRACTICAL STUDY IIA/IIB: PERFORMANCE

Students should enrol in one of the following offerings:

BRASS 2001/2002
ELKBD 2001/2002
GUITAR 2001/2002
HARP 2001/2002
HARPCD 2001/2002B
ORGAN 2001/2002
PERC 2001/2002
PIANO 2001/2002
STRING 2001/2002
VOICE 2001/2002A
WWIND 2001/2002

3 units semester 1 or 2 - not offered in 2002

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours performance class per week

restriction: A Level II Performance course worth 6 units

prerequisite: 1002 Practical Study IB: Performance

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: Instrumental - sem I: teacher assessment 30%, 10 min assessment 70%; sem 2 - teacher assessment 30%, 15 min assessment 70%. Vocal - sem I: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire/performance class 10%, school production 5%, 10 min exam 60 %; sem 2: teacher assessment 25%, repertoire class/ performance class 5%, school production 5%,15 min exam 70%

PRACTICAL STUDY IIIA/IIIB: PERFORMANCE

Students should enrol in one of the following offerings:

BRASS 3001/3002
ELKBD 3001/3002
GUITAR 3001/3002
HARP 3001/3002
HARPCD 3001/3002
ORGAN 3001/3002
PERC 3001/3002
PIANO 3001/3002
STRING 3001/3002
VOICE 3001/3002A
WWIND 3001/3002A

3 units semester 1 or 2 - not offered in 2002

0.5 hour individual tuition, 1.5 hours performance class per week

restriction: A Level III Performance course worth 6 units

prerequisite: 2002 Practical Study IIB: Performance

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

assessment: Instrumental - sem I: teacher assessment 30%, 15 min assessment 70%; sem 2: teacher assessment 20%, 25 min assessment 80%. Vocal - sem I: teacher assessment 20%, repertoire/performance class 5%, school production 5%, 15 min exam 70 %; sem 2: teacher assessment 10%, repertoire class/ performance class 5%, school production 5%, 25 min exam 80%

Honours Level

MUSCOMP4010A/B
Honours Composition Part 1 & 2

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 6.5

A program of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases. Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

assessment: compositions at least 4 units, assignments in advanced analysis at least 1 unit

ETHNO4003A/B
Honours Ethnomusicology Part 1 & 2

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 6.5

A program of seminars, individual tuition and fieldwork in the theory and methods of Ethnomusicology. Topics cover major concepts and research issues associated with indigenous and popular cultures, field techniques, transcription and analysis as well as case studies.

assessment: 5000 word seminar paper 20%, fieldwork in the community 20%, report to postgraduate seminar on thesis research 10%, 15000 word thesis 50%

Note: candidates in the B.A. can proceed to 1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.), which is identical to ETHNO 4003A/B

MUSICED4006A/B
Honours Music Education Part 1 & 2

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 6.6

A program of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related fieldwork.

assessment: 5000 word seminar paper 20%, 2 x 5000 word projects (or equivalent) with reports to the Music Education postgraduate seminar 40%, 10,000 word thesis 40%

MUSICOL4011A/B
Honours Musicology Part 1 & 2

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 6.5

assumed knowledge: reading knowledge of language/s necessary for the program of study

A program of seminars and individual tuitions in historical musicology, including studies in the theory and performance of early music, transcriptions and editing, Australian studies and music-historical topics.

assessment: four x 5000 word seminar papers 60%, dissertation on a topic in historical musicology (with or without an accompanying edition) 40%.

Note: candidates in the B.A. can proceed to 5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.) which is identical to MUSICOL 4011A/B

PERF4005A/B
Honours Performance Part 1 & 2

24 units full year

prerequisite: see Specific Program Rule 6.4

A program of individual tuition in performance. Candidates will be required to submit their recital programs for approval to the Elder School of Music, no later than the last working day in March (by end of Semester 1 for Jazz). With the permission of the Director a candidate may devote one sixth of their program to an Honours Seminar, in which they would present a paper on a topic which is related to their field of study, and which is approved by their instrumental or vocal teacher.

assessment: all students except players of brass and jazz instruments and jazz voice shall be assessed as set out in A, B, and C, below. Students should choose option 1 or 2 from section A and option 1 or 2 from section B or section C.

A *either*

(a) one full (65 min.) recital (12 units) and

(b) one major concerted work (4 units)

or

(a) one full recital including a major concerted work (65 min.) (12 units) and

(b) an essay of 5000 words: (4 units)

and

B *either*

(a) one short (35 min.) recital (8 units)

or

(b) a chamber music performance (35 min.)

or

(c) program of orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied (35 min.) (8 units)

or

C two full (65 min.) recitals (12 units each), one of which must include a major concerted work.

Students of brass instruments shall be assessed as above except that they may give two short (30 min.) recitals in lieu of any full (65 min.) recital.

In the case of Jazz students, the following will apply:

D 1 one full recital (65 min.) (12 units) to include the following:

(a) at least one piece completely solo

(b) 10-15 min. of the performance must be original work (composed by the student)

(c) a longer (major) work should be included

and

2 an essay of 5000 words (4 units) *and*

3 a regular program of Small Jazz Ensemble performance (at least 3 hours per week) 8 units assessed by means of a 35 minute examination.

In special cases the Director may approve different sets of assessment exercises provided that they are equivalent to 24 units.

In order to qualify for the Honours degree, each component of the course must be passed.

Notes:

1. Students shall participate in Large Ensemble or Chamber Music for the full year, the extent to which will be determined by the Director in consultation with the teacher and the student.

2. A major concerted work is a major concerto, major aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.

3. Program notes are to be submitted on each work performed and should demonstrate careful research and independent thought. Students must avoid plagiarism. These notes will be taken into account by the examiners, the requirements are as follows:

   (a) Full recital - 3 pages comprising approximately 1000 words;

   (b) Short recital -2 pages comprising approximately 600-700 words;

   (c) Concerto -1 page comprising approximately 300-400 words.

4. Program notes are required to be submitted not less than one week before the recital. They should be presented in camera ready form. They will be assessed as very good, average, or inadequate and increase or decrease the overall result by a margin of up to 5%.

5. Honours Performance students intending to apply to the Elder School of Music in a subsequent year for admission to the Degree of Master of Music (Performance) are advised, but not required, to take option A.2.b. in view of the seminar or dissertation requirements for the Master's degree.

6. Unless the Director, on the advice of the specialist panels, approves otherwise, normally no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or in its entirety.

Conversion Table

The current courses are available in 2002. The new course codes and titles created by the new computing system have been provided

Current Code	Course	New Code	Course
1222	Aural Development II	MUSTH 2002A/B	Aural Development II
5915	Australian Music III	MUSICOL 3051	Australian Music III
4372	Brass Ensemble II	ENSEMBLE 2031A/B	Brass Ensemble II Part 1 & 2
7698	Brass Ensemble III	ENSEMBLE 3072A/B	Brass Ensemble III Part 1 & 2
7880	Chamber Music II	ENSEMBLE 2064A/B	Chamber Music II Part 1 & 2
9050	Chamber Music III	ENSEMBLE 3082A/B	Chamber Music III Part 1 & 2
9199	Chamber Orchestra II	ENSEMBLE 2080A/B	Chamber Orchestra II Part 1 & 2
7399	Chamber Orchestra III	ENSEMBLE 3068A/B	Chamber Orchestra III Part 1 & 2
5797	Composer's Workshop II	MUSCOMP 2044A/B	Composer's Workshop II Part 1 & 2
3035	Composer's Workshop III	MUSCOMP 3021A/B	Composer's Workshop III Part 1 & 2
3833	Conducting IIB	ELECTIVE 2026A/B	Conducting IIB Part 1 & 2
5328	Conducting IIIB	ELECTIVE 3045A/B	Conducting IIIB Part 1 & 2
3839	Contemporary Music Ensemble II	ENSEMBLE 2027A/B	Contemporary Music Ensemble II Part 1 & 2
4138	Contemporary Music Ensemble III	ENSEMBLE 3033A/B	Contemporary Music Ensemble III Part 1& 2
6587	Early Keyboard Technique II	ENSEMBLE 2050A/B	Early Keyboard Technique II Part 1 & 2
1671	Early Keyboard Technique III	ENSEMBLE 3006A/B	Early Keyboard Technique III Part 1 & 2
5355	Early 20th Cent. Mod. II	MUSHIST 2039	Early 20th Cent. Mod. II
6596	Electronic Music II	ELECTIVE 2051A/B	Electronic Music II Part 1 & 2
4305	Electronic Music III	ELECTIVE 3037A/B	Electronic Music III Part 1 & 2
1685	Ethnomusicology II	ETHNO 209A/B	Ethnomusicology II Part 1 & 2
6989	Ethnomusicology IIIA	ETHNO 3062A/B	Ethnomusicology IIIA Part 1 & 2
1492	Ethnomusicology IIIC	ETHNO 3003A/B	Ethnomusicology IIIC Part 1 & 2
2260	French for Singers	ELECTIVE 3012A/B	French for Singers Part 1 & 2
8384	German for Singers	ELECTIVE 2100A/B	German for Singers Part 1 & 2
2270	Harmony Workshop IIIA	MUSTH 3020	Harmony Workshop IIIA
9314	Improvisation II (New)	JAZZ 2081A/B	Improvisation II (New) Part 1 & 2
8075	Improvisation III	JAZZ 3075A/B	Improvisation III Part 1 & 2
1212	Jazz Arranging II	JAZZ 2902A/B	Jazz Arranging II Part 1 & 2
3382	Jazz Arranging III	JAZZ 3024A/B	Jazz Arranging III Part 1 & 2
4602	Jazz Ensemble Small II	JAZZ 2033A/B	Jazz Ensemble - Small II Part 1 & 2
3395	Jazz Ensemble Small III	JAZZ 3026A/B	Jazz Ensemble - Small III Part 1 & 2
4377	Jazz History III	JAZZ 3038A/B	Jazz History III Part 1 & 2
5021	Jazz Keyboard II	JAZZ 2038A/B	Jazz Keyboard II Part 1 & 2
5451	Jazz Styles II	JAZZ 1061A/B	Jazz Styles Part 1 & 2
2008	Jazz Theory II	JAZZ 2014A/B	Jazz Theory II Part 1 & 2
4838	Jazz Theory III	JAZZ 3039A/B	Jazz Theory III Part 1 & 2
9641	Jazz Workshop II	JAZZ 2085A/B	Jazz Workshop II Part 1 & 2
1459	Jazz Workshop III	JAZZ 3902A/B	Jazz Workshop III Part 1 & 2
6358	Large Ensemble (Wind) II	ENSEMBLE 2048A/B	Large Ensemble (Wind) II Part 1 & 2

2705	Large Ensemble (Wind) III	ENSEMBLE 3019A/B	Large Ensemble (Wind) III Part 1 & 2
1243	Large Ensemble Experience II	ENSEMBLE 2004A/B	Large Ensemble Experience II Part 1 & 2
4152	Large Ensemble Experience III	ENSEMBLE 3034A/B	Large Ensemble Experience III Part 1 & 2
4557	Large Jazz Ensemble II	JAZZ 2032A/B	Large Jazz Ensemble II Part 1 & 2
8964	Large Jazz Ensemble III	JAZZ 3080A/B	Large Jazz Ensemble III Part 1 & 2
8463	Large Vocal Ensemble II	ENSEMBLE 2071A/B	Large Vocal Ensemble II Part 1 & 2
5106	Large Vocal Ensemble III	ENSEMBLE 3042A/B	Large Vocal Ensemble III Part 1 & 2
5553	Music Education IM (New)	MUSICED 1051A/B	Music Education IM (New) Part 1 & 2
5364	Music Education III	MUSICED 3046A/B	Music Education III Part 1 & 2
5384	Music since the 1940s II	MUSHIST 2040	Music since the 1940s II
7642	Music Theory II	MUSTH 2060A/B	Music Theory II Part 1 & 2
4851	Music Theory III	MUSTH 3040A/B	Music Theory III Part 1 & 2
9879	Musicology II	MUSICOL 2088A/B	Musicology II Part 1 & 2
4127	Musicology IIIC	MUSICOL 3032A/B	Musicology IIIC Part 1 & 2
6902	Orchestra II	ENSEMBLE 2053A/B	Orchestra II Part 1 & 2
8163	Orchestra III	ENSEMBLE 3076A/B	Orchestra III Part 1 & 2
7736	Orchestration Workshop II	MUSTH 2062	Orchestration Workshop II
4717	Percussion Ensemble II	ENSEMBLE 2036A/B	Percussion Ensemble II Part 1 & 2
8677	Percussion Ensemble III	ENSEMBLE 3078A/B	Percussion Ensemble III Part 1 & 2
8010	Perf I (Jazz)	JAZZ 1013A/B	Perf I (Jazz) Part 1 & 2
7054	Perf III (Jazz)	JAZZ 3065A/B	Perf III (Jazz) Part 1 & 2
9532	Perf IIB (Brass)	PERF 2083A/B	Perf IIB (Brass) Part 1 & 2
6525	Perf IIB (Guitar)	PERF 2049A/B	Perf IIB (Guitar) Part 1 & 2
2385	Perf IIB (Harp)	PERF 2017A/B	Perf IIB (Harp) Part 1 & 2
4023	Perf IIB (Harpsichord)	PERF 2028A/B	Perf IIB (Harpsichord) Part 1 & 2
7558	Perf IIB (Jazz)	JAZZ 2058A/B	Perf IIB (Jazz) Part 1 & 2
5783	Perf IIB (Organ)	PERF 2043A/B	Perf IIB (Organ) Part 1 & 2
9593	Perf IIB (Percussion)	PERF 2084A/B	Perf IIB (Percussion) Part 1 & 2
8559	Perf IIB (Pianoforte)	PERF 2074A/B	Perf IIB (Pianoforte) Part 1 & 2
3531	Perf IIB (Strings)	PERF 2025A/B	Perf IIB (Strings)
7929	Perf IIB (Voice)	PERF 2065A/B	Perf IIB (Voice) Part 1 & 2
4715	Perf IIB (Woodwind)	PERF 2035A/B	Perf IIB (Woodwind) Part 1 & 2
6313	Perf IIIB (Brass)	PERF 3055A/B	Perf IIIB (Brass) Part 1 & 2
1773	Perf IIIB (Guitar)	PERF 3007A/B	Perf IIIB (Guitar) Part 1 & 2
6678	Perf IIIB (Harp)	PERF 3059	Perf IIIB (Harp) Part 1 & 2
6258	Perf IIIB (Harpsichord)	PERF 3054A/B	Perf IIIB (Harpsichord) Part 1 & 2
7268	Perf IIIB (Jazz)	JAZZ 3067A/B	Perf IIIB (Jazz) Part 1 & 2
5110	Perf IIIB (Organ)	PERF 3043A/B	Perf IIIB (Organ) Part 1 & 2
7649	Perf IIIB (Percussion)	PERF 3070A/B	Perf IIIB (Percussion) Part 1 & 2
2446	Perf IIIB (Pianoforte)	PERF 3015A/B	Perf IIIB (Pianoforte) Part 1 & 2
6324	Perf IIIB (Strings)	PERF 3056A/B	Perf IIIB (Strings) Part 1 & 2
9235	Perf IIIB (Voice)	PERF 3085A/B	Perf IIIB (Voice) Part 1 & 2
1932	Perf IIIB (Woodwind)	PERF 3009A/B	Perf IIIB (Woodwind) Part 1 & 2

6890	Perf IIIE (Brass)	PERF 3061A/B	Perf IIIE (Brass) Part 1 & 2
8524	Perf IIIE (Guitar)	PERF 3077A/B	Perf IIIE (Guitar) Part 1 & 2
6517	Perf IIIE (Harp)	PERF 3057A/B	Perf IIIE (Harp) Part 1 & 2
9070	Perf IIIE (Harpsichord)	PERF 3083A/B	Perf IIIE (Harpsichord) Part 1 & 2
2458	Perf IIIE (Jazz)	JAZZ 3016A/B	Perf IIIE (Jazz) Part 1 & 2
7684	Perf IIIE (Organ)	PERF 3071A/B	Perf IIIE (Organ) Part 1 & 2
1585	Perf IIIE (Percussion)	PERF 3005A/B	Perf IIIE (Percussion) Part 1 & 2
1385	Perf IIIE (Pianoforte)	PERF 3001A/B	Perf IIIE (Pianoforte) Part 1 & 2
9017	Perf IIIE (Strings)	PERF 3081A/B	Perf IIIE (Strings) Part 1 & 2
9875	Perf IIIE (Voice)	PERF 3087A/B	Perf IIIE (Voice) Part 1 & 2
1810	Perf IIIE (Woodwind)	PERF 3008A/B	Perf IIIE (Woodwind) Part 1 & 2
7140	Wagner III	MUSHIST 3066	Wagner III

The following courses will be available to students enrolled in other Schools in 2002:

Code	Title	Semester	Units
Level I			
GENMUS 1001	From Elvis to U2 I	1	3
GENMUS 1003	Musics of the World I	2	3
GENMUS 1014	Sound & Media Technology I	1	3
MUSCORE 1001	Approaches to Music I	1	3
MUSCORE 1002	Concepts of Composition I	1	3
MUSCORE 1003	Music Foundations I: Classical	2	3
MUSCORE 1004	Music in Context I: Tonality & Form in Western Practice	2	3
Level II			
ETHNO 2009A/B	Ethnomusicology II Part 1 & 2	F	4
MUSICOL 2088A/B	Musicology II Part 1 & 2	F	4
MUSHIST 2039	Early 20th Century Modernism II	1	2
MUSHIST 2040	Music Since the 1940s II	2	2
MUSICOL 2069	Australian Music II	1	1
MUSTH 2060A/B	Music Theory II Part 1 & 2	F	3
MUSTH 2062	Orchestration Workshop II	2	2
Level III			
ETHNO 3003A/B	Ethnomusicology IIIC Part 1 & 2	F	6
ETHNO 3063A/B	Ethnomusicology IIIA Part 1 & 2	F	6
MUSHIST 3027	American Pathfinders in Music III	2	2
MUSHIST 3064	High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	1	2
MUSHIST 3066	Wagner III	1	2
MUSICOL 3032A/B	Musicology IIIC Part 1 & 2	F	6
MUSICOL 3051	Australian Music III	1	1
MUSTH 3 020	Harmony Workshop IIIA	2	2
MUSTH 3040A/B	Music Theory III Part 1 & 2	F	3

Faculty of Science

Website: www.science.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

Notes on Delegated Authority

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Academic Program Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Academic Program Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)
Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)
Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)
Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 (a) There shall be the following Ordinary degrees in the Faculty of Science

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science

A candidate may obtain only one of these degree

(b) There shall be the following honours degrees in the Faculty of Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

(c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree or both.

1.2 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same course.

2 Duration of programs

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full–time study or the part–time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full time study or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part–time study.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer - all programs

3.1.1 Exemption from any part of the program on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

3.1.2 Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in other programs at Adelaide University or other recognised tertiary institutions and who wish to count such courses towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager (Academic Administration), be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine, subject to the following conditions:

(a) the candidate shall present a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of the relevant Specific Academic Program Rules *and*

(b) the candidate shall present courses which satisfy the Level three course and the major in a science discipline requirements of the relevant Specific Academic Program Rules, which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the

opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any other degree.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another course. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, in accordance with the provisions of 4.3. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III course of not more than 3 units but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 6 units, or to an aggregate value of 3 units for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Courses for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline.

4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

4.4 (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each course shall be published within each classification:

First Class

Second Class — Division A
Division B

Third Class

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at the first attempt shall not be permitted to present again for the examination.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

5.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 5.1.2 and 5.1.3 below, pass courses from 5.7.1 below to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I courses to the value of not more than 30 units

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units*

(c) A candidate shall complete a major in a science discipline as set out in 5.1.4 below.

5.1.2 (a) A candidate may, as part of the requirements of 5.1.1(a), present passes to the value of 6 units in Level I or Level II courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, Schools of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, and Engineering. Passes in Level I or Level II courses to the value of 6 units offered by other Faculties may also be presented provided the enrolment is approved both by the Faculty of Science and the other School or Faculty.

(b) A candidate will be permitted to present passes in Law courses of at least the equivalent value in lieu of a maximum of 6 units at Level I.**

*Candidates proposing to undertake an Honours project in association with the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program (Science) will also enrol in the Level III course SCIENCE 3000 Industry Practicum (Science). This course does not count towards the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

**For entry to Law courses see the Notes to the B.Sc.(Jur.)

5.1.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any course together with any other course which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the

same material; and no course may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a course in more than one course for the degree or present the same course towards more than one major.***

***A list of unacceptable combinations of courses is available from the Faculty of Science Office

5.1.4 To complete a major in a Science discipline a candidate shall present Level III courses, for which a result of Pass, Pass with Credit, Pass with Distinction or Pass with High Distinction has been obtained, which satisfy one of the following criteria:

Science Discipline – major requirements

Anatomical Sciences

Courses offered by the Department of Anatomical Sciences to the value of at least 9 units.

Biochemistry

Courses offered by the Department of Molecular Biosciences to the value of at least 9 units, which include:

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III

BIOCHEM 3001 Cell and Developmental Biology III

Botany

A Botany major requires courses to the value of at least 9 units including:

ENV BIOL 3002 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants III

and

ENV BIOL 3009 Ecophysiology of Plants III

and at least one of

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III

ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III

ENV BIOL 3005 Palaeobiology III

ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III

ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III

ENV BIOL 3010 Marine Ecology III

PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology

Chemistry

Courses offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units.

A major in Chemistry is distinct from a major in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry, but a candidate may not count a major in both Chemistry and in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

Organic Chemistry

Courses offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units including:

CHEM 3000A/B Mechanism and Synthesis

and at least one of the following:

CHEM 3001 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy

CHEM 3002 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products

Physical & Inorganic Chemistry

Courses offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 units which include:

CHEM 3003A/B Inorganic Chemistry III

CHEM 3004A/B Physical Chemistry III

Entomology

Courses offered by the Departments of Environmental Biology and Applied and Molecular Ecology to the value of at least 9 units including:

ENV BIOL 3007 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III

and

APP ECOL 3006WT Biology and Diversity of Insects

and at least one of

APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control

APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour

ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III

ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III

A candidate who wishes to take ENV BIOL 3007 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III towards both their Entomology and Zoology majors must include a further course taken from the list for the Zoology major.

Environmental Biology

Courses offered by the Department of Environmental Biology with a total value of at least 9 units.

Genetics

Courses offered by the Department of Molecular Biosciences to the value of at least 9 units which include:

GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

GENETICS 3001 Human and Developmental Genetics

Geology

Courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of at least 9 units including:

GEOLOGY 3002 Structural and Field Geology III

and not less than two of:

GEOLOGY 3000 Geochemistry III

GEOLOGY 3001 Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III

GEOLOGY 3003 Economic Mineral Deposits III

GEOLOGY 3004 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III

GEOLOGY 3005 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III

Geophysics

The following courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of 9 units:

GEOLOGY 3006 Mineral & Environmental Geophysics III

GEOLOGY 3007 Petroleum Geophysics III

GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III

Microbiology & Immunology

Courses offered by the Department of Molecular Biosciences to the value of 9 units which include:

MICRO 3000 Infection and Immunology A

MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunology B

Pharmacology

Courses offered by the Department of Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology to the value of at least 9 units.

Physics*

Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 units including:

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III

and at least two of

PHYSICS 3001 Electromagnetism and Optics

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

Theoretical Physics

Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 units including:

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

and at least one of

PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics

PHYSICS 3001 Electromagnetism and Optics

PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics

PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

PHYSICS 3010 Structure of Matter

PHYSICS 3012 Atomic and Nuclear Physics

* Candidates who have successfully completed three years of either the Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) program or the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) program may obtain a major in Physics by satisfactorily completing courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 units which include:

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III

and one of the following:

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

Physics and Theoretical Physics

A major in Physics and Theoretical Physics may be obtained by presenting courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 18 units including:

PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III

PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics

Candidates who do not otherwise qualify for a major in Physics and who have successfully completed Level III courses offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 12 units may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, be recommended to Faculty for the award of a major in Physics or Theoretical Physics.

Physiology

Courses offered by the Department of Physiology to the value of at least 9 units.

Psychology

Courses offered by the Department of Psychology to the value of at least 9 units which include:

PSYCHOL 3000A/B Psychological Research Methodology III

Zoology

A Zoology major requires Level III courses to the value of at least 9 units including:

ENV BIOL 3007 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III

and

ENV BIOL 3003 Ecophysiology of Animals III

and at least one of

APP ECOL 3006WT Biology and Diversity of Insects

APP ECOL 3007WT Biological Control

APP ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III

ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III

ENV BIOL 3005 Palaeobiology III

ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III

ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III

ENV BIOL 3010 Marine Ecology III

A candidate who wishes to take ENV BIOL 3007 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III towards both their Entomology and Zoology majors must include a further course taken from the list for the Zoology major.

5.1.5 A candidate who has completed three years of either the Electrical & Electronic Engineering or Computer Systems Engineering program for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science by completing the requirements of 5.1.1(b) and 5.1.1(c) above.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

Students enrolled for the B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) or (Computer Systems) who wish to qualify for the B.Sc. in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC)

5.1.6 Candidates shall complete their program of study for the degree under the current Specific Academic Program Rules except that candidates who commenced their program of study prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to courses from 1989 onwards.

Alternatively, candidates enrolled prior to 1989 may complete their program of study under present Specific Academic Program Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that courses validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Specific Academic Program Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

Courses in schedules prior to 1989

First year course	6 units at Level I
First year half course	3 units at Level I
Second year course	8 units at Level II
Second year half course	4 units at Level II
Third year course	12 units at Level III
Third year double course	24 units at Level III
Palaeontology III	4 units at Level III

A candidate who has prior to 1989 passed component options or units of a third year course, which have not been presented in a course, shall be granted unspecified status on the following basis:

Single option/unit	2 units at Level III
Double option/unit	4 units at Level III
Triple option	6 units at Level III

Where the syllabus of a unit or option which was passed prior to 1989 significantly overlaps the syllabus of a course to be undertaken in 1989 or a later year, the Faculty of Science shall grant such exemption from the requirements of the latter course as is practicable.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

1 Pattern of study

Commencing students are encouraged to enrol in one of the recommended foundation packages which have been developed to ensure appropriate preparation for second and third level studies. However, provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each course, students may select their own combinations of courses at first and subsequent year levels. Full time students normally take courses with an aggregate value of 24 units at each of levels I, II and III. Information on foundation packages is available from the Faculty of Science Office.

2 Work required to complete an Adelaide degree (policy of the Faculty of Science)

(a) Graduates in another Faculty who wish to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and to count towards that degree courses which have already been presented for another degree may do so, provided that the courses presented fulfil the requirements of 5.1.1 above, and include a major in a science discipline and Level III courses to the value of at least 24 units which have not been presented for any other degree.

(b) Students coming from other institutions and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 5.7 below with an aggregate units value of 24 including a major in a science discipline.

(c) With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree at Adelaide University including Level III subjects with an aggregate value of 12 units and a major in a science discipline may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Manager (Academic Administration).

5.2 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

5.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements.

(a) Level I

passes in level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units which shall include:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

together with additional level I subjects to the value of 12 units selected in accordance with Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) Level II

passes in level II courses to the value of not less than 20 units selected as follows:

Group I

one Biomedical Science course to the value of 8 units comprising:

either

MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)

or

PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

Group II

(i) level II courses to the value of not less than 8 units from the following:

both of

ANAT SC 2104 Cells and Tissues II

and

ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II

BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II

GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II

MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II

PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II

(ii) additional level II courses selected from those offered for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in 5.7.3 and 5.7.6 below, chosen with the approval of the program coordinator

(iii) Candidates may not present both MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) and MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II, nor PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) and PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II towards the degree.

(c) Level III

passes in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units selected as follows:

(i) One core course from the following which shall constitute a major in Biomedical Science:

MICRO 3002A/B Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)	12
PHARM 3003A/B Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)	12
PHYSIOL 3002A/B Physiology III (Biomedical Science)	12

(ii) Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units selected from courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.7 taught by the Departments of Anatomical Sciences, Chemistry (approved courses only), Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology, Molecular Biosciences or Physiology.

5.3 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

5.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 72 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Level I

Passes in level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units which shall comprise:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I

PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I

PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I

(b) Level II

Passes in level II courses to the value of 24 units selected as follows:

Exploration Geology majors

(i) the following four level II courses:

GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy and Petrology II

GEOLOGY 2001 Structural and Field Geology II

GEOLOGY 2002 Geophysics and Data Processing II

GEOLOGY 2003 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

(ii) together with one of the following:

CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II

CHEM 2004A/B Chemistry IIE

Exploration Geophysics majors

(iii) not less than three of the four level II Geology courses listed in (i) above including

GEOLOGY 2001 Structural and Field Geology II

(iv) together with the following level II Mathematics/ Physics courses to the value of 8 units:

APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis II

APP MTH 2007 Differential Equations II

PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

PHYSICS 2003 Electromagnetism and Relativity II

(v) the remaining 4 units required to make up the 24 units of level II courses for the Exploration Geophysics major may be chosen from other Mathematics/Physics courses, or the remaining second year Geology course in (i) above not already selected.

(c) Level III

Passes (not conceded passes) in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units which shall include:

(i) GEOLOGY 3012A/B Exploration Geoscience III

(ii) A major in either Exploration Geology or Exploration Geophysics comprising passes in courses to the value of 21 units selected as follows:

Exploration Geology Stream

GEOLOGY 3000 Geochemistry III

GEOLOGY 3002 Structural & Field Geology III

GEOLOGY 3003 Economic Mineral Deposits III

GEOLOGY 3004 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III

and either

GEOLOGY 3006 Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III

or one of

GEOLOGY 3001 Petroleum Geology & Basin Analysis III

GEOLOGY 3007 Petroleum Geophysics III

together with another 6 units chosen from these or other level III electives.

Exploration Geophysics Stream

GEOLOGY 3002 Structural & Field Geology III

GEOLOGY 3006 Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III

GEOLOGY 3007 Petroleum Geophysics III

GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III

and either

GEOLOGY 3001 Petroleum Geology & Basin Analysis III

or

GEOLOGY 3003 Economic Mineral Deposits III

together with another 6 units chosen from other Level III electives.

5.4 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

5.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) Level I

passes in level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units which shall include:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I

GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I

together with additional level I courses to the value of 12 units selected in accordance with the Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1 for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) Level II

passes in level II courses to the value of not less than 22 units which shall include:

Group I

(i) a pass in the core course BIOCHEM 2002A/B Advanced Molecular Biology II (4 units)

(ii) passes in additional level II Molecular Biology courses to the value of 12 units selected from those listed in 5.7.5 below

Group II

(iii) passes in level II courses to a minimum value of 6 units from those listed in 5.7.3 Science courses, or level II courses offered by the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resource Sciences or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

(iv) Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator

(c) Level III

passes in level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units which shall include:

Group I

(i) a pass in the core course BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular Biology III (2 units)

(ii) passes in additional level III Molecular Biology courses to the value of not less than 4 units chosen from those listed in 5.7.9 below

Group II

(iii) passes in courses to the value of not less than 18 units chosen from those listed in 5.7.7 Science courses, or level III courses offered by the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resource Sciences or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

(iv) Group II courses shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

5.4.2 A candidate shall complete a major as follows:

(a) a major in Molecular Biology, comprising passes (not conceded passes) in any courses to the value of 9 units selected from Level III courses taught by the Departments of Chemistry, and Molecular Biosciences *or*

(b) a major in a Science discipline as defined in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.1.4 of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

5.5 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

5.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Specific Academic Program Rules, must satisfy the requirements of 5.5.2 and 5.5.3 below.

5.5.2 A candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 52 units from those listed in 5.7.1 to 5.7.7 below which shall include:

(a) Level I courses to the value of not more than 24 units

(b) Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units

(c) A major in a Science discipline as set out in 5.1.1(c) and 5.1.4.

5.5.3 (a) A candidate shall present the two Law courses LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I and LAW 1003 Law of Contract

(b) A candidate shall present Law courses to the value of at least 12 units chosen from the following:

LAW 1002 Law of Torts	4
LAW 1004 Law of Crime	4
LAW 1005 Property Law	4
Law Elective	4

5.5.4 Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Science in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Specific Academic Program Rules and to the following provisions:

(a) Law courses presented for 5.5.3(a) will count as 8 units at Level II *and*

(b) Law courses presented for 5.5.3(b) will count as 12 units at Level III.

5.5.5 Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in courses presented for 5.5.2(b) and 5.5.2(c) will be determined in accordance with 5.1.6 above.

5.5.6 Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate courses which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

They shall present a range of courses which fulfils the requirements of 5.5.2(b) and 5.5.2(c) above and which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any degree.

5.5.7 There may be a pass classification of 'Conceded Pass' for a Level II or III course of not more than 3 units but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 3 units.

Notes (not forming part of the Specific Academic Program Rules)

B.Sc.(Jur.)

1 The B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:

(a) it allows students to incorporate in a Science degree a range of law studies including courses at third year level

(b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Science and Law degrees in a minimum time of five and a half years.

2 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete courses to the value of 24 units at Level I of the B.Sc.(Jurisprudence) before being eligible to take up their place in the LL.B.

3 Students who have successfully completed 24 units at Level I of the B.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to the LL.B. Applications for admission to the LL.B may be made through SATAC by September of the year during which they complete their Level I courses. If admitted to the LL.B, students will be able to present some Law courses towards their B.Sc.(Jur.). Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills 1 must be undertaken concurrently with LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract. These three courses are prerequisites for each of the courses listed in 5.5.3(b) above. Students remain enrolled for the B.Sc. degree while taking these courses. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Sc.(Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

4 For students wishing to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Science to Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the courses LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I, LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Program Adviser for the Faculty of Science and by a Program Adviser for the School of Law.

5 Pattern of Study

Full–time students will normally take their courses according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in second year and possibly in third year:

First year

Level I courses to the value of 24 units, from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.1 and 5.7.2

Second year

Level II courses to the value of 16 units from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.3 and 5.7.6 plus LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I, LAW 1002 Law of Torts and LAW 1003 Law of Contract.

Third year

Level III courses to the value of 12 units from those listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.7 including a major in a Science discipline plus Law courses to the value of 12 units from those listed in 5.5.3 above with the advice of the Law Program Adviser.

6 Advice from the School of Law

Before enrolment in the Law courses in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Program Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law courses in the third year as above to the value of 12 units are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

7 Credit on account of previous studies in Adelaide University (Policy of the Faculty of Science)

(a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for 5.5.3(a) and 5.5.3(b).

(b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for 5.5.3(a) and 5.5.3(b) and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of 5.5.2 on account of appropriate studies for a non–Law degree. Such candidates will be required as a minimum to complete Level III courses from Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.7 to the value of 12 units including a major in a Science discipline.

(c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

8 Credit on account of Law courses passed prior to 1987 (Policy of the Faculty of Science)

(a) candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit of 8 units at Level II and 12 units at Level III

(b) candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.Sc.(Jur.) as follows:

(i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed LAW 1001A/B Legal Skills I and be granted 4 units at Level II

(ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.Sc.(Jur.) and be granted 4 units at Level II

(iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 units at Level III for the Law courses listed in 5.5.3(b) shall be granted in equivalent Law courses passed prior to 1987 with the units value of those Law courses being determined by the value attributed to them .

9 Credit on account of studies in other Institutions (Policy of the Faculty of Science).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent courses at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirements for such candidates is that all Level III courses required by 5.5.2 and 5.5.3 (that is, Level III Science courses to the value of 12 units, and the Law courses indicated in 5.5.3(b) to the value of 12 units) should have been completed after candidates have gained admission to the program for the Bachelor of Science and to the program for the Bachelor of Law at Adelaide University. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Program Adviser.

5.6 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science - B.A / B.Sc.

Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after four years of full-time study (or part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Science Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc. students must complete satisfactorily courses listed in Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science to a minimum units value of 52, as follows:

(a) Level I courses to the value of not less than 12 units chosen from courses specified in 5.7

(b) Level II courses to the value of not less than 16 units, being a prerequisite for courses at Level III

(c) Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units

(d) Courses comprising a major in a science discipline, as defined in the Specific Academic Program Rules for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science;

(e) A student must concurrently qualify for both awards.

Students who commence this program but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a program for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science where credit of courses completed will be considered on a case by case basis.

5.7 Academic program

Level I

5.7.1 Science

full year

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
CHEM 1001A/B Chemistry IANR	6
ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I	6
GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I	6
PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I	6
PHYSICS 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I	6
PSYCHOL 1000A/B Psychology I	6

semester 1

ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I	3
PHYSICS 1002 Astronomy 1	3

semester 2

ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms I	3
GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I	3

5.7.2 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

PURE MTH 1001 Mathematics IH*	3

All Level I Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2.1.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

*see under B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for full details

Level II

5.7.3 Science

full year

BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II	8
CHEM 2000A/B Chemistry II	8
GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II	8
MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II	8
PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II	8
PHYSIOL 2000A/B Human Physiology II	8
PSYCHOL 2000A/B Psychology II	8

semester 1

ANAT SC Cells and Tissues II	4
CHEM 2003 Environmental Chemistry	4
ENV BIOL 2000 Zoology EBII	4
ENV BIOL 2002 Botany EBII	4
GEOLOGY 2000 Mineralogy and Petrology II	4
GEOLOGY 2001 Structural and Field Geology II	4
PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II	2
PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II	2

semester 2

ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II	4
ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EBII	4
ENV BIOL 2003 Ecology EBII	4
GEOLOGY 2002 Geophysics and Data Processing II	4
GEOLOGY 2003 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II	4
PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
PHYSICS 2007 Environmental Physics II	4
PHYSICS 2009 Photonics II	2
PSYCHOL 2001 Psychological Research Methodology II	4

5.7.4 Biomedical Science

full year

MICRO 2001A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)	8
PHYSIOL 2001A/B Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science)	8

5.7.5 Molecular Biology

full year

BIOCHEM 2001A/B Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology)	8
BIOCHEM 2002A/B Advanced Molecular Biology II	8
CHEM 2001A/B Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)	8
GENETICS 2002A/B Genetics II (Molecular Biology)	8

5.7.6 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

semester 1

APP MTH 2000 Differential Equations & Fourier Series*	2
APP MTH 2002 Vector Analysis &Complex Analysis *	2

semester 2

APP MTH 2009 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics *	2
STATS 2004 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods*	2

* see B.E. degree in School of Engineering for syllabus details and restrictions

All Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences courses, listed under Specific Academic Program Rule 4.2.2.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The course PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM may be presented only as four units at Level I except that candidates may not present both PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I and PURE MTH 2004 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

Level III

5.7.7 Science

Anatomical Sciences

semester 1

ANAT SC 3102 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
ANAT SC 3103 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy	3

semester 2

ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology	3
ANAT SC 3104 Structural Cell Biology	3

Applied and Molecular Ecology

semester 1

APPL ECOL 3006WT Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
APPL ECOL 3012WT Molecular Ecology	3

semester 2

APPL ECOL 3007WT Biological Control	3
APPL ECOL 3009WT Insect Behaviour	3
APPL ECOL 3019WT Fungal Biology	3

Chemistry

full year

CHEM 3000A/B Mechanism and Synthesis	6
CHEM 3003A/B Inorganic Chemistry III	6
CHEM 3004A/B Physical Chemistry III	6

semester 1

CHEM 3001 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy	3
CHEM 3005 Topics in Chemistry IIIA	3

semester 2

CHEM 3002 Heterocyclic Chemistry & Natural Products	3
CHEM 3006 Topics in Chemistry IIIB	3

Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology

semester 1

PHARM 3001 Introductory Pharmacology	6

semester 2

PHARM 3002 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology	6

Environmental Biology

summer semester

ENV BIOL 3000 Terrestrial Ecology III	3
ENV BIOL 3001 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
ENV BIOL 3005 Paleobiology III	3

semester 1

ENV BIOL 3002 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants III	3
ENV BIOL 3004 Freshwater Ecology III	3
ENV BIOL 3006 Research Methods in Environmental Biology III	3

semester 2

ENV BIOL 3003 Ecophysiology of Animals III	3
ENV BIOL 3007 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III	3
ENV BIOL 3008 Ecological Management and Restoration III	3
ENV BIOL 3009 Ecophysiology of Plants III	3
ENV BIOL 3010 Marine Ecology III	3

Geology and Geophysics

semester 1

GEOLOGY 3000 Geochemistry III	3
GEOLOGY 3001 Petroleum Geology & Basin Analysis III	3
GEOLOGY 3002 Structural and Field Geology III	3
GEOLOGY 3004 Igneous & Metamorphic Petrology III	3
GEOLOGY 3006 Mineral & Environmental Geophysics III	3

semester 2

GEOLOGY 3003 Economic Mineral Deposits III	3
GEOLOGY 3005 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III	3
GEOLOGY 3007 Petroleum Geophysics III	3
GEOLOGY 3008 Theoretical Geophysics III	3
GEOLOGY 3009 Environmental Geology III	3
GEOLOGY 3010 Remote Sensing (S)	3

Molecular Biosciences

semester 1

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III	6
GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression	6
MICRO 3000 Infection and Immunity A	6

semester 2

BIOCHEM 3001 Cell and Developmental Biology III	6
GENETICS 3001 Human and Developmental Genetics	6
GENETICS 3003 Molecular Evolution	6
MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunity B	6

Physics and Mathematical Physics

semester 1

PHYSICS 3000 Computational Physics	2
PHYSICS 3001 Electromagnetism and Optics	3
PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III	3
PHYSICS 3003 Mathematical Physics	2

PHYSICS 3004 Quantum Mechanics III	3
PHYSICS 3013 Astrophysics	2

semester 2

PHYSICS 3005 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 3006 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
PHYSICS 3007 Introduction to Physics Research	3
PHYSICS 3008 Physics of Solid State Devices	2
PHYSICS 3009 Statistical Mechanics	2
PHYSICS 3012 Atomic and Nuclear Physics	2
PHYSICS 3014 Atmospheric & Environmental Physics	2

Physiology

semester 1

PHYSIOL 3000 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III	6

semester 2

PHYSIOL 3001 Human Movement Studies III	6

Plant Science

semester 2

PLANT SC 3009WT Plant Molecular Biology	6

Psychology

full year

PSYCHOL 3000A/B Psychological Research Methodology III	4

semester 1

PSYCHOL 3001 Environmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3002 Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
PSYCHOL 3004 Applied Behaviour Change & Training III	2
PSYCHOL 3005 Perception and Cognition III	2
PSYCHOL 3007 Intelligence III	2

semester 2

PSYCHOL 3003 Developmental Psychology III	2
PSYCHOL 3006 Psychology: Physiology & Behaviour III	2
PSYCHOL 3008 Studies in Personality III	2
PSYCHOL 3009 Metapsychology: Psychology Sciences and Society III	2
PSYCHOL 3010 Social Psychology III	2

Soil and Water

semester 1

Soil&Wat 3006WT Soil Ecology	3

5.7.8 Biomedical Science

full year

GENETICS 3004A/B Genetics and Medical Genetics III (Biomedical Science)	12
MICRO 3002A/B Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)	12
PHARM 3003A/B Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)	12
PHYSIOL 3002A/B Human Physiology III (Biomedical Science)	12

5.7.9 Molecular Biology

semester 1

BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular Biology III	2
BIOCHEM 3003 Genes & Proteins III (Molecular Biology)	4
GENETICS 3002 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)	4

5.8 The Honours degree

5.8.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following courses*

ANAT SC 4000A/B Honours Anatomical Sciences

BIOCHEM 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry

ENV BIOL 4002A/B Honours Botany and Geology

CHEM 4000A/B Honours Chemistry

ENV BIOL 4000A/B Honours Environmental Biology

ENV BIOL 4003A/B Honours Rangeland Science and Management (S)

GENETICS 4000A/B Honours Genetics

GEOLOGY 4000A/B Honours Geology

GEOLOGY 4001A/B Honours Geophysics

GEOLOGY 4002A/B Honours Geology and Botany

MICRO 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology

PETROL 4000ATB/BTB Honours Petroleum Geology & Geophysics

PHARM 4000A/B Honours Pharmacology

PHYSICS 4000A/B Honours Physics

PHYSICS 4001A/B Honours Mathematical Physics

PHYSIOL 4000A/B Honours Physiology

5.8.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a course taught in a department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Manager (Academic Administration) before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

5.8.3 A candidate for the Honours degree in any course shall not begin Honours work in that course until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Science as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite courses (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

5.8.4 The work of the Honours program must be completed in one year of full-time study, except where, on the recommendation of the Head/s of the department or departments concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree over two consecutive years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

* Certain Honours programs may be undertaken in association with the CEED program (Science). Students who wish to participate in the program must apply to the Head of the appropriate department in semester 1 of the preceding year. If accepted such students will undertake the Level III course Science 3000 Industry Practicum (Science) in semester 2 as preparation for their Honours programs.

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Anatomical Sciences

www.health.adelaide.edu.au/anatomicalsciences/

Anatomy is the study of biological structure ranging from the naked-eye level (gross anatomy) to the microscopic details of the tissues (histology) and cells (cytology) of an organism. It also includes development of the mature form (embryology) and the study of evolutionary origin and changes of organisms. In these courses the main emphasis is on human anatomy, but comparisons with other vertebrates, especially mammals, are made.

At Level II the courses ANAT SC 2104 Cells and Tissues II and ANAT SC 2105 Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II are offered, and at Level III four 3 unit semester courses ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology, ANAT SC 3103 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy, ANAT SC 3104 Structural Cell Biology and ANAT SC 3102 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals are offered.

Suitable complementary courses at level II are BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II, ENV BIOL 2001 Evolutionary Biology EBII, GENETICS 2000A/B Genetics II, MICRO 2000A/B Microbiology and Immunology II, PHYSIOL 2000A/B Physiology II and ENV BIOL 2900A/B Zoology EBII, and Level III courses in Biochemistry, Genetics, Immunology, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, and Zoology. Students studying Archaeology may also take ANAT SC 3101 Biological Anthropology.

Level II

ANAT SC 2104
Cells and Tissues II (9473)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I or equivalent

restriction: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

This course considers the structure and function of cells and tissues of the mammalian body. Study of ultrastructural characteristics of the typical mammalian cell is followed by consideration of the structure of tissues, organs and systems. The features of the cells, their arrangement and their intercellular products are considered with emphasis on the relationship between microscopic structure and function. Human examples are mainly used with some material from other mammalian species. Routine techniques used for the study of cells and tissues at the light and electron microscopic levels as well as the principles of microscopy are presented early in the course.

Practicals have a problem-solving approach and illustrate topics covered in lectures. Weekly tutorials form a large component of the continuous assessment and give students regular feedback information on their progress in the course. Students are also given the opportunity to view the transmission and scanning electron microscopes.

assessment: tutorials 25%, mid-semester test 10%, final theory exam 50%, final prac. exam 15%

ANAT SC 2105
Comparative Anatomy of Body Systems II (2987)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours of practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I or 8280 Biology of Organisms I or an equivalent

restriction: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

This course is designed to teach the basic functional anatomy of human body systems in comparison to vertebrates. The focus will be on evolutionary functional adaptations. The course has two learning components, lectures and practicals. The latter will be using human prosections, skeletons, and animal dissections, as learning resources in a variety of practical tasks including own projects to be presented to the entire class.

assessment: theory exam 60%, continuous assessment 40%

Level III

ANAT SCI 3101
Biological Anthropology (4949)

3 units semester 2

2 hours lectures/seminars, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II(Pass Div I) or equivalent approved by Head of Department

Human place in nature, hominid evolution and its mechanisms. Recent human evolution and human evolutionary future. Modern human biological variation. Primatology, human population dynamics and ecology, human physical growth and development, osteology and forensic applications of anthropology. Research skills are learned in a problem based, self-directed mode.

assessment: exams 60%, research project 40%

ANAT SC 3102
Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals (6900)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours project work/tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

This course covers a study of mammalian reproductive biology with emphasis on the cell biology of various reproductive processes. The first few lectures cover sex determination and sex differentiation together with the development of the gonads, gonadal ducts and external genitalia. The differentiation, and dynamics of production, of the male and female gametes are then considered together with changes that occur to the spermatozoon during transit of the male and female genital ducts. The cell biology of sperm-egg interactions and fertilisation are then given, followed by the processes involved in egg activation and differentiation of the early conceptus. An account of macromorphological and cellular changes associated with implantation, placentation and lactation in various groups of mammals are then covered. The causation of, and ways of overcoming, infertility in the human species and the biological principles underlying contraceptive technology are then detailed. Finally the application of assisted reproductive technology to conservation of rare and endangered species is considered. Students have either to carry out a research project in which experience in the use, and application, of a variety of light and electron microscopical procedures to a study of reproductive biological processes is obtained or to write an in depth essay on a specialised topic of reproductive biology.

assessment: written exam 80%, project/essay 20%

ANAT SC 3103
Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy (6342)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy, 9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology, 5045 Special Sense Organs

This course has as its base the functional anatomy of the human nervous system. It also deals with (i) the comparative morphology and evolution of the vertebrate central nervous system and (ii) the structure and function of sense organs and how sensory information is processed and integrated by the central nervous system. The human neuroanatomy component focuses on the main subdivisions of the brain and spinal cord, sensory and motor pathways, pain and thermoregulatory mechanisms and neural degeneration and regeneration. The comparative component will cover the functional morphology and evolution of visual and auditory reception and processing in different environments, extra-retinal photoreceptors and their role in circadian rhythms, and chemo-receptive mechanisms. Some lesser known sensory systems will be examined such as echolation, infrared receptors, magnetic field detection and mechanisms of orientation and navigation. Practicals will include a study of human and other vertebrate brains as well as a minor experimental and analytical research project.

assessment: project (including seminar) 20%, practical exam 20%, written exam 60%

ANAT SC 3104
Structural Cell Biology (7997)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week

prerequisite: 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II or equivalent

restriction: 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology

This course presents a wide coverage of the techniques used in morphological studies of cells. The course considers how specific techniques and methods such as different types of electron and light microscopy, tissue preparation and (immuno) histochemistry, autoradiography and stereology are used to study structural cell biology. Principles, theory and application are emphasised rather than acquisition of technical expertise. A number of special topics in structural cell biology are studied and used as practical examples of some current research trends in research in structural cell biology.

assessment: written 50%, practical/project/ presentation 50%

Honours

ANAT SC 4000A/B
Honours Anatomical Sciences (1739)

24 units full year

prerequisite: satisfactory, usually credit, standard in three or more Anatomical Sciences Level III courses or in other comparable biological courses by permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are required to obtain an in depth knowledge of an area of macro or micro anatomy by carrying out a research project supervised by a member of staff. A written report of the research project will be submitted in a form approved by the Head of Department. The results will also be presented in a seminar. Early in the year students will present a seminar on the background, aims and significance of the proposed research. A written literature review will be submitted for assessment. In addition a seminar and essay in an area of anatomy unrelated to that of his/her research project will be required.

Candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisor towards the end of the final year of the Ordinary Degree programs. The Honours program runs for 40 weeks either from

February to November or from August to June of the following year.

assessment: literature review, written research report, seminar on research project 60%, essay 20%, seminar 10%. 10% of final mark given at final meeting of examiners - includes consideration of defence of project

Applied and Molecular Ecology

Level III

APP ECOL 3006WT
Biology and Diversity of Insects (4078)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, additional project work

prerequisite: 3472 Zoology II - students without such qualification must obtain permission from Head of Department before enrolling

See Applied and Molecular Ecology in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3007WT
Biological Control (4534)

3 units semester 2

even years only

6 hours per week

prerequisite: 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

See Applied and Molecular Ecology in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3009WT
Insect Behaviour (5480)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours project work a week

prerequisite: 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

See Applied and Molecular Ecology in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

APP ECOL 3012WT
Molecular Ecology (6904)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, tutorial, 2 practicals per week, student presentation

prerequisite: successful completion of Level II Biological Science course to value of at least 8 units

assumed knowledge: 3673 Botany II, or 3472 Zoology II, or 5178 Basic Genetics (or equivalent)

The course explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

assessment: practical report 40%, student presentation 20%, exam 40%

APP ECOL 3019WT
Fungal Biology (8867)

3 units semester 2

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 3689 General Microbiology II, (pre 1998 - 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II) or equivalent

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

assessment: final exam, fungal collection, practical books examined

Honours

APP ECOL 4004AWT/BWT
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Sc.) (4921)

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department

Candidate will be required to submit a thesis and deliver a seminar reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of the academic staff and to pass such examinations on the chosen course of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related courses. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February or July.

assessment: advised at start of course

Chemistry

www.chemistry.adelaide.edu.au

6878 Chemistry I provides an introduction to the main branches of chemistry. The principal Level II courses are 6106 Chemistry II and 2781 Environmental Chemistry II. At Level III, the Chemistry Department offers a range of more specialised courses. Majors can be taken in Organic Chemistry, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Chemistry. Those intending to make a career in chemistry would expect to obtain a B.Sc. degree with a major in at least one of Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, and often in both.

Many courses in the Faculty of Science can be taken to complement a program in chemistry. Students should consult the Faculty of Science Pathways to Success document for suitable course combinations.

For students intending to major in other faculties, specialised chemistry courses are available. Students in the Faculties of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Engineering and Medicine should consult the Handbook entry for their Faculty.

Level I

CHEM 1000A/B
Chemistry I (6878)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 7-three hour practical sessions (or equivalent) per semester; interactive computer assessed tutorials and practicals.

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent

Shape and structure - the importance of molecular shape and how to determine the structure of compounds; matter and energy - the relevance of intermolecular forces, chemical equilibrium and energy considerations to aspects of chemistry/biochemistry; chemistry and biochemistry of the elements - chemistry of the main group and first-row transition elements, coordination complexes and metals in biological systems; bio-organic/polymer chemistry - an introduction to the properties and syntheses of biological compounds, pharmaceuticals and polymers.

assessment: end of semester exams 65% - minimum standard in each needed to achieve a Pass Div I, laboratory work 20%, computer assessed tutorials 15%

CHEM 1001A/B
Chemistry I ANR (7312)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 7 three-hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed practicals

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent

restriction: students enrolled in the Faculty of Science who have satisfactorily completed Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent must enrol in 6878 Chemistry I and not 7312 Chemistry I ANR.

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details.

assessment: end of semester exams 80%, lab work assessed during practical classes 20%

Level II

CHEM 2000A/B
Chemistry II (6106)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours of practical work (or equiv.) per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I, 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or acceptable equivalent

Chemistry is the "central science" that underpins the biological, earth and physical sciences. The Chemistry II course has been designed to provide students that have an interest in chemistry with the necessary knowledge and skills to undertake further studies in the discipline. Chemistry II has also been designed for students that are interested in pursuing a pathway in the biological, environmental, earth and physical sciences. Students wanting to follow a pathway in Biomedical Science, Molecular Biology, Geoscience or Environmental Science will find this course particularly useful (consult "Pathways to Success" for further details). Chemistry II will focus on two main areas. T he first involves the architecture and reactions of molecules and will include discussion of the principles of synthesis, isolation and structure determination of molecules. The second involves the chemistry of life and living in the modern world and will illustrate both how chemical reactions occur and the influence that chemical structure has on the properties of molecules. Examples that illustrate the concepts presented will be drawn from areas such as drug design and synthesis, biological processes, modern industrial processes, bio- and synthetic polymers and nanomaterials.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture content 65%, practical work continuously assessed 25%, tutorial papers continuously assessed 10%

CHEM 2001A/B
Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

corequisite: 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: For BSc (Molecular Biology) students only

Chemistry II will focus on two main areas. T he first involves the architecture and reactions of molecules and will include discussion

of the principles of synthesis, isolation and structure determination of molecules. The second involves the chemistry of life and living in the modern world and will illustrate both how chemical reactions occur and the influence that chemical structure has on the properties of molecules. Examples that illustrate the concepts presented will be drawn from areas such as drug design and synthesis, biological processes, modern industrial processes, bio- and synthetic polymers and nanomaterials.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture content 90%, tutorial papers continuously assessed 10%

CHEM 2003
Environmental Chemistry II (2781)

4 units semester 1

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I or 7312 Chemistry I ANR or equivalent

See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

Level III

CHEM 3000A/B
Mechanism and Synthesis (7443)

6 units full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 1893 Organic Chemistry II or CHEM 6106 Chemistry II or equivalent

restriction: 4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A; 6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B

Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of a variety of organic reactions. An overview of synthetic strategy including the design and control of stereochemistry in the synthesis of complex molecules. Thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis; solvent effects; structure-activity relationships; isotope effects. An introduction to medicinal chemistry.

assessment: 3 hour end of semester exams 75%, practical work 25%

CHEM 3001
Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy (2541)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3204 Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or CHEM 6106 Chemistry II or equivalent

restriction: III, with 2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy should consult the Department of Chemistry

This course examines the techniques which a professional chemist would use to determine the chemical composition of a material and the structure of a compound. It includes chromatography of various types (including glc, hplc, ion exchange), electro-chemical methods of identification, metal analysis, advanced instrumental techniques and analysis of data. The use of Spectroscopy (infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance) and mass spectrometry for the determination of chemical structures will be described. The strategy for solving problems related to chemical composition and structure will be emphasised.

assessment: 3 hour exam 75%, practical work, problem solving exercises 25%

CHEM 3002
Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products (1115)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures; 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 1893 Organic Chemistry II or CHEM 6106 Chemistry II or equivalent

The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry.

assessment: 3 hour exam 75%, practical work 25%

CHEM 3003A/B
Inorganic Chemistry III (3772)

6 units full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II or CHEM 6106 Chemistry II or equivalent

restriction: 6386 Metal Complexes and Analytical Chemistry; 8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms

Chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding, synthesis and reactions. Influence of metal substituents on reactivity of organic molecules. Industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals. Polyatomic clusters and metal-directed reactions. Inorganic and bioinorganic reaction processes including solvent exchange, ligand substitution, host-guest complexation, ionophoric antibiotics reactions and electron transfer processes. Solid state structures of molecular compounds, aspects of their determination, interpretation and relevance. Formation of complexes in solution speciation, equilibria and energetics. Electronic energy levels in metal complexes bonding, spectra and magnetic properties.

assessment: 3 hour end of semester exams 75%, practical work 25%

CHEM 3004A/B
Physical Chemistry III (5126)

6 units full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II or CHEM 6106 Chemistry II or equivalent

restriction: 2115 Quantum Chemistry and Molecular Spectra; 9964 Electrolyte Solutions and Reaction Dynamics

Molecular spectra of diatomic and polyatomic molecules, including rotational, vibrational and electronic spectra. Photochemistry, the absorption and emission of light to induce and monitor chemical reactions. Lasers in chemistry, how lasers work at the molecular level. Molecular reaction dynamics. Physical Chemistry III will include a third major area of study in 2002 delivered by a new member of the academic staff. Details of this third area of study will be available in early 2002.

assessment: 3 hour end of semester exams 75%, practical work 25%

CHEM 3005
Topics in Chemistry IIIA (9542)

6 units semester 1

CHEM 3006
Topics in Chemistry IIIB (1364)

6 units semester 2

Course content by arrangement with the Head of Department of Chemistry

Honours

CHEM 4000A/B
Honours Chemistry (9847)

24 units full year

prerequisite: major in Chemistry, Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, or another appropriate program, at a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department. Intending Honours students should consult the Head of Department during the preceding year

Each student is required to devote their full time to a coursework program and a research project. The course work covers a range of advanced topics, the methods of presentation and assessment of which vary according to topic. Honours students are required to attend seminars and research colloquia. The research project, chosen after consultation with academic staff is designed to broaden and deepen student's chemical understanding and experimental and communication skills. Each student will be required to present a seminar and a research report on their project at the end of the Honours year. Assessment is composed of coursework undertaken, the research report, an oral examination and a supervisor's assessment.

The Honours program commences in February and the mid-year Honours program in August.

Environmental Biology

www.science.adelaide.edu.au

Environmental Biology involves the scientific study of plants and animals and their interactions with the environment. Within the Department there are teaching and research strengths in plant and animal systematics and biodiversity, comparative environmental physiology and marine, freshwater and terrestrial ecology. These provide for a department that is strong in teaching and research in the broad area of environmental biology.

Level I prerequisites to a Level III major in Zoology, Botany or Environmental Biology are ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I and ENV BIOL 1002 Environmental Biology I plus the appropriate Level II courses. An alternative path is to replace ENV BIOL 1000A/B Biology I with ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms I and GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I.

Four semester length courses are offered at Level II covering the biology of plants and animals, evolutionary biology and ecology. At Level III there are several courses related to the research interests of staff in the areas of systematics and biodiversity, environmental physiology and ecology. At least nine units of these Level III courses should be taken for a major in Environmental Biology, Botany or Zoology and entry to Honours. For entry to Environmental Biology Honours a credit in Level III courses that can be presented for a major is normally required.

The Department of Environmental Biology believes that knowledge of chemistry and statistics is basic to the disciplines of botany, zoology and environmental biology and recommends that students intending to proceed to third year should take CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I and STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I. For students interested in field work and environmental studies GEOLOGY 1000A/B Geology I is a valuable complementary course.

Level I

ENV BIOL 1000A/B
Biology I (3174)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight.

restriction: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 8280 Biology of Organisms I

The course introduces the major fields of biology and provides an introduction to further studies in all areas of biological science. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include cell structure and function; biochemical concepts - respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and

evolution; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; evolution including natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution and ecology.

assessment: end of semester exams, laboratory practical work, essay, tutorial participation

ENV BIOL 1002
Environmental Biology I (8954)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week; 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips

restriction: 3821 Plants and the Environment I, 6191 Botany

This course is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

assessment: final exam 70%, practical reports 30%

ENV BIOL 1003
Biology of Organisms I (8280)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight

corequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 3174 Biology I

The course extends the material covered in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I to topics in whole organism biology, the biology of plants and animals and to evolution and ecology. The content is the same as Semester 2 of Biology I. The central theme is an understanding of how evolution works and how this forms the basis for appreciating plant and animal diversity. Plant biology also covers how plants obtain and transport water, energy and nutrients, how they reproduce and includes a focus on the evolution of the Australian flora. Animal biology looks at the physiological functions of respiration, circulation, nutrition, excretion and reproduction in both vertebrate and invertebrate animals. There is a brief introduction to human evolution and ecology.

assessment: exam, essay; laboratory practical work, tutorial participation.

Level II

ENV BIOL 2000
Zoology EB II (4073)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I

restriction: 3472 Zoology II

The principles of animal phylogeny followed by an introduction to the diversity and biology of major animal groups. This will include major events in animal evolution as demonstrated by the major phyla and adaptations to parasitism, the marine environment and life on land. The biology of the vertebrates will follow groups from fishes to terrestrial vertebrates and the evolution of mammals. The relationship between structure and function will then be considered. Topics in animal physiology will include energetics and respiration, nervous and sensory systems and muscle function. The course will be rounded off with a review of major trends in animal phylogeny.

assessment: practical work, exam

ENV BIOL 2001
Evolutionary Biology EB II (3668)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: 8954 Environmental Biology I and either 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I

restriction: 3472 Zoology II

This course will address key components of evolutionary ecology from the point of view of individual organisms evolving behavioural, physiological and morphological attributes to cope with and exploit spatially and/or temporally variable and different environments. Natural selection, sexual selection, kin selection and inclusive fitness will be used to develop an understanding of the behavioural, morphological and physiological adaptations of individual organisms to their environments, as well as an understanding of the interactions that occur between organisms including intra- and inter-specific competition; predator-prey, plant-herbivore and host-parasite interactions; mutualisms and facilitation. The consequences of these interactions define the fundamental and realised niches of organisms. Resource allocation theory and trade-offs in allocation of resources (time, energy, nutrients) to survival, growth and reproduction will introduce life history strategies and the concepts of r- and K- selection. The course will conclude by exploring how these interactions determine the distribution and abundance of organisms in time and space and regulate populations through density dependent and density independent factors.

assessment: practical work, seminar presentations, exam

ENV BIOL 2002
Botany EB II (7895)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

prerequisite: 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I

restriction: 3673 Botany II, 5740 Plant Ecology E, 4756 Plant Ecology and Biodiversity

The course follows three main areas in plant biology: plant structure, plant diversity and plant physiology. The plant structure component introduces plant development and the structure of the stem, leaf, root, flower and seeds of plants. Plant biodiversity considers the nature of taxonomic evidence, with structural, molecular and numerical approaches, and introduces the major plant groups and their biodiversity. The plant physiology section covers photosynthesis, respiration, nutrition and transport, water relations, plant symbioses and plant development.

assessment: practical work, exam

ENV BIOL 2003
Ecology EB II (4642)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week. The practical work centres around an assessable 4-day field camp during

first week of the mid-semester break

prerequisite: 8954 Environmental Biology I

restriction: 3673 Botany II, 5740 Plant Ecology E, 4756 Plant Ecology and Biodiversity

This course aims to teach students the core principles of modern ecology, to provide basic skills for the conduct of field studies, and to foster the development of scientific analysis of ecological systems. The topics are integrated into a conceptual framework that will allow students the analysis of real situations. Topics include the description and study of biological communities, the factors that determine their properties and dynamics, the properties of fragmented systems, the patterns and consequences of species diversity, and the biotic and abiotic factors that control the dynamics of ecological systems. Case studies are used to illustrate the underlying theory, and the application of the ecological theory to the management of natural resources for exploitation and conservation. The course is relevant for students interested in furthering their understanding of the basic ecological principles, in the management of rangelands, fisheries, forests, and human made systems, and in the conservation of natural ecosystems.

assessment: practical work, exam

Level III

ENV BIOL 3000
Terrestrial Ecology III (2179)

3 units summer semester

9 days field work, 2.5 weeks in Department during January

quota will apply

prerequisite: Eight units of Level II courses from the Department of Environmental Biology including either 4642 Ecology EB II or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II

restriction: 8318 Rangelands Ecology, 9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology; 2179 Ecology of Terrestrial Plants

The course focuses on terrestrial evolutionary, population and community ecology, covering both theoretical and methodological aspects. Emphasis is placed on ecological strategies, theories of community structure and biodiversity, and biological interactions. The methodological aspect covers field survey techniques, data analysis, and experimental design. The intensive field work focuses on the ecology of arid lands of South Australia, the effect of human introduced disturbances and their effects on the biodiversity of the system, and the sustainability of the use of vegetation as a natural resource. The field work allows in-depth study of one particular system and the practice of several different field methods. The course provides training for students interested in ecology, evolution, rangelands management and environmental sciences.

assessment: exam 50%, written reports 50%

ENV BIOL 3001
Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management (7223)

3 units summer semester

16 lectures, 48 hours practicals

prerequisite: Eight units of Level II courses to the from the Department of Environmental Biology including either 4642 Ecology EB II or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II or suitable background in mathematics or computing at discretion of Head of department

restriction: 6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists

The course provides theoretical fundamentals of ecosystem modelling. Conceptual and predictive ecosystem models will be distinguished before different types of ecosystem models are introduced and applied for environmental management.

The second half of the course focuses mainly on practical modelling skills by individual project work. Small groups of students develop and apply adequate ecosystem models for relevant environmental problems.

assessment: to be advised

ENV BIOL 3002
Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants III (3488)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work a week; 2 days field work

prerequisite: 7895 Botany EB II and 4642 Ecology EB II or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II or an acceptable equivalent

The tropical rainforest has the highest biodiversity of any terrestrial ecosystem on the planet. Australia's unique position as the only continent to have a 40+ million year old macrofossil record of its rainforest flora provides the central theme for this course. In this context a combination of palaeo and extant ecological approaches are used to interpret the environmental aspects of the evolution of the Australian flora, while its diversity is considered using modern systematic approaches and by tracing the evolution of selected flowering plant families (eg Proteaceae). Topics additional to this central theme include advanced angiosperm reproductive biology. Practical work includes computer based plant identification, plant photography using x-ray and ultra-violet techniques and numerical taxonomy/cladistics based on leaf features. A module on preparation and presentation of seminars has been incorporated in the course.

assessment: practical assignments, quiz, seminar, exam

ENV BIOL 3003
Ecophysiology of Animals III (5224)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 seminar, 4 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 4073 Zoology EB II and one other Level II Department of Environmental Biology course or acceptable equivalent

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and/or Physics

restriction: 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology

This course covers the intersection between three biological fields - physiology, ecology and behaviour, and examines some of the ways animals are adapted to the environments in which they live. In many cases, these are adaptations to severe environments such as deserts, polar regions, high altitude and deep sea, where nature poses apparently insurmountable problems to survival. The primary approach is to examine the biophysical exchanges between the animal and its environment. Another approach is to look at the physiology of animals with different life styles, and examine their evolutionary strategies for locomotion, digestion, reproduction, thermoregulation, osmoregulation, circulation and respiration.

assessment: continuous assessment by quizzes, exam, seminar, practical work

ENV BIOL 3004
Freshwater Ecology III (2072)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week, 4-5 day field trip

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses (Science students), 5740 Plant Ecology E or approval of Head for B.Eng students.

restriction: 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology, 8896 Freshwater Ecology

Lectures consider the major freshwater habitats (rivers, lakes, reservoirs and wetlands) via the ecology of plankton, plants, invertebrates and fish. A theme is the response of these organisms and their habitats to environmental change. As a student, you will carry out laboratory and field projects, participate in an extended field excursion and design, execute, analyse and report on an investigation requiring observation or experimentation. The course is taught at a level which introduces students to current ideas in freshwater ecology via the work of staff and postgraduate students. Particular attention is given to the ecology of reservoirs, lakes and wetlands in South Australia, and to the ecology of the River Murray and the ways that it has responded to flow regulation. The course assumes basic knowledge either from lower level courses or from background reading that will be prescribed in the beginning lectures.

assessment: exam, practical assignments

ENV BIOL 3005
Palaeobiology III (5506)

3 units summer semester

2 lectures, 5 hours tutorials/practicals a week

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I and 3174 Biology I, or 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II or equivalent

restriction: 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution III, 5506 Biogeohistory III

Neoproterozoic and Early Phanerozoic organic evolution - the emergence of metaphytes and metazoans. The place of the Ediacaran assemblage. The Cambrian explosion as a problem of disparity in radiation. Three billion years of evolution and environments in molecules and isotopes. Theories of Neoproterozoic environmental impact on evolution. The evolution of terrestrial floras, evolutionary innovations in clothing the terrestrial environment. The greening of Gondwana. Vertebrate evolution function and evolution in the archosaurs. The Australian Cainozoic radiation. The Australian megafauna and its extinction. Evolution at geological time scales. Mega-evolution and global environmental change. Fossils and the theory of evolution. Palaeoceanographic transformation and environmental forcing of evolution. Punctuations in the record of life, mass extinctions.

assessment: seminar papers, 3-hour exam

ENV BIOL 3006
Research Methods in Environmental Biology III (1427)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: Eight units of Level II courses from the Department of Environmental Biology plus 5543 Statistical Practice I or 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: 1427 Research Methods in Ecology

An introduction to systematic methods of collection, analysis and reporting of field and laboratory data, and basic experimental design. Lectures will outline the nature of research and the value of experimental methods. Some knowledge of basic statistics is required. Experimental design will be emphasised, and the elements of statistical tests, particularly analysis of variance, will be considered in a biological context. Practical work will complement methods introduced in lectures

assessment: practical work, exam, review assignment

ENV BIOL 3007
Animal Biodiversity and Systematics III (5464)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work a week

prerequisite: 4073 Zoology EB II and 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II or equivalent

restriction: 5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography

This course explores the systematics and biogeography of vertebrates and invertebrate animals. The characteristics of taxa examined include biological, ecological, genetic and morphological features. Topics discussed may include: the history, importance and practice of taxonomy, the concepts of species; diverse approaches to classification and phylogeny, including biochemical taxonomy and cladistics; taxonomy and biodiversity; the evolution and distribution of southern hemisphere biotas; effects of ecological and geological factors on distribution; islands and the role of systematics and biogeography in conservation; extinction; conservation and climatic change.

assessment: exam, practical assignments, project

ENV BIOL 3008
Ecological Management and Restoration III (2129)

3 unit semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week, 4-5 day field trip

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses including either 4642 Ecology EB II or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II or equivalent

This course will examine theoretical and practical aspects of ecological management and restoration of natural systems. The course will focus on terrestrial systems. It will cover the effects of introduced herbivores, carnivores, competitors, pathogens, vegetation clearance, habitat fragmentation, habitat degradation, disturbances (e.g. fire) and remedial actions (e.g. revegetation) on Australian flora, fauna and ecological processes (e.g. dryland salinisation, pollination, gene flow, animal dispersal) with an emphasis on South Australian case histories. Edge effects, corridors, succession, endangered species management; abundant species management; biological and mechanical control of unwanted species; rehabilitation, re-introduction and translocation biology including temporal, spatial and genetic scales to these processes will be covered also. Establishing adequate and effective monitoring programs, use of rapid assessment techniques, application of cost-benefit analysis and social and political factors in decision making will provide a practical element to the course. Students will be expected to conduct a small research project on some current ecological management or restoration issue as part of the course.

assessment: exam, project, continuous assessment

ENV BIOL 3009
Ecophysiology of Plants III (1458)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures; equiv. of 5 hours practical work per week, incl. field trip

prerequisite: 7895 Botany EB II plus one other Level II Department of Environmental Biology course or equivalent

restriction: 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants, 7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology, 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants

The theme of this course is interactions between the physical environment and the physiology of the plant. Topics covered will include measurement of micro-climatic variables; the transport of water through plants and factors which affect this; the measurement of transpiration and photosynthesis in whole plants-parameters which influence the rates; the effects of lack of water and osmotic stress, drought resistance mechanisms. Physiological and ecological aspects of the mineral nutrition of plants will be covered in relation to the supply of nutrients in soil, their acquisition by plants and their transport and roles in plants. The influence of abiotic soil factors (e.g. nutrient stresses that result from soil acidity and salinity), soil micro-organisms and plant structure on plant nutrition and growth will be explored. Issues of sustainability of nutrient levels in natural and agricultural ecosystems will be discussed.

assessment: exam 50%, practical reports 50%

ENV BIOL 3010
Marine Ecology III (2094)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week plus a 5 day field trip

prerequisite: 8 units of Level II Environmental Biology courses including either 4642 Ecology EB II or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II or equivalent

restriction: 9035 Marine Ecology, 3301 Marine Ecology Theory, 6896 Marine Ecology Practical

This course will provide an understanding of the patterns and abundance and diversity of marine plants and animals and the processes that structure these patterns. Emphasis is placed on the challenges and solutions to understanding the complexity of marine systems. It will demonstrate the use of coherent logical procedures and rigorous experimental design to provide practical evidence for the development of theory and solutions to coastal disturbances. The habitats and organisms used to illustrate lectures are derived from ecological studies of subtidal rocky and coral reefs, intertidal rocky reefs, estuaries, seagrass meadows, urban structures and pelagic habitats.

assessment: exam, assignments

Honours

ENV BIOL 4000A/B
Honours Environmental Biology (7530)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit standard in Level III courses to the value of 9 units offered by the Department of Environmental Biology.

Candidates are expected to study Environmental Biology more deeply and to carry out a research exercise and present the results in a written thesis. They will be involved in some informal coursework on environmental biology topics. The thesis, review and other assignments will be on topics relevant to environmental science and there will be emphasis on the kinds of communication, written and oral, expected of an environmental scientist.

Interested students should consult the Head of Department during the final year of the Ordinary degree program. The Honours program normally commences at the beginning of February, but under certain circumstances commencement at the beginning of second semester is possible.

ENV BIOL 4002A/B
Honours Botany and Geology (1129)

24 units full year

The course allows students who have completed at least 6 units of both Botany and Geology at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Botany and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Geology and Geophysics. The program may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February or August.

assessment: thesis, exams, seminar

ENV BIOL 4003A/B
Honours Rangeland Science and Management S (4873)

24 units full year

prerequisite: satisfactory, usually credit standard in appropriate Level III courses to the value of 9 units including 2179 Terrestrial Ecology III or special permission of program coordinators

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of rangeland science and management than is required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of rangelands science and management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately two-fifths of the total program is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work, essays, and course work.

Candidates should consult a Coordinator of the program and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree. The Honours program commences at the beginning of February or at the beginning of semester 2.

Combined Honours

APP MTH 4018A/B
Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology (9102)

24 units full year

See entry under School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Geology and Geophysics

www.science.adelaide.edu.au/geology/

The geosciences are concerned with the physics and chemistry of the Earth, and its four-billion-year history which can be extracted from the rocks of the crust. Geology and Geophysics are basic to the problems of our finite resources, our planetary environment, and our place in the solar system. They draw on the physical, mathematical and biological sciences to unravel important information on the structure, constitution and history of the Earth.

GEOLOGY 1000A/B Planet Earth I is the principal Level I course offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to students considering a career in the earth sciences. GEOLOGY 1001 Environmental Geoscience I is offered as a single-semester Level I science course.

The Department offers four semester-length Level II science courses each year. They have been designed with three aims: to cover the wide range of scientific disciplines that constitute modern earth sciences; to prepare students for a career in this field; to demonstrate to students with primary interests in the physical, mathematical, biological or environmental fields how their interests can be applied in earth science. Students should check the prerequisites and knowledge assumed for these Level II

courses and are always encouraged to seek advice in the Department.

At Level III there are eleven courses, eight in Geology and three in Geophysics. Different combinations of courses lead to different Honours programs.

Information booklets on each of the years of the program are available from the departmental office.

The Department offers the following service courses: 5683 Earth Science I, Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences; 3147 Geology for Engineers, School of Engineering.

Level I

GEOLOGY 1000A/B
Planet Earth I (previously Geology I (2136))

6 units full year

3 lectures, 3 hours of practical work per week; field work, 2 full days (Saturdays) and one weekend camp; 10 tutorials instead of replace 10 of the lectures

restriction: 3147 Geology for Engineers, 3769 Environmental Geoscience I (with the approval of the Head of Department, those who have passed 3769 Environmental Geoscience can replace it with Planet Earth I by passing semester 1 of Planet Earth I)

This course provides a holistic geological perspective of Planet Earth, the dynamic processes that have modified it over its 4 billion-year history, and the impact of those processes today. The three physical reservoirs of the Earth, its solid zone, atmosphere and hydrosphere, and the interactions between them, are explored, as is the way in which these relate to the biosphere and the evolution of life. Important problems are stressed: our use of finite natural resources, human impact on the planetary environment, and geohazards such as earthquakes and volcanoes, landslides and subsidence, and extremes in the ocean-atmosphere system. The first part of the course provides a framework to understand the physical reservoirs of the Earth. We explore Earth's place in space and time and examine the operation of its internal chemical and physical processes. Fundamental concepts are developed: the structure of the Earth; the driving forces of plate tectonics and continental drift; the formation and identification of geological materials, the fundamental building blocks of the physical Earth; mountain building and rock deformation; the development of the geologic timescale through the depositional rock record. Emphasis is given to the geological evolution of Australia, and the interpretation of geological maps. The second part of the course builds on the initial fundamental concepts above. We look at the dynamic global processes that affect the Earth and its environment today. Our ability to understand the impact of present day Earth environmental processes relies upon our interpretation of the geologic past. We therefore examine the evolution of life on Earth through the fossil record; the development of the Earth's hydrosphere and atmosphere through time; the formation of ancient oceanic environments and the reconstruction of ice age climates; and the importance of soils in geology as well as in the environment.

assessment: 2 written exams (redeemable) 40%, rock and mineral identification practical exam, rock and mineral collection, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and assessments report) (non-redeemable) 60% - course pass requires minimum 40% in theory and also in practical sections

GEOLOGY 1001
Environmental Geoscience I (3769)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, equivalent of 3 hours tutorial/practical work per week

restriction: Geology 1000A/B (previously 2136 Geology I), 5683 Earth Science I, 9642 Evolution Dinosaurs & Greenhouse Earth I and 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

This course consists of four main topics. Fossils, strata and the biosphere examines the record of life through geological time. The evolution of global environments treats the Earth as a global system and gives perspective to common modern concerns such as "greenhouse" and "icehouse". Surface environments on earth reviews the processes of erosion and sedimentation in marine and terrestrial environments. Soils covers their characteristics and distribution, soils and water, soil chemistry and soil biology. Environmental Geoscience I is taught concurrently with the second semester of Planet Earth I.

assessment: written exam 40% (redeemable), essays, tutorial, practical exercises and field excursions 60%

Level II

Students contemplating a career in Geology, and therefore Honours, are encouraged to should undertake the following: 6354 6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II; 2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II; 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II; 9794 Structural and Field Geology II. Students with a career interest in Geophysics should complete at least two of the second year courses (8 units), including 2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II, and make up the remaining 16 units from Maths, Physics and/or Geology courses.

There is a seven-day field mapping camp associated with 9794 Structural & Field Geology held in the semester 1 mid-semester break, during which students learn geology at a greatly accelerated rate. The camp is an integral part of the geology curriculum and is therefore highly recommended for all students doing more than one of the above courses and is essential to those intending to do a Geology major at Level III.

GEOLOGY 2000
Mineralogy and Petrology II (6725)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite 2136 Geology I

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

The materials of geology, the nature and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks, and minerals and ores. The principles of crystallography, optics and geochemistry are applied to the recognition and genesis of igneous and metamorphic rocks and to the formation and growth of minerals in general. The course introduces the techniques of extracting geological information from igneous, metamorphic and hydrothermal mineral assemblages.

assessment: weekly exercises 35%, written exams 65%

GEOLOGY 2001
Structural and Field Geology II (9794)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I or a credit in Environmental Geoscience I

restriction: 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II, 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

Structural Geology introduces the great variety of natural rock structures including fracturing in rocks (faults, joints and veins), folds and fold geometry, and rock fabrics including foliations and lineations. Rock mechanics covers the theoretical aspects of stress, strain and rheology including experimental deformation. Practical skills developed include interpretation of geological maps and cross-section, identification of structures from hand specimen samples, stereographic projection techniques and some local field mapping excursion carried out during the laboratory sessions.

The field mapping camp is held in the southern Flinders Ranges during the mid-semester break. Photogeological techniques combined with stratigraphical and structural principles are employed to produce a map and a geological report interpreting the geology of a defined district. This mapping project also strongly supports Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II.

assessment: practical weekly assessment 30%, written exams 30%, map and report 40%

GEOLOGY 2002
Geophysics and Data Processing II (2678)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: either 2136 Geology I or 3643 Physics I or 9786 Mathematics I

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1

restriction: 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II; 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II; 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II

Geophysics. Principles of geophysical exploration methods including magnetic, gravity, radioactivity and seismic methods. We will outline the use of these techniques in the investigation of the Earth beneath its outer visible skin and in particular with application to the discovery of economic and hydrocarbon reserves.

Data Processing. The applications of mathematical geology, including statistics, linear programming, and discounted cash flow, to a wide array of geological problems.

assessment: weekly exercises 30% written exam 70%

GEOLOGY 2003
Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II (6354)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 2136 Geology I or a credit in Environmental Geoscience I

restriction: 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II; 4530 Earth Surface Processes II

Three interrelated disciplines are covered: stratigraphy, sedimentology and palaeontology. The course comprises 35 lectures and accompanying practical work, as follows: Stratigraphy: 6 lectures; principles and different kinds of stratigraphy and chronology (Litho-, chemo-, magneto-, and biostratigraphy) and their importance in ordinating and correlating geological successions and Earth history. Sequence stratigraphy and the filling of sedimentary basins.

Palaeontology: 9 lectures; morphology and systematics of the major invertebrate taxa in the fossil record. Taphonomy: from living organism and community to fossil and fossil assemblage. Fossil marine assemblages and biofacies, and their distribution through geological time.

Sedimentology: 20 lectures; nature of sediments and the significance of Earth history. Composition and textures of siliciclastic sediments and their significance as environmental indicators. Organic sedimentology: origin, composition and significance of organic rich sediments. Carbonates and evaporites. The neritic carbonate factory and its changes through time and latitude.

assessment: weekly exercises 40%, written exams 60%

Level III

GEOLOGY 3000
Geochemistry III (9372)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours of practicals per week

prerequisite: 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

restriction: 9709 Geochemistry, Geochronology, Mineralogy, Diagenesis III

Geochemistry deals with the composition and secular evolution of the earth and its envelopes, the hydrosphere and the atmosphere. A second section is geochronology and other geological applications of radiogenic isotopes. Finally there is a treatment of stable isotopes and their geological application

assessment: 3 hour theory paper; practical assessment by assignment or exam

GEOLOGY 3001
Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis III (2162)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

restriction: 2011 Earth's Surface Processes & Earth History III

Depositional environments, sedimentary processes and their products: The processes that move and deposit sediments are investigated in the full range of depositional environments. The post-depositional processes of lithification and diagenesis of the sediments are also discussed, paying particular attention to the influence they have on porosity and hydrocarbon reservoir quality. Practicals include recognition of facies and facies associations from wireline logs, together with petrographic description of porosity in sediments. Concepts and applications of sequence stratigraphy: This part of the course reviews the parameters and processes of sedimentation and how these relate to the basic principles of sequence stratigraphy, in particular how cyclical stratigraphic patterns reflect changes in sediment supply and accommodation. Current sequence stratigraphic modes for siliciclastic and carbonate depositional settings in different types of basins are introduced. Emphasis will be on the flexible and pragmatic application of stratigraphic concepts and principles and not on fixed models or templates. Petroleum systems from an organic geochemical perspective: This section of the course introduces the concept of a petroleum system and examines in some detail most of its key elements and processes, including: source rocks; generation and migration of hydrocarbons; and, oil and gas accumulations. The importance of organic geochemistry, particularly biomarkers, as a tool in petroleum exploration is illustrated by way of selected case studies and six practical exercises. Carbonate sedimentation and tectonics of the Coorong region and Otway Basin: This is a field-based module which takes place over three days (Friday-Sunday) in late March. It comprises a hands-on look at a range of sedimentary processes, the resultant sediments, and their early diagenetic alteration to carbonate rocks – which can then be diagenetically modified yet again upon further burial. Coring of Holocene organic-rich mud in a carbonate-lake will be just one of many highlights!

assessment: written exam 50%, practical exercises 50%

GEOLOGY 3002
Structural and Field Geology III (2130)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 9794 Structural & Field Geology II

restriction: 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics & Geostatistics III, 1293 Structural Geology & Exploration Geophysics III and 1789 Geological Mapping III

This course develops and extends the topics outlined in Geology 2001 (9794) Structural & Field Geology II. Structural geometry and kinematics are presented in some depth, qualitatively and quantitatively. They lead into concepts of deformation, strain analysis, fold geometry, fracturing and faulting, and extensional and wrench tectonics. Integrated practical exercises include stereographic analysis, drill hole problems, finite strain estimation, and balancing sections in contractional regimes. Integration of rock deformation and structural analysis are extended to concepts of complex and multiple deformation, high grade tectonothermal terrains and regions of intense strain (shear zones). Geological mapping: there is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and a report are produced. The camp is usually held in an area of remote and complex geology (e.g. Olary, Mt Painter or central Australia) and concepts learned in the course are applied to real world examples. Excursions in the Mt Lofty-Kangaroo Island arc will reconstruct the tectonic evolution of a fold belt.

assessment: theory exam 30%, mapping camp report 40%, practical assignments and multimedia exercises 30%

GEOLOGY 3003
Economic Mineral Deposits III (2158)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 6725 Mineralogy & Petrology II

restriction: 8667 Earth's Internal Processes & Petrogenesis III

The genesis and geological setting of economic mineral deposits is presented in a process-oriented way. Mineralizing processes are seen in the framework of the tectonic, petrogenetic and geochemical evolution of the Earthís crust on local and regional geological scales. Thermodynamic principles are used to outline the physico-chemical conditions of mineralizing processes in the various kinds of deposits. Thus, economic geology draws upon igneous and metamorphic petrology, sedimentary facies analysis

and geochemistry, and the science of soils, weathering and diagenesis.

Exploration strategies and parameters are derived for the different types of mineral deposits with emphasis on the specific problems of mineral exploration on the Australian continent. We also cover the tightly interrelated issues of economics of natural resources, environmental conservation and rehabilitation, and social impacts of the mining industry. Practical work includes ore microscopy, quantitative analytical methods and thermodynamic calculations. A field excursion visits major mineral deposits in South Australia.

assessment: written exam 40%, excursion report 30%, practical exercises 30%

GEOLOGY 3004
Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III (2415)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 6725 Mineralogy & Petrology II

restriction: 8667 Earth's Internal Processes & Petrogenesis III

Metamorphic geology: The basic techniques of metamorphic petrology are used to understand subsolidus mineralogical and textural modifications in rocks. Theoretical arguments extrapolate this information from metamorphic rocks to crustal scale processes such as mountain building. Aspects of metamorphic fluid flow within the Earthís crust are also treated, particularly those associated with shear zones, and the tracking of fluid flow pathways. The methodologies will be applied to understanding the evolution of selected Australian metamorphic terrains. Igneous petrology: This section examines the physical controls on generation and differentiation of silicate melts within the earth. It considers the movement of melts and their emplacement or eruption, and volcanic processes. Case studies on igneous rocks and their parental magmas in key tectonic settings reveal tectonic controls on the composition and distribution of igneous rock suites in the modern earth and back to the earliest stages of earth history. We introduce the principles of heat flow and its application to understanding geothermal gradients in the lithosphere, whereby we glimpse the physical processes producing the thermal regimes necessary to generate metamorphic and igneous phenomena.

assessment: written exam 55%, practical exercises 30%, fieldwork report 15%

GEOLOGY 3005
Stratigraphy and Palaeontology III (2155)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

restriction: 2011 Earth's Surface Processes & Earth History III

Micropalaeontology & stratigraphy: principles of biostratigraphy and sequence stratigraphy, and of biofacies and palaeoenvironments, are based on marine and terrestrial microfossils (foraminifera, dinoflagellates and spores and pollens). There is a one-day excursion illustrating biofacies and sequences in outcrop. Palaeoceanography and global environments are developed from micropalaeontology by using microfossils as signals for age, environment, and carrying stable-isotope indicators of oceanic states in their skeletons. We emphasise the place of microfossils in basin study and economic exploration. History of life: a general survey and overview is given of the life and times of the Archaean and Proterozoic Eons and of the Palaeozoic and Neozoic divisions of the Phanerozoic Eon. The problems discussed include biological innovations and evolutionary radiations and extinctions in the marine and terrestrial realms. Practical exercises cover fossilization and quantified changes in a clade of sea urchins.

assessment: written exam 60%, practical assignments 40%

GEOLOGY 3006
Mineral and Environmental Geophysics III (2172)

3 units semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: 2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II

Mineral Geophysics: Review of the main geophysical techniques used in mineral exploration, and the physical properties of the minerals. Specific case study material will be presented for South Australian mineral deposits. Environmental Geophysics: Review of the main environmental and groundwater issues in terms of physical properties. The role played by geophysics in identifying environmental problems will be discussed through the use of case studies and a field project. Geophysical Data and Surveys: Covers the principles of geophysical data collection, analysis and presentation. The geostatistics component will emphasise case studies involving Krigeís and Matheronís theories on spatial variability using fragmentary sample data when estimating blocks on the basis of these data. Ore reserve assessment and environmental application in Australia are covered.

assessment: written exam 70%, Practical exercises 30% (mineral and environmental geophysics 20%, data and surveys 10%)

GEOLOGY 3007
Petroleum Geophysics III (2204)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite: Geology 1000A/B Planet Earth I (2136 Geology I)

The course will cover the principles of geophysical methods used in hydrocarbon exploration and development. The course will treat primarily seismic techniques (refraction and reflection), but will also cover well logging and potential field methods. Elementary theory, instrumentation, field techniques, data processing, and applications to oil and gas exploration, reservoir characterisation and hydrocarbon production.

assessment: written examination 70%, practical exercises and tutorial problems 30%

GEOLOGY 3008
Theoretical Geophysics III (5787)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical, 1 tutorial a week

prerequisite: 9876 Mathematics I or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 2136 Geology I, 3643 Physics

restriction: 9769 Theoretical Geophysics III

This course provides the mathematical and physical background for exploration and solid earth geophysics. It is a prerequisite for Honours Geophysics. The topics covered in gravity and magnetics include potential field theory, gravity effect of simple geometrical shapes, enhancement of anomalies (regional removal, second derivative, analytic continuation), frequency analysis, filter theory, calculation of excess mass, Poisson's relationship for gravity and magnetic fields, and geophysical inversion (Marquardt algorithm). Electromagnetic and seismic methods are covered in the second part of the course, starting with the underlying theory and petrophysical properties and moving on to applications at global (10-10,000 km), exploration (1-10 km) and environmental (0-1 km) scales.

assessment: practical assignments 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

GEOLOGY 3009
Environmental Geology III (2083)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical, 1 hour seminar or tutorial per week, excursion

prerequisite: 5683 Earth Science I or 2136 Geology Ior 3147 Geology for Engineers

restriction: 2330 Pedology III; 1443 Environmental Geology II

Having an Australian focus, this course deals with the distribution and cycling of elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, in geochemical environments. The unique nature of climate, groundwater, drainage patterns and types of coastal conditions of the Australian continent requires an environmental approach designed for these conditions. The course therefore deals, among other topics, with the geological implications of coastal degradation, dryland salination and regolith evolution in Australia. Special attention will be given to the nature of various Australian soils with an emphasis on microbial processes in the near surface environment as well as aspects of applied basic hydrogeology. Mine site and industrial site environmental management and their environmental impact assessment are also dealt with.

assessment: written exam 70%, practicals, seminars 30%

GEOLOGY 3010
Remote Sensing (S) (7072)

3 units semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: Level II science courses to value of 16 units or equivalent

restriction: 7198 Remote Sensing III, 4289 Remote Sensing IIIA

Remote sensing interprets information gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems. This course examines the principles and applications. Principles include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and its measurement by a range of sensors. We will discuss the use of spectral data to identify and characterise objects (rocks, soils, vegetation, water) and monitor changes over time. These data are relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventorisation and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing: correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. Workshops are used to give "hands-on" experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects. Applications of remote sensing to atmospheric monitoring, geological mapping and air pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications will examine the spectral features observed in geological materials, soils and vegetation using high-dimension data, including the application of remote sensing to geology and exploration for mineral deposits and petroleum. The applications deal with two aspects of the Earthís surface - structural features which are not apparent from aerial photography due to scale factors and wavelength restrictions: narrow wavelength features due to soil chemistry and soil mineralogy.

assessment: exam 50%, practical exercises 50%

GEOLOGY 3012A/B
Exploration Geoscience III (5129)

3 units semester 2

72 hours of industry placement, seminars and field; laboratory work

restriction: course for BSc (Exploration Geoscience) students only

The course will give students direct contact with practical aspects of the professional practice of geoscientists both in the private-sector minerals and petroleum industries, and also in the Government surveys. The course will consist of a number of short-term placements in various workplaces and will require students to make written and oral reports on aspects of industrial practice as required. These aspects will be supplemented by seminars and occasional lectures. The course will expose the student to issues which may include: exploration office management, lease and tenement regulations, occupational health and safety issues, geochemical and geophysical survey methods and survey design, data handling and drafting, native title issues, environmental regulations and constraints.

assessment: continuous and written assessment

Honours

GEOLOGY 4000A/B
Honours Geology (5280)

24 units full year

prerequisite: students proceeding to Honours in Geology usually will have passed a minimum of two of the courses 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III, 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III, at a level acceptable to the Head or nominee and have attended and passed the Geology III mapping camp. In addition it is recommended that students should have as broad a knowledge as possible in the other third year courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Candidates may be required to attend course programs in specialised earth science topics. Candidates will undertake supervised individual research projects. Specific research programs will be generated for each individual candidate, usually involving field and laboratory work and literature review. This will require their full time. Candidates will be required to present a series of seminars, to prepare a poster and a manuscript on their research.

An interstate study tour is normally held early in the year.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their candidature. They are advised to access the Department's web site for more detailed information:www.geology.adelaide.edu.au/

assessment: course work related 30%, research project related 70%

GEOLOGY 4001A/B
Honours Geophysics (5483)

24 units full year

prerequisite: passes satisfactory to the Head of Geology and Geophysics in 9661 Earthís Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 5787 Geophysics IIIS and, in addition at least one of the other third-year courses offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics, or third-year courses offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

Candidates will be required to attend a core program of geophysics courses. These will include signal analysis, geostatistics, aeromagnetics, electrical and EM techniques, seismic processing, seismic interpretation, and geophysical field work. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III courses in the Departments of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects; possible topics should be discussed with the Head or nominee before the end of the preceding year. Special programs of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed programs of study.

GEOLOGY 4002A/B
Honours Geology and Botany (6516)

24 units full year

prerequisite: Level III botany courses at credit level of at least 6 units and Level III geology at credit level of at least 6 units

The course allows students who have completed at least 6 units of both Geology and Botany at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Geology and Geophysics and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Botany. The course may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of study in the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February or August.

assessment: thesis, exams, seminar

PETROL 4000ATB/BTB
Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (5844)

24 units full year

prerequisite: - Passes to the satisfaction of the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics in courses relevant to petroleum geology and/or geophysics. This will normally mean a BSc with a major in Geology and/or Geophysics, or equivalent degree. Students require a background in some or all of the following topics: sedimentology, stratigraphy, organic geochemistry and exploration geophysics.

Students who have satisfactory passes in third year courses in Geology and/or Geophysics alone, or in combination with third year courses in Applied Mathematics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology or Geography may be accepted at the discretion of the Director of the Centre.

The course comprises lectures, workshops and fieldwork in the Centre and on the job training in the petroleum industry. Each candidate will undertake a supervised individual project of research into some aspect of petroleum science. This is usually done in conjunction with the industrial experience, with work done during that time forming the basis of the thesis. The Centre will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six week period during July / August.

Formal coursework is taught in conjunction with the Masters courses 7000TB and 7001TB during February and June. There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the program. Details of the program can be found on the net at www.ncpgg.adelaide.edu.au

On the basis of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies. Specialised programs for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Director of the Centre. This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Director of the Centre (or nominee) for approval of their proposed program of study.

assessment: varied, includes formal written and oral assessments, marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars - coursework 50%; project, thesis 50%

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

Honours

HORTICUL 4003AWT/BWT

Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.) (3783)

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.2 The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

prerequisite: credit or higher pass in appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department

corequisite: Two Level III courses offered by the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology. At the discretion of the Head of Department, one of these may be a relevant subject taught by another Department.

Intending candidates must consult the Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during October of the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February. After consultation, each candidate must obtain a letter of acceptance from the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology. A research project will then be assigned which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a seminar and research report at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay, attend lectures and pass an examination.

Molecular Biosciences

www.science.adelaide.edu.au/molbio/

The Department brings together the fundamental disciplines of biochemistry, genetics, microbiology and immunology and teaches with an emphasis on cell and molecular biology. Whether studying nucleated cells of animal, plant or bacterial origin; communities of cells and their interactions, or the behaviour of bacteria and viruses, molecular biosciences attempts to understand function in terms of the structure and interaction of molecules that constitute the fabric of the living cell, with particular reference to the genetic regulation of all aspects of cell behaviour. Thus growth, differentiation, organisation, metabolism, defence and other aspects of the behaviour of cells and organisms are ultimately determined by the genetic potential of the organism, the regulation and expression of that potential and the interaction with environmental factors (living and non-living). The disciplines within Molecular Biosciences deal with different aspects of these fundamental processes. Each of these disciplines has applications in medicine, agriculture, environmental science and biotechnology. Complementary disciplines are Chemistry, Chemical Engineering, Physiology, Pharmacology and some aspects of Environmental Biology.

Biochemistry is concerned with highly organised processes, in the form of chemical reactions, that underlie the process of life in all organisms. Thus, Biochemistry studies all aspects of these metabolic processes as well as gene structure and activity, the growth and differentiation of cells and the interactions between cells to form whole organisms.

Genetics is concerned with the nature of the genetic material, its replication, transmission, organisation, expression and its role in development, behaviour, ecology and evolution. The genetic information controls the development, behaviour and reproduction of all biological organisms. Variation in this genetic information underpins biological evolution and heredity including the inheritance of genetic disease. Consequently, Genetics is a unifying discipline of biology because genes are the principal determinants of all life processes.

Microbiology is concerned with all aspects of the various groups of microorganisms, including bacteria, fungi, viruses and protozoan and metozoan parasites. Immunology involves a study of host responses to infectious agents, tumours and substances that are recognised by the body as foreign or "non-self". Many of the fundamental concepts of immunology were developed by studying natural host reactions to infectious microorganisms, and knowledge of both microbiology and immunology is necessary for the study of infectious diseases.

The Department is the major contributor to the Level I course GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I. It offers Level II courses in Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology and Immunology. Offerings at Level III in Biochemistry are BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III, BIOCHEM 3001 Cell and Developmental Biology III, BIOCHEM 3002 Advanced Molecular

Biology III and BIOCHEM 3003 Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology). In Genetics, the courses offered are GENETICS 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression, GENETICS 3001 Human and Developmental Genetics, GENETICS 3003 Molecular Evolution and GENETICS 3002 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology). Microbiology and Immunology courses offered are MICRO 3000 Infection and Immunity A, MICRO 3001 Infection and Immunity B and MICRO 3002A/B Infection and Immunity (Biomedical Science). Level III courses reflect the major research interests of the Department.

Preparation for entering into courses offered by the Department normally requires participation in Genetics 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I and progression to Level II usually requires a Pass in this course or in Env Biol 1000A/B Biology I. Chem 1000A/B Chemistry I, Env Biol 1003 Biology of Organisms I and Stats 1000 Statistical Practice I are desirable additional courses. Entry into Level III requires at least a Division I pass average in Level II courses. Students should have a major in courses offered by the Department in order to enter Biochem 4000A/B Honours Biochemistry, Genetics 4000A/B Honours Genetics or Micro 4000A/B Honours Microbiology and Immunology.

Level I

GENETICS 1000A/B
Molecular and Cell Biology I (7138)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical per week

restriction: 3174 Biology I, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 7267 Genetics IW

assumed knowledge: SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

This course is convened by the Department of Molecular Biosciences with contributions from the Department of Physiology. It is intended that a Pass in this course will be the major preparation for, and entry to, Level II courses offered by these departments. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of living cells, stressing cell structure and function and biochemical and genetic mechanisms that are common to all cells. The course progresses to consider specialisation of cells. The course illustrates that the reductionist approach and the techniques of molecular and cell biology have unified much of experimental biology.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material, tutorial and practical assessment

Level II

BIOCHEM 2000A/B
Biochemistry II (1404)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 5 hours practical and tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I and either 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I

This course aims to provide an understanding and appreciation of: Molecular biology - DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and repair, RNA and protein synthesis, control of gene expression and recombinant DNA technology. Cell Biology - cell structure and organisation, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - structure and function, specialised proteins, and mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry – digestion and absorption of food, tissue specific metabolism and its control, and mechanisms of hormone action in the body.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorials and practical assessment

BIOCHEM 2001A/B
Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) (6490)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology, 6878 Chemistry I

corequisite: 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: for B.Sc.(Mol. Biol.) students only, 1404 Biochemistry II

This course aims to provide an understanding and appreciation of: Molecular Biology - DNA structure and synthesis, mutation and repair, RNA and protein synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene expression and recombinant DNA technology. Cell Biology - cell structure and organisation, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - structure and function, specialised proteins, and mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry – digestion and absorption of food, tissue specific metabolism and its control, and mechanisms of hormone action in the body.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; other material as specified

BIOCHEM 2002A/B
Advanced Molecular Biology II (8521)

4 units full year

2 hours practicals/tutorials per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I, 6878 Chemistry I

corequisite: 6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology), Genetics 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology), 4943 Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

A specialist course which promotes an integrated view of the molecular basis of biology and the chemistry of life with a particular focus on interdisciplinary areas. Students should acquire a thorough understanding of the power of molecular biology and molecular biological techniques and the conceptual basis for the molecular approach to biological understanding. Materials will be presented by staff from the Department of Molecular Biosciences, the Department of Chemistry and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences. Academic staff and invited speakers from outside the University will present seminars and tutorials in their areas of expertise. Course material will include selected practical work, small group tutorials, seminars from internal and external experts and problem-based learning in small teams.

assessment: practical component, tutorials and written reports

GENETICS 2000A/B
Genetics II (4863)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 2 hour 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology, or 3174 Biology I, or 7267 Genetics IW (Pass Div I), or 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Pass Div I) before 1994, or equivalent

This course aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The course examines recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome as well as the structure of other genomes, patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, genetic control of embryo development, genetic engineering techniques and the ethical implications of genetic testing and manipulation.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; written reports, tutorial and practical assessment

GENETICS 2002A/B
Genetics II (Molecular Biology) (6682)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

corequisite: 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only, 4863 Genetics II

This course consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Genetics II. It aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The course examines recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome as well as the structure of other genomes, patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, genetic control of embryo development, genetic engineering techniques and the ethical implications of genetic testing and manipulation.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material, written report, tutorial assessment

MICRO 2000A/B
Microbiology and Immunology II (7013)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I

restriction: 9195 Microbiology II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II

This course is designed to introduce the disciplines of microbiology, immunology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses and the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with these pathogens. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology.

Microbiology - introduction to microorganisms and their environment, microbial structure and functions; prokaryotic molecular biology and genetics; bacterial viruses; biotechnological applications of bacteria and viruses; mechanisms by which microorganisms cause disease in plants and animals; and introduction to food microbiology. Immunology - innate and adaptive immunity, including T and B cell development, cell mediated and humoral immunity; receptors and cytokines; inflammatory responses; tolerance and autoimmunity; immunity to intra- and extra-cellular organisms. Virology - molecular structure of viruses; virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines and antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorial and practical assessment

MICRO 2001A/B
Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) (1859)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work each week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 9195 Microbiology II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II; course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

The course will provide an introduction to microbiology, immunology and virology, with particular relevance to infections and host responses to infection in humans. Students will develop an appreciation of how basic laboratory sciences underpin our understanding of infectious diseases, immunity and immunopathology, and will develop skills required for biomedical research, including molecular biology and biotechnological practices. The lecture component will be in common with the existing course 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II. The practical and tutorial components of the program will be directed towards the above aims and will include design, participation and evaluation in ongoing research in the Department and elsewhere.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorial and practical assessment

Level III

BIOCHEM 3000
Molecular and Structural Biology III (2599)

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

prerequisite: 1404 Biochemistry II (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: Students who completed Biochemistry II prior to 1995 should consult department for advice

restriction: 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene; 4762 Protein Structure and Function; 6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory; 9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression

This course has two major aims - to extend the discussions presented in Biochemistry II of molecular biology, and structure and function of proteins. Topics include - structure-function of different classes of proteins, protein folding, molecular recognition, chromatin structure and its remodelling during transcription, RNA synthesis, processing, modification, stability, translation, and manipulation of these to effect selective gene expression.

assessment: exam on lecture material; practical component

BIOCHEM 3001
Cell and Developmental Biology III (9829)

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

prerequisite: 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

restriction: 2890 Molecular Biology of Development; 3090 Molecular Biology of the Cell; 5632 Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory

This course will focus on molecular aspects of cell and developmental biology. Over the last few years major advances have been made towards a complete understanding of cell behaviour, how cells respond to intracellular and extracellular signalling pathways and how this plays a central role in control of cell proliferation, development and disease states such as cancer. Topics include - intracellular compartments, trafficking of proteins and other molecules; the cytoskeleton and its role in determining cell shape; cell adhesion and cell migration. The course also examines molecular mechanisms underlying cell-cell communication, signal transduction pathways, control of cell proliferation, cell fate decisions and differentiation. Specific topics include cell cycle control, chromosomal DNA replication, programmed cell death/apoptosis and molecular control of cell lineage. All of these concepts are finally integrated to discuss the role of oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes in the molecular basis of cancer. The molecular basis of animal development in both simple systems and vertebrates will be discussed, including limb regeneration, differentiation and morphogenesis, the molecular basis of segmentation and body plan, cellular events during embryogenesis, the role of growth factors in developmental decisions and medical applications. Animal transgenesis will also be discussed.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material. practical component

BIOCHEM 3002
Advanced Molecular Biology III (9647)

2 units semester I

12 hours tutorials, 50 hours practicals

prerequisite: 8521Advanced Molecular Biology II

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

The course will consist of practical sessions and specialised tutorials. The practical component will be a mixture of sessions from existing courses (Biochem 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology and Genetics 3000 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression) and projects conducted within individual laboratories from the Departments of Molecular Biosciences and Chemistry. The practical component for individual students will vary according to their selection of other Level III courses. This is necessary to avoid duplication of practical sessions (eg those enrolled in Biochem 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III will not have the practical component of Biochem 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III included in Advanced Molecular Biology III). All students will take the specialised tutorials, which will highlight recent advances in molecular biology. The core of these tutorials will be provided by the Departments of Molecular Biosciences and Chemistry. Experts from other science and ANRS departments will also be invited to participate in problem solving sessions which relate to their field of study.

assessment: practical component; written reports

BIOCHEM 3003
Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology) (2106)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

prerequisite: 6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I) or 1404 Biochemistry II (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III

restriction: 2559 Molecular and Structural Biology III, course for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

Lecture series from 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material

GENETICS 3000

Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression (9176)

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 four-hour practicals per week

prerequisite: 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or 6682 Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

restriction: 8723 Cytogenetics, 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes, 4704 Genomes and Chromosomes, 7206 Nuclear and Extranuclear Genetic Compartments, 7218 Regulation of Gene Expression, Genetics 3004A/B Genetics and Medical Genetics III (Biomedical Science)

The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical component and written reports

GENETICS 3001

Human and Developmental Genetics

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, tutorial, 2 four hour practicals per fortnight

prerequisite: 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or 6682 Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

restriction: 3350 Advanced Human Genetics; 7241 Developmental Genetics; 3077 Immunogenetics; 3261 Selected Topics in Human Genetics: 6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics.

This advanced genetics course examines the dynamic nature of genomes revealed by the study of human genetics, and developmental genetics. Topics include the human genome; human genome diversity; human genetic disease; the genetic basis of cancer; gene therapy; genetics and forensic science; genetics and ethics; genetic control of plant and animal development; genes and animal behaviour;

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material; practical component and written reports

GENETICS 3002

Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology) (7139)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I) or 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III

restriction: for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only - 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

This course consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Molecular Genetics; Genomes and Gene Expression. The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include: structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

assessment: exam on lecture material

GENETICS 3003

Molecular Evolution

3 units semester 2

3 lectures, tutorial, 2 four hour practicals per fortnight

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (P) or 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or 6682 Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 4329 Evolutionary Genetics, 6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics

This advanced genetics course examines the genetic basis of evolution; the roles of natural selection and chance; molecular evolution; molecular phylogeny; species concepts and the speciation process; primate evolution; conservation genetics.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material; practical component and written reports

GENETICS 3004A/B

Genetics and Medical Genetics III (Biomedical Science)

12 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 four-hour practicals per week

prerequisite: 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or 6682 Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

restriction: 8723 Cytogenetics; 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes; 4704 Genomes and Chromosomes; 7206 Nuclear and Extranuclear Genetic Compartments; 7218 Regulation

of Gene Expression; 6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics; 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression; Human and Developmental Genetics; Course for BSc (Biomed. Sci.) students only

The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this course, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation. The course also examines the dynamic nature of genomes revealed by the study of human genetics, and developmental genetics. Topics include the human genome; human genome diversity; human genetic disease; the genetic basis of cancer; gene therapy; genetics and forensic science; genetic control of animal development; genes and animal behaviour. The course includes specialist topics in clinical genetics, including prenatal diagnosis, genetic counselling, and ethical issues in clinical genetics.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical component and written reports

MICRO 3000
Infection and Immunity A (4236)

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II (Div I), or 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I aver. or better)

restriction: 9371 Advanced Microbiology, 7546 Mechanisms of Infection; 4236 Advanced Microbiology and Virology

This course examines the molecular basis of interactions of microbial and viral pathogens with their environment and various hosts, especially those which infect humans. Particular emphasis is given to the use of molecular biological approaches employed for study of infectious disease pathogenesis, and biotechnological applications, including diagnostics, gene therapy and expression of recombinant proteins.

Microbial pathogens - Global significance of infectious disease; principle approaches for investigating host-pathogen interactions; virulence factors which promote colonisation and damage to the host; role of antigenic and phase variation in virulence and disease; chemotaxis and gene regulation, especially in relation to expression of virulence factors; transport systems and protein secretion; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance and avoidance of host responses; role of phage, transposons, insertion sequences in pathogenesis and evolution of multiple drug resistance; insect and parasite pathogens. Viral pathogens - structure and replication of animal viruses; comparison of virus replication strategies; pathogenesis and control of virus infections using specific examples which include hepatitis, HIV (AIDS), herpes, papilloma, polio, rabies and tumour viruses; prions.

assessment: exam on lecture material; practical component; performance in tutorials and seminars

MICRO 3001
Infection and Immunity B (7025)

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours of practical work per week

prerequisite 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 9195 Microbiology II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I or better)

restriction: 7335 Advanced Immunology, 9570 Host Responses to Infection, 7025 Advanced Immunology and Perspectives in Infection

This course includes a detailed examination of the cellular and molecular biology of cell communication in the immune system, immune responses to microbial pathogens and other antigenic stimuli and immunisation against infections in humans and animals, with topics to include - differentiation and activation of lymphocytes; the functions of lymphocyte subsets; the cell biology of antigen processing and presentation; the molecular recognition of antigen; molecular and cellular bases of inflammation; signal transduction in immune cells; characteristics and functions of cytokines; mechanisms of immunoregulation; leukocyte traffic through tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; immunity to intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens; defence strategies against superficial and systemic viral infections; immunity to protozoan parasites; inflammatory and autoimmune diseases such as asthma and arthritis, control and prevention of infections; strategies, design and use of vaccines against bacterial, viral and parasitic infections; DNA-based immunisation and gene therapy and with a number of important diseases to be considered as specific examples.

assessment: exam on lecture material, practical and tutorial assessment, written reports

MICRO 3002A/B
Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science) (9345)

12 units full year

3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) or 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

restriction: Micro 3000 (4236) Infection and Immunity A; Micro 3001(7025) Infection and Immunity B; course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

Lecture content is primarily as for 4236/7025 Infection and Immunity A/B. The course focuses on molecular approaches to the

study of microbes and host immunity to them. Practical work will form a major part of the course and will include project-based experimentation conducted in close contact with the research personnel of the Department.

Part 1 of the course addresses advanced aspects of the structure and function of bacteria, viruses, parasites and fungi with particular emphasis on the relationship between microbial structure and the pathogenesis of infectious diseases in humans. Part 2 includes a detailed study of the cellular and molecular biology of the immune system with and especially, recognition of antigen, communication between cells and the development and maintenance of immune responses in homeostasis and in a variety of disease states. S with selected issues in modern medicine, eg advances in biotechnology, new and topical infectious diseases, developments in disease diagnosis and epidemiology, drug resistance in microbes, vaccination, gene therapy, tissue transplantation, autoimmunity, asthma, allergy, arthritis and hypersensitivity addressed as specialist topics.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material, performance in practicals, seminars and written reports

Honours

BIOCHEM 4000A/B
Honours Biochemistry (6777)

24 units full year

prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or Institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered for entry into Honours.

Candidates are required to give their full time to a special program of study and experimental work. Candidates will normally be expected to start the program on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Discipline Leader for Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry staff. Early in the year students will report on the aim, significance and approach of their research topic. During the program candidates may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of their research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding their research topic.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Biochemistry during the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

GENETICS 4000A/B
Honours Genetics (7599)

24 units full year

prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or Institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered for entry into Honours.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a program of study. Each candidate will carry out a research investigation under the supervision of a member of staff. The program will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics, essay writing and a research proposal. Candidates will be required to present the results of their research work in written form.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Genetics during the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

MICRO 4000A/B
Honours Microbiology and Immunology (4408)

24 units full year

prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in Level III courses offered by the Department. Students from other Departments or Institutions who have passed suitable Level III courses may be considered for entry into Honours.

Candidates will normally be expected to start the program at the beginning of February, but this may be altered in special circumstances. Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special program of study in either Microbiology, Immunology or Virology, involving theoretical studies, seminars and a research project under the direction and supervision of one or more staff members. Examination of a thesis presenting the results of each project undertaken is an essential part of the assessment procedure. Full details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Department.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Discipline Leader of Microbiology and Immunology during the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

Combined Honours programs

APP MTH 4016A/B
Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics (5700)

See entry in School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Pharmacology

Pharmacology examines the actions and uses of drugs, and the experimental and regulatory procedures which are used in the development of new drugs.

Level III

PHARM 3001
Introductory Pharmacology (1730)

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 6 hours laboratory per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II or 1391 Biology of Disease II

assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I

restriction: 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

The course familiarises students with the basic concepts associated with the study of drug effects in living systems. It also will acquaint them with certain major classes of therapeutic agents and their use in the treatment of disease. The practical component of the course will provide an introduction to a comprehensive range of pharmacological laboratory techniques.

assessment: 3-hour exam 60%, laboratory/workshop reports/written assignments 40%

PHARM 3002
Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology (4574)

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 6 hours laboratory sessions per week

quota will apply

prerequisite: Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II or 1381 Biology of Disease II

assumed knowledge: 1730 Introductory Pharmacology

restriction: 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

A number of specialised pharmacological and toxicological topics will be addressed in detail during this course. Issues for discussion include pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, drug dependence, cardiovascular pharmacology and molecular mechanisms of chemical toxicity. Practical teaching sessions will comprise a major drug evaluation workshop intended to familiarise students with the drug development process and also small research projects carried out in laboratories located within the department.

assessment: 3-hour written exam 60%, laboratory/ workshop reports 40%

PHARM 3003A/B
Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) (5255)

12 units full year

3 hours lectures, 1-2 hours tutorial, 7-8 hour practicals per week, 3 two-hours workshops per semester

quota will apply

prerequisite: Pass Div I in either 1893 Organic Chemistry II, 1404 Biochemistry II, 3773 Physiology II or 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I

restriction: 1730 Introductory Pharmacology and 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology; course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

The first part of this course provides an introduction to certain basic concepts that are important in understanding how drugs produce their effects in the body (eg. targets of drug action, receptor mechanisms, drug absorption, biotransformation, toxicology). In addition, a broad range of drugs in current widespread use (eg. NSAIDS, chemotherapeutic agents, CNS depressants and stimulants, antihypertensives, anaesthetics) will be discussed. In the second part of the course a selected range of topics will be examined in detail, including pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, cardiovascular pharmacology and molecular toxicology.

The practical component provides an introduction to a range of techniques that are used in the modern pharmacology laboratory, and includes the use of isolated tissues as well as laboratory animals and human data. Students will also participate in regular Departmental research forums. In second semester, students will conduct an intensive laboratory-based research project within one of the laboratories located in the Department. They will also participate in an extended Workshop that simulates the modern drug development process. A range of computer-based electronic tutorials will be used to supplement both the practical and theoretical aspects of the course.

assessment: end of semester papers (equal weighting) 50%, ongoing assessment - laboratory and project reports, oral presentations, workshop report, tests, essay 50%

Honours

PHARM 4000A/B
Honours Pharmacology (3950)

24 units full year

prerequisite: 1730 Introductory Pharmacology and 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology or 5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)

Intending candidates should consult the Honours Coordinator, Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology during the final year of their program.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance to a special program of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Department. Seminar presentations and a written assignment will also be required.

Physics and Mathematical Physics

Physics provides a basis for a scientific understanding of the world. Physics may be studied in its own right or because it is crucial to developments in fields such as mathematics, engineering, geophysics, medicine and biology. For students intending to become professional physicists there is a set of courses covering three or four years of study. Details of these courses appear below.

For students intending to major in other areas specialised courses are available: PHYSICS 1005 Physics, Ideas and Society I (for B.A., B.Des.St., B.Ec., B.Sc. and B.Ma. & Comp.Sc); PHYSICS 1003 Physics IHE (for B.E. Civil/Civil and Env./Mech.), Physics 1002 Astronomy I and Physics 1005 Physics, Ideas and Society I are suitable for students with no previous study of Physics. Physics 1001A/B Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences assumes previous Physics study but is intended for students who do not wish to proceed with further study in Physics or Engineering, and is designed to support studies in the Biological Sciences and Geology. Physics 2007 Environmental Physics II may be taken by students with studies in Level I Science courses but assumes no prior study of Physics.

The Department offers courses leading to a major in Physics, Theoretical Physics, or Physics and Theoretical Physics. A major in Mathematical Physics is offered in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For students intending to major in any of these options, the recommended program of study is as follows:

Level I - PHYSICS 1000A/B Physics I and PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I. Other courses may include PHYSICS 1002 Astronomy I

Level II - PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, PHYSICS 2001 Classical Mechanics II, Level II Mathematical Science courses including the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis. (Semester courses PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II and PHYSICS 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II are component parts of PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II).

Level III - students intending to proceed to Honours should take as many as possible of the Level III courses offered by the Department, preferably a major in Physics and Theoretical Physics. Students who wish to undertake further work in experimental physics are strongly advised to take both PHYSICS 3002 Experimental Physics III and the project course PHYSICS 3007 Introduction to Physics Research.

EPIC (A Program of Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation)

The Department offers a program whereby students enrolled in third year of the B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, who have achieved an average credit level in first and second years and a credit in PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II, can apply to enrol in a cooperative program with industry. The student would work full-time in industry for 4-5 months of each of the following two years - full-time study in semester I, Year 3 and EPIC work in semester 2 of Year 3 and Semester I of Year 4. The degree of B.Sc. would be completed by full-time study in Semester II of Year 4. The student would receive financial support provided by the industry.

Each work period in Years 3 and 4 involves a project agreed to jointly by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the employer. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the employer and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EPIC program.

Level I

PHYSICS 1000A/B
Physics I (3643)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; approx. 8 three-hour practical sessions per semester

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 & 2. In exceptional circumstances, high achieving students who have not completed Mathematics 2 may be granted exemption on application to Head of Department

corequisite: 9786 Mathematics I - students may be permitted to enrol in Physics I concurrently with 3617 Mathematics IM on application to Head of Department

restriction: 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

The course aims to develop a calculus-based understanding of the concepts and laws of physics and provide opportunities for experimental work including a practical project. Physics I is recommended for students considering further study of the

Physical sciences, Geophysics or Biophysics. Waves and Optics - transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition, Fermati's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, interference, Michelson interferometers, thin film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Relativity and Quantum Physics - kinematics, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy, X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function. Mechanics - vector kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions, rotational and simple harmonic motion. Thermodynamics - temperature, heat, First Law of Thermodynamics, kinetic theory. Electricity and Magnetism - charge and current, electric field, Ohm's law, DC circuits, Coulomb and Gauss' laws, electrostatics, capacitance, magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday's laws, inductance, LC circuits. Practical work - measurement, sound/waves, optics, electricity, mechanics.

assessment: written exams, assignments, practical work

PHYSICS 1001A/B
Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I (9615)

6 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, about 8 three-hour practical sessions

prerequisite: SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Department for exemption

restriction: 3643 Physics I

This course is intended to provide a background in physics at university level for students who wish to major in another area, such as the biological or geological sciences (Physics I and Mathematics I are recommended for students interested in Biophysics and Geophysics). The emphasis is on physics concepts and their application to relevant problems rather than on the more theoretical or mathematical development of the course. It includes significant material not in matriculation physics or Physics I and presents a contemporary overview of the course. It includes a study of forces and equilibrium, energy, fluids, heat, electricity, magnetism, optics and quantum physics which will give students an insight into the way a physicist understands the natural world. Applications to biology, physiology, geophysics, environmental physics, X-rays and radioactivity are a special feature of the course.

assessment: written exams, assignments, practical work, reading project

PHYSICS 1002
Astronomy I (4145)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; practical work: evening excursion for observations at a dark site; evening session on campus for observation of moon; three evening sessions of astronomical computing exercises

This course is primarily for students who wish to obtain an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

assessment: exam, practical work, essay

Level II

PHYSICS 2000A/B
Physics II (2653)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 20 three-hour practical work sessions per semester

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div 1) or alternative and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed *corequisite:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II

restriction: 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II, 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

Physics for Planet Earth - structure, temperature and evolution of the universe, thermal equilibrium, thermodynamics, entropy and 2nd law, state functions, entropy of black holes, thermodynamics of energy generation, energy options for planet Earth, blackbody radiation and equilibrium, radiative equilibrium in atmospheres, the greenhouse effect, transport processes in gases. Quantum mechanics - content as for Physics 2004 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II. Electromagnetism and Mathematical Methods - content as for PHYSICS 2002 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II (9600). Optics - geometrical and physical optics, ray tracing, aberrations, polarisation, Fraunhofer diffraction, lasers. Practical work - instrumentation, general physics, modern physics and project work.

assessment: end of semester exams, laboratory work, tests

PHYSICS 2001
Classical Mechanics II (2656)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I or equivalent, 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

corequisite: 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis II

Newton's laws. Conservation laws, central forces, Kepler problem. Many particle systems, rigid bodies, moment of inertia tensor, angular momentum, Euler's equations. Generalised coordinates. Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations.

assessment: class exercises 20%, essay and oral presentation 10%, 3 hour final exam 70%

PHYSICS 2002
Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II (9600)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I

restriction: PHYSICS 2000A/B Physics II from 2002

Scalar and vector field concepts, derivatives of fields, line, surface and volume integrals, curvilinear coordinates, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems, Gauss' law.Poisson's equations, electrostatics and method of images, boundary value problems, vectors and tensors.

assessment: class exercises, 2 hour exam, tests

PHYSICS 2004
Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II (6051)

2 units semester 1

24 lectures, 8 tutorials

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I or alternative, 7243 Differential Equations II, and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

restriction: 2653 Physics II

Wave Mechanics with examples from atomic, sub-atomic and solid state physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a one-dimensional box. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle. The three-dimensional box. Harmonic oscillator in one dimension. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in three dimensions. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom.

assessment: exam, assignments

PHYSICS 2007
Environmental Physics II (8286)

4 units semester 2

prerequisite: 6 units of Level I Science courses

See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

PHYSICS 2009
Photonics II

2 units semester 2

1 lecture, three hour practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div 1) or alternative and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div 1), or 9595 Mathematics IMI (Pass Div 1)

This course will introduce students to the fundamental physics of modern optical and photonic technology. Optical fibres and waveguides. Fundamental properties of light. Electron energy bands in semiconductors and the implications of direct and indirect bandgaps. Light emitting and laser diodes and LEDs. Excitons. Quantum confinement including quantum dots, wires and wells. Characteristics of Bragg gratings.

assessment. written exam, continuous assessment of laboratory work and a formal laboratory report

Level III

PHYSICS 3000
Computational Physics (8709)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week

prerequisite 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II, 7243 Differential Equations II, 6918 Scientific Computing or 9276 Computer Science I or equiv.

A selection of basic computational procedures (a hands-on course). Overview of Unix, packages and languages, esp. Fortran, available in the department: IDL, IMSL, Mathematica, Maple and Matlab. Basic mathematical operations: differentiation, integration, finding roots. Solving ordinary DEs; Data analysis, linear and non-linear least squares, chi squared statistic; Fourier methods, sampling, convolution, filtering, FFT. Modelling: basics, interpolation, solving problems of algebraic equations; Series/Laplace solution of ODEs; Generation of numerical code: Function evaluation, Optimisation (Horner's rule, forward differencing).

assessment: written exam, computing project, class exercises

PHYSICS 3001
Electromagnetism and Optics (6459)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures per week

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

restriction: 6849 Electromagnetism, 1384 Optics

Electrostatics; Laplace's equation, Poisson's equation, boundary value problems; electric fields in matter, electric dipole and multipoles, electric polarisation; magnetostatics, vector potential and gauge transformations; Faraday's law, energy stored in magnetic field; magnetic fields in matter, magnetisation; Maxwell's equations; EM waves in free space, plane waves; Maxwell's equations in matter; Poynting's theorem. Fresnel equations, reflection and refraction of EM waves at interfaces; diffraction theory, laser beams; Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction; Fourier optics, spatial filtering.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercises

PHYSICS 3002
Experimental Physics III (7828)

3 units semester 1

9 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

restriction: 2838 Experimental Physics and Electronics

Laboratory experiments in selected areas including atomic and nuclear physics, optics, thin films and electromagnetism, plus a practical electronics course related to analogue circuits and operational amplifiers.

assessment: laboratory work 35%, report on selected experiment 15%, open and closed book tests 50%

PHYSICS 3003
Mathematical Physics (2994)

2 units semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent; 7243 Differential Equations II; and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II, or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 5807 Algebra II

restriction: 4324 Mathematical Methods

Vector spaces, linear operators, inner product spaces. Linear functionals, dual space, tensors, r-vectors. Grassmann algebra. Quaternions, Lie algebras and Lie groups. Continuous vector spaces, distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

assessment: class exercises 20%, 2 hour exam 80%

PHYSICS 3004
Quantum Mechanics III (6978)

3 units semester 1

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), (9786) Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or Physics 2000A/B (2653) Physics II

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom.

assessment: 3 hour exam, class exercise, test

PHYSICS 3005
Advanced Quantum Mechanics (1067)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 5807 Algebra II, 2958 Complex Analysis II

This course studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Time-dependent perturbation theory -interaction picture and the Dyson series. Ferm's Golden rule. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

assessment: 2-hour exam, class exercises

PHYSICS 3006
Advanced Dynamics and Relativity (4413)

3 units semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 2653 Physics II or 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II; 2656 Classical Mechanics II; 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

restriction: 7099 Advanced Dynamics, 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Mechanics - Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, small oscillations, Hamiltonian mechanics, symmetries and canonical transformations; relativity - space-time tensors, relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics; field theory - Lagrangian field theory, electromagnetic radiation.

assessment: class exercises 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

PHYSICS 3007
Introduction to Physics Research (3734)

3 units semester 2

9 hours in a research group per week

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

restriction: 9116 Laboratory Physics

This course comprises an experimental or theoretical project in a research group, a brief oral presentation on the project to the group, attendance at departmental research talks and a wordprocessed essay on the research of the department. A workshop led by ACUE on oral and written communication with videoed practice session. A computer-based session on experimental statistics and appropriate introductory technical training for experimental students.

A wordprocessed report with abstract and bibliography on the project to be submitted at the end of the course. The course is especially recommended to students intending to do honours.

assessment: project report 75%, research essay 15%, presentation 5%, other 5%

PHYSICS 3008
Physics of Solid State Devices (1052)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial, 1 computer lab per fortnight

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

This course introduces students to Crystal structures, lattices, energy bands, bandgap engineering, material growth, current carriers, carrier transport: drift, diffusion, generation and recombination; pn junctions: physics of tunnelling, LEDs; bipolar junction transistors: charge transport, amplification, switching, limitations; junction FETs; MESFETs; HEMTs; low dimensional structures; quantum confinement; super lattices; optoelectronics; photonics; ultra high speed devices. The lecture material will be supplemented by use of computer simulations of relevant topics to be performed by individual students.

assessment: graded assignments, final exam

PHYSICS 3009
Statistical Mechanics (5547)

2 units semester 2

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

prerequisite: 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

This course introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

assessment: 2 hour exam, class exercises

PHYSICS 3012
Atomic and Nuclear Physics (2396)

2 units semester 2

3 lectures

prerequisite 2653 Physics II or equivalent

assumed knowledge: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

restriction: 3426 Structure of Matter

This course is concerned with the main features of elementary particles, nuclei, atoms and solids. Since these are quantum systems, their understanding requires an application of the ideas of quantum mechanics. However, in this course, the emphasis is on physical understanding and insight rather than rigorous theoretical formulation. The atomic physics part of the course deals with helium, interaction of atoms with time-varying electromagnetic fields (including selection rules).

In nuclear and particle physics, interactions within and between nucleons are used to develop an understanding of why some nuclides are stable and others are not, and to discuss the size and shape of nuclei, models of the nucleus, radioactive decay, properties of nuclei in excited states, and the quark-parton model of elementary particles.

assessment: 3 hour exam, assignments

PHYSICS 3013
Astrophysics III

2 units semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite: 2653 Physics II or equivalent

A survey of the universe at all scales and wave lengths/energies. Stellar astrophysics and studies of the interstellar medium and magnetic fields. Cosmic ray acceleration and propagation; pulsars, gamma-ray astrophysics; radio and x-ray astronomy. Space experiments including HST and COBE.

assessment: written exam, marked assignments, short presentation on topic of interest

PHYSICS 3014
Atmospheric and Environmental Physics

2 units semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

prerequisite 2653 Physics II or equivalent

The course is an introduction to the physics of planetary atmospheres, with a focus on the earth's atmosphere including environmental and climate issues. Topics will include radioactive transfer in the sun-earth system, thermodynamics of the atmosphere, cloud physics, atmospheric motions and circulation, the role of aerosols and minor constituents, such as water vapour, carbon dioxide and ozone, in determining climate, and the impact on the environment of anthropogenic actions

assessment: written exam, marked assignments

Honours

PHYSICS 4000A/B
Honours Physics (1285)

24 units full year

Note: students considering taking this course are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for the third year of their program. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Faculty, it is possible to take honours on a half-time basis over two years - see Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.4 of the BSc program rules

prerequisite: major in Experimental or Theoretical Physics. Preferred background is double major in Physics. Approval of Head of Department

It is possible to take Honours in either experimental or theoretical physics. The Honours program may include lecture programs on astrophysics, atmospheric physics, atomic and molecular physics, cosmology, differential geometry and general relativity, electrodynamics, experimental methods, gauge field theories, general relativity, lasers and nonlinear optics, many-body theory, nuclear radiation physics, nuclear theory and particle physics, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, statistical mechanics/many-body theory, solid state physics and unified gauge theories.

Each student will also be expected to undertake a substantial experimental or theoretical research project on which a report will be prepared. Full details may be obtained by application to the Head of Department.

PHYSICS 4001A/B
Honours Mathematical Physics (5724)

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

Physiology

www.sciweb.science.adelaide.edu.au/physiology/home.nsf

Physiology is the central biomedical science. It is the study of how the cells, tissues, and organ systems of the body function. Because physiology examines life processes and their consequences, it is a scientific discipline of the widest scope and application. We gain our knowledge of physiology from observations on individual cells, groups of cells grown in culture and from observations of animals and man. Most of the body's systems interact with one another in complex ways and some problems can therefore only be understood by consideration of responses in the whole animal. The physiologist may study, for example, the function of the heart, the blood vessels and their control by nerves. He or she may investigate the responses of the body to exercise, stress and hostile environments. Studies in physiology increase our knowledge of the integrative functions of the human body and it is this knowledge which underpins many advances in biomedical research.

The Department of Physiology is a major participant in the Level I course GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I and offers two Level II courses and three Level III courses. Entry to Level II Physiology will require either Chemistry I, Molecular and Cell Biology I, Biology I or Human Biology I. Students who wish to continue with Physiology as a major, are expected to gain at least a Division I Pass in Physiology II. Entry into the Physiology Honours year normally requires students to perform well in the Physiology major.

Level II

PHYSIOL 2000A/B
Human Physiology II (3773)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: pass in at least one of 6878 Chemistry I, 7312 Chemistry IANR, 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 3174 Biology I or 3637 Human Biology

assumed knowledge: 6879 Chemistry I or 7312 Chemistry IANR; 7318 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I; 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

This introductory course in human physiology describes the coordinated function of a range of physiological systems. Each physiological system is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the whole body. Students participate in a research project-based practical program and, working in groups, conduct two research projects, prepare a background literature review, a poster presentation of their experimental work and a final written report, which contribute to their assessment. During the tutorial sessions, students will discuss situations, often from specific research papers, which provide the opportunity for them to integrate the information which they have obtained through the lecture and practical sessions.

assessment: end of semester written exams, practical assessments

PHYSIOL 2001A/B
Human Physiology II (Biomedical Science) (7158)

8 units full year

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

assumed knowledge: 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

restriction: 3773 Physiology II, course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

This course introduces students to the function of the human body, providing a background that is suitable for further studies in the biomedical sciences. Each of the major systems of the body is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the whole organism and its interactions with other systems to control important physiological variables.

The course differs from Physiol 2000 A/B Human Physiology II (3773) in the increased emphasis on biomedical research in the tutorial and practical streams. The tutorials in this course take the form of journal clubs, where students discuss published research articles, which are selected to reinforce the physiology covered in lectures and place it in the context of current advances in these areas.

assessment: end of semester written exams; semester length practical projects - literature review, poster presentation, oral defence, written research report

Level III

PHYSIOL 3000
Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III (8880)

6 units semester 1

3 lectures, 2 four-hour practicals a week

prerequisite: 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 5201 Physiology of Stress III; 7881 Cellular Physiology III; 5657 Physiology in Action III

This course is an advanced study of applied physiology and is organised as two parallel streams. The first stream, Advanced Systems Physiology, offers a series of lectures organised in interrelated modules. These modules represent areas of physiology in which there are rapid and important recent advances. The modules focus on the integrative mechanisms which determine the causes and consequences of stress, obesity, cardiovascular and metabolic disease, poor growth before and after birth, cellular proliferation and cancer, and exercise. The second stream - Physiology in Action- places students in professional research environments in research projects based around the interests of the students and project supervisors. Students work in small groups and have access to state of the art equipment and infrastructure. The research projects are supported by a series of workshops and tutorials which are designed to develop the research skill base required to meet the objectives of the stream and to clarify issues related to the assessment tasks.

assessment: written exams, research project with a number of components including laboratory performance, research proposal and critique of a published research paper assessed throughout semester

PHYSIOL 3001
Human Movement Studies III (7117)

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 2 four hour practical/tutorials per week

prerequisite: 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: 8356 Exercise Physiology III; 6867 Human Movement Research III; 4632 Neurobiology III

Human Movement Studies broadly encompasses the study of central nervous system function with an emphasis on exercise physiology and the neural control of human movement and exercise. Neural issues that will be covered in depth include the role of cortical and subcortical structures in movement planning and execution and the importance of sensory feedback for the coordination of movement, the physiological basis of somatic sensation and the special senses, learning and memory, and sleep. Techniques for investigating the human nervous system will be discussed. Exercise topics that will be considered include advanced topics in neuromuscular function, training methodology and adaptations, and fatigue. The Physiology in Action practical stream involves a research project supported by a series of workshops and tutorials which are designed to develop your research skill base. Students will be given the opportunity to read widely in chosen areas of the course and to review some research areas. Small-group discussion of specific research papers and research topics will be an important part of the course.

assessment: written exams, progressive assessment of research projects including critiques of scientific papers; written report and group oral presentation of research project

PHYSIOL 3002A/B
Physiology III (Biomedical Science) III (6304)

12 units full year

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

prerequisite: 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

restriction: 8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III, 7117 Human Movement Studies III, course for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

This course differs from the Physiology courses for level III B.Sc. in that students undertake a Biomedical Research Unit in addition to the 2 theory streams, in PHYSIOL 3000 and PHYSIOL 3001.
The aim of the Biomedical Research Unit is to broaden student biomedical research experience, and to promote investigations into physiological, ethical and research aspects of contemporary problems in biomedical science: this is achieved through a year-long biomedical research project and a problem based learning stream. Students will use Problem Based Learning (PBL) to consider complex and topical problems of biomedical interest (eg. multiple sclerosis). Students will work collaboratively to generate hypotheses, identify and prioritise related learning issues, gather relevant material and apply their new knowledge back to the problem. Because the biomedical researcher is also interested in what remains unknown and how that might be investigated experimentally, students will also identify research questions which will be advanced in a number of stages which may include the preparation of a full grant application, submission for ethical approval, attendance at grant interview and peer review of other grant submissions.

assessment: written exams for theory streams; for research project, literature review supervisor assessment, research seminar, written report on research project in scientific manuscript style: for PBL, individual analysis of new biomedical research problem

Honours

PHYSIOL 4000A/B
Honours Physiology (6740)

24 units full year

prerequisite: pass at a standard satisfactory to Head of Department in appropriate Level III courses offered by the Department of Physiology or acceptable alternative

Candidates are required to demonstrate an original and critical approach in the assimilation of current knowledge in an area of physiological research and engage in experimental work in this research field for a full academic year in the Department of Physiology or in an affiliated area under the general direction of the Head of the Department of Physiology. A handbook describing the range of research projects to be offered during the Honours year is available from the Department of Physiology from October of the preceding year. Each project will be supervised by one or more members of the academic or affiliate staff who will provide the student with a series of key references for each particular research project. Students will also be expected to attend a series of Research Skills and Professional Development workshops held throughout the year.

assessment: presentation of two research seminars; laboratory performance, critique of scientific manuscript, written literature review,thesis and oral defence of thesis

Plant Science

Level III

PLANT SC 3009WT
Plant Molecular Biology (5594)

6 units semester 2

See B.Ag.Sc. in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

Honours

PLANT SC 3012AWT/BWT
Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.) (7042)

24 units full year

This course is available under the provisions of Specific Academic Program Rule 5.7.2 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

prerequisite: credit or higher in at least two appropriate Level III courses offered by a Science Department.

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on the research work undertaken. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology, Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass exams in related courses.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (for mid-year intake).

Psychology

Level I

PSYCHOL 1000A/B
Psychology I (5104)

6 units full year

See B.Hlth.Sc. in the Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Level II

PSYCHOL 2000A/B
Psychology II (5846)

8 units full year

PSYCHOL 2001
Psychological Research Methodology II (4416)

4 units semester 2

See B.Hlth.Sc. in the Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Level III

The 12 units required at level III for a major sequence in Psychology must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III and a minimum of 4 other psychology courses. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at level III in psychology (to the value of 8 units or more) are advised to undertake the course 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, since practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that course. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Application for entry into Honours Psychology requires the completion of a major sequence, as above, to a satisfactory standard.

All Level III courses have associated practical work or other assignments. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data–gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously. Where this is not the case, students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

Some information relevant to the lectures and practicals can be found on the Departmental web page. Please consult the Department of Psychology (Hughes Building) for further details.

PSYCHOL 3000A/B
Psychological Research Methodology III (3170)

4 units full year

PSYCHOL 3001
Environmental Psychology III (2196)

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3002
Mind, Brain and Evolution III (2318)

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3003
Developmental Psychology III (1803)

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3005
Perception and Cognition III (6086)

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3006
Psychology: Physiology and Behaviour III (1191)

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3009
Metapsychology: Psychology, Science and Society III (8779)

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3010
Social Psychology III (8659)

2 units semester 2

PSYCHOL 3013
Learning and Behaviour III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3014
Individual Differences III

2 units semester 1

PSYCHOL 3015
Human Relations III

2 units semester 2

See B.Hlth.Sc. in the Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Honours

PSYCHOL 4000A/B
Honours Psychology (4702)

24 units full year

See B.Hlth.Sc. in the Faculty of Health Sciences for syllabus details

Soil and Water

Level III

SOIL&WAT 3006WT
Soil Ecology (4633)

3 units semester 1

See entry in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details.

Honours

SOIL&WAT 4001AWT/BWT
Honours Soil and Water (B.Sc.) (3893)

24 units full year

prerequisite: credit or higher standard in at least two Level III courses approved by the Head of Department.

Requirements: a substantial research project of the student's choosing under the supervision of a committee including academic staff members approved by the Head of Department of Soil and water; submission of a thesis reporting on the research project, as well as essays, seminar presentations, or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department, Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors during the third year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July.

assessment: total from research proposal, seminars, thesis, viva voce 75%; essays 25%

Bachelor of Biotechnology

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

The Bachelor of Biotechnology program is offered jointly by the Faculty of Science, Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences and the School of Engineering. The Faculty of Science administers the program.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 There shall be an

(a) Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

(b) Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

(c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree, or both.

2 Duration of program

2.1 The program of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full-time study or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

3 Admission

3.1 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1.1 Exemption from any part of the program on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a course shall be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

3.1.2 Candidates who have previously passed courses offered in other programs at Adelaide University or other tertiary institutions and who wish to count such courses towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager (Academic Administration), be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine.

3.1.3 Such candidates shall, as a minimum, be required to present the compulsory Level II and III courses listed in Rule 5.1 below, and additional level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as courses which have been presented for any other degree.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) In determining a candidate's final result in a course the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any course for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another course. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, in accordance with the provisions of 4.3. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III course of not more than 3 units but a candidate may only present courses for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 6 units.

4.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a course or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any course shall not enrol for the course again, or for any other course which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except with the permission of the Faculty and under such

conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any course after having attended substantially the full program of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a course for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

4.4 (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates:

First Class

Second Class — Division A

Division B

Third Class

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at the first attempt shall not be permitted to present again for the examination.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology a candidate shall pass courses to the value of at least 70 units, which satisfy the following requirements:

Level I

A candidate shall present passes in the following Level I courses to the value of not less than 24 units:

CHEM 1000A/B Chemistry I	6
CHEM ENG 1000 Process Systems	1.5
CHEM ENG 1002 Engineering Computing I	1.5
ENV BIOL 1003 Biology of Organisms I	3
GENETICS 1000A/B Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
PURE MTH 1001Mathematics IH*	3
STATS 1000 Statistical Practice I	3

* with the permission of the program coordinator, candidates may enrol in either PURE MTH 1007A/B Mathematics I or PURE MTH 1000A/B Mathematics IM in lieu of PURE MTH 100 Mathematics IH.

Level II

A candidate shall present passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 22 units as follows

(a) passes in the compulsory courses:

BIOCHEM 2003 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology)	4
CHEM ENG 2005 Principles of Biotechnology II	4
MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology)	4

Note: with the permission of the program coordinator, candidates may enrol in MICRO 2003A/B Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology) in lieu of MICRO 2002 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) and/or in BIOCHEM 2000A/B Biochemistry II in lieu of BIOCHEM 2003 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) .

(b) passes in Level II courses to the value of not less than 10 units chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree programs in the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, or selected courses listed for the Bachelor degree of Engineering (Chemical), or courses listed in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology, selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

Level III

A candidate shall present passes in Level III courses to the value of not less than 24 units as follows

(a) passes in the compulsory courses:

BIOCHEM 3000 Molecular and Structural Biology III	6
CHEM ENG 3000 Biotechnology Practice III	6

(b) passes in additional Level III courses to the value of not less than 12 units chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree programs in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, the School of Engineering or listed in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology, selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the program coordinator.

5.2 The Honours degree

5.2.1 A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology in one of the following courses:

ANIML SC 4000AWT/BWT Animal Science

APP ECOL AWT/BWT Applied and Molecular Ecology

BIOCHEM 4000A/B Biochemistry

CHEM 4000A/A Chemistry

GENETICS 4000A/B Genetics

HORTICUL 4003AWT/BWT
Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

MICRO 4000A/B Microbiology and Immunology

PHARM 4000A/B Pharmacology

PHYSIOL 4000A/B Physiology

PLANT SC 3012AWT/BWT Honours Plant Science

5.2.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology in a course taught in a department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the

Manager (Academic Administration) before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours program.

5.2.3 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology in any course shall not begin Honours work in that course until he or she has qualified to the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology in the Faculty of Science or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Science as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite courses (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

5.2.4 The work of the Honours program must be completed in one year of full-time study, except where, on the recommendation of the Head(s) of the department or departments concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology over two consecutive years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level II

BIOCHEM 2003
Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) (7355)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 5 hours practical/tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I (Pass) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass)

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course provides the Molecular Biology relevant to Biotechnology. The topics covered included – Nucleic Acid Structures, DNA Synthesis, Mutation and Repair, Synthesis of RNA and Proteins and The Control of Gene Expression. Techniques in Recombination DNA Technology and their applications in many diverse disciplines, including Biotechnology. There is also an introduction to cell biology and the structure of proteins.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorials and practical assessment

BIOCHEM 2005
Biochemistry II (Biotechnology)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 5 hours practical/tutorial work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I and 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I

restriction: 7355 Molecular Biology (Biotechnology)

This course is a full year alternative to Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) for students who wish to study the molecular biology relevant to biotechnology as well as cell biology and biochemistry. Molecular biology - nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene function. Cell Biology -function of biological membranes, action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - introduction to protein structure and function, specialised proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry - digestion of food, carbohydrates, fat and protein metabolism, generation of metabolic energy from foods, integration of metabolism and hormone action in the body.

assessment: end of semester exams on lecture material; tutorials and practical assessment

CHEM ENG 2005
Principles in Biotechnolgy II (9961)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

prerequisite: 6878 Chemistry I and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This multi-disciplinary course provides students with an introduction to key aspects of modern biotechnology practice including the interaction between scientific discovery and practical production tools and aspects. Four key areas will be covered: Introduction to Bio-Process Engineering Principles - enzymes, cell-culture systems, fermenters, recovery and purification of product. Microbial Gene Expression - sequencing and amplification of DNA, gene expression in prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems, molecular diagnostics, therapeutic agents, vaccines and commercial processes. Plant Systems - DNA marker technology, plant culture, genetic engineering and genomics. Mammalian Systems - characteristics and growth, gene transfer in vitro & in vivo, expression systems, applications.

assessment: exams on lecture material 70%, practical component and tutorial material 30%

GENETICS 2001
Foundations of Genetics II (6272)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology; or 3174 Biology I; or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course aims to provide a broad understanding of the foundation concepts of genetics. The course begins with examining different patterns of inheritance and the nature of linkage and genetic recombination. Genetic engineering techniques are discussed, with particular emphasis on recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome. This course is the same as semester 1 of 4863 Genetics II.

assessment: exam, tutorial and practical assessment

GENETICS 2004

Genomes: Function and Diversity II (Biotechnology) (6481)

4 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology; or 3174 Biology I; or an acceptable equivalent

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course aims to provide an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis, extending the concepts developed in 6272 Foundations of Genetics II. The course begins with the control of gene expression, looks at inheritance of extranuclear genomes, and goes on to examine the genetics of cancer and of embryo development. The course concludes with the genetics of populations and molecular evolution. This course is the same as semester 2 of 4863 Genetics II.

assessment: exam, tutorial and practical assessment

MICRO 2002

Microbiology II (Biotechnology) (1691)

4 units semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 9195 Microbiology II, 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science), 7265 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology), course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course is designed to introduce the discipline of microbiology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of the basic biology of bacteria as well as aspects of molecular biology and genetics. Emphasis is placed on biotechnological applications of bacteria such as the cloning of prokaryotic and eukaryotic genes, expression of recombinant proteins for therapeutic and industrial uses, and development of biological control agents.

Topics covered include: introduction to microorganisms, and their environment; microbial structure, function and diversity; growth of microbes; sterilisation and disinfection; isolation and identification; bacterial genetics; regulation of gene expression; plasmids, vectors and gene cloning; antibiotics and mode of action; bacterial viruses; biotechnological applications e.g. diagnostics and development of transgenic plants; introduction to food microbiology; and mechanisms by which microorganisms interact with and cause disease in plants and animals.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material; tutorials including selected reviews articles and practical assessment

MICRO 2003A/B

Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology) (7265)

8 units full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work each week

prerequisite: 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

restriction: 9195 Microbiology II; 1691 Microbiology II (Biotechnology); 6326 Immunology and Virology II; 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II; 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science); course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course is a full year alternative to Microbiology II (Biotechnology) for students who wish to study the related disciplines of microbiology, immunology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses and the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with these pathogens. Students studying this course will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology and their applications related to these disciplines.

The Microbiology component is the same as Microbiology II (Biotechnology). The Immunology component will provide an introduction to basic principles and fundamental concepts of immunological mechanisms underlying resistance to infection, rejection of tissue transplants, autoimmunity and allergy; the lymphoid system and lymphocyte circulation; antigens, antibodies and their interactions; the innate and adaptive mechanisms responsible for resistance to infection; the complement system; the characteristics and functions of receptors on cells of the immune system; gene products of the major histocompatibility complex; lymphocyte development and function; humoral and cell-mediated immunity; immunological tolerance; regulation of immune responses; hypersensitivity; autoimmunity; effector mechanisms in immunity to bacteria, viruses and parasites. The Virology component covers the basic biology and molecular structure of animal viruses; virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines, antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

assessment: end of semester exam on lecture material; tutorials including selected reviews articles and practical assessment

Level III

BIOCHEM 3000
Molecular and Structural Biology III (2599)

6 units semester 1

See Bachelor of Science for syllabus details

CHEM ENG 3000
Biotechnology Practice III (1625)

6 units semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours project work per week

prerequisite: 1691 Microbiology II (Biotechnology), 7355 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology) and 9961 Principles of Biotechnology II

restriction: course for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

The aim of this course is to add to the strong scientific focus of the degree by providing an introduction to aspects of technology, business and ethical issues relevant to the diverse nature of biotechnology industry. Students completing this course should be well equipped to undertake further studies (e.g. Honours in Biotechnology or a Master of Business Administration), obtain employment in research laboratories, obtain employment in local, interstate and overseas biotechnology companies or create their own business. Topics include intellectual property and its commercialisation, basic business accounting, preparing a business plan, principles in bioprocess engineering and design, use of animal and plant cell culture systems, validation and monitoring, food biotechnology, genetically modified organisms, food additives and byproducts. The group-based project involves preparation of a business plan to operate a model biotechnology business.

assessment: written examination 70%, project 30%

Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

Website: www.adelaide.edu.au

Contents

Undergraduate awards in the Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Academic Program Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Handbook. As all students must comply with both the General and Specific Academic Program rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding program matters.

Specific Academic Program Rules

1 General

1.1 The Associate Diploma is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only

2 Duration of program

The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New) shall normally extend over two academic years of full time study or the equivalent.

3 Admission requirements

3.1 Admission to this course shall normally be through satisfactory completion of the CASM Foundation Year

3.2 For those applicants who have not completed the CASM Foundation Year admission will be based upon equivalent studies passed at another tertiary institution, or relevant musical experience of at least two years and assessed ability.

3.3 An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.2 In determining a candidate's final result the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the course of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

4.3 There will be six classifications of pass in the final assessment of any course offered within the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New): Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass, Satisfactory and Non Graded Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed for admission to further studies in that course or to other courses.

4.4 A candidate who fails a course, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that course again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department, again complete the required work in that course to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

4.5 A candidate who has twice failed any course for the course may not enrol for that course again or for any other course which, in the opinion of Head of Department, contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of Head of Department and then only under such conditions as Head of Department may prescribe.

4.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having substantially the full course of instruction in that course, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

5 Qualification requirements

5.1 Academic program

5.1.1 The courses listed for each level under specific Course Rule 5.1.5 below need not all be taken in the one and same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level courses may so enrol before completing all the courses of the preceding level.

5.1.2 The requirements for each course must normally be completed in one year of study. The Head of Department may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a course over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

5.1.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Head of Department,, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in MUSIC 1009A/B Practical Music Study I MS (and MUSIC 1002A/B Practical Music Study I CM, MUSIC 2020A/B Practical Music Study II MS or MUSIC 2006A/B

Practical Music Study II CM) and fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these courses in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the course in question before being authorised to so enrol.

5.1.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of Head of Department, or nominee, for the proposed courses of study and are required to take part in the general practical work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for the courses listed below:

Level 1

(a) *either*

MUSIC 1009A/B Practical Music Study I MS	4
MUSIC 1010A/B Theory of Music I MS	3
MUSIC 1011A/B Research Studies (CASM) I MS	3
MUSIC 1013A/B Performance I MS	4
MUSIC 1021A/B Style Studies I MS	2
or	
MUSIC 1001A/B Style Studies I CM	2
MUSIC 1002A/B Practical Music Study I CM	4
MUSIC 1014A/B Performance I CM	4
MUSIC 1016A/B Research Studies (CASM) I CM	3
MUSIC 1020A/B Theory of Music I CM	3

(b) and

MUSIC 1015A/B General Studies (New) I	2
MUSIC 1007A/B Studies in Community & Culture I	3
MUSIC 1018A/B Practical Extension I	2
MUSIC 1024A/B Aural Development (New) I	1

Level II

(a) *either*

MUSIC 2002A/B Style Studies II MS	2
MUSIC 2003A/B Theory of Music II MS	4
MUSIC 2004A/B Performance II MS	4
MUSIC 2019A/B Research Studies (CASM) II MS	4
MUSIC 2020A/B Practical Music Study II MS	4
or	
MUSIC 2000A/B Theory of Music II CM	4
MUSIC 2001A/B Style Studies II CM	2
MUSIC 2006A/B Practical Music Study II CM	4
MUSIC 2009A/B Performance II CM	4
MUSIC 2023A/B Research Studies (CASM) II CM	4

(b) and

MUSIC 2005A/B Practical Extension II	2
MUSIC 2011A/B Aural Development(New) II	1

c) and

either

MUSIC 2016A/B Studies in Community & Culture II	3
or	
MUSIC 2017A/B General Studies (New) II	3

5.1.6 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level 1 of the course, but does not wish to proceed to the Associate Diploma may be awarded, upon application, the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

5.1.7 A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

Note:

MS denotes Music Studies Stream

CM denotes Community Musician Stream

Syllabuses

Please note: the number in brackets at the end of the course title is the old course code, provided for reference purposes only

Level I

MUSIC 1001A/B
Style Studies I CM (2004)

MUSIC 1021A/B
Style Studies I MS (9033)

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: African-American music (blues, soul, reggae etc), folk, country, rock.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, end of semester major assignments 40%

MUSIC 1002A/B
Practical Music Study I CM (2191)

MUSIC 1009A/B
Practical Music Study I MS (4979)

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 1007A/B
Studies in Community and Culture I (3916)

3 units full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week.

An exploration of the arts in society drawing on examples from a variety of indigenous and non-indigenous communities and cultures in Australia and elsewhere. Themes include: the social, political, religious and educational roles of art, artists and arts institutions; cultural identity, cultural maintenance and development; aesthetics, technology and the arts, commercialism, culture contact and culture change.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, assignments 50%, end of semester exams 30%

MUSIC 1010A/B
Theory of Music I MS (5011)

3 units full year

2 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, including the application of the Western music notation system. Introduction to analysis and composition in a range of stylistic contexts.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 1011A/B
Research Studies (CASM) I MS (5234)

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

This course introduces students to the scientific study of music as a socio-cultural phenomenon and provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in designing and conducting their own research projects. The course explores major directions, themes and paradigms in the research of music and society, whilst also focussing on the development of student research skills and the completion of research proposals reflecting student's musical, cultural and academic interests.

assessment: attendance, participation 10%, assignments 30%, exam 15%, verbal research-in-progress presentation 20%, written research proposal 25%

MUSIC 1013A/B
Performance I MS (5385)

MUSIC 1014A/B
Performance I CM (5555)

4 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by department (includes performance workbook) 80%

MUSIC 1015A/B
General Studies (New) I (5875)

2 units full year

contact hours vary according to the topic/s chosen

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

assessment: determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

MUSIC 1016A/B
Research Studies (CASM) I CM (6268)

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance in relation to music. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through individual learning contracts.

MUSIC 1018A/B
Practical Extension I (8122)

2 units full year

1 lecture per week or equivalent

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are acoustics and audio engineering techniques; computers and music; introduction to principles of teaching; principles of music marketing and promotion.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, assignments 80%

MUSIC 1020A/B
Theory of Music I CM (8938)

3 units full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, particularly through practical application on the student's selected instrument and/or keyboard. Includes application of the Western music notation system.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 1024A/B
Aural Development (New) I (9588)

1 unit full year

1 lecture per week

The development of musical literacy through practical application, and the development of aural awareness and analytical listening skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment 40%, exams 40%

Level II

MUSIC 2000A/B
Theory of Music IICM (1010)

4 units full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 8938 Theory of Music ICM or 5011 Theory of Music IMS

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through arranging and composing in the context of the student's stylistic interests.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 2001A/B
Style Studies IICM (1143)

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 2004 Style Studies ICM or 9033 Style Studies IMS, and 8938 Theory of Music ICM or 5011 Theory of Music IMS

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

assessment: topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

MUSIC 2002A/B
Style Studies IIMS (1153)

2 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 9033 Style Studies IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 2004 Style Studies ICM and 5011 Theory of Music IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 8938 Theory of Music ICM

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western art music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

assessment: topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

MUSIC 2003A/B
Theory of Music IIMS (1175)

4 units full year

3 x 1 hour lectures or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 5011 Theory of Music IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 8938 Theory of Music ICM

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through analysis and composition in the context of style.

assessment: continuous assessment 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 2004A/B
Performance II MS (1277)

4 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

prerequisite: 5385 Performance IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 5555 Performance ICM

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by department (includes performance workbook) 80%

MUSIC 2005A/B
Practical Extension II (1430)

2 units full year

1 lecture or equivalent per week

prerequisite: 8122 Practical Extension I

Further development of practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are music business and management skills; introduction to recording techniques; music networks and organisations; music industry skills - publishing, copyright, funding.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, assignments 80%

MUSIC 2006A/B
Practical Music Study IICM (1840)

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisite: 2191 Practical Music Study ICM or 4979 Practical Music Study IMS

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 2009A/B
Performance II CM (3069)

4 units full year

2 x 2 hour rehearsals per week

prerequisite: 5555 Performance ICM or 5385 Performance I MS

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance and/or recording projects/tours, as determined and approved department (includes performance workbook) 80%

MUSIC 2011A/B
Aural Development (New) II (3552)

1 unit full year

1 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 9588 Aural Development (New) I

The continued development of musical literacy, aural awareness and analytical listening skills through practical application. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

assessment: attendance, participation 20%, continuous assessment 40%, exams 40%

MUSIC 2016A/B
Studies in Community and Culture II (6101)

3 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week.

prerequisite: 3916 Studies in Community and Culture I

During this course students will undertake a project to be negotiated with the course lecturer and Academic Coordinator. Projects will revolve around the issues of the arts and society and should involve degrees of direct engagement with the community. Continuous project development by the student with assistance from the course lecturer as required, as well as written and verbal reportage will form important parts of the course.

assessment: continuous assessment 30%, assignments 20%, verbal report 20%, written report 30%

MUSIC 2017A/B
General Studies (New) II (6235)

3 units full year

contact hours vary according to the topic/s chosen

prerequisite: 5875 General Studies (New) I

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

assessment: determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

MUSIC 2019A/B
Research Studies (CASM) IIMS (6841)

4 units full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

prerequisite: 5234 Research Studies (CASM) IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 6268 Research Studies (CASM) ICM

In this course students will conduct supervised research projects based upon research proposal completed in 5234 Research Studies(CASM) IMS. The course also explores present and future issues, directions and applications for research in music and society.

assessment: attendance, participation 10%, verbal research-in-progress presentation 20%, final written research report 40%, assignments 30%

MUSIC 2020A/B
Practical Music Study II MS (7212)

4 units full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

prerequisite: 4979 Practical Music Study IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 2191 Practical Music Study ICM

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (or voice).

assessment: continuous progress 60%, semester exams 40%

MUSIC 2023A/B
Research Studies (CASM) IICM (7894)

4 units full year

1.5 lecture per week

prerequisite: 6268 Research Studies (CASM) ICM or 5234 Research Studies (CASM) IMS

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance in relation to music. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

Index of Courses

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

B

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

F

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

G

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

H

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

I

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

J

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).

Note: where there are multiple course references, the page/s which contains a full course description is printed in bold (except where each entry is detailed).